







ITS M
M.

THE
HISTORY
OF
NORTH AMERICA
AND ITS
UNITED STATES.

INCLUDING ALSO,
A DISTINCT HISTORY OF EACH INDIVIDUAL STATE;
ITS MANNERS AND CUSTOMS, TRADE, COMMERCE, RELIGION, AND GOVERNMENT;
MANUFACTURES AND AGRICULTURE, CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE :
WITH NEW TABLES OF THE WHOLE OF THEIR IMPORTS AND EXPORTS,
REVENUE, DEBT, EXPENDITURE, CURRENCY OF COINS,
&c. &c. &c.

TO WHICH IS ANNEXED,
AN ACCOUNT OF NEW DISCOVERIES.

BY
EDWARD OLIPHANT, Esq.

Thus spake the Goddess to her fav'rite land :
" My sons, obedient still to my command
" Your actions move ; where'er I turn my eyes
" My gardens flourish, and my temples rise."

EDINBURGH:
PRINTED BY J. JOHNSTONE, FOR R. PAUL, HIGH-STREET.

1800.

162593

The
Boun
Briti
Upp
New
Sydn
Nov
Prov
Unit
Gen
Cont
The
Rev
Diff
Reli
The
New
Ver
New
The
Maf
Rho
Con
New
New
Penn
Dela
The
Mar
Virg
Ken
Nor
Ten
Sout
Geo
Nev

CONTENTS.

	Page
The Discovery and Settlement of America, an account of	5
Boundaries, Divisions, &c. - - - - -	13
British America - - - - -	16
Upper and Lower Canada - - - - -	20
Newfoundland Island - - - - -	23
Sydney, or the Island of Breton - - - - -	24
Nova Scotia - - - - -	26
Province of Nova Scotia - - - - -	28
United States, General History, &c. - - - - -	32
General Description of Animals, &c. - - - - -	50
Constitution and Government - - - - -	73
The whole Imports and Exports, new tables of - - - - -	80
Revenue, Debts, and Expenditure - - - - -	85
Different Coins established by Law - - - - -	88
Religion, different denominations of - - - - -	90
The Grand Divisions of the United States - - - - -	107
New England State - - - - -	108
Vermont - - - - -	114
New Hampshire - - - - -	123
The District of Maine - - - - -	134
Massachusetts - - - - -	144
Rhode Island - - - - -	172
Connecticut - - - - -	182
New York - - - - -	198
New Jersey - - - - -	227
Pennsylvania - - - - -	242
Delaware - - - - -	266
The Territory North-West of the Ohio - - - - -	273
Maryland - - - - -	283
Virginia - - - - -	297
Kentucky - - - - -	222
North Carolina - - - - -	329
Tennessee - - - - -	345
South Carolina - - - - -	357
Georgia - - - - -	377
New Discoveries, an account of - - - - -	401

CONTENTS

1	The Introduction of the subject of the book
2	The subject of the book
3	The subject of the book
4	The subject of the book
5	The subject of the book
6	The subject of the book
7	The subject of the book
8	The subject of the book
9	The subject of the book
10	The subject of the book
11	The subject of the book
12	The subject of the book
13	The subject of the book
14	The subject of the book
15	The subject of the book
16	The subject of the book
17	The subject of the book
18	The subject of the book
19	The subject of the book
20	The subject of the book
21	The subject of the book
22	The subject of the book
23	The subject of the book
24	The subject of the book
25	The subject of the book
26	The subject of the book
27	The subject of the book
28	The subject of the book
29	The subject of the book
30	The subject of the book
31	The subject of the book
32	The subject of the book
33	The subject of the book
34	The subject of the book
35	The subject of the book
36	The subject of the book
37	The subject of the book
38	The subject of the book
39	The subject of the book
40	The subject of the book
41	The subject of the book
42	The subject of the book
43	The subject of the book
44	The subject of the book
45	The subject of the book
46	The subject of the book
47	The subject of the book
48	The subject of the book
49	The subject of the book
50	The subject of the book
51	The subject of the book
52	The subject of the book
53	The subject of the book
54	The subject of the book
55	The subject of the book
56	The subject of the book
57	The subject of the book
58	The subject of the book
59	The subject of the book
60	The subject of the book
61	The subject of the book
62	The subject of the book
63	The subject of the book
64	The subject of the book
65	The subject of the book
66	The subject of the book
67	The subject of the book
68	The subject of the book
69	The subject of the book
70	The subject of the book
71	The subject of the book
72	The subject of the book
73	The subject of the book
74	The subject of the book
75	The subject of the book
76	The subject of the book
77	The subject of the book
78	The subject of the book
79	The subject of the book
80	The subject of the book
81	The subject of the book
82	The subject of the book
83	The subject of the book
84	The subject of the book
85	The subject of the book
86	The subject of the book
87	The subject of the book
88	The subject of the book
89	The subject of the book
90	The subject of the book
91	The subject of the book
92	The subject of the book
93	The subject of the book
94	The subject of the book
95	The subject of the book
96	The subject of the book
97	The subject of the book
98	The subject of the book
99	The subject of the book
100	The subject of the book

T
 prop
 impo
 rega
 meat
 read
 disco
 order
 able,
 usefu
 nor c
 N
 when
 Euro
 ing,
 proce
 ampl
 globe
 preci
 of the
 T
 this
 with
 the f
 grant
 annex
 In
 ing w
 side o
 degre

AN
ACCOUNT
OF THE
AMERICAN STATES.

Vol. I.

DISCOVERY AND SETTLEMENT.

THE object of the undertaking, and the manner in which it is proposed to carry this work into execution, being solely to furnish important, true, and interesting, as well as entertaining information regarding the present state of North America, it was deemed in some measure necessary, as being applicable and connected, to present our readers, in the first place, with a short and distinct account of the discoveries and explorations of that rich and delightful Continent in order to save continual repetitions, which would otherwise be unavoidable, and at the same time to render the work as complete and truly useful as possible, trusting that it will by no means be unacceptable, nor considered as extraneous or superfluous.

North America was discovered in the reign of Henry VII. a period when the arts and sciences had made very considerable progress in Europe. Many of the first adventurers were men of genius and learning, and were careful to preserve authentic records of such of their proceedings as would be interesting to posterity. These records afford ample documents for American historians. Perhaps no people on the globe can trace the history of their origin and progress with so much precision as the inhabitants of North America; particularly that part of them who inhabit the territory of the United States.

The fame which Columbus had acquired by his first discoveries on this western continent, spread through Europe, and inspired many with the spirit of enterprise. As early as 1495, a few years only after the first discovery of America, John Cabot, a Venetian, obtained a grant or commission from Henry VII. to discover unknown lands and annex them to the crown.

In the spring of 1496 he sailed from England with two ships, carrying with him his three sons. In this voyage, he fell in with the north side of Terra Labrador, and coasted northerly nearly as far as the 67th degree of latitude.

The next year he made a second voyage to America with his son Sebastian, who afterwards proceeded in the discoveries which his father had begun. In June he discovered Bonavista, on the north east side of Newfoundland. Before his return he traversed the coast from Davis's straits to Cape Florida.

In spring 1513, John Ponce sailed from Porto Rico northerly, and discovered the continent in $30^{\circ} 8'$ north latitude. He landed in April, a season when the country around was covered with verdure, and in full bloom. This circumstance induced him to call the country FLORIDA, which, for many years, was the common name for North and South America.

In 1516, Sir Sebastian Cabot and Sir Thomas Pert explored the coast as far as Brazil in South America.

This vast extent of country, the coast of which was thus explored, remained unclaimed and unsettled by any European power (except by the Spaniards in South America), for almost a century from the time of its discovery.

It was not till the year 1524 that France attempted discoveries on the American coast. Stimulated by his enterprising neighbours, Francis I. who possessed a great and active mind, sent John Varrazano, a Florentine, to America, for the purpose of making discoveries. He traversed the coast from latitude 28° to 50° north. In a second voyage, some time after, he was lost.

The next year Stephen Gómez, the first Spaniard who came upon the American coast for discovery, sailed from Groyn in Spain, to Cuba and Florida, thence northward to Cape Razo or Race, in latitude 46° north, in search of a northern passage to the East Indies.

In 1528, Pamphilo de Narvaez, in the service of Spain, sailed from Cuba with 400 men to conquer Florida; but he was wrecked on the coast by a tempest, and his purpose defeated.

In 1534, by the direction of Francis I. a fleet was fitted out at St. Malo's in France, under the command of James Cartier, or Quartier, with design to make discoveries in America. He arrived at Newfoundland in May of this year. Thence he sailed northerly, until he found himself in about latitude $48^{\circ} 30'$ north, in the midst of a broad gulf, which he named St. Lawrence. He gave the same name to the river which empties itself into it. In this voyage, he sailed as far north as latitude 51° , expecting, in vain, to find a passage to China.

The next year he sailed up the river St. Lawrence 300 leagues, to the Great and Swift Fall. He called the country New France; built a fort near the west end of the Isle of Orleans, which he called Port de St. Croix, in which he spent the winter, and returned in the following spring to France.

In May 1539, Ferdinand de Soto, with a considerable force, sailed from Cuba, having for his object the conquest of Florida. He arrived at Spirito Santo, from whence he travelled northward to Chickasaw country, in about latitude 35° or 36° . He died, after having spent a few years in that country, and was buried on the bank of the Mississippi River, in 1542. Alverdo succeeded him.

In 1540, Cartier made a third voyage to Canada, built a fort, and began a settlement in 1541 or 1542, which he called Charlebourg;

four
settle

In
to Ca
dred
they
large
heard
la Ro
Christ
attem
were

Du
ther
India
their
interv
Portu
out in

In
Cabot
in An
live in

In
comm
he dis
bable
a part
north
Port
built
direct
cited
Two
Florid
fort,

In
time,
years

Alber
Th
pursue
ing hi
Melan
three
lony o
the al

In
der th
pediti
they l
rived

four leagues above Port de St. Croix. He soon after broke up the settlement and sailed to Newfoundland.

In 1542, Francis la Roche, Lord Robewell, or Roberval, was sent to Canada by the French king, with three ships and about two hundred men, women and children. They wintered here in a fort which they had built, and returned in the spring. About the year 1550, a large number of adventurers sailed for Canada, but were never after heard of. In 1598, the king of France commissioned the Marquis de la Roche to conquer Canada, and other countries not possessed by any Christian Prince. It is not ascertained, however, that La Roche ever attempted to execute his commission, or that any further attempts were made to settle Canada during this century.

During the succeeding 30 years, the passion for discovery took another direction. Adventurers from Europe were seeking a passage to India and China by the N. E. but were prevented from accomplishing their views by the cold and ice of those inhospitable regions. In this interval, the French of Brittany, the Spaniards of Biscay, and the Portuguese, enjoyed the fishery on the banks of Newfoundland without interruption.

In 1548, King Edward VI. granted a pension for life to Sebastian Cabot, in consideration of the many important discoveries he had made in America. Very respectable descendants of the Cabot family now live in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

In 1562, the Admiral of France, Chatillon, sent out a fleet under the command of Capt. Ribalt, to Florida, near which, in the month of May, he discovered and entered a river which he called May River. It is probable that this river is the same which we now call St. Mary's, which forms a part of the southern boundary of the United States. As he coasted northward he discovered eight other rivers, one of which he called Port Royal, and sailed up it several leagues. On one of the rivers he built a fort and called it Charles, in which he left a colony under the direction of Captain Albert. The severity of Albert's measures excited a mutiny, in which, to the ruin of the colony, he was slain. Two years after, Chatillon sent Rene Laudonier with three ships to Florida. In June he arrived at the river May, on which he built a fort, and in honour to his king, Charles IX. he called it Carolina.

In August, same year, Capt. Ribalt arrived at Florida the second time, with a fleet of seven vessels, to recruit the colony, which, two years before, he had left under the direction of the unfortunate Capt. Albert.

The September following, Pedro Melandes, with six Spanish ships, pursued Ribalt up the river on which he had settled, and overpowering him in numbers, cruelly massacred him and his whole company. Melandes having in this way taken possession of the country, built three forts, and left them strongly garrisoned. Laudonier and his colony on May River, receiving information of the fate of Ribalt, took the alarm and made their escape.

In 1567 a fleet of three ships was sent from France to Florida, under the command of Dominique de Gourges. The object of this expedition was, to dispossess the Spaniards of that part of Florida which they had cruelly and unjustifiably seized three years before. He arrived on the coast of Florida in April 1568, and soon after made a

successful attack upon the forts. The recent cruelty of Melandes and his company excited revenge in the breast of Gourges, and roused the unjustifiable principle of retaliation. He took the forts; put most of the Spaniards to the sword; and having burned and demolished all their fortresses, returned to France. During the fifty years next after this event, the French enterprised no settlements in America.

All attempts to discover a N. E. passage to India being frustrated, or in a manner abandoned, Capt. Frobisher was in 1567 sent to find out a N. W. passage to that country. The first land which he made on the coast was a cape, which, in honour to the queen, he called Queen Elizabeth's Foreland. In coasting northerly he discovered the straits which bear his name, and which are now considered as impassable by reason of fixed ice. He prosecuted his search for a passage into the western ocean, till he was prevented by the ice, and then returned to England. The two following years he made a second and third voyage, but made no material discovery.

Sir Francis Drake, being on a cruise against the Spaniards in the South Sea, landed on the continent of America, northward of California, took possession of a harbour, and called the circumjacent country between lat. 38° and 42°, New Albion, which name it has ever since retained.

In 1579 Sir Humphry Gilbert obtained a patent from Queen Elizabeth, for lands not yet possessed by any Christian prince, provided he would take possession within six years. With this encouragement he sailed to Newfoundland, and in August 1583 anchored in Conception Bay. He took formal possession of the Continent of North America for the crown of England. In pursuing his discoveries he lost one of his ships on the shoals of Sable, and on his return home, a storm overtook him, in which he was unfortunately lost, and the intended settlement was prevented.

In 1584 other two patents were granted by Queen Elizabeth, one to Adrian Gilbert, the other to Sir Walter Raleigh, for lands not possessed by any Christian prince. By the direction of Sir Walter, two ships were fitted and sent out under the command of Philip Amidas and Arthur Barlow, with a number of passengers, who arrived on the coast, and anchored in a harbour seven leagues west of the Roanoke. This colony returned to England with Sir Francis Drake, in June 1586. In July, they, in a formal manner, took possession of the country, and, in honour of their virgin queen, Elizabeth, they called it Virginia. Till this time the country was known by the general name of Florida. After this VIRGINIA became the common name for all North America.

In 1586 Sir Walter Raleigh sent Sir Richard Greenville to America, with seven ships, who arrived at Wococon harbour. Having stationed a colony of more than an hundred people at Roanoke, under the direction of Capt. Ralph Lane, he coasted north-easterly as far as Chesapeake Bay, and returned to England.

The colony under Capt. Lane endured extreme hardships, and must have perished, had not Sir Francis Drake fortunately returned to Virginia, and carried them to England, after having made several conquests for the queen in the West Indies and other places.

A short time thereafter Sir Richard Grenville arrived with new recruits; and although he did not find the colony which he had before left, and knew not but they had perished, he had the rashness to leave some more men at the same place.

The year following, Sir Walter sent another company to Virginia, under Governor White, with a charter and twelve assistants. In July he arrived at Roanoke. Not one of the second company remained. He determined, however, to risk a third colony. Accordingly he left about one hundred and twenty people at the old settlement, and returned to England.

In August this year Manteo was baptized in Virginia. He was the first native Indian who received that ordinance in that part of America. He, with Towaye, another Indian, had visited England, and returned home to Virginia with the colony. On the 18th of August, Mrs. Dare was delivered of a daughter, whom she called VIRGINIA. She was born at Roanoke, and was the first child, of British parents, born in North America.

In 1590, Governor White returned to Virginia with supplies and recruits for his colony; but, to his great grief, not a man was to be found. They had all miserably famished with hunger, or were massacred by the Indians.

In 1592, Juan de Fuca, a Greek, in the service of Spain, was sent by the viceroy of Mexico to discover a N. W. passage, by exploring the western side of the American continent. He discovered a strait which bears his name, in the 48th deg. N. lat. and supposed it to be the long desired passage.

In 1598, De la Loche obtained from Henry IV. of France a commission to conquer Canada, and other countries not possessed by any Christian prince. He sailed from France with a number of convicts from the prisons, and landed several on the Isle of Sable. Some years after, the survivors, being but few in number, were taken off and carried home to France; Henry pardoned them, and made each a recompence for their sufferings.

In the beginning of 1602, Bartholomew Gosnold, with several persons, made a voyage to North Virginia, and discovered and gave names to Cape Cod, Martha's Vineyard, and Elizabeth's Islands, and to Dover Cliff. Elizabeth Island was the place which they fixed for their first settlement. But the courage of those who were to have tarried failing, they all went on board and returned to England.

Martin Pring and William Brown, were next year sent by Sir Walter Raleigh, with two small vessels, to make discoveries in North Virginia. They came upon the coast, which was broken with a multitude of islands, in lat. $43^{\circ} 30'$ north. They coasted southward to Cape Cod Bay; thence round the Cape into a commodious harbour, where they went ashore and remained some time, during which they loaded one of their vessels with sassafras, and returned to England.

Bartholomew Gilbert, in a voyage to South Virginia, in search of the third colony which had been left there by Governor White, in 1587, having touched at several of the West India Islands, landed near Chesapeake Bay, where, in a skirmish with the Indians, he and four of his men were unfortunately slain. The rest, without any further search for the colony, returned to England.

About this time also, Henry IV. of France signed a patent in favour of De Mons, or Monts, of all the country from the 40th to the 46th degree of north latitude, under the name of ACADIA. And next year he began some plantations in the bay of Funda.

In May 1605, George's Island and Pentecost Harbour were discovered by Captain George Weymouth. In May he entered a large river in latitude $43^{\circ} 20'$, (variation $11^{\circ} 15'$ west), supposed to be Kennebeck or Penobscot. Captain Weymouth carried with him to England some of the natives, whom he delivered to Sir Ferdinando Georges, then Governor of Plymouth.

In 1606, James I. by patent, divided Virginia into two colonies. The Southern, included all lands between the 34th and 41st degrees of north latitude. This was styled the First Colony, under the name of South Virginia, and was granted to the London Company. The Northern, called the Second Colony, and known by the general name of North Virginia, included all lands between the 38th and 45th degrees north latitude, and was granted to the Plymouth Company. Each of these colonies had a council to govern them. To prevent disputes about territory, the colony which should last place themselves was prohibited to plant within a limited number of miles of the other. There appears to have been an inconsistency in these grants, as the lands lying between the 38th and 41st degrees are covered by both patents.

After many fruitless attempts on the part of these two companies to establish themselves on the coast, the South Virginia, or London Company, in the year 1640, sealed a patent to Lord de la War, constituting him Governor and Captain General of South Virginia. He soon after embarked for that country with Captain Argall, and about two hundred men, in three ships, and in the month of June arrived at James's Town, so called by some of the former settlers in honour of James I. From this period we may date the first permanent settlement by Britons in North America.

In 1611, Sir Thomas Dale reinforced the colony of South Virginia with about three hundred people, and Sir Thomas Gates with a considerable number more, furnishing them with cattle and swine.

As early as the year 1607, or 1608, Henry Hudson, an Englishman, under a commission from King James, in the employ of the East India company, made several voyages for the discovery of a north west passage to the East Indies. In 1609, upon some misunderstanding, he engaged in the Dutch service, in the prosecution of the same design, and on his return ranged along the sea coast of what has since been called New England (which, a few years before, was granted by King James to his English subjects, the Plymouth Company), and entered Hudson's river, giving it his own name. He ascended this river in his boat as far as what has since been called Aurania, or Albany. In 1613, the Dutch West India Company sent some persons to this river to trade with the Indians; and as early as 1623, the Dutch had a trading house on Connecticut river. In consequence of these discoveries and settlements, the Dutch claimed all the country extending from Cape Cod to Cape Henlopen along the sea coast, and as far back into the country as any of the rivers within those limits extend. But their claim has been disputed. This extensive country the Dutch

called
patent
who,
this ti

Com
year
whom

Cha
St. Cr
same t
the Vi
sent C
adahol
with t
James

In
boys,
gold a
native
To fac
haps o
he rea
was d
pose o
in this
voyag
coaste
gabiz
mishe
dian,
he for
time
with
three

Ca
the o
voyag
allure
more
fold t
ble f
break
for m
derec

Ca
a ma
North
of Vi
Al
the m
Whe

called New Netherlands, and in 1614 the States General granted a patent to sundry merchants for an exclusive trade on Hudson's river, who, the same year, built a fort on the west side near Albany. From this time we may date the settlement of New York.

Conception Bay, on the Island of Newfoundland, was settled in the year 1610, by about forty planters, under Governor John Guy, to whom King James had given a patent of incorporation.

Champlain, a Frenchman, had begun a settlement at Quebec in 1608. St. Croix, Mount Mansel, and Port Royal were settled about the same time. These settlements remained undisturbed till 1613, when the Virginians, hearing that the French had settled within their limits, sent Capt. Argal to dislodge them. For this purpose he sailed to Sagadahok, took their forts at Mount Mansel, St. Croix and Port Royal, with their vessels, ordnance, cattle and provisions, and carried them to James' Town in Virginia. Quebec was left in possession of the French.

In 1614, Capt. John Smith, with two ships and forty-five men and boys, made a voyage to North Virginia, to make experiments upon a gold and copper mine. His orders were, to fish and trade with the natives, if he should fail in his expectations with regard to the mine. To facilitate this business, he took with him Tantum, an Indian, perhaps one that Capt. Weymouth carried to England in 1605. In April he reached the island Monahigan in lat. $43^{\circ} 30'$. Here Capt. Smith was directed to stay and keep possession with a few men, for the purpose of making a trial of the whaling business; but being disappointed in this, he built and manned seven boats, which made a very successful voyage. In the mean time the Captain himself, with about eight men, coasted from Penobscot to Sagadahok, Acocisco, Passataquack, Tragabizanda, now called Cape Ann, thence to Acomac, where he skirmished with some Indians; thence to Cape Cod, where he set his Indian, Tantum, ashore, and returned to Monahigan. In this voyage he found two French ships in the Bay of Massachusetts, who had some time before, and during that period, been trading very advantageously with the Indians. It was conjectured that there were, at this time, three thousand Indians upon the Massachusetts Island.

Capt. Smith embarked for England in one of the vessels, leaving the other under the command of Capt. Thomas Hunt, to equip for a voyage to Spain. After Capt. Smith's departure, Hunt perfidiously allured twenty Indians to come on board his ship at Patuxit, and seven more at Naufit, and carried them to the island of Malaga, where he sold them to be slaves for life. This conduct, which fixes an indelible stigma upon the character of Hunt, very justly excited in the breasts of the Indians such an inveterate hatred of the English, that, for many years after, all commercial intercourse with them was rendered exceedingly dangerous.

Capt. Smith arrived in London the last of August, where he drew a map of the country, and called it NEW ENGLAND. From this time North Virginia assumed the name of New England, and the name of Virginia was confined to the southern colony.

About this time war, famine and pestilence, began to rage among the natives of New England, and swept off great numbers of them. When Thomas Dermer arrived there in 1619, he found many places,

before populous, almost desolate, and the few remaining inhabitants either sick or but scarcely recovered.

In 1627, a colony of Swedes and Finns came over and landed at Cape Henlopen, and afterwards purchased of the Indians the land from Cape Henlopen to the Falls of Delaware, on both sides of the river, which they called New Swedeland Stream. On this river they built several forts, and made settlements.

About 1633, in consequence of the rigour of the laws of England against the Roman Catholics, Lord Baltimore, with a number of his persecuted brethren, came over, and in honour of Queen Henrietta Maria, called the place in which they settled MARYLAND.

In 1635, Rhode Island was first settled in consequence of a religious persecution. Mr. Roger Williams, happening to differ with some of his brethren in sentiment, was very unjustifiably banished the colony, and went with twelve others, his adherents, and settled at Providence. From this beginning arose the colony, now state, of RHODE ISLAND.

In 1663, Charles II. granted to the Duke of York, what is now called New JERSEY, then a part of a large tract of country known by the name of New Netherland. Some parts of New Jersey were settled by the Dutch as early as 1614 or 1616.

In the year 1662, Charles II. also granted to Edward, Earl of Clarendon, and seven others, almost the whole territory of the three southern states, North and South Carolina and Georgia. Two years after he granted a second charter, enlarging their boundaries. The proprietors, by virtue of authority vested in them by their charter, engaged Mr. Locke to frame a system of laws for the government of their intended colony. Notwithstanding these preparations, no effectual settlement was made until the year 1669 (though one had been formerly attempted), when Governor Sayle came over with a colony, and fixed on a neck of land between Ashley and Cooper Rivers. Thus commenced the settlement of CAROLINA, which then included the whole territory between the 29° and $36^{\circ} 30'$ north lat. together with the Bahama Island, lying between lat. 22° and 27° north.

In 1681 a royal charter for Pennsylvania was granted to William Penn. A colony came over next year and settled under that gentleman, who continued to act as governor for a few years. The first assembly in the Province of Pennsylvania was held at Chester in 1782. Thus, the immortal William Penn, a Quaker, justly celebrated as a great and good man, had the honour of laying the foundation of the present populous and very flourishing State of PENNSYLVANIA.

In 1732, a project having been formed for planting and rearing a colony between the rivers Savannah and Alatamaha, application was accordingly made to George II. who approved, encouraged, and promoted the plan so highly, that in compliment to him, they called the new province GEORGIA. Trustees were appointed to conduct the necessary arrangements. Same year a very considerable number of people embarked for Georgia, where they arrived, and landed at Yamacrew. In exploring the country, they found an elevated and pleasant spot of ground on the bank of a navigable river, upon which they marked out a town, and, from the Indian name of the river which passed by it, called it Savannah. From this period we may date the settlement of Georgia.

The
traders
it to L
year 17
in 1753

Four
lies, w
settl'm
nies, pe
by act
in June

The
New-Y
tween
themse
within
constit
nied to
was not
be vent
from th
tents a
settl'm
thereab

Com
of the i
roth de
Atlanti
west lo
discover
far as l
contine

Divi
ed west
Mexico
ocean;
British
peopled
also pos
British
Indians
Americ
and all
Louisia
country
States,
rica co
and par
vinces.

The country now called Kentucky, was well known to the Indian traders many years before its settlement. They gave a description of it to Lewis Evans, who published his first map of it as early as the year 1752. James Macbride, with some others, explored this country in 1754. Col. Daniel Boone also visited it in 1769.

Four years after, Col. Boone and his family, with some other families, who were joined by a few men from Powel's valley, began the settlement of KENTUCKY, which is now one of the most growing colonies, perhaps, in the world; and was erected into an independent state; by act of Congress, in December 1790, and received into the Union in June 1792.

The tract of country called VERMONT; was once claimed both by New-York and New-Hampshire. When hostilities commenced between Great-Britain and her Colonies, the inhabitants considering themselves as in a state of nature, as to civil government, and not within any legal jurisdiction, associated and formed for themselves a constitution of government. Under this constitution, they have continued to exercise all the powers of an independent state. Vermont was not admitted into union with the other states till 1791; yet it may be ventured to date her political existence, as a separate government, from the year 1777, because, since that time, Vermont has, to all intents and purposes, been a sovereign and independent State. The first settlement in this state was made at Bennington as early as 1764, or thereabouts.

NORTH AMERICA

COMPREHENDS all that part of the western continent which lies north of the isthmus of Darien, extending north and south from about the 10th deg. north lat. to the north pole; and east and west from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, between the 35th and 168th degrees of west long. from Greenwich. Beyond the 70th degree north lat. few discoveries have been made. In July 1779, Capt. Cook proceeded as far as lat. 71° , when he came to a solid body of ice extending from continent to continent.

DIVISION OF NORTH AMERICA.—This vast track of country is bounded west by the Pacific Ocean, south and east by California, New Mexico and Louisiana, the United States, Canada and the Atlantic ocean; and, extending as far north as the country is habitable, a few British, French, and some other European settlements excepted, is peopled wholly by various nations and tribes of Indians. The Indians also possess large tracts of country within the Spanish America, and British dominions. Those parts of North America, not inhabited by Indians, including Greenland, belong to Denmark, Great Britain, the American States, and Spain. Spain claims East and West Florida, and all west of the Mississippi, and south of the northern boundaries of Louisiana, New Mexico and California. Great Britain claims all the country inhabited by Europeans, lying north and east of the United States, except Greenland, which belongs to Denmark. North America contains the United States, West Greenland, British America, and part of Spanish America, including the following States and Provinces.

TABLE.

Countries, Provinces and States.	Number of Inhabitants.	Chief Towns.
BELONGING TO DENMARK.		
West Greenland	10,000	New Herrnhut
BRITISH PROVINCES.		
New Britain	unknown	
Upper Canada	20,000	Kingston, Detroit, Niagara
Lower Canada	130,000	Quebec, Montreal
Newfoundland	7,000	Placentia, St. John's
Cape Breton I.	1,000	Sidney, Louisburg
New Brunswick	35,000	Fredericktown
Nova Scotia		Halifax
St. John's Il.		Charlottetown
in 1783		
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.		
Vermont	85,539	Windfor, Rutland
Newhamphshire	141,885	Portsmouth, Concord
Maffachusetts	378,787	Boston, Salem, Newbury Port
District of Maine		Portland, Hallowell, Pownalb.
Rhode Iland	68,825	Newport, Providence
Connecticut	237,946	New Haven, Hartford
New York	340,120	New York, Albany
New Jerfey	184,139	Trenton, Burlington, Brunfwick
Pennfylvania	434,373	Philadelphia, Lancafter
Delaware	59,094	Dover, Wilmington, Newcastle
Maryland	319,728	Annapolis, Baltimore
Virginia	747,610	Richmond, Petersb. Norfolk
Kentucky	73,677	Lexington
North Carolina	393,751	Newbern, Edenton, Halifax
South Carolina	249,073	Charleifton, Columbia
Georgia	82,548	Savannah, Augufta
Territory S. of Ohio*	35,691	Knoxville, Nashville, Grenville
Territory N. W. of Ohio		Marietta
SPANISH PROVINCES.		
East Florida		Auguftine
West Florida		Penfacola
Louifiana		New Orleans
New Mexico		St. Fee
California		St. Juan
Mexico, or New Spain		Mexico

Baffin's Bay, lying between the 70th and 80th degrees north lat. is the largest and most northern that has yet been discovered in North America. It opens into the Atlantic ocean through Baffin's and Davis's Straits, between Cape Chidley, on the Labrador coast, and Cape Farewell. It communicates with Hudson's Bay to the south, through a cluster of islands. In this capacious bay or gulph, is James' Island, the south point of which is called Cape Bedford; and the smaller islands of Waygate and Disko. Davis's Straits separate Greenland from the American continent, and are between Cape Walsing-

* The above number of inhabitants are accurately calculated down to the present period.

ham, on James island, and South Bay in Greenland, where they are about 60 leagues broad, and extend from the 67th to the 71st degrees of lat. above Disko island. The most southern point of Greenland is called Cape Farewell.

Hudson's Bay took its name from Henry Hudson, who discovered it in 1610. It lies between 51 and 69 degrees of north lat. The eastern boundary of the Bay is Terra de Labrador; the northern part has a straight coast facing the bay, guarded with a line of isles innumerable. A vast bay, called the Archiwinnipy Sea, lies within it, and opens into Hudson's bay, by means of gulph Hazard, through which the Beluga whales pass in great numbers. The entrance of the Bay, from the Atlantic ocean, after leaving, to the north, Cape Farewell and Davis's Straits, is between Resolution Isles on the north; and Button's Isles, on the Labrador coast, to the south, forming the eastern extremity of Hudson's Straits.

The coasts are very high, rocky and rugged at top; in some places very steep, but sometimes exhibit extensive beaches. The islands of Salisbury, Nottingham and Digges, are very lofty and naked. The depth of water in the middle of the Bay is about 140 fathoms. From Cape Churchill to the south end of the bay, are regular soundings; near the shore, shallow, with muddy or sandy bottom. To the northward of Churchill, the soundings are irregular, the bottom rocky, and in some parts the rocks appear above the surface at low water.

James' Bay lies at the bottom, or most southern part of Hudson's Bay, with which it communicates, and divides New Britain from South Wales. To the northwestward of Hudson's bay is an extensive chain of lakes, among which Menichlick, Lat. 61° , long. 105° W. North of this, is Lake Dobount, to the northward of which lies the extensive country of the northern Indians. West of these lakes, between the latitudes of 60 and 66 degrees, after passing a large cluster of unnamed lakes, lies the lake or sea Arathapescow, whose southern shores are inhabited by the Arathapescow Indians. North of this, and near the Arctic circle, is Lake Edlande, around which live the Dogribbed Indians. Further north, is Buffalo Lake, near which, is Copper Mine River, in lat. 72° N. and long. 119° W. of Greenwich. The Copper Mine Indians inhabit this country.

Between Copper Mine River, which is said to empty into the Northern sea, where the tide rises 12 or 14 feet, and which in its whole course is encumbered with shoals and falls, and the north-west coast of North America, is an extensive tract of unexplored country. Descending from north to south on the western coast of America, just south of the Arctic circle, Cape Prince of Wales, opposite East Cape on the eastern continent, appears; and here the two continents approach nearest to each other. Proceeding southward, are Norton Sound, Cape Stephen's, Shoalness, Bristol Bay, Prince William's Sound, Cook's River, Admiralty Bay, and Port Mulgrave, Nootka Sound, &c. From Nootka Sound proceeding south, is the unexplored country of New Albion, thence to California and New Mexico.

Cij

BRITISH AMERICA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

UNDER the general name of British America, we comprehend the vast extent of country, bounded south, by the United States of America and the Atlantic ocean; east, by the same ocean and Davis's Straits, which divide it from Greenland, extending north to the northern limits of the Hudson's bay charter; and westward indefinitely—Lying between $42^{\circ} 30'$ and 70° north latitude; and between 50° and 96° W. lon. from Greenwich.

DIVISIONS.—British America is divided into four Provinces, viz. Upper Canada; Lower Canada, to which are annexed New Britain, or the country lying round Hudson's Bay, and the Island of Cape Breton, which in 1784 was formed into a separate government by the name of Sydney; New Brunswick; Nova Scotia, to which is annexed the Island of St. John's. Besides these, there is the Island of Newfoundland. The number of people in the whole of the northern British colonies is perhaps 160,000 or 180,000.

NEW BRITAIN, or the country lying round Hudson's Bay, and commonly called the country of the Esquimaux, comprehending Labrador, New North and South Wales, has obtained the general name of New BRITAIN, and is attached to the government of Lower Canada. It is bounded by unknown lands and frozen seas, about the Pole, on the north; by the Atlantic ocean on the east; by the bay and river of St. Lawrence, and Canada, on the south; and by unknown lands on the west. Its length is computed to be about 850 miles, and 750 broad.

MOUNTAINS. In this country, towards the north, are very lofty mountains, which are perpetually covered with snow; and the winds, blowing from thence generally three quarters of the year, occasion such a degree of cold in the winter over all North America, that the like is not experienced in any other part of the world in the same latitude.

RIVERS.—The principal rivers which water this country, are the Wager, Monk, Seal, Pockerekefko, Churchill, Nelson, Hayes, New Severn, Albany and Moose rivers, all which empty into Hudson's and James' Bay from the west. The mouths of all these rivers are filled with shoals, except Churchill's, in which the largest ships may lie; but ten miles higher, the channel is obstructed by sand banks. All the rivers, as far as they have been explored, are full of rapids and cataracts, many fathoms perpendicular. Down these rivers the Indian traders find a quick passage; but their return is a labour of many months.

This country is extremely barren, almost past the efforts of cultivation. The surface is every where uneven, and covered with masses of stone of an amazing size. It is a country of fruitless valleys and frightful mountains, some of an astonishing height. The valleys are full of lakes, formed not from springs, but rain and snow, so chilly as to be productive of a few small trout only. The mountains have here and there a blighted shrub, or a little moss. The vallies are full of crooked, stunted trees, pines, fir, birch and cedars, or rather a species of the juniper. Every kind of European seed hitherto sown in this inhospitable climate has perished; but it is thought that if the seed of corn from the northern parts of Sweden and Norway was introduced,

it would be productive, as a great deal depends upon the place where the seed comes from. In lat. 60° , on this coast, vegetation ceases. The whole shore, like that on the west, is faced with islands at some distance from land.

INHABITANTS, CUSTOMS, &c.—The inhabitants among the mountains are Indians; along the coasts, Esquimaux. In some respects they are very savage. In their shapes and faces they differ from the Americans who live to the southward, and are much more like the Laplanders, and the Samoeids of Europe. They possess numerous herds of rein-deer, but never think of training them for the sledge; they apply their dogs to that use, although in general of a very small size.

The laudable zeal of the Moravian clergy induced them, in the year 1752, to send missionaries from Greenland to this country. They fixed on Nesbit's harbour for their settlement; but of the first party, some of them were killed, and the others driven away. Two years after, under the protection of the British Government, another attempt was made, which proved more successful.

CLIMATE.—The climate, even about Haye's river, in only lat. 57° , is, during winter, excessively cold. The snows begin to fall in October, and continue falling by intervals the whole winter, and, when the frost is most rigorous, in form of the finest sand. The ice on the river is eight feet thick. Port wine freezes into a solid mass; brandy coagulates. The very breath falls on the blankets of the beds in the form of a hoar frost, and the bed clothes are often found frozen to the wall. The sun rises, in the shortest day, five minutes past nine, and sets five minutes before three. In the longest day the sun rises at three, and sets about nine. The ice begins to disappear in May, and hot weather commences about the middle of June, which at times is so violent as to scorch the faces of the hunters. Thunder is not frequent, but very violent. But there must be a great difference of heat and cold in this vast extent, which reaches from lat. $50^{\circ} 40'$ to lat. 63° N. During winter the firmament is not without its beauties. Mock suns, halos, are not unfrequent; they are very bright, and richly tinged with all the colours of the rainbow. The sun rises and sets with a large cone of yellowish light. The night is enlivened with the Aurora Borealis, which spreads a thousand different lights and colours over the whole concave of the sky, not to be defaced even by the splendor of the full moon; and the stars are of a fiery redness.

ANIMALS.—The animals of these countries are, the moose deer, stags, rein deer, bears, tygers, buffalos, wolves, foxes, beavers, otters, lynxes, martins, squirrels, ermines, wild cats, and hares. The feathered kinds are geese, bustards, ducks, growse; and all manner of wild fowls. Indeed multitudes of birds retire to this remote country, to Labrador and Newfoundland, from places more motely south, perhaps from the Antilles; and some even of the most delicate little species. Most of them, with numbers of aquatic fowls, are seen returning southward with their young broods to more favourable climates. The savages in some respects regulate their months by the appearance of birds; and have their goose month, from the vernal appearance of geese from the south. All the growse kind, ravens, cinereous crows, titmouse, and Lapland finch, brave the severest winter; and several of the falcons and owls seek shelter in the woods. Of fish, there are

whales, morfes, seals, codfish, and a white fish, preferable to herrings, and in their rivers and fresh waters, pike, perch, carp, and trout.

All the quadrupeds are clothed with a close, soft, warm fur. In summer there is, as in other places, a variety in the colours of the several animals; when that season is over, which holds only for three months, they all assume the livery of winter, and every sort of beasts, and even their fowls, are of the colour of the snow; every thing animate and inanimate being subject to this metamorphosis. What is a most surprising and remarkable phenomenon, and what indeed is one of the most striking things that draw the most inattentive to an admiration of the wisdom and goodness of Providence, is, that the dogs and cats from Britain that have been carried into Hudson's Bay, on the approach of winter, have entirely changed their appearance, and acquired a much longer, softer, and thicker coat of hair than they had originally.

DISCOVERY AND COMMERCE.—The knowledge of these northern seas and countries was owing to a project started in England for the discovery of a north-west passage to China and the East Indies, as early as the year 1576. Since then it has been frequently dropped and as often revived, but never yet completed; and from the late voyages of discovery it seems probable, that no practicable passage ever can be found. Frobisher discovered the Main of New Britain, or Terra de Labrador, and those straits to which he has given his name. In 1585, John Davis sailed from Portsmouth, and viewed that and the more northern coasts, but he seems never to have entered the bay. Hudson made three voyages on the same adventure, the first in 1607, the second in 1608, and his third and last in 1610. This bold and judicious navigator entered the straits that lead into the bay known by his name, coasted a great part of it, and penetrated eighty degrees and a half into the heart of the frozen zone. His ardor for the discovery not being abated by the difficulties he struggled with in this empire of winter, and world of frost and snow, he staid here until the ensuing spring, and prepared, in the beginning of 1611, to pursue his discoveries; but his crew, who suffered equal hardships, without the same spirit to support them, mutinied, seized upon him and seven of those who were most faithful to him, and committed them to the fury of the icy seas, in an open boat. Hudson and his companions were either swallowed up by the waves, or, gaining the inhospitable coast, were destroyed by the savages; the ship and the rest of the men returned home.

Other attempts towards a discovery were made in 1612 and 1667; and a patent for planting the country, with a charter for the company, was obtained in the year 1670. In 1646 Captain Ellis wintered as far north as 57 degrees and a half, and Captain Christopher attempted farther discoveries in 1661. But besides these voyages, great merit is to be attributed to the Hudson's Bay Company for a journey by land, which throws much additional light on this matter, by affording what may be called demonstration, how much farther north, at least in some parts of their voyage, ships must go, before they can pass from one side of America to the other. The northern Indians, who came down to the company's factories to trade, had brought to their knowledge a river, which, on account of much copper being found near it, had obtained the name of the Copper Mine River. The company being de-

from
He
for
cee
whi
into
tude
trie
F
gula
rive
rive
bac
and
esse
his
Wa
Fre
T
nav
adv
Bay
and
pan
clut
gre
tag
mu
five
the
ship
Wa
whi
Fre
&c
ties
29,
in
pro
ral
and
ver
gre
Th
cier
the
Hu
mar
pro
ope
stat
bra

sious of examining into this matter with precision, commissioned Mr. Hearne, who having been brought up for the navy, and served in it for several years, was extremely well qualified for the purpose, to proceed over land, under the convoy of those Indians, for that river; which he had orders to survey, if possible, quite down to its entrance into the sea; to make observations for fixing the latitudes and longitudes; and to bring home maps and drawings, both of it and the countries through which he should pass.

From the map therefore which Mr. Hearne constructed of this singular journey, it would appear, that the mouth of the Copper Mine river lies in latitude 72° N. and longitude 25° W. from Churchill river; that is, about 119° W. of Greenwich. Mr. Hearne's journey back from the Copper Mine river to Churchill lasted almost a year and seven months. The unparalleled hardships he suffered, and the essential service he performed, have met with a suitable reward from his constituents. He has been several years governor of Prince of Wales's Fort, on Churchill river, where he was taken prisoner by the French in 1782.

Though the adventurers failed in the original purpose for which they navigated this bay, their project, even in its failure, has been of great advantage to Britain. The vast countries which surround Hudson's Bay, as we have already observed, abound with animals, whose fur and skins are excellent. In 1670, a charter was granted to a company, which does not consist of above nine or ten persons, for the exclusive trade to this bay, and they have acted under it ever since with great benefit to themselves, though comparatively with little advantage to Britain. The fur and peltry trade might be carried on to a much greater extent, were it not entirely in the hands of this exclusive company, whose interest, not to say iniquitous spirit, has been the subject of long and just complaint. The company employ four ships, and about 130 seamen. They have several forts, viz. Prince of Wales's fort, Churchill river, Nelson, New Severn, and Albany, which stand on the west side of the bay, and are garrisoned well. The French, in 1782, took and destroyed these forts, and the settlements, &c. said to amount to the value of 500,000*l.* They export commodities to the value of 16,000*l.* and carry home returns to the value of 29,340*l.* which yield to the revenue 3734*l.* This includes the fishery in Hudson's Bay. This commerce, small as it is, affords immense profits to the company, and even some advantages to Britain in general; for the commodities exchanged with the Indians for their skins and furs, are all manufactured in Britain; and as the Indians are not very nice in their choice, such things are sent of which there is the greatest plenty, and which, in the mercantile phrase, are drags. Though the workmanship, too, happens to be in many respects so deficient that no civilized people would take it, it may be admired among the Indians. On the other hand, the skins and furs brought from Hudson's Bay are manufactured, and afford articles for trading with many nations of Europe to great advantage. These circumstances prove the immense benefit that would redound to Britain, by throwing open the trade to Hudson's Bay, since even in its present restrained state it is so advantageous. The only attempt made to trade with Labrador has been directed towards the fishery. Great Britain has na

settlement here. The annual produce of the fishery amounts to upwards of 49,000l.

UPPER AND LOWER CANADA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 1400 }	between {	61 and 81 W. Lon. from London, or
Breadth 500 }		14 E. and 6 W. from Philadelphia.
		42 30 and 52 N. Latitude.

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded north, by New Britain; east, by the same and the Gulf of St. Lawrence; south-east and south, by New Brunswick, the District of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, New York and the Lakes; the western boundary is undefined. The Province of Upper Canada is the same as what is commonly called the Upper Country. It lies north of the great Lakes, between the latitudes of 42° 30' and 50°, and is separated from New York by the river St. Lawrence, here called the Cataraqui, and the Lakes Ontario and Erie.

Lower Canada lies on both sides the river St. Lawrence, between 61° and 71° W. lon. from London; and 45° and 52° N. lat. and is bounded south by New Brunswick, Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont and New York; and west by Upper Canada.

The line which divides Upper from Lower Canada commences at a stone boundary, on the north bank of the Lake St. Francis, at the Cove west of Pointe au Boudet, thence in a northerly course until it strikes the Ottawas river; it ascends the said river into the Lake Tomiscaning; and from the head of said lake by a line drawn due north, until it strikes the boundary line of Hudson's Bay or New Britain. Upper Canada, to include all the territory to the westward and southward of the said line, to the utmost extent of the country known by the name of Canada.

RIVERS.—The river St. Lawrence is one of the largest rivers in North America. It issues from Lake Ontario, forming the outlet of the long chain of great lakes, which separate Upper Canada from the United States. It takes its course north-east; washes the island of Montreal, which it embosoms; just above which it receives Ottawas from the west, and forms many fertile islands. Continuing the same course, it meets the tide upwards of 400 miles from the sea, and is so far navigable for large vessels. Having received in its course, besides Ottawas, St. John's, Seguina, Despraires, Trois Rivières, and innumerable other smaller streams, it falls into the ocean at Cape Rosieres, where it is about 90 miles broad, and where the cold is intense and the sea boisterous. In its course it forms a great variety of bays, harbours and islands, many of them fruitful and extremely pleasant.

A river has lately been surveyed, from its entrance into the Bay of Kenty, near Cadaraqui, to its sources in Lake St. Clie; from which there is an easy and short portage across N. W. to the N. E. angle of Lake Huron; and another that is neither long nor difficult, to the southward, to the old settlement of Toronto. This is a short route from Fort Frontinac to Michillimakinak.

CLIMATE.—Winter continues with such severity from December to

April, a common
so severe
cold, the
opens su
delight

Soil
long and
both pla
other fo
thrives v
bec, and
remarka
nada, w
numbers

ANIM
the hea
taining
reader v
five qua

PRINC
nada, b
the riv
320 mil
partly o
houses a
tions are
beautifu
habitan
10,000
road, n
lies opp
fathoms

From
the river
the ban
lofty tre
men's h
all the
villages
Maryla
beautifu
have an
islands,
thinks h
stood on

The
and M
who by
ants in
fertile i
on both

April, as that the largest rivers are frozen over, and the snow lies commonly from four to six feet deep during the winter. But the air is so serene and clear, and the inhabitants so well defended against the cold, that this season is neither unhealthy nor unpleasant. The spring opens suddenly, and vegetation is surprisingly rapid. The summer is delightful, except that a part of it is extremely hot.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.—Though the climate be cold, and the winter long and tedious, the soil is in general very good, and in many parts both pleasant and fertile, producing wheat, barley, rye, with many other sorts of grain; fruits and vegetables; tobacco, in particular, thrives well, and is much cultivated. The isle of Orleans, near Quebec, and the lands upon the river St. Lawrence, and other rivers, are remarkable for the richness of the soil. The meadow grounds in Canada, which are well watered, yield excellent grass, and feed great numbers of great and small cattle.

ANIMALS.—Of these it is intended to give a full description, under the head of the United States, as being a most gratifying and entertaining branch of the work, and which will at once furnish the reader with a competent idea of the natural productions of that extensive quarter of the globe.—(See United States Animals.)

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Quebec is the capital, not only of Lower Canada, but of all British America, and is situated at the confluence of the river St. Lawrence and St. Charles, or the Little River, about 320 miles from the sea. It is built on a rock, partly of marble and partly of slate. The town is divided into an upper and lower. The houses are of stone, and built in a tolerable manner. The fortifications are strong, though not regular. It is covered with a regular and beautiful citadel, in which the governor resides. The number of inhabitants down to the present moment may be computed at 15 or 20,000. The river, which from the sea hither is four or five leagues broad, narrows all of a sudden to about a mile wide. The haven, which lies opposite the town, is safe and commodious, and is from 20 to 25 fathoms deep.

From Quebec to Montreal, which is about 170 miles, in sailing up the river St. Lawrence, the eye is presented with beautiful landscapes, the banks being in many places very bold and steep, and shaded with lofty trees. The farms lie pretty close all the way, several gentlemen's houses, neatly built, show themselves at intervals, and there is all the appearance of a flourishing colony; but there are few towns or villages. It is pretty much like the well settled parts of Virginia and Maryland, where the planters are wholly within themselves. Many beautiful islands are interspersed in the channel of the river, which have an agreeable effect upon the eye. After passing the Richelieu islands, the air becomes so mild and temperate, that the traveller thinks himself transported to another climate; but this is to be understood only in the summer months.

The town called Trois Rivières, is about half way between Quebec and Montreal. It is much resorted to by several nations of Indians, who by means of these rivers come hither and trade with the inhabitants in various kinds of furs and skins. The country is pleasant, and fertile in corn, fruit, &c. and great numbers of handsome houses stand on both sides the river.

Montreal stands on an island in the river St. Lawrence, which is ten leagues in length and four in breadth, at the foot of a mountain which gives name to it, about half a league from the south shore. While the French had possession of Canada, both the city and island of Montreal belonged to private proprietors, who had improved them so well, that the whole island had become a most delightful spot, and produced every thing that could administer to the convenience of life. The city forms an oblong square, divided by regular and well formed streets; and when it fell into the hands of Britain the houses were built in a very handsome manner; and every house might be seen at one view from the harbour, or from the southernmost side of the river, as the hill on the side of which the town stands falls gradually to the water. This place is surrounded with a wall and a dry ditch; and its fortifications have been much improved by the British. Montreal is nearly as large as Quebec, containing about 600 houses, which are in general built in an indifferent stile; since it has come into the possession of Britain it has suffered greatly by fires.

The principal towns in Upper Canada are Kingston, on Lake Ontario, formerly called Frontinack, and containing upwards of 100 houses. In this town a garrison is kept up of one company for the defence of the king's stores, where they are lodged as a place of deposit. Part of old Fort Frontinack remains; the best part is the magazine. This town is 200 miles from Montreal, and 150 from Niagara. Niagara, situated between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie; and Detroit, situated on the western bank of Detroit river, between Lake Erie and Lake Huron, and nine miles below Lake St. Clair.

GOVERNMENT. - The legislative council consists of no fewer than seven members for Upper, and fifteen for Lower Canada, to be summoned by the governor, who must be authorised by the king. Such members are to hold their seats for life, unless forfeited by four years continual absence, or by swearing allegiance to some foreign powers.

The house of assembly is to consist of not less than sixteen members from Upper, and not less than fifty from Lower Canada, chosen by the freeholders in the several towns and districts. The council and assembly are to be called together at least once in every year, and every assembly is to continue four years, unless sooner dissolved by the governor. All questions are to be decided by a majority of votes of the members present. The governor is authorised to fix the time and place of holding the elections; to fix the times and places of holding the sessions of the assembly, and to prorogue and dissolve the same whenever he shall judge it necessary.

The governor, together with such of the executive council as may be appointed, for the affairs of each province, are to be a court of civil jurisdiction for hearing and determining appeals, subject however to such appeals from their judgment as heretofore existed.

British America is superintended by an officer styled governor general of the four British provinces in North America, who, besides other powers, is commander in chief of all the British troops in the four provinces and the governments attached to them, and Newfoundland. Each of the provinces has a lieutenant governor, who, in the absence of the governor general, has all the powers requisite to a chief magistrate.

Popu
by som
ains al
150,000
and by

REL
are Ro
same p
The re
almost

Agre
to mak
each p
same p
value o
govern
ages, a
in ever
be form
as afore
every su
ed, wh
conditi
and the
diction

TRA
in the
the sam
biscuit,
and ot
amount
fes, co
troops,

HIS
year 1
it till
Paris,
which

New
between
59° 45'
New
Bay of
to abou
attend
usually
advant
heat, t
luable
been e

POPULATION.—Upper Canada, though an infant settlement, is said by some to contain about 30,000 inhabitants. Lower Canada contains about 118,000 souls. Both provinces may now contain about 150,000 souls, which number is multiplying both by natural increase and by emigrations.

RELIGION.—About nine tenths of the inhabitants of these provinces are Roman Catholics, who enjoy under the present government, the same provisions, rights, and privileges, that were granted in 1774. The rest of the people are Episcopalians, Presbyterians, and a few of almost all the different sects of Christians.

Agreeably to constitution, his Majesty may authorise the governor to make allotment of lands, for the support of a protestant clergy in each province, out of the crown lands already granted; and to the same purpose is to be appropriated the amount of one seventh of the value of all future grants of lands. His Majesty may authorise the governor, with the advice of the executive council, to erect parsonages, according to the establishment of the Church of England, within every township or parish already formed, or which may hereafter be formed, and to endow them with so much of the lands appropriated as aforesaid as they shall judge to be expedient; and also to present to every such parsonage a minister of the church of England, duly ordained, who is to hold and enjoy in the same manner, and upon the same conditions as incumbents in England. But presentations to parsonages, and the enjoyment of them, are to be subject to the ecclesiastical jurisdiction granted to the Bishop of Nova Scotia.

TRADE.—The amount of the exports from the province of Quebec, in the year 1786, was 343,262l. 19s. 6d. The amount of imports in the same year was 325,116l. The exports consisted of wheat, flour, biscuit, flaxseed, lumber of various kinds, fish, potash, oil, ginseng, and other medical roots, but principally of furs and peltries, to the amount of 285,977l. The imports consisted of rum, brandy, molasses, coffee, sugar, wines, tobacco, salt, chocolate, provisions for the troops, and dry goods.

HISTORY.—This country was discovered by the English in the year 1497, and settled by the French in 1608, who kept possession of it till 1760, when it was taken by the British, and at the treaty of Paris, in 1763, was ceded, by France, to the crown of Britain, to which it has ever since belonged.

NEWFOUNDLAND ISLAND.

NEWFOUNDLAND is situated on the east of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between 46° 45', and 51° 46' north lat. and between 52° 31', and 59° 40' west long. from Greenwich; separated from Labrador, or New Britain, by the straits of Belleisle; and from Canada, by the Bay of St. Lawrence; being upwards of 380 miles long and from 40 to about 50 miles broad. The coasts are extremely subject to fogs, attended with almost continual storms of snow and sleet, the sky being usually overcast. From the soil of this island the British reap no great advantage, for the cold is long continued and severe; and the summer heat, though violent, warms it not enough to produce any thing valuable; for the soil, at least in those parts of the island which have been explored, is rocky and barren. However, it is watered by seve-

ral good rivers, and has many large and good harbours. This island affords a large supply of most valuable wood. But what at present it is still more valuable for, is the great fishery carried on upon those shoals, which are called the Banks of Newfoundland. Great Britain and the United States, at the lowest computation, annually employ 3000 sail of small craft in this fishery; on board of which, and on shore to cure and pack the fish, are upwards of 100,000 hands; so that this fishery is not only a very valuable branch of trade to the merchant, but a source of livelihood to so many thousands of industrious people, and a most excellent nursery to the navies of Britain and the United States. This fishery is computed to increase the national stock of Britain 300,000*l.* a year in gold and silver, remitted for the cod sold in the North, in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and the Levant. The plentifulness of cod, both on the greater and lesser banks, which lie to the east and south-east of this island, is inconceivable; and not only cod, but several other species of fish, are caught there in abundance; all of which are nearly in an equal plenty along the shores of Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New England, and the Isle of Cape Breton; and very profitable fisheries are carried on upon all their coasts.

This Island, after various disputes about the property, was ceded to Britain; but the French were left at liberty to dry their nets on the northern shores of it, and to fish in the Gulf of St. Lawrence; with this limitation, that they should not encroach upon the coasts belonging to Britain. The small islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, situated to the southward of Newfoundland, were ceded to the French, who stipulated to erect no fortifications on them, nor to keep more than 50 soldiers to enforce the police. The chief towns in Newfoundland, are, Placentia, Bonaville, and St. John's; but not above 1000 families remain here in winter. A small squadron of men of war are sent out every spring to protect the fisheries and inhabitants, the admiral of which, for the time, is governor of the island, besides whom there are two lieutenants governor, one at Placentia, and the other at St. John's.

SYDNEY, OR THE ISLAND OF CAPE BRETON.

Annexed to the Province of LOWER CANADA.

THE island, or rather collection of islands, called by the French *Les Isles de Madame*, which lie so contiguous as that they are commonly called but one, and comprehended under the name of the Island of Cape Breton, lies between lat. $45^{\circ} 28'$ and 47° N. and between $59^{\circ} 44'$ and $61^{\circ} 29'$ W. long. from London, and about 45 leagues to the eastward of Halifax. It is about 109 miles in length, and from 20 to 84 in breadth; and is separated from Nova Scotia by a narrow strait, called the Gut of Canso, which is the communication between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

It is surrounded with many sharp pointed rocks, separated from each other by the waves, above which some of their tops are visible, and intersected with lakes and rivers. The great Bras D'Or is a very extensive sheet of water, which forms into various branches, and opens an easy communication with all parts of the island. All its harbours are open to the east, turning towards the south. On the other parts of the coast there are but a few anchoring places for small vessels, in creeks, or between islets. The harbour of St. Peter's, at the west

This island, at present it is upon those of Great Britain, usually employ much, and on lands; so that the merchant, various people, and the United stock of British fold in the plentifulness of the east and west, but several of which of Nova Scotia, a very profit-

was ceded to the French, and the nets on the shore; with the assistance of the British, situated to the west of the island, who stipulated for 50 soldiers, and are, the families remain at out every year, of which, there are two in St. John's.

ON.

French Les Îles, commonly the Island of St. John, between 59° and 60° N. lat. and from 20 to 30 miles in length, between the

from each side, and is a very extensive and opens an anchorage, the harbours are in other parts of the island, in the west

end, is a very commodious place for carrying on the fishery. This island was once considered as annexed to Nova Scotia, in respect to matters of government, till 1784, when it was erected into a separate government by the name of SYDNEY.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—There is a great proportion of arable land on this island; and it abounds in timber and hard wood, such as pine, beach, birch, maple, spruce, and fir.

POPULATION, CHIEF TOWNS, &c.—On this island there are about 2000 inhabitants, who have a governor resident among them. Isle Madame, which is an appendage to this government, is settled for the most part with French Acadians, about 80 families, whose chief employment is the fishery at Ashmot, the principal harbour in this little island. The principal towns are Sydney, the capital, and Louisbourg, which has the best harbour in the island.

This island may be considered as the key to Canada, and the very valuable fishery in its neighbourhood depends for its protection on the possession of it; as no nation can carry it on without some convenient harbour of strength to supply and protect it, and Louisbourg is the principal one for these purposes.

TRADE.—The peltry trade was ever a very inconsiderable object. It consisted only in the skins of a few lynxes, elks, musk-rats, wild cats, bears, otters, and foxes, both of a red, silver, and grey colour. Some of these were procured from a colony of Micmac Indians, who had settled on the island with the French, and never could raise more than 60 or 70 men able to bear arms. The rest came from St. John's or the neighbouring continent. Greater advantages are now derived from the coal mines, which are situated near the entrance of the harbour, the working of which, and the fishery, are the chief employment and study of the inhabitants. They lie in a horizontal direction; and being not more than six or eight feet below the surface, may be worked without digging deep, or draining off the waters. Notwithstanding the prodigious demand for this coal from New England, from the year 1745 to 1749, these mines would probably have been forsaken, had not the ships which were sent out to the French islands wanted ballast.

In 1743, while this island belonged to the French, they caught enormous quantities of mud-fish, the value of which, including the oil drawn from the blubber, amounted to several thousand pounds. In short, the annual produce of that astonishing trade, has been computed at no less than the sum of one million sterling. Charlevoix, in his history of France, says, "This fishery is a more valuable source of wealth to France, than even the mines of Peru and Mexico would be." At present the inhabitants of this island take about 30,000 quintals of fish, annually, which are shipped for Spain and the Straits, principally by merchants from Jersey, in England, who yearly resort here, and keep stores of supplies for the fishermen.

HISTORY.—Though some fishermen had long resorted to this island, the French, who took possession of it in 1713, were properly the first settled inhabitants. They changed its name into that of Isle Royale, and fixed upon Fort Dauphin for their principal settlement. This harbour was two leagues in circumference. The ships came to the very shore, and were sheltered from the winds. Forests, affording oak

sufficient to fortify and build a large city, were near at hand; the ground appeared less barren than in other parts, and the fishery was more plentiful. This harbour might have been rendered impregnable at a trifling expence; but the difficulty of approaching it (a circumstance that had at first made a stronger impression than the advantages resulting from it) occasioned it to be abandoned, after great labour had been bestowed upon the undertaking. They then turned their views to Louisburg, the access to which was easier; and convenience was thus preferred to security: The fortification of Louisburg, however, was not begun till 1720.

In 1714 some fishermen, who till then had lived in Newfoundland, settled in this island. It was expected that their number would soon have been increased by the Acadians, who were at liberty, from the treaties that had been granted them, to remove with all their effects, and even to dispose of their estates; but these hopes were disappointed. The Acadians choose rather to retain their possessions under the dominion of Britain, than to give them up for any precarious advantage they might derive from France. Their place was supplied by some distressed adventurers from Europe, who came over from time to time to Cape Breton; and the number of inhabitants gradually increased. They were settled at Louisburg, Fort Dauphin, Port Toulouse, Neruka, and on all the coasts where they found a proper beach for drying the cod.

This island remained in possession of the French till 1745, when it was captured, for the crown of Britain, by a body of troops from New England, under the command of Lieutenant General William Pepperell.

NOVA SCOTIA.

THE Province of Nova Scotia, or New Scotland, was bounded, before the late division was made, as follows: On the W. by a line drawn from Cape Sables across the entrance of the Bay of Fundy to the north of the river St. Croix; by the said river to its source; and by a line drawn from thence to the southern boundary of the colony of Quebec: to the northward, by the said boundary as far as the western extremity of the Bay des Chaleur: To the eastward, by the said Bay and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, to the cape or promontory called Cape Breton, in the island of that name, including that island, the island of St. John's, and all other islands within six leagues of the shores.

This tract has a sea coast of 90 leagues on the south, upon the Atlantic Ocean, from Cape Canso east, to Cape Sables west.

Miles.

EXTENT AND SITUATION.

Length 317 } between $\begin{cases} 43^{\circ} 30' \text{ and } 48^{\circ} 4' \text{ N. lat.} \\ 61^{\circ} \text{ and } 70^{\circ} \text{ E. lon. from London.} \end{cases}$
Breadth 254 }

The tract bounded as above, and known by the general name of NOVA SCOTIA, in 1784, was divided into separate governments, viz. 1. New Brunswick, on the N. W. 2. Nova Scotia, on the S. E. 3. St. John's, on the N. 4. Sydney, or Cape Breton, on the N. E. already described.

PROVINCE OF NEW BRUNSWICK.

BOUNDED west, by the district of Maine, from which it is separated by the river St. Croix, and a line drawn due north from its source to Canada line; north, by the southern boundary of the province of Low-

er Canada, until it touches the sea shore at the western extremity of Chaleur Bay; then following the various windings of the sea shore to the Bay of Vert, in the straits of Northumberland; on the south-east it is divided from Nova Scotia by the several windings of the Missisquoi river, from its confluence with Beau Basin to its main source; and from thence by a due east line to the Bay of Vert. The northern shores of the Bay of Fundy constitute the remainder of the southern boundary. All islands included in the above limits belong to this province.

CHIEF TOWNS.—The city of St. John's, the capital of this province, is situated on high rocky ground, at the mouth of the river St. John's. The streets are spacious and regular. It contains about 1500 inhabitants, many of whom live in well built houses.

St. Anne's, the present seat of government, lies about 80 miles up this river.

Fredericktown, formerly the seat of government, is a few miles above St. Anne's, at the head of *stoop navigation*.

St. Andrew's, situated in the rear of an island of that name on the east side of an arm, called Scodick, of the inner bay of Passamaquoddy, is very regularly laid out in the form of an oblong square. It has but few houses, built on a small scale. The few inhabitants it contains are chiefly employed in the lumber trade.

RIVERS, SOIL, &c.—St. John's is the principal river in this province. From its entrance into the Bay of Fundy, to its main source, it is computed to be 350 miles. The tide flows from 80 to 90 miles up this river, and is navigable for many miles. Its general course from its source is E. S. E. It is the common route to Quebec. It furnishes salmon, bass, and sturgeon. About one mile above the city of St. John's is the only entrance into this river. It is about 80 or 100 yards wide, and about 400 yards in length. This passage is called *the falls* of the river. It being narrow, and a ridge of rocks running across the bottom of the channel, on which are at above 17 feet of water, it is not sufficiently spacious to discharge the fresh waters of the rivers above. The common tides flowing here about 20 feet, the waters of the river, at low water, are about 12 feet higher than the waters of the sea; at high water, the waters of the sea are about five feet higher than the waters of the river; so that in every tide there are two falls, one outwards and one inwards. The only time of passing with safety is at the time when the waters of the river are level with the waters of the sea, which is twice in a tide, and continues not more than twenty minutes each time. At other times it is almost impassable, or extremely dangerous. This passage resembles that at Hell Gate, near New York. The banks of this river, enriched by the annual freshets, are excellent land. About 30 miles from the mouth of this river commences a fine level country of rich intervale and meadow lands, well clothed with timber and wood, such as pine, beech, elm, maple and walnut. This river has many tributary streams, which fall into it from each side, among which are the Oromocto river, the Nashwach, and Madamkisswick, on which are rich intervalles, that produce all kinds of grain in the highest perfection. This noble river, in its numerous and extensive branches, waters and enriches a large tract of excellent country, a great part of which is settled and under improve-

ment. The uplands, in general, are covered with a fine growth of timber, such as pine and spruce, hemlock and hard wood, principally beech, birch, maple, and some ash. The pines on this river are the largest to be met with in British America, and afford a considerable supply of large and excellent masts.

There are three rivers which fall into the bay of Passamaquoddy; the largest is called by the modern Indians the Scoodick; but by De Mons and Champlaine, Etchemins. Its main source is near Penobscot river, with which the Indians have a communication; the carrying place between the two rivers is but three miles. The rivers which fall into Passamaquoddy Bay have intervalles and meadows on their banks, and were formerly covered with a large growth of timber, as appears from the remaining large trunks of trees, which are still visible. The Indians say, that about 50 years ago, in a very dry season, a great fire destroyed most of the timber on the east side of Passamaquoddy Bay, and particularly on the Megegadarick or Eastern River, which falls into the bay, where it raged with great violence, and spread as far eastward as the river which falls into the St. John's, and extended northerly and westerly beyond the Dickwasset or Digdequash river, which falls into the same side of the bay.

The rivers Ristigouche and Nipisiguit run from west to east into Chaleur and Nipisiguit bays, which communicate with the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The river St. Croix empties itself into Passamaquoddy Bay, and forms a part of the boundary between New Brunswick and Main.

BAYS AND LAKES.—The coast of this province is indented with numerous bays, and commodious harbours. The principal are Charleux, Merramichi, and Vert, which is separated from the Bay of Fundy by a narrow isthmus of about 18 miles wide. Bay of Fundy, which extends nearly 50 leagues into the country; Chenigto or Chignecto Bay at the head of Fundy Bay; Passamaquoddy Bay, bordering on the district of Main. At the entrance of this bay is an island granted to several gentlemen of Liverpool in Lancashire, who named it Campo Bello. At a very considerable expence, they attempted to form a settlement here, but failed. On several other islands in this bay, there are settlements made by people from Massachusetts. Among the lakes in this province, which are very numerous, and as yet without names, is Grand Lake, near St. John's river, about 30 miles long, and 8 or 10 broad, and in some places 40 fathoms deep.

PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Nova Scotia is separated on the N. E. from Cape Breton by the Gut of Canfo. On the N. it has a part of the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Straits of Northumberland, which separate it from the island St. John's. On the W. it has New Brunswick and the Bay of Fundy; on the S. and S. E. the Atlantic Ocean. Its greatest length is from Cape Sable on the S. W. to Cape Canfo on the N. E. This province contains 8,789,000 acres; of which three millions have been granted, and two millions settled and under improvement.

BAYS, LAKES, CAPES, &c.—This province is accommodated with many spacious harbours, bays, and coves of shelters, equal to any in the world. The Cape and harbour of Canfo are 40 leagues eastward of Halifax. Chedabucto Bay is about 10 leagues N. W. of Canfo. Chebucto Bay, on which is situated the town of Halifax. The other

principal bays are Frederick, George, Torbay, Charlotte, King's, Barrington, Townsend, St. Mary's, Annapolis Royal, the Basin of Minas, and the Bay of Fundy, already mentioned, which washes the southern shores of New Brunswick, and the north-western shores of Nova Scotia. This bay is 12 leagues across from the Gut of Annapolis to St. John's, the capital of New Brunswick, and its tides are very rapid. At the head of Chignecto channel, an arm of this bay, the spring tides rise 60 feet. At the Basin of Minas, which may be termed the north-east arm or branch of this bay, the tides rise 40 feet, and sometimes more.

Besides Cape Sable and Cape Canso, at the two extremities of this province, already mentioned, there is Cape Blowmedown, at the southern side of the entrance from the Bay of Fundy into the Basin of Minas. This tract of land is reckoned equal in richness and fertility to any in America, producing wheat, rye, barley, oats, and other vegetables, in perfection and abundance.

The principal lakes are; Lake Porter, which empties itself into the ocean about five leagues to the eastward of Halifax. This lake is about 15 miles in length, and nearly one in breadth, with islands in it. Potawock Lake, so called by the Indians, lies at the head of St. Margaret's Bay, and the main road from Halifax to Windsor. The great lake of Shubenacadie lies on the east side of the road just mentioned, and about 7 miles from it, and 21 miles from Halifax. There is another lake of considerable magnitude, called by the French inhabitants Rossignol, lying between Liverpool and Annapolis; the Indians say this lake is the main source of Liverpool and Petit rivers. It has been a place of resort for the Indians, on account of the convenient hunting grounds around it. There are many other lakes and ponds which diversify this province.

RIVERS.—The principal rivers in this province are Annapolis and Shubenacadie. The latter rises within a mile of the town of Dartmouth; on the east side of Halifax harbour, and empties itself into Cabequid Bay, taking in its course the Slewjack and Gay's rivers. St. Mary's, Antigonish, Liverpool, Turket, Musquidiboit, and Sissibon rivers, are of less note, all emptying themselves into Pictou harbour, in the Straits of Northumberland.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, MOUNTAINS, SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—The southern shores of Nova Scotia, to the eye of a stranger, exhibit an unfavourable appearance, being in general broken and stony; but the innumerable islands along its coasts, coves and harbours, though generally composed of rocky substances, appear by nature designed for the drying of fish, being covered with materials for fish flakes and stages; and there is land sufficient for pastures and gardens to serve the purposes of fishermen. As you advance into the back country, it wears a more pleasing appearance; and at Cornwallis, Windsor, Horton, Annapolis, Cumberland, Cabequid, Pictou, and along the northern shores of the province, there are extensive and well improved farms. The gradual improvements in husbandry, which has been encouraged by the laudable efforts, and successful experiments of the Agricultural Society lately established here, afford reasonable expectation that Nova Scotia will become a flourishing colony.

The lands, in general, on the sea coast of this province, the county

of Lunenburg excepted, and a few hills of good land, are rocky, and interspersed with swamps and barrens. The growth in general is a mixture of spruce, hemlock, pine, fir, beech, and some rock maple, which furnish an inexhaustible supply of materials for building ships, and other purposes.

The most remarkable land on the souther shore of Nova Scotia is the high land of Aspotageon, which lies on the promontory which separates Mahone from Margaret's Bay. This land may be seen at a great distance from the sea, and is the land generally made by ships bound from Europe and the West Indies to Halifax. The summit of this land is about 500 feet perpendicular from the level of the sea.

The Ardois mountain lies between Windsor and Halifax, about 30 miles N. E. from the latter. It is supposed to be the highest land in the province, and affords an extensive prospect of all the high and low lands about Windsor, Falmouth, and the distant country bordering on the Basin of Minas.

FISHERIES.—The coast of this province abounds with fish of various kinds, as cod, salmon, mackarel, herring, alewives, trout, &c. and being near to the banks of Newfoundland, Quero, and Sable banks, fisheries, under proper management and regulations, might be carried on with certainty of success.

MINES AND MINERALS.—There are mines of coal at Cumberland, and on the east river which falls into Picton harbour. There are also limestone and plaster-of-paris at Windsor, and in the Gut of Canso. There is plenty of log and mountain ore in Annapolis township, on the borders of the Nictau river, and a bloomery erected there; and from some late successful experiments, there is a good prospect of its becoming a great benefit. Some small pieces of copper have been found at Cape d'Or, on the north side of the Basin of Minas, but not sufficient to establish a well grounded expectation of any mine rich enough to defray the expence of working it.

CASCADES.—There is a stream that falls into the head of Milford haven, over a fall about 40 feet high; and another into the harbour of St. John's, on the north-east shore of the province, over a fall about the same height.

ANIMALS.—In the provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, the animals are of the same kind and description as in the northern parts of the United States, but not so numerous.

FORTS.—These are Fort Edward, at Windsor, capable of containing 200 men; Annapolis, 100; Cumberland, 300; Fort Howe, on St. John's river, in New Brunswick, 100; besides which are barracks, enclosed in a stockade, at Cornwallis, for about 50 men. This was the state of these forts in 1783.

INDIANS.—These are the Mickmacs, and the tribes called the Marechites. The former inhabit the eastern shore, between Halifax and Cape Breton; between Cumberland county and the north-east coast of the province, towards Charleux bay; about the heads of the rivers which run through the counties of Hants and King's County; and between Cape Sable and Annapolis Royal. This tribe has about 300 fighting men. The Marechites inhabit the river St. John's, and around Passamiquoddy Bay, and have also a few fighting men: They are much superior in all respects to the Mickmacs.

re rocky, and
n general is a
e rock maple,
uilding ships,

ova Scotia is
ontory which
y be seen at a
made by ships
he summit of
f the sea.

ax, about 30
ighest land in
high and low
bordering on

ish of various
out, &c. and
Sable banks,
ght be carried

Cumberland,
here are also
ut of Canfo.
wnship, on the
re; and from
ect of its be-
ve been found
, but not suf-
e rich enough

d of Milford
the harbour
, over a fall

w Brunswick,
the northern

of containing
Howe, on St.
are barracks,
This was the

ed the Mare-
n Halifax and
h-east coast of
of the rivers
County; and
has about 300
's, and around
en: They are

CHIEF TOWNS.—Halifax, the capital of the province of Nova Scotia, was settled by a number of British subjects in 1749. It is situated in latitude $44^{\circ} 40'$ on a spacious and commodious bay or harbour, of a bold and easy entrance, capable of containing 1000 vessels at anchor in the utmost security. The town is built on the west side of the harbour, on the declivity of a commanding hill, whose summit is nearly 340 feet perpendicular from the level of the sea. The town is laid out into oblong squares; the streets parallel, and at right angles. The town and suburbs are about two miles in length, and the general width a quarter of a mile. It contained in 1793 about 4000 inhabitants and 700 houses. At the northern extremity of the town, is the king's naval yard, completely built, and supplied with stores of every kind for the royal navy. The harbour of Halifax is reckoned inferior to no place in British America for the seat of government, being open and accessible at all seasons of the year, when almost all other harbours in these provinces are locked up with ice; also from its entrance, situation, and its proximity to the Bay of Fundy, and principal interior settlements of the province. The other principal towns are, Shelburne, on Port Roseway, near Cape Sables, containing, in 1783, 600 families, which have since diminished; Digby, settled in 1783; Lunenburg; Annapolis, on the east side of the Bay of Fundy, with a fine harbour, otherwise a place of no importance; Guysborough, or Manchester, 10 leagues N. W. of Cape Canso, 250 families, in 1783; Rawdon, 40 miles from Halifax, 60 houses; New Dublin, Liverpool, Windsor, Cornwallis, Horton, Yarmouth, Barrington and Argyle.

TRADE AND POPULATION.—The exports from Britain to this country consist chiefly of linen and woollen cloths, and other necessaries for wear, fishing tackle, and rigging for ships. The only articles obtained in exchange are timber and the produce of the fishery; but from the late increase of inhabitants, it is supposed that they will now erect saw mills, and endeavour to supply the West Indies with lumber of every kind, as well as the produce of the fishery, which will be a profitable article to both countries. The whole population of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and the islands adjoining, is estimated at 50,000.

ROAD.—In 1792, 40 miles of a good cart road was cut, cleared and bridged, from the populous and flourishing settlements at Pictou, on the Gulf of St. Lawrence to Halifax, a distance of 68 miles. Eight miles of this distance had before been cut. The advantages to the district above mentioned from this road, in point of commerce with the capital, and the enjoyment of the benefits of government, will be great. The expence of it was defrayed by a revenue which has always been disposed of by the former governors, but not before applied to such beneficial purposes.

HISTORY.—Notwithstanding the unfavourable appearance of this country, it was here that some of the first European settlements were made. The first grant of lands in it was given by Charles II. in 1663, to Sir William Alexander, from whom it had the name of Nova Scotia, or New Scotland. Since then it has frequently changed masters, from one private proprietor to another, and from the French to the British nation, backward and forward. It was not confirmed to the British till the peace of Utrecht; and their design in acquiring it

does not seem to have arisen so much from any prospect of direct profit to be obtained by it, as from an apprehension that the French, by possessing this province, might have had it in their power to annoy the other British settlements. Upon this belief, many families were transported in 1749, at the charge of the government, into this country, who built and settled the town of Halifax.

ISLAND OF ST. JOHN'S.

This island lies in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, near the northern coast of the Province of Nova Scotia, and is 103 miles long, and from 10 to 35 broad. It has several fine rivers, a rich soil, and is pleasantly situated. Charlottetown is its principal town, and is the residence of the lieutenant governor, who is the chief officer on the island. The number of inhabitants are estimated at about 5000. Upon the reduction of Cape Breton, in 1745, the inhabitants of this island, amounting to about 4000, submitted to Britain. While the French possessed this island, they improved it to so much advantage that it was called the granary of Canada, which it furnished with great plenty of corn, as well as beef and pork. It is attached to the province of Nova Scotia.

The other islands in the Gulf of St. Lawrence worthy of notice, are, Anticosti, near the mouth of St. Lawrence' river, about 120 miles long and 30 broad. It has no convenient harbour, and is uninhabited.

The Magdalen Isles, lying in $61^{\circ} 40'$ west lon. and between $47^{\circ} 13'$ to $47^{\circ} 42'$ north lat. and inhabited by a few fishermen. These islands were formerly frequented by sea-cows, but they are now become scarce.

Isle Percee about 15 miles south of Cape Gaspee, is a small but remarkable island, being a perpendicular rock, pierced with two natural arches, through which the sea flows. One of these arches is sufficiently high to admit a large boat to pass freely through.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 1250	} Between {	31° and 46° north latitude.
Breadth 1040		8° E. and 24° W. lon. from Philadelphia.
		64° and 96° W. lon. from London.

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded north and east by British America, or the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, and New Brunswick; south-east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by East and West Florida; west, by the river Mississippi.

By the treaty of peace, the limits of the American United States are particularly defined in the following words: "And that all disputes which might arise in future on the subject of the boundaries of the said United States may be prevented, it is hereby agreed and declared, that the following are and shall be their boundaries, viz. From the north-west angle of Nova Scotia, viz. that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of St. Croix River to the Highlands, along the said Highlands, which divide those rivers that

direct pro-
French, by
to annoy the
were trans-
his country,

northern coast
and from 10
is pleasantly
residence of
land. The
in the reduc-
, amounting
possessed this
as called the
of corn, as
Nova Scotia.
notice, are,
120 miles
uninhabited.
between 47°
men. These
are now be-

small but re-
two natural
is sufficient-

A.

Philadelphia,
London.
America, or the
rick; south-
Florida; west,

United States are
all disputes
aries of the
and declar-
viz. From
ch is formed
River to the
the rivers that

“ empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence, from those which
“ fall into the Atlantic Ocean, to the north-westernmost head of Con-
“ necticut river; thence down along the middle of that river to the
“ forty-fifth degree of north latitude; from thence by a line due west
“ on said latitude, until it strikes the river Iroquoï, or Cataraqui;
“ thence along the middle of said river into Lake Ontario; through the
“ middle of said lake, until it strikes the communication by water be-
“ tween that lake and Lake Erie; thence along the middle of said
“ communication into Lake Erie, through the middle of said lake,
“ until it arrives at the water communication between that lake and
“ Lake Huron; thence through the middle of said lake to the water
“ communication between that lake and Lake Superior; thence
“ through Lake Superior, northward of the Isles Royal and Phil-
“ lippeaux, to the Long Lake; thence through the middle of said
“ Long Lake, and the water communication between it and the Lake
“ of the Woods, to the said Lake of the Woods; thence through the
“ said lake to the most north-western point thereof, and from thence, on
“ a due west course, to the river Mississippi; thence by a line to be
“ drawn along the middle of said river Mississippi, until it shall inter-
“ sect the northernmost part of the thirty-first degree of north latitude.

“ South, by a line to be drawn due east from the determination of
“ the line last mentioned, in the latitude of thirty-one degrees north
“ of the equator, to the middle of the river Apalachicola, or Cata-
“ honche; thence along the middle thereof to its junction with the
“ Flint River; thence straight to the head of St. Mary's River; and
“ thence down along the middle of St. Mary's River to the Atlantic
“ Ocean.

“ East, by a line to be drawn along the middle of the river St.
“ Croix, from its mouth, in the Bay of Fundy, to its source, and
“ from its source directly north, to the aforesaid Highlands, which
“ divide the rivers that fall into the Atlantic Ocean from those which
“ fall into the river St. Lawrence; comprehending all islands within
“ 20 leagues of any part of the shores of the United States, and lying
“ between lines to be drawn due east from the points where the afore-
“ said boundaries between Nova Scotia on the one part, and East
“ Florida on the other, shall respectfully touch the Bay of Fundy and
“ the Atlantic Ocean, excepting such islands as now are, or hereto-
“ fore have been, within the limits of the said province of Nova
“ Scotia.”

The territory of the United States contains, by computation, a mil-
lion of square miles, in which are

	640,000,000 acres
Deduct for water	51,000,000

Acres of land in the United States 589,000,000

That part of the United States, comprehended between the west
boundary line of Pennsylvania, on the east; the boundary line between
the British provinces and the United States, extending from the north-
west corner of Pennsylvania, to the north-west extremity of the Lake
of the Woods, on the north; the river Mississippi, to the mouth of the
Ohio, on the west; and the river Ohio on the south, to the aforemen-
tioned bounds of Pennsylvania,—contains, by computation, about

411,000 square miles, in which are
Deduct for water,

263,040,000 acres
43,040,000

To be disposed of by order of Congress, 220,000,000

The whole of this immense extent of unappropriated western territory, and several other large tracts south of the Ohio, have been, by the cession of some of the original thirteen states, and by the treaty of peace, transferred to the federal government, and are pledged as a fund for sinking the continental debt. Of this territory the Indians now possess a very large proportion. Mr. Jefferson, in his report to Congress, in 1791, describes the boundary line between the States and the Indians as follows: "Beginning at the mouth of the Cayahoga, which falls into the southernmost part of Lake Erie, and running up the river to the portage, between that and the Tuscarora, or N. E. branch of the Muskingum; then down the said branch to the forks, at the crossing place above Fort Lawrence; then westwardly, towards the portage of the Great Miami, to the main branch of that river; then down the Miami, to the fork of that river, next below the old fort, which was taken by the French in 1752; thence due west to the river De la Panse, a branch of the Wabash, and down that river to the Wabash. So far the line is precisely determined, and cleared of the claims of the Indians. The tract comprehending the whole country within the above described line, the Wabash, the Ohio, and the western limits of Pennsylvania, contains about 55,000 square miles. How far, on the western side of the Wabash, the southern boundary of the Indians has been defined, we know not. It is only understood in general, that their title to the lower country, between that river and the Illinois, was formerly extinguished by the French, while in their possession."

Estimate of the Number of Acres of Water, north and westward of the River Ohio, within the Territory of the United States.

In Lake Superior,	-	-	-	-	Acres, 21,952,780
Lake of the Woods,	-	-	-	-	1,133,800
Lake Rain, &c.	-	-	-	-	165,200
Red Lake,	-	-	-	-	551,000
Lake Michigan,	-	-	-	-	10,368,000
Bay Puan,	-	-	-	-	1,216,000
Lake Huron,	-	-	-	-	5,009,920
Lake St. Clair,	-	-	-	-	89,500
Lake Erie, western part,	-	-	-	-	2,252,800
Sundry small lakes and rivers,	-	-	-	-	301,000
Lake Erie, westward of the line extended from the northwest corner of Pennsylvania, due north to the boundary between the British territory and the United States,					410,000
Lake Ontario,	-	-	-	-	2,390,000
Lake Champlaine,	-	-	-	-	500,000
Chesapeake Bay,	-	-	-	-	1,700,000
Albemarle Bay,	-	-	-	-	330,000
Delaware Bay	-	-	-	-	630,000
All the rivers within the 13 States, including the Ohio,					2,000,000
Total,					51,000,000

000 acres
000

000
western terri-
ve been, by
the treaty of
ed as a fund
ans now pos-
to Congress,
the Indians
which falls
the river to
branch of the
the crossing
e portage of
en down the
, which was
De la Panse,
ash. So far
s of the In-
in the above
uits of Penn-
the western
has been de-
at their title
was former-

westward of
States.

21,952,780
1,133,800
165,200
551,000
10,368,000
1,216,000
5,009,920
89,500
2,252,800
301,000

410,000

2,390,000
500,000
1,700,000
330,000
630,000
10, 2,000,00

CANALS AND LAKES.—It may truly be said, that no part of the world is so well watered with springs, rivulets, rivers and lakes, as the territory of the United States. By means of these various streams and collections of water, the whole country is chequered into islands and peninsulas. The United States, and indeed all parts of North America, seems to have been formed by nature for the most intimate union. The facilities of navigation render the communication between the ports of Georgia and New-Hampshire far more expeditious and practicable than between those of Provence and Picardy in France; Cornwall and Caithness, in Great Britain; or Galicia and Catalonia, in Spain. The canals opening between Susquehannah and Delaware, between Pasquetank and Elizabeth rivers, in Virginia, and between the Schuylkill and Susquehannah, will open a communication from the Carolinas to the western counties of Pennsylvania and New York. The improvement of the Patomak will give a passage from the Southern States to the western parts of Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, and even to the lakes. From Detroit to Alexandria, on the Patomak, 607 miles, are but two carrying places, which together do not exceed the distance of 40 miles. The canals of Delaware and Chesapeake will open the communication from South Carolina to New Jersey, Delaware, the most populous parts of Pennsylvania, and the midland counties of New York. Were these, and the canal between Ashley and Cooper rivers, in South Carolina, the canals in the northern parts of the state of New York, and those of Massachusetts and New Hampshire, all opened, and many of them are in great forwardness, North America would thereby be converted into a cluster of large and fertile islands, communicating easily with each other, at little expence, and in many instances without the uncertainty or danger of the seas.

There is nothing in other parts of the globe which resembles the prodigious chain of lakes in this quarter. They may properly be termed inland seas of fresh water; and even those of the second or third class in magnitude, are of larger extent than the greatest lakes in the eastern continent. Some of the more northern lakes, belonging to the United States, have never been surveyed, or even visited till lately, by white people; of course, we have no description of them which can be relied on as accurate. Others have been partially surveyed, and their relative situation determined. The best account of them which has yet been procured is nearly as follows:

The Lake of the Woods, the most northern in the United States, is so called from the large quantities of wood growing on its banks; such as oaks, pines, firs, spruce, &c. This lake lies nearly east of the south end of Lake Winnepeek, and is supposed to be the source or conductor of one branch of the river Bourbon. Its length from east to west is said to be about 70 miles, and in some places it is 40 miles wide. The Killistnoe Indians encamp on its borders to fish and hunt. This lake is the communication between the Lakes Winnepeek and Bourbon, and Lake Superior.

Rainy, or Long Lake, lies east of the Lake of the Woods, and is said to be nearly 100 miles long, and in no part more than 20 miles wide.

Eastward of this lake, lie several small ones, which extend in a string to the great carrying place, and thence into Lake Superior.

Between these little lakes are several carrying places, which render the trade to the north-west difficult, and exceedingly tedious, as it generally takes two years to make one voyage from Michillimackinac to these parts.

Lake Superior, formerly termed the Upper Lake, from its northern situation, is so called from its magnitude, it being the largest on the continent. It may justly be termed the Caspian of America, and is supposed to be the largest body of fresh water on the globe. According to the French charts, it is 1500 miles in circumference. A great part of the coast is bounded by rocks and uneven ground. The water is pure and transparent, and appears generally, throughout the lake, to lie upon a bed of huge rocks. It has been remarked, in regard to the waters of this lake, that although their surface, during the heat of summer, is impregnated with no small degree of warmth, yet on letting down a cup to the depth of about a fathom, the water drawn from thence is perfectly cool.

The situation of this lake, from the latest observations, lies between forty-six and fifty degrees of north latitude, and between nine and eighteen degrees of west longitude from the meridian of Philadelphia.

In this lake are many islands, two of which have land enough to form a considerable province; especially Isle Royal, which is not less than 100 miles long, and in many places 40 broad.

Two large rivers empty themselves into this lake, on the north and north-east side; one is called the Nipigon, which leads to a tribe of the Chippeways, who inhabit a lake of the same name; and the other the Michipicooton river, the source of which is towards James' Bay, from whence there is said to be but a short portage to another river, which empties itself into that bay.

Not far from the Nipigon is a small river, that, just as it enters the lake, has a perpendicular fall from the top of a mountain, of 600 feet. It is very narrow, and appears at a distance like a white garter suspended in the air. There are upwards of thirty other rivers which empty into this lake, some of which are of a considerable size. On the south side of it is a remarkable point or cape of about 60 miles in length, called point Chegomagan. About 100 miles west of this cape, a considerable river falls into the lake, the head of which is composed of a great assemblage of small streams. This river is remarkable for the abundance of virgin copper that is found on and near its banks. Many small islands, particularly on the eastern shores, abound with copper ore lying in beds, with the appearance of copperas. This lake also abounds with fish, particularly trout and sturgeon; the former of which are very large, and are caught almost any season of the year in great plenty. Storms affect this lake as much as they do the Atlantic Ocean; the waves run as high, and the navigation is equally dangerous. It discharges its waters from the south-east corner, through the Straits of St. Marie, which are about 40 miles long. Near the upper end of these straits is a rapid, which, though it is impossible for canoes to ascend, yet, when conducted by careful pilots, may be descended without danger.

The entrance into this lake from the Straits of St. Marie affords a most pleasing prospect. On the left may be seen many beautiful little islands that extend a considerable way; and on the right, an agreeable

success
contr
secur
frequ
La
is nex
46° 3
gitud
this l
and is
this l
20 mi
very i
north
way.
corne
Mich
Son
ganau
Mi
betwe
length
It is
part
the f
name
trout,
ward
a num
St. Jo
of sma
runs n
of th
north
opposi
Bet
and th
sulate
bread
fandy
Back
and p
Lak
Erie,
of the
them
lake i
Detro
about
on bo
Erie,
Lak

succession of small points of land, that project into the water, and contribute, with the islands, to render this delightful basin calm and secure from those tempestuous winds by which the adjoining lake is frequently troubled.

Lake Huron, into which you enter through the Straits of St. Marie, is next in magnitude to Lake Superior. It lies between $43^{\circ} 30'$ and $46^{\circ} 30'$ of north latitude, and between six and eight degrees west longitude. Its circumference is about 1000 miles. On the north side of this lake is an island called Manataulin, signifying a place of spirits, and is considered as sacred by the Indians. On the south-west part of this lake is Saganaum Bay, about 80 miles in length, and from 18 to 20 miles broad. Thunder Bay, so called from the thunder which is very frequent here, lies about half way between Saganaum Bay and the north-west corner of the lake. It is about nine miles across either way. The fish are the same as in Lake Superior. At the north-west corner this lake communicates with Lake Michigan, by the Straits of Michillimackinac.

Some of the Chippeway Indians inhabit this lake; particularly near Saganaum Bay. On its banks are found amazing quantities of sand cherries.

Michigan Lake lies between latitude $42^{\circ} 10'$ and $46^{\circ} 30'$ north; and between 11° and 13° west longitude from Philadelphia. Its computed length is 280 miles, from north to south; its breadth from 60 to 70 miles. It is navigable for shipping of any burthen; and at the north-eastern part communicates with Lake Huron by a strait six miles broad, on the south side of which stands fort Michillimackinac, which is the name of the strait. In this lake are several kinds of fish, particularly trout, of an excellent quality and of a very large size. To the westward are large meadows, said to extend to the Mississippi. It receives a number of rivers from the west and east, among which is the river St. Joseph, very rapid and full of islands. It springs from a number of small lakes, a little to the north-west of the Miami village, and runs north-west into the south-east part of the lake. On the north side of this river is fort St. Joseph, from which there is a road, bearing north of east to Detroit. The Powtewatamie Indians inhabit this river opposite fort St. Joseph.

Between Lake Michigan on the west, and Lakes Huron, St. Clair, and the west end of Erie on the east, is a fine tract of country, peninsula, more than 250 miles in length, and from 150 to 200 in breadth. The banks of the lakes, for a few miles inland, are very sandy and barren, producing only a few pines, shrub oaks and cedars. Back from this the timber is heavy and good, and the soil luxuriant and productive.

Lake St. Clair lies about half way between Lake Huron and Lake Erie, and is about 90 miles in circumference. It receives the waters of the three great lakes, Superior, Michigan and Huron, and discharges them through the river or strait called Detroit into Lake Erie. This lake is of an oval form, and navigable for large vessels. The fort of Detroit is situated on the western bank of the river of the same name, about nine miles below Lake St. Clair. The settlements are extended on both sides of the strait or river, for many miles, towards Lake Erie, and for some above the fort.

Lake Erie is situated between 41° and 43° of north latitude, and

between $3^{\circ} 40'$ and 8° west longitude. It is nearly 300 miles long, from east to west, and about 40 at its broadest part. A point of land projects from the north side into this lake, several miles, towards the south-east, called Long Point. The islands and banks towards the west end of the lake are so infested with rattle-snakes as to render it very dangerous to land on them. The lake is covered near the banks of the islands with large pond lily, the leaves of which lie on the surface of the water so thick as to cover it entirely to a great extent; on these, in the summer season, lie innumerable water-snakes basking in the sun. Of the venomous serpents which infest this lake, the hissing-snake is the most remarkable. It is about 18 inches long, small and speckled. When approaching it, it flattens itself in a moment, and its spots, which are of various colours, become visibly brighter through rage; at the same time, blowing from its mouth, with great force, a subtle wind, said to be of a nauseous smell; which, if drawn in with the breath of the unwary traveller, will infallibly bring on symptoms that will prove in a few months mortal. No remedy has yet been found for its baneful influence. This lake is of a more dangerous navigation than any of the others, on account of the craggy rocks which project into the water, in a perpendicular direction, many miles together, from the northern shore, affording no shelter from storms.

Presque Isle is on the south-east shore of this lake, about lat. $42^{\circ} 16'$. From this to Fort Le Bœuf, on French Creek, is a portage of $15\frac{1}{2}$ miles. About 20 miles north-east of this is another portage of $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles, between Chataughque Creek, emptying into Lake Erie, and Chataughque Lake, a water of Allegany river.

Fort Erie stands on the northern shore of Lake Erie, and the west bank of Niagara river, in Upper Canada. This lake, at its north-east end, communicates with Lake Ontario, by the river Niagara, which runs from south to north, about 30 miles, including its windings, taking, in its course, Grand Island, and receiving Tonewanto Creek, from the east. About the middle of this river, are the celebrated Falls of Niagara, which are reckoned amongst the greatest natural curiosities in the world. The waters which supply the river Niagara rise near 2000 miles to the north-west, and passing through the lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron and Erie, receiving in their course constant accumulations, at length, with astonishing majesty, rush down a stupendous precipice of 137 feet perpendicular; and in a strong rapid, that extends to the distance of eight or nine miles below, fall near as much more; the river then loses itself in Lake Ontario. The water falls 57 feet in the distance of one mile, before it falls perpendicularly. Standing on the bank of the river opposite these falls, one would not imagine them to be more than 40 or 50 feet perpendicular height. The noise of these falls, in a clear day and fair wind, may be heard at near fifty miles distance. When the water strikes the bottom, its spray rises a great height in the air, occasioning a thick cloud of vapours, in which, in a serene sky, may be seen a beautiful rainbow. Fort Niagara built by the French about the year 1725, is situated on the east side of Niagara river, at its entrance into Lake Ontario, about $43^{\circ} 20'$ N. lat.

Lake Ontario is situated between forty-three and forty-five degrees north latitude, and between one and five degrees west longitude. Its form is nearly oval. Its greatest length is from south-west to north-east,

miles long; point of land towards the towards the to render it ar the banks n the surface extent; on es basking in , the hissing- g, small and ment, and its nter through reat force, a wn in with the mptoms that een found for s navigation hich project les together,

out lat. 42° portage of 15½ portage of 9½ ke Erie, and

and the west its north-east agara, which ndings, tak- Creek, from ated Falls of al curiosities agara rise near kes Superior, onstant accu- a stupendous that extends much more; falls 57 feet Standing on magine them noise of these ar fifty miles rises a great n which, in 2 agara built by e of Niagara N. lat.

five degrees gitude. Its to north-east,

and its circumference about six hundred miles. It abounds with excellent fish. Its banks in many places are steep, and the southern shore is covered principally with beech trees, and the lands appear good. It receives the waters of the Cheraisset river from the south, and of Opontago, at Fort Oswego, from the south-east, by which it communicates, through lake Oneida, and Wood Creek, with Mohawk river. On the north-east, this lake discharges itself through the river Catarqui, which, at Montreal, takes the name of St. Lawrence, into the Atlantic ocean.

A few miles from the west end of Lake Ontario, is a curious cavern, which the Messifangas Indians call *Manito' ab wigwam* or *the House of the Devil*. The mountains which border on the lake, at this place, break off abruptly, and form a tremendous precipice; at the bottom of which the cavern begins. The first opening is large enough to allow three men conveniently to walk abreast. It continues of this bigness for 70 yards in a horizontal direction. Then it falls almost perpendicularly 50 yards, which may be descended by irregular steps, from one to four feet distant from each other. It then continues to descend horizontally, at the end of which is another perpendicular descent, down which there are no steps. The cold here is intense. In spring and autumn, there are frequently explosions from this cavern, which shake the ground for many miles round.

Lake Champlaine is next in size to Lake Ontario, and lies east from it, forming a part of the dividing line between the State of New York and the State of Vermont. It took its name from a French Governor, whose name was Champlaine, who was drowned in it. It was before called Corlaer's Lake. It is about eighty miles in length from north to south, and in its broadest part fourteen. It abounds with fish, and the land on its borders and on the banks of its rivers is good. Crown Point and Ticonderago are situated on the south bank of this lake.

Lake George lies to the southward of Champlaine, and is a most clear and beautiful collection of water, 36 miles long, and from 1 to 7 miles wide. It embosoms more than 300 islands, very few of which are any thing more than barren rock, covered with heath, and a few cedar, spruce and hemlock trees, and shrubs, and abundance of rattle snakes. On each side it is skirted by prodigious mountains, from which large quantities of red cedar are carried to New York for ship timber. The lake is full of fishes, and some of the best kind; among which are the black or Oswego bass and large speckled trouts. The water of this lake is about 100 feet above the level of Lake Champlaine. The portage between the two lakes is about one mile and a half; but with a small expence might be reduced to 60 yards; and with one or two locks might be made navigable altogether. This lake, in the French charts, is called Lake St. Sacrament; and it is said that the Roman Catholics, in former times, were at the pains to procure this water for sacramental uses, in all their churches in Canada; from which circumstance it probably derived its name.

RIVERS.—The Mississippi receives the waters of the Ohio and Illinois, and their numerous branches from the east; and of the Missouri and other rivers from the west. These mighty streams united are borne down with increasing majesty through vast forests and meadows, and

discharged into the gulf of Mexico. The great length and depth of this river, and the excessive muddiness and salubrious quality of its waters, after its junction with the Missouri, are very singular. The direction of the channel is so crooked, that from New Orleans to the mouth of the Ohio, a distance of nearly four hundred and sixty miles, in a straight line, is eight hundred and fifty-six by water. It may be greatly shortened, by cutting across eight or ten necks of land, some of which are not thirty yards wide. Charlevoix relates that in the year 1722, at Point Coupee, or Cut Point, the river made a great turn, and some Canadians, by deepening the channel of a small brook, diverted the waters of the river into it. The impetuosity of the stream was so violent, and the soil of so rich and loose a quality, that in a short time the point was entirely cut through, and travellers saved many leagues of their voyage. The old bed has no water in it, the times of the periodical overflowings excepted. The new channel has been since founded with a line of thirty fathoms, without finding bottom. Several other points, of great extent, have, in like manner, been since cut off, and the river completely diverted into new channels.

During the vernal and autumnal floods, the Mississippi is very high, and the current so strong that it is with difficulty it can be ascended; but this disadvantage is remedied in some measure by eddies or counter-currents, which are generally found in the bends close to the banks of the river, and assist the ascending boats. The current at these seasons descends at the rate of about five miles an hour. When the waters are low, it does not run faster than two miles, but it is rapid in such parts of the river as have clusters of islands, shoals and sand-banks. The merchandize necessary for the commerce of the upper settlements, on or near the Mississippi, is conveyed in the spring and autumn in batteaux, rowed by eighteen or twenty men, and carrying about forty tons. From New Orleans to the Illinois, the voyage is commonly performed in eight or ten weeks. A prodigious number of islands, some of which are of great extent, intersperse that mighty river. Its waters, after overflowing its banks below the river Ibberville on the east, and the river Rouge on the west, never return within them again, there being many outlets or streams by which they are conducted into the Bay of Mexico, especially on the west side of the Mississippi, dividing the country into numerous islands. These singularities distinguish it from every other known river in the world. Below the Ibberville, the land begins to be very low on both sides of the river, across the country, and gradually declines as it approaches the sea. The island of New Orleans, and the lands opposite are to all appearance of no long date; for in digging ever so little below the surface, you find water and great quantities of trees.

Nothing can be asserted with certainty respecting the length of this river. Its source is not known, but supposed to be upwards of three thousand miles from the sea, as the river runs. It is only known, that, from St. Anthony's falls, in lat. 45°, it glides with a pleasant clear current, and receives many large and very extensive tributary streams, before its junction with the Missouri, without greatly increasing the breadth of the Mississippi, though they add to its depth and rapidity. The muddy waters of the Missouri discolour the lower part of the river, till it empties into the Bay of Mexico. The Missouri is a longer,

and depth of quality of its angular. The Orleans to the and sixty miles. It may be land, some of at in the year a great turn, brook, divert- the stream was that in a short s saved many it, the times nnel has been nding bottom. er, been since nels.

very high, and nded; but this nter-currents, s of the river, ns descends at e low, it does ts of the river erchandise ne- ear the Missi- ux, rowed by

From New ed in eight or ch are of great overflowing its ver Rouge on any outlets or Mexico, espe- e country into m every other land begins to ntry, and gra- New Orleans, g date; for in ter and great

length of this wards of three known, that, asant clear cur- ry streams, be- ncreasing the and rapidity. er part of the uri is a longer,

broad, and deeper river than the Mississippi, and affords a more extensive navigation; it is in fact the principal river, contributing more to the common stream than the Mississippi. It has been ascended by French traders many hundred miles, and from the depth of water, and breadth of the river at that distance, appeared to be navigable still farther.

From the Missouri river to nearly opposite the Ohio, the western bank of the Mississippi is (some few places excepted) higher than the eastern. From Mine-au-fer, to the Iberville, the eastern bank is higher than the western, on which there is not a single discernible rising or eminence, for the distance of seven hundred and fifty miles. From the Iberville to the sea, there are no eminences on either side, though the eastern bank appears rather the higher of the two, as far as the English Turn. Thence the banks gradually diminish in height to the mouths of the river, where they are but a few feet higher than the common surface of the water.

The slime which the annual floods of the river Mississippi leaves on the surface of the adjacent shores, may be compared with that of the Nile, which deposits a similar manure, and for many centuries past has insured the fertility of Egypt. When its banks shall have been cultivated, as the excellency of its soil and temperature of the climate deserves, its population will equal that of any other part in the world; and the trade, wealth and power of America, will, in all probability, depend, and centre upon the Mississippi. This also resembles the Nile in the number of its mouths, all issuing into a sea that may be compared to the Mediterranean, which is bounded on the north and south by the two continents of Europe and Africa, as the Mexican Bay is by North and South America. The smaller mouths of this river might be easily stopped up, by means of those floating trees with which the river, during the floods, is always covered. The whole force of the channel being united, the only opening then left would probably grow deep, and the bar be removed.

The falls of St. Anthony, in about latitude 45° , received their name from Father Lewis Hennipin, a French missionary, who travelled into these parts about a century ago, and was the first European ever seen by the natives. The whole river, which is more than 250 yards wide, falls perpendicularly about thirty feet, and forms a most pleasing cataract. The rapids below, in the space of 300 yards, render the descent considerably greater; so that when viewed at a distance, they appear to be much higher than they really are. In the middle of the falls is a small island, about forty feet broad, and somewhat longer, on which grow a few cragged hemlock and spruce trees; and about half way between this island and the eastern shore, at the very brink of the fall, lies in an oblique direction a huge rock. These falls are peculiarly situated, as they are approachable without the least obstruction from any intervening hill or precipice, which cannot be said of any other considerable falls perhaps in the world. The country around is exceedingly beautiful. It is not an uninterrupted plain, but composed of many gentle ascents, which in the spring and summer are covered with verdure, and interspersed with little groves, that give a pleasing variety to the prospect.

A little distance below the falls, is a small island, on which grow a

great number of oak trees, almost all the branches of which, able to bear the weight, are annually loaded with eagles' nests. Their instinctive wisdom has taught them to choose this place, as it is secure, on account of the rapids above, from the attacks of either man or beast.

From the best accounts that can be obtained from the Indians, we learn that the four most capital rivers on the continent of North America, viz. the St. Lawrence, the Mississippi, the river Bourdon, and the Oregon, or the River of the West, have their sources in the same neighbourhood. The waters of the three former, are said to be within thirty miles of each other; the latter is rather farther west.

This shews that these parts are the highest lands in North America: and it is an instance not to be paralleled in the other three quarters of the globe, that four rivers of such magnitude should take their rise together, and each, after running separate courses, discharge their waters into different oceans, at the distance of more than 2000 miles from their sources. For in their passage from this spot to the bay of St. Lawrence, east; to the bay of Mexico, south; to Hudson's Bay, north; and to the bay at the Straits of Annian, west, where the river Oregon is supposed to empty, each of them traverses upwards of 2000 miles.

The Ohio is a most beautiful river. Its current gentle, waters clear, and bosom almost entirely smooth and unbroken by rocks and rapids. It is one quarter of a mile wide at Fort Pitt; 500 yards at the mouth of the Great Kanaway; 1200 yards at Louisville; and the rapids, half a mile, in some few places, below Louisville; but its general breadth does not exceed 600 yards. In some places its width is not 400; and in one place particularly, far below the rapids, it is less than 300. Its breadth in no place exceeds 1200 yards, and at its junction with the Mississippi, neither river is more than 900 yards wide.

Its length, according to an exact measurement, is 1188 miles.

In winter and spring floods, it affords 30 or 40 feet water to Louisville, 25 or 30 feet to La Tarte's Rapids, forty miles above the mouth of the Great Kanaway, and a sufficiency at all times for light batteaux and canoes to Fort Pitt. The rapids are in latitude $38^{\circ} 8'$. The inundations of this river begin about the end of March, and subside in July, although they frequently happen in other months, so that boats which carry flour from the Monongahela, or Yohogany, above Pittsburgh, have seldom long to wait for water. During these floods a first-rate man of war may be carried from Louisville to New Orleans, if the sudden turns of the river, and the strength of its current, will admit a safe steerage; and it is a well founded opinion, that a vessel properly built for the sea, to draw 12 feet water when loaded, and carrying from 12 to 1600 barrels of flour, may be more easily, cheaply, and safely navigated from Pittsburgh to the sea, than those now in use.

The rapids at Louisville descend about 10 feet in a length of a mile and a half. In the bed of the river there is a solid rock, which is divided by an island into two branches, the southern of which is about 200 yards wide, and impassible by vessels in dry seasons. The bed of the northern branch is worn into channels by the constant course of the water, and attrition of the pebble-stones carried on with that, so as to be passible for batteaux through the greater part of the year. Yet it

is thought that the southern arm may be most easily opened for constant navigation. The rise of the waters in these branches does not exceed 20 or 25 feet.

At Fort Pitt the river Ohio loses its name, branching into the Monongahela and Allegany.

The Monongahela is four hundred yards wide at its mouth. From thence is 12 or 15 miles to the mouth of Yohogany, where it is 300 yards wide. Thence to Redstone by water is 50 miles, by land 30. Thence to the mouth of Cheat river, by water, 40 miles, by land 28; the width continuing at 300 yards, and the navigation good for boats. Thence the width is about 200 yards to the western fork, fifty miles higher, and the navigation is frequently interrupted by rapids, which, however, with a swell of two or three feet, become very passible for boats. It then admits light boats, except in dry seasons, 65 miles farther, to the head of Tygart's valley, presenting only some small rapids and falls of one or two feet perpendicular, and lessening in its width to 20 yards. The western fork is navigable in winter 10 or 15 miles towards the northern of the Little Kanaway, and will admit a good waggon road to it. The Yohogany is the principal branch of this river. It passes through the Laurel Mountain, about 30 miles from its mouth; it is, so far, from 300 to 150 yards wide, and the navigation much obstructed in dry weather by rapids and shoals. In its passage through the mountain it makes very great falls, admitting no navigation for some miles, to the Turkey Foot. Thence to the Great Crossing, about 20 miles, it is again navigable, except in dry seasons, and at this place is 200 yards wide. The sources of this river are divided from those of the Patomak by the Allegany mountain. From the falls, where it intersects the Laurel mountain, to Fort Cumberland, the head of the navigation on the Patomak, is 40 miles of very mountainous road. Will's Creek, at the mouth of which was Fort Cumberland, is 30 or 40 yards wide, but affords no navigation as yet. Cheat river, another considerable branch of the Monongahela, is about 200 yards wide at its mouth, and 100 yards at the Dunkard's settlement, 50 yards higher. It is navigable for boats, except in dry seasons. The boundary between Virginia and Pennsylvania crosses it about three or four miles above its mouth.

The Allegany river affords navigation at all seasons for light bateaux to Venango, at the mouth of French Creek; and it is practised even to Le Bœuf, from whence there is a portage of 15 miles and a half to Presque Isle on Lake Erie.

The country watered by the Mississippi and its eastern branches, constitutes five-eighths of the United States, two of which are supplied by the Ohio and its waters; the residuary streams, which run into the Gulf of Mexico, the Atlantic, and the St. Lawrence, water the remaining three-eighths.

Their principal connections with the Atlantic are four, viz. the Hudson's river, the Patomak, St. Lawrence, and the Mississippi. But the navigation through the Gulf of Mexico is so dangerous, and that up the Mississippi so difficult and tedious, that it is thought European merchandize cannot be conveyed through that channel. To go to New York, that part of the trade which comes from the lakes or their waters, must first be brought into Lake Erie. Between Lake Supe-

rior and its waters, and Huron, are the Rapids of St. Marie, which will only permit boats to pass. Lakes Huron and Michigan afford communication with Lake Erie by vessels of eight feet draught. That part of the trade which comes from the waters of the Mississippi, must pass from them through some portage into the waters of the lakes. The portage from the Illinois river into a water of Michigan, is of one mile only. From the Wabash, Miami, Muskingum, or Allegany, are portages into the waters of Lake Erie, of from 1 to 15 miles. When the commodities are brought into, and have passed through Lake Erie, there is between that and Ontario an interruption by the Falls of Niagara, where the portage is of eight miles; and between Ontario and the Hudson's river are portages of the Falls of Onondago, a little above Oswego, of a quarter of a mile; from Wood Creek to the Mohawk river two miles; at the little Falls of the Mohawk river half a mile; and from Shenectady to Albany 16 miles. Besides the increase of expence occasioned by frequent change of carriage, there is an increased risk of pillage produced by committing merchandize to a greater number of hands successively. The Patomak offers itself chiefly for the trade of the lakes and their waters westward of Lake Erie: For, when it shall have entered that lake, it can coast along its southern shores, on account of its numerous and commodious harbours; the northern, though shorter, having few harbours, and these unsafe. Having reached Cayahoga, to proceed onward to New York, it will have 825 miles and five portages; whereas it is but 425 miles to Alexandria, its emporium on the Patomak, if it turns into the Cayahoga, and passes through that, Big Beaver, Ohio, Yohogany, (or Monongahela and Cheat) and Patomak, and there are but two portages; the first of which, between Cayahoga and Beaver, may be removed by uniting the sources of these waters, which are lakes in the neighbourhood of each other, and in a flat and open country; the other, from the waters of Ohio to Patomak, will be from 15 to 40 miles, according to the trouble which shall be taken to approach the two navigations. For the trade of the Ohio, or that which shall come into it from its own waters or the Mississippi, it is nearer through the Patomak to Alexandria than to New York, by 580 miles, and it is interrupted by one portage only. The lakes themselves, however, seldom freeze, but the communications between them do, and the Hudson's river is itself shut up by the ice three months in the year; whereas the channel to the Chesapeake leads directly into a warmer climate. The southern parts of it very rarely freeze; and when the northern do, it is so near the sources of the rivers, that the frequent floods, to which they are there liable, break up the ice immediately, so that vessels may get through the whole winter.

The route by St. Lawrence is well known to be attended with many advantages, and with some disadvantages. But there is a fifth route, which the enlightened and enterprising Pennsylvanians contemplate, which, if effected, will be the easiest, cheapest, and surest passage from the lakes, and Ohio river, by means of the Susquehanna, and a canal from thence to Philadelphia. The latter part of this plan, viz. the canal between the Susquehanna and the Schuylkill rivers, is now actually in execution. Should they accomplish their whole scheme, which they appear confident of doing with success, Philadelphia, in all

probability will become, in some future period, the largest city that has ever yet existed.

One general observation respecting the rivers may however be introduced here; and that is, that the entrance into almost all the rivers, inlets, and bays, from New Hampshire to Georgia, are from south-east to north-west.

BAYS. The coast of North America is indented with numerous bays, some of which are equal in size to any in the known world.—Beginning at the north-easterly part of the continent, and proceeding south-westerly, you find among the largest of these bays, the Bay or Gulf of St. Lawrence, which receives the waters of the river of the same name. Next are Chedebucto and Chebucto Bays, in Nova Scotia. The bay of Fundy, between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, is remarkable for its tides, which rise to a great height, and flow so rapidly as to overtake animals which feed upon the shore. Passamaquoddy, Penobscot, Broad and Casco Bays, lie along the coast of the district of Maine. Massachusetts Bay spreads eastward of Boston, and is comprehended between Cape Ann on the north, and Cape Cod on the south. The points of Boston harbour are Nahant and Alderton Points. Passing by Narraganset and other bays in the state of Rhode Island, is Long Island Sound, between Montauk Point and the main. This sound is a kind of inland sea, from 3 to 25 miles broad, and about 140 miles long, extending the whole length of the island, and dividing it from Connecticut. It communicates with the ocean at both ends of Long Island, and affords a very safe and convenient inland navigation.

The celebrated strait, called Hell Gate, is near the west end of this sound, about eight miles eastward of New York city, and is remarkable for its whirlpools, which make a tremendous roaring at certain times of tide. These whirlpools are occasioned by the narrowness and crookedness of the pass, and a bed of rocks which extend quite across it; and not by the meeting of the tides from east to west, as has been conjectured, because they meet at Frogs Point, several miles above. A skilful pilot may, with safety, conduct a ship of any burden through this strait with the tide, or, at still water, with a fair wind.

Delaware Bay is 60 miles long, from the Cape to the entrance of the river Delaware at Bombay Hook, and so wide in some parts, as that a ship in the middle of it cannot be seen from the land. It opens into the Atlantic north-west and south-east, between Cape Henlopen on the right, and Cape May on the left. These Capes are 18 or 20 miles apart.

The Chesapeake is a very spacious bay, nearly 170 miles in length from north to south, and from 7 to 18 miles broad. It is about nine fathoms deep, and affords many commodious harbours, and a safe and easy navigation. Its entrance, which is 12 miles wide, is nearly E. N. E. and S. S. W. between Cape Charles, latitude $37^{\circ} 12'$, and Cape Henry, latitude 37° in Virginia. It separates the eastern parts of Virginia and Maryland, leaving a small part of the former, and a large portion of the latter, of these states on its eastern shore. It receives the waters of the Susquehannah, Patomak, Rappahannock, York and James rivers, which are all large and navigable.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The tract of country belonging to the United States, is happily variegated with plains and mountains, hills and vallies. Some parts are rocky, particularly New England, the north parts of New York, and New Jersey, and a broad space, including the several ridges of the long range of mountains which run south-westward through Pennsylvania, Virginia, North Carolina, and part of Georgia, dividing the waters which flow into the Atlantic, from those which fall into the Mississippi. In the parts east of the Allegany mountains, in the southern states, the country, for several hundred miles in length, and 60 or 70, and sometimes more, in breadth, is level and entirely free of stone.

On and near the margin of the rivers are frequently found sand hills, which appear to have been drifted into ridges by the force of water. At the bottom of some of the banks in the rivers, 15 or 20 feet below the surface of the earth, are washed out from the solid ground, logs, branches and leaves of trees; and the whole bank, from top to bottom, appears streaked with layers of logs, leaves and sand. These appearances are seen far up the rivers, from 80 to 100 miles from the sea, where, when the rivers are low, the banks are from 15 to 20 feet high. Down the rivers toward the sea, the banks decrease in height, but still are formed of layers of sand, leaves and logs, some of which are entirely found, and appear to have been suddenly covered to a considerable depth.

It has been observed that the rivers in the southern states frequently vary their channels; that the swamps and low grounds are constantly filling up, and that the land, in many places, gradually infringes upon the ocean. It is a fact, that no longer ago than 1771, at Cape Look-out, on the coast of North Carolina, in about latitude $34^{\circ} 50'$, there was an excellent harbour, capacious enough to receive an hundred sail of shipping at a time, in a good depth of water, which is now entirely filled up. Instances of this kind are not uncommon along the coast.

It is observable, likewise, that there is a gradual descent of about 800 feet from the foot of the mountains to the sea board. This declivity continues, as is demonstrated by soundings, far into the sea.

It is very remarkable, that the soil on the banks of the rivers is proportionably coarse or fine according to its distance from the mountains. When leaving the mountains, and for a considerable distance, it is observable, that the soil is coarse, with a large mixture of sand and shining heavy particles. Towards the sea the soil is less coarse, and so on, in proportion, the soil is finer and finer, until, finally, is deposited a soil so fine, that it consolidates into perfect clay; but a clay of a peculiar quality, for a great part of it has intermixed with it reddish streaks and veins, like a species of ochre, brought probably from the red lands which lie up towards the mountains. This clay, when dug up and exposed to the weather, will dissolve into a fine mould, without the least mixture of sand or any gritty substance whatever.

It is well known that on the banks of Savannah River, about 90 miles from the sea, in a direct line, and 150 or 200, as the river runs, there is a very remarkable collection of oyster-shells of an uncommon magnitude. They run in a north-east and south-west direction, nearly parallel to the sea coast, in three distinct ridges, which occupy a space

of many miles in breadth. The ridges commence at Savannah River, and have been traced as far south as the northern branches of the Altamaha River. They are found in such quantities, that the indigo planters carry them away in large boat loads, for the purpose of making lime water, to be used in the preparation of indigo. It is a question, how they originally came here? It cannot be supposed that they were carried by land; neither is it probable that they were conveyed in canoes or boats to such a distance from the place where oysters are now found. The uncivilized natives, after their roving manner of living, would rather have removed to the sea shore, than have been at such immense labour in procuring oysters. Besides, the difficulties of conveying them would have been altogether insurmountable. They would not only have had a strong current in the river against them, an obstacle which would not have been easily overcome by the Indians, who have ever had a great aversion to labour; but although they could have accomplished it, oysters, conveyed such a distance, either by land or water, in so warm a climate, would have spoiled on the passage, and have become useless. The circumstance of these shells being found in such quantities, at so great a distance from the sea, can therefore be accounted for no other way, than by supposing that the sea shore was formerly near this bed of shells, and that the ocean has since, by the operation of certain causes, not yet fully investigated, receded. These phenomena, as they cannot be otherwise accounted for, prove so far, that a great part of the flat country which spreads easterly of the Alleghany mountains, had, in a former period, a superincumbent sea or water; but it is very difficult to account for the change in a satisfactory manner.

MOUNTAINS.—The tract of country east of Hudson's River, comprehending part of the State of New York, the four New England States, and Vermont, is rough; hilly, and in some parts mountainous. In many parts of the world, and particularly on this western continent, it is observable, that at departing from the ocean, or from a river, the land gradually rises: and the height of land, in common, is about equally distant from the water on either side. The Andes, in South-America, form the height of land between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. The Highlands between the district of Maine and the Province of Lower Canada, divide the rivers which fall into the St. Lawrence, north, and into the Atlantic, south. The Green Mountains, in Vermont, divide the waters which flow easterly into Connecticut River from those which fall westerly into Lake Champlain, Lake George, and Hudson's River.

Between the Atlantic, the Mississippi, and the Lakes, runs a long range of mountains, made up of a number of ridges. These mountains extend northeasterly and southwesterly, nearly parallel to the sea coast.

From the Atlantic, the first ridge in Pennsylvania, Virginia, and North Carolina, is the Blue Ridge, or South Mountain; which is from 130 to 200 miles from the sea. Between this and the North Mountain spreads a large fertile vale; next lies the Alleghany ridge; next beyond this is the Long ridge, called the Laurel Mountains, in a spur of which, about latitude 36° , is a spring of water, 50 feet deep, very cold, and, it is said, as blue as indigo. From these several ridges,

proceed innumerable nameless branches. The Kittatinny mountain run through the northern parts of New Jersey and Pennsylvania. All these ridges, except the Alleghany, are separated by rivers, which appear to have actually forced their passages through solid rocks.

The principal ridge is the Alleghany, which has been descriptively termed the back bone of the United States. The general name for these mountains, taken collectively, seems not yet to have been determined. Some call them the Endless Mountains; others, the Appalachian Mountains, from a tribe of Indians, who live on a river which proceeds from a mountain called the Appalachicola. But the most common name is the Alleghany Mountains, so called, either from the principal ridge of the range, or from their running nearly parallel to the Alleghany or Ohio River; which, from its head waters till it empties into the Mississippi, is known and called by the name of Alleghany River, by the Seneca and other tribes of the Six Nations, who once inhabited it. These mountains are not confusedly scattered and broken, rising here and there into high peaks, overtopping each other, but stretch along in uniform ridges, scarcely half a mile high. They spread towards the south, and some of them terminate in high perpendicular bluffs. Others gradually subside into a level country, giving rise to the rivers which run southerly into the Gulf of Mexico.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.—In the United States are to be found every species of soil that the earth affords. In some parts of them, they produce all the various kinds of fruits, grain, pulse and hortulane plants and roots, which are to be found in Europe. Besides these, a great variety of native vegetable productions. But, in a country so extensive and lying under such a variety of climates, there must naturally be expected a proportionable difference in the fertility of the soil. In the northern parts called Labrador, or New Britain, nothing can be more dreary and barren; no grain of any kind, nor even the most hardy trees being able to withstand the intensity of the frost, and this in the latitude of only 51 degrees. The horrid mountains with which the soil is incumbered, also prove an insurmountable obstacle to any cultivation, as, by the perpetual snow which covers them, the air is chilled to such a degree, that even the plants which might otherwise come to perfection are entirely destroyed. In Canada, though the winters are extremely severe, the soil is generally very fruitful, producing plenty of grain of various kinds, and affording good pasturage for cattle, which are here bred in great numbers. In Nova Scotia, the soil is less fertile, and agriculture has made but very little progress; the ground being naturally bad, and the climate excessively foggy; which no doubt proceeds in some measure from the vast forests with which the whole country is covered. In general, however, it produces hemp and flax, though no kind of grain has been brought to any perfection; nor is the pasturage good. As we proceed to the southward, the scene changes entirely. Around Massachusetts Bay, the soil equals the best in Britain, and the first planters found the grass upwards of a yard in height. Yet even here the European grains do not come to great perfection; the wheat being liable to be blasted, and the barley and oats very poor and unproductive. Indian corn thrives extremely, and constitutes the principal food of the inhabitants. A kind of beer is also brewed from it, which is by no means contemptible, though the

cont
great
prod
gath
gene
try.
New
prod
flax,
sandy
ceda
prov
fouth
ever
sylva
sever
Mar
toba
princ
raisin
and
brate
and
not f
whic
here
Caro
no m
of in
prod
of C
stone
eleva
life i
grow
vigor
is no
in th
In th
great
farfar
ordin
mous
Vast
whic
as go
Ti
but t
uncul
wood
the
of w

common drink is cyder and spruce beer. Fruits are met with in the greatest plenty, insomuch, that one apple-tree has been known to produce seven barrels of cyder; and 700 or 800 fine peaches have been gathered from a single tree of that kind. The coast of America, in general, is low and flat, rising into hills towards the heart of the country. In the flat parts, the ground is very often marshy, as is the case with New York; but the inland parts are endowed with amazing fertility, producing all kinds of grain in the utmost abundance, as well as barley, flax, and fruits of all sorts. In New Jersey, a considerable part is sandy and barren with respect to grain, producing, however, pines and cedars; the other parts being equally fertile with the last mentioned provinces. From the province of New York, for a considerable way southward, the woods abound with wild vines; but none of these have ever been cultivated in such a manner as to be of any use. In Pennsylvania the summer is often intolerably hot, though the winter is so severe, that the Delaware is sometimes frozen over in one night. Maryland and Virginia are particularly adapted for the cultivation of tobacco, which, while they remained in subjection to Britain, was their principal article of commerce, though now they begin to prefer the raising of grain. Virginia, besides the ordinary productions of grain and fruits, yields snakeroot, a valuable medicinal article; the celebrated ginseng of the Chinese; and some other medicinal simples. Flax and hemp are produced in such quantities, as to be exported; though not so abundantly as might be expected from the nature of the soil, which is extremely fit for producing them. A kind of silk also grows here spontaneously, the fibres of which are as strong as hemp. In Carolina the soil is still more fertile than in Virginia, insomuch that no manure is used. Even the worst soil in this country is productive of indigo, and the lands next the sea, which are low and marshy, produce rice in great abundance. For about 80 miles inland, the coast of Carolina is quite flat, without the least eminence, rock, or almost a stone to be met with. Upon advancing, it becomes gradually more elevated, and produces every thing necessary or comfortable for human life in the greatest perfection. The finest flowers and flowering shrubs grow here spontaneously; the European plants thrive with a degree of vigour far beyond what they do in their native countries; and there is not the least doubt that wine, oil, and silk, equal to what is produced in the southern parts of Europe, might be raised here by proper care. In the back parts, wheat thrives extremely well, and yields a very great increase. Besides these products, these countries produce cassia, sarsaparilla, and a kind of tree which yields an oil said to be of extraordinary virtue for curing wounds, and in this respect to equal the famous balsam of Mecca. Gums of various kinds are also produced here. Vast quantities of honey are produced in these southern provinces, from which the finest spirits are distilled, and a kind of mead, made almost as good as Malaga sack.

Timber of all kinds is produced in the North American continent, but that of the northern provinces is superior to the rest. All the uncultivated parts of America indeed are to appearance one continued wood. Nothing is more apt to surprise a stranger, than the vast size of the American trees, especially in the southern parts, the trunks of which are frequently from 50 to 70 feet high, without a single

branch, and above 36 feet in circumference. Canoes and curious pleasure-boats are made of the hollowed trunks of these trees, and some of the former are capable of containing 30 or 40 barrels of pitch. Almost all kinds of timber which the other parts of the world can afford, are to be met with in America, besides a vast many species peculiar to the continent itself. Their oak, however, is said to be inferior to that of England; but the firs are immensely large, and plentiful, and excellently calculated for masts and yards. Considerable quantities of pitch and tar are extracted from the latter, as well as turpentine, from which rosin and oil of turpentine are prepared. By reason of this vast profusion of timber, ship building forms a considerable branch of their trade. Towards the southern provinces the timber is not so good for shipping as that of the northern provinces; the timber becoming less compact and riving very easily; which property, as it renders it less serviceable for ship-building, makes it more useful for staves.

ANIMALS.—America contains, at least, one half, and the territory of the United States about one fourth of the quadrupedes of the known world. Some of them are common to North America, and to the European and Asiatic parts of the Eastern Continent; others are peculiar to this country. All those that are common to both continents, are found in the northern parts of them, and are such as may be supposed to have migrated from one continent to the other. Comparing individuals of the same species, inhabiting the different continents, some are perfectly similar; between others there is some difference in size, colour or other circumstances; in some few instances, however, the European animal is larger than the American; although the reverse is generally the case.

Owing to the importance of this part of the present work, it has induced the editor to compile, from the latest and best authorities on the subject, the following catalogue, with the respective descriptions annexed, which, it is believed, will be found to be the most full and complete of any yet published.

Mammoth	* Gray Cougar	Urchin	* Shrew Mouse
* Bison	* Mountain Cat	* Hare	* Purple Mole
* Moose	* Lynx	* Racoon	* Black Mole
* Caribou	* Kincajou	* Fox Squirrel	* Water Rat
* Red Deer	* Weasel	* Grey Squirrel	* Beaver
* Fallow Deer	* Ermine	* Red Squirrel	* Musquash
* Roe	* Martin	* Striped Squir.	* Mole
* Bear	* Mink	* Flying Squir.	* Seal
* Wolverine	* Otter	* Field Mouse	* Maniti
* Wolf	* Fisher	Bat	Sapajou
* Fox	* Skunk	* Ground Mouse	Sagoin
* Catamount	* Opposum	* Wood Rat	Tapir
* Sallow Cougar	* Woodchuck	* American Rat	Ovarine.

Those animals to which an asterisk (*) is prefixed, are such animals whose skins are sometimes dressed in alum, with the hair on, and worn in dress; or whose fur or soft hair is used for various purposes.

Of the above, the Fallow Deer, Grey Fox, Martin, Otter, Opposum, Woodchuck, Hare, some of the Squirrels, and the Beaver, have been tamed.

MAMMOTH. This name has been given to an animal, whose bones are found in the northern parts of both the old and new world. From the form of their teeth, they are supposed to have been carnivorous. Like the elephant they were armed with tusks of ivory; but they evidently differed from it in size; their bones proving them to have been five or six times larger. These enormous bones are found in several parts of North America, particularly about the salt licks or springs, near the Ohio river. These licks were formerly frequented by a vast number of graminivorous animals, on account of the salt, of which they are said to have been excessively fond. From the appearance of these bones, some of which are found entirely above ground, others wholly buried, it is probable that the animals died at different periods, some perhaps as late as the first settlement of this country by the Europeans.

A late governor of Virginia having asked some delegates of the Delaware what they knew or had heard respecting this animal, the chief speaker immediately put himself in an oratorical attitude, and with a pomp suited to the supposed elevation of his subject, informed him that it was a tradition handed down from their fathers, "that in ancient times a herd of them came to the Big-bone licks, and began an universal destruction of the bears, deer, elks, buffaloes, and other animals which had been created for the use of the Indians; but the Great Man above, looking down and seeing this, was so enraged that he seized his lightning, descended to the earth, seated himself upon a neighbouring mountain, on a rock, on which his seat and the prints of his feet are still to be seen, and hurled his bolts among them till the whole were slaughtered, except the big bull, who, presenting his forehead to the shafts, shook them off as they fell; but at length missing one, it wounded him on the side; whereon, springing round, he bounded over the Ohio, the Wabash, the Illinois, and finally over the great lakes, where he is living at this day."

"When I first visited this salt lick (says Col. G. Morgan) in 1776, I met there a large party of the Iroquois and Wyandot Indians, who were then on a war expedition against the Chickasaw tribe. The head chief was a very old man to be engaged in war; he told me he was 84 years old; he was probably as much as 80. I fixed on this venerable chief as a person from whom some knowledge might be obtained. After making him some small acceptable presents of tobacco, paint, ammunition, &c. and complimenting him upon the wisdom of his nation, their prowess in war and prudence in peace, signified to him my ignorance respecting the great bones before us, which nothing but his superior knowledge could remove; and accordingly requested him to inform me what he knew concerning them. Agreeably to the custom of his country, he answered in substance as follows:

"Whilst I was yet a boy I passed this road, several times, to war against the Catawbias; and the wise old chiefs, among whom was my grandfather, then gave me the tradition, handed down to us, respecting these bones, the like of which are found in no other part of the country."

"After the Great Spirit first formed the world, he made the various birds and beasts which now inhabit it. He also made man; but having formed him white, and very imperfect and ill-tempered, he placed him on one side of it where he now inhabits, and from whence

he has lately found a passage across the great water to be a plague to us. As the Great Spirit was not pleased with this his work, he took of black clay, and made what *you* call a Negro, with a woolly head. This black man was much better than the white man, but still he did not answer the wish of the Great Spirit; that is, he was imperfect. At last, the Great Spirit having procured a piece of pure red clay, formed from it the red man, perfectly to his mind; and he was so well pleased with him, that he placed him on this great island, separate from the white and black men; and gave him rules for his conduct, promising happiness in proportion as they should be observed. He increased exceedingly, and was perfectly happy for ages; but the foolish young people, at length forgetting his rules, became exceedingly ill-tempered and wicked. In consequence of this, the Great Spirit created the great buffaloe, the bones of which you now see before us; these made war upon the human species alone, and destroyed all but a few, who repented and promised the Great Spirit to live according to his laws, if he would restrain the devouring enemy: Whereupon he sent lightning and thunder, and destroyed the whole race in this spot, two excepted, a male and a female, which he shut up in yonder mountain, ready to let loose again should occasion require."

The Colonel adds, "I have every material bone of the anatomy of this animal, with several jaw bones in which the grinders are entire, and several of the great tusks, one of which is six feet long."

Salt works, of considerable importance, have been established at the lick where these bones are found.

BISON, OR WILD OX. This animal has generally been called the Buffalo, but very improperly, as this name has been appropriated to another animal. He is of the same species with the common neat cattle; their difference being the effect of the domestication of the latter. Compared with the domestic Ox, the Bison is considerably larger, especially about the fore parts of his body. On his shoulders arises a large fleshy or gristly substance, which extends along the back. The hair on his head, neck and shoulder, is long and woolly, and all of it fit to be spun, or wrought into hats. Calves from the domestic cow and wild bull, are sometimes raised; but when they grow up, they become so wild that no common fence can confine them.

These animals were once exceedingly numerous in the western parts of Virginia, and Pennsylvania; and so late as the year 1766, numerous herds of them were frequently seen in Kentucky. This animal is found of the largest size, and in the greatest numbers, on the Mississippi, in about 42° N. lat. corresponding in climate to about 42° on the Atlantic coast, which is found to be most favourable to the ox.

MOOSE DEER. Of these there are two kinds, the black and the grey. The black are said to have been from eight to twelve feet high; at present they are very rarely seen. The grey are generally as tall as a horse, and some are much taller; both having spreading, palmated horns, weighing from 30 to 40 pounds; these are shed annually in the month of February. They never run, but trot with amazing speed. In summer they feed on wild grasses, and the leaves of the most mucilaginous shrubs. In winter they form herds; and when the snow falls, by moving constantly in a small circle, they tread

the snow hard, and form what is called a per. While the snow is deep and will not bear them, they are confined within this per, and eat all the bark and twigs within their reach. They are considered as of the same species with the Elk of the eastern continent.—They are found in New England.

CARIBOU. This animal is distinguished by its branching, palmated horns, with brow antlers. He is probably the rein deer of the northern parts of Europe. From the tendons of this animal, as well as of the Moose, the natives make very tolerable thread.—Found in the District of Main.

DEER. The Red Deer has round branching horns. Of this species there are three or four different kinds or varieties; one of which, found on the Ohio river and in its vicinity, is very large, and there commonly called the Elk.

The Fallow Deer has branching, palmated horns. In the United States these animals are larger than the European, of a different colour, and supposed by some to be of a different species. In the southern states are several animals, supposed to be varieties of the Roe Deer.

BEAR. Of this animal two sorts are found in the northern states; both are black, but different in their forms and habits. One has short legs, a thick clumsy body, generally fat, and is very fond of sweet vegetable food, such as sweet apples, Indian corn in the milk, berries, grapes, honey, &c. Probably he is not carnivorous. As soon as the first snow falls, he betakes himself to his den, which is a hole in a cleft of rocks, a hollow tree, or some such place; here he gradually becomes torpid, and dozes away the winter, sucking his paws, and expending the stock of fat which he had previously acquired.

The other sort is distinguished by the name of **RANGING BEAR**, and seems to be a grade between the preceding and the wolf. His legs are longer, and his body more lean and gaunt. He is carnivorous, frequently destroying calves, sheep, and pigs, and sometimes children. In winter he migrates from the north to the southward. The former appears to be the common black bear of Europe, but larger, the latter corresponds to the brown bear of the Alps; and is probably of the same species with those spoken of in 2 Kings ii, 24th, which formerly inhabited the mountainous parts of Judea, between Jericho and Bethel.—Found in all the states.

The **WOLVERENE**, called in Canada the *Carcass*, and by hunters the *Beaver eater*, seems to be a grade between the bear and the woodchuck. He is probably the badger of Europe. His length is 1½ feet and upwards; his circumference nearly two feet; his head and ears resemble a woodchuck's; his legs short; feet and paws large and strong; tail, about seven inches long, black and very bushy or shaggy; hair, about two inches long, and very coarse; his head, fallow grey; back, almost black; breast, spotted with white; belly, dark brown; sides and rump, light reddish brown. This animal lives in holes, cannot run fast, and has a clumsy appearance. He is very mischievous to hunters, following them when setting their traps, and destroying their game, particularly the beaver.—Found in the northern states.

WOLF. Of this animal, which is of the dog kind, or rather the dog himself in his savage state, there are great numbers, and a considerable

variety in size and colour. The dimensions of a skin of one of them measured as follows: Length of the body five feet; the fore legs 18 inches; of the hind legs 15 inches; of the tail 18 inches. The circumference of the body was from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to three feet. The colour of these animals in the northern states is generally a light dirty fallow, with a list of black along their back. In some, the black is extended down their sides, and sometimes forms waving streaks; others are said to be spotted: some of them, particularly in the southern states, are entirely black, and considerably smaller. The Indians are said to have so far tamed some of these animals before their acquaintance with the Europeans, as to have used them in hunting. They next made use of European dogs, and afterwards of mongrels, the offspring of the wolf and dog, as being more docile than the former, and more eager in the chase than the latter. The appearance of many of the dogs, in the newly settled parts of the country, indicate their relation to the wolf.—Found in all the states.

FOX. Of Foxes there are a great variety; such as the Silver Fox, Red Fox, Grey Fox, Cross Fox, Brant Fox, and several others. Naturalists have generally supposed that there is more than one species of Foxes, but they differ very much in their mode of arranging them. It is highly probable, however, that there is but one species of these animals, as they are found in all their varieties of size, and of shades variously intermixed, in different parts of the United States. Foxes, and other animals furnished with fur, of the northern states, are larger than those of the southern.

CATAMOUNT. This animal, the most dreaded by hunters of any of the inhabitants of the forests, is rarely seen, which is probably the reason why no account of him has ever been published, except what is contained in Buffon. The dimensions of one, killed a few years ago, in New Hampshire, measured in length, including the head, six feet; circumference of his body 24 feet; length of his tail three feet, and of his legs about one foot. The colour, along his back, is nearly black; on his sides a dark ruddish brown; his feet black. He seems not calculated for running, but leaps with surprising agility. His favourite food is blood, which, like other animals of the cat kind, he takes from the jugular vessels of cattle, deer, &c. leaving the carcass. Smaller prey he takes to his den; and he has been known to carry off a child. He seems to be allured by fire, which terrifies all other carnivorous animals, and betrays no fear either of man or beast.—He is found in the northern and middle states.

SALLOW COUGAR. The body of this animal is about five feet long; his legs longer, in proportion to his body, than those of the common cat. His colour is a dark fallow. In his habits and manners he resembles the rest of the family.—He is found in the southern states, and there called the Tyger.

GREY COUGAR. This animal in its form resembles the preceding; but it is of an uniform grey colour, and of a larger size. One lately shewn in Charlestown, and which had been brought up in confinement, and was then growing, measured in length about five feet, and his tail three. Some are said to have been found in their native forests nearly twice as long. He played with a cat, as a cat does with a mouse, and afterwards killed and ate her. It is strong,

active, fierce and untameable.—Found in the western parts of the middle States.

MOUNTAIN CAT. The length of the body of this animal is from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to four feet; his tail about two feet. His colour is a fallow ground, with black spots and stripes. The male has a black list along his back, and is the most beautiful animal of the cat kind. He is exceedingly fierce, but will seldom attack a man.—Found in the Southern States.

LYNX. There are three kinds of the Lynx, each probably forming a distinct species. The first is called by the French and British Americans, *Loup-cervier*. He is from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to three feet in length; his tail is about five inches. His hair is long, of a light grey colour, forming, in some places, small irregular dark shades; the end of his tail is black. His fur is fine and thick. He is the Lynx of Siberia, and some of the northern parts of Europe. A few may be found in the north eastern parts of the district of Maine; but in the higher latitudes they are more numerous.

The second, which is called by the French Americans, *Chat-cervier*, and in New England the Wild-cat, is considerably less than the former, or the *Loup-cervier*. He is from 2 to $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet long; his tail is proportionably shorter, about three inches long, and wants the tuft of black hair on the end of it. His hair is shorter, particularly on his legs and feet; is of a darker colour, brown, dark, fallow, and grey, variously intermixed. His fur is said to be of a very different quality; his ears are shorter, and he has very little of the pencil of black hairs on the tips of them, which is so remarkable in the former kind. This animal destroyed many of the cattle of the first settlers of New England.

The third species is about the size of a common cat. The colour of the male is a bright brown or bay, with black spots on his legs. His tail is about four inches long, and encircled by eight white rings: the female is of a reddish grey.—Found in the middle and Southern States:

KINCAJOU. This animal is frequently confounded with the Carcajou, though he resembles him in nothing but the name. He belongs to the family of cats; at least he very much resembles them. He is about as large as a common cat, and is better formed for agility and speed, than for strength. His tail gradually tapers to the end, and is as long as is his whole body. His colour is yellow. Between him and the fox there is perpetual war. He hunts in the same manner as do other animals of that class; but being able to suspend himself by twisting the end of his tail round the limb of a tree, or the like, he can pursue his prey where other animals cannot; and when he attacks a large animal, his tail enables him to secure his hold till he can open the blood-vessels of the neck. In some parts of Canada, these animals are very numerous, and make great havoc among the deer, and do not spare even the neat cattle.

The **WEASEL** is about nine inches in length; his body is remarkably round and slender; his tail long and well furnished with hair; his legs very short, and his toes armed with sharp claws. His hair is short and thick, and of a pale yellowish colour, except about the break, where it is white. This is a very frightful animal; notwithstanding

standing the shortness of its legs, it seems to dart rather than to run. He kills and eats rats, striped squirrels, and other small quadrupedes; he likewise kills fowls, sucks their blood, and esteems their eggs a delicacy.

The **ERMINE** does not differ materially from the weasel, in size, form, or habits; even his colour is the same in summer, except that the end of his tail is black, and the edges of his ears and toes are white. In winter he is entirely white, except the tip of the tail. He is generally considered as forming a species distinct from the Weasel.—They are found in Canada, and a few have been seen in New Hampshire.

MARTIN. This animal is called the Martin (*Marte*) by M. de Buffon; in England, the pine Martin, fir Martin, yellow breasted Martin, pine Weasel, and yellow breasted Weasel; in New England, the Sable; and by the Indians Wauppanauch. He is formed like the weasel, is generally about 16 inches long, and is of a fallow colour; but his size, and the shades of his colour, vary in different parts of the country. Some have spots of yellow on the breast, others of white, and others have none. He keeps in forests, chiefly on trees, and lives by hunting.—Found in the northern states.

MINK. The Mink is about as large as a martin, and of the same form. The hair on its tail is shorter; its colour is generally black; some have a white spot under their throats, others have none; they burrow in the ground, and pursue their prey both in fresh and salt water. Those which frequent the salt water are of a larger size, lighter colour, and have inferior fur. They are found in considerable numbers both in the southern and northern states.

OTTER. The Otter very much resembles the mink in its form and habits. Its colour is not so dark; its size much larger, being about three feet long and 15 inches in circumference. It lives in holes in banks near the water, and feeds on fish and amphibious animals.—Found in all the states.

FISHER. In Canada he is called Pekan; in these states frequently the Black Cat, but improperly, as he does not belong to the class of cats. He has a general resemblance to the martin, but he is considerably larger, being from 20 to 24 inches in length, and 12 in circumference. His tail is little more than half his length; its hair long and bushy. His fore legs about 4½ inches long, his hinder legs six inches. His ears short and round. His colour is black, except the head, neck, and shoulders, which are a dark grey. He lives by hunting, and occasionally pursues his prey in the water.—Found in the northern states.

SKUNK. This animal is about a foot and an half long, and in height and size in proportion to his length. His tail is long and bushy; his hair long and chiefly black; but on his head, neck, and back is found more or less of white, without any regularity or uniformity. He appears to see but indifferently when the sun shines, and therefore in the day time keeps close to his burrow. As soon as the twilight commences, he goes in quest of his food, which is principally beetles and other insects: he is also very fond of eggs and young chickens. His flesh is said to be tolerably good, and his fat is some-

times used as an emollient. But what renders this animal remarkable is his being furnished with organs for secreting and retaining a liquor, volatile and fetid beyond any thing known, and which he has the power of emitting to the distance of 16 or 18 feet, when necessary for his defence. When this ammunition is expended he is quite harmless. This volatile factor is a powerful antispasmodic.—Found in all the states.

OPOSSUM. This animal is about a foot and a half long; has a long pointed nose, furnished with long stiff hairs; ears thin and naked; tail naked, nearly as long as the body, and capable of holding the animal suspended; legs short, feet small and naked. He uses his fore paws like a monkey. His body is well covered with a woolly fur, white at the roots, and black at the ends. His hair is long, thin, and coarse; its colour black and white, forming a grey of various shades; and these different shades are often so intermixed as to give a spotted or variegated appearance. But the most singular part of this animal is a kind of false belly or pouch, with which the female is furnished; it is formed by a duplicature of the skin, is so placed as to include her teats, and has an aperture which she can open and shut at pleasure. She brings forth her young from four to six at a time, while they are not bigger than a bean; incloses them in this pouch, and they, from a principle of instinct, affix themselves to her teats: Here they remain and are nourished till they are able to run about, and are afterwards taken in occasionally, particularly in time of danger. The Opossum feeds on vegetables, particularly fruit. He likewise kills poultry, sucks their blood, and eats their eggs. His fat is used instead of lard or butter.—Found in the southern and middle states.

WOODCHUCK. The body of this animal is about 16 inches long, and nearly the same in circumference; his tail is moderately long, and full of hair. His colour is a mixture of fallow and grey. He digs a burrow in or near some cultivated field, and feeds on pulse, the tops of cultivated clover, &c. He is generally very fat, excepting in spring. The young are good meat; the old are rather rank and disagreeable. In the beginning of October they retire to their burrows, and live in a torpid state about six months. In many respects he agrees with the marmot of the Alps; in others he differs, and on the whole is probably not the same.

An animal resembling the Woodchuck is found in the southern states, which is supposed to form another species.

URCHIN. The Urchin, or Urson, is about two feet in length, and, when fat, the same in circumference. He is commonly called Hedgehog or Porcupine, but differs from both those animals in every characteristic mark, excepting his being armed with quills on his back and sides. These quills are nearly as large as a wheat straw; from three to four inches long, and, unless erected, nearly covered by the animal's hair. Their points are very hard, and filled with innumerable very small barbs or scales, with points raised from the body of the quill. When the Urchin is attacked by a dog, wolf, or other beast of prey, he throws himself into a posture of defence, by shortening his body, elevating his back, and erecting his quills. The assailant soon finds some of those weapons stuck into his mouth, or other part of his body, and every effort which he makes to free himself,

causes them to penetrate the farther; they have been known to bury themselves entirely in a few minutes. Sometimes they prove fatal; at other times they make their way out again through the skin from various parts of the body. If not molested, the Urchin is an inoffensive animal. He finds a hole or hollow which he makes his residence, and feeds on the bark and roots of vegetables. His flesh, in the opinion of hunters, is equal to that of a sucking pig.—It is found in the northern states.

HARE. Of this animal there are two kinds, which appear to be different species: The one is commonly called the White Rabbit, or Coney; the other simply the Rabbit; but from the proportional length of the hinder legs, and other specific marks, they both belong to the family of the Hare. The former has a covering of coarse white hair, which comes on before winter, and falls off the ensuing spring. He is about half the size of a large European hare, and twice as large as the other kind. The latter burrows in the ground, like a rabbit. They are both found in the same tract of country, but have not been known to associate. The former is found in the northern states, and appears to be the same as the hare of the northern parts of Europe, the latter is found in all the states, and is probably a species peculiar to America.

RACCOON. The Raccoon, in the form and size of his body, resembles the fox; his legs are larger and shorter. His toes are long, and armed with sharp claws. His body is grey; his tail annuleted with alternate rings of black and brown. In his manners he resembles the squirrel; like him he lives on trees, feeds on Indian corn, acorns, &c. and serves himself with his fore paws. In the northern states he is said to betake himself to a hollow tree, or some hole, and lies torpid during the winter. His flesh is good meat, and his fur is valued by the hat-makers. He is found in all the climates of the temperate zone in North America.

THE FOX SQUIRREL. Of this animal there are several varieties, black, red, and grey. It is nearly twice as large as the common grey squirrel.—Found in the southern states, and is peculiar to this continent.

THE GREY SQUIRREL of America does not agree exactly with that of Europe, but is generally considered as of the same species. Its name indicates its general colour; but some are black, and others black on the back and grey on the sides. They make a nest of moss in a hollow tree, and here they deposit their provision of nuts and acorns; this is the place of their residence during the winter, and here they bring forth their young. Their summer house, which is built of sticks and leaves, is placed near the top of the tree. They sometimes migrate in considerable numbers, and, if in their course they meet with a river, each of them takes a shingle, piece of bark, or the like, and carries it to the water; thus equipped, they embark, and erect their tails to the gentle breeze, which soon wafts them over in safety; but a sudden flaw of wind sometimes produces a destructive shipwreck. The greater part of the males of this species is found castrated.

A Grey Squirrel is found in Virginia, nearly twice as large as this. Whether it be the same, or a different species, is uncertain.

THE RED SQUIRREL is less than the grey squirrel. It has a red head

along its back, grey on its sides, and white under the belly. It differs in some respects from the common European squirrel; but Buffon considers it as the same species. Its food is the same as that of the grey squirrel, except that it sometimes feeds on the seeds of the pine and other evergreens; hence it is sometimes called the pine squirrel, and is found farther to the northward than the grey squirrel. It spends part of its time on trees, in quest of food; but considers its hole, under some rock or log, as its home.

The STRIPED SQUIRREL is still less than the last mentioned. Its colour is red. It has a narrow stripe of black along its back; at the distance of about half an inch, on each side, is a stripe of white, bordered with very narrow stripes of black. Its belly is white. In the males, the colours are brighter and better defined than in the females. It is called a mouse or ground squirrel by some, from its forming a burrow in loose ground. In summer it feeds on apples, peaches, and various kinds of fruit and seeds; and for its winter store lays up nuts, acorns, and grain. It sometimes ascends trees in quest of food, but always descends on the appearance of danger; nor does it feel secure but in its hole, a stone wall, or some covert place.—Found in the northern and middle states.

FLYING SQUIRREL. This is the least and most singular of the class of squirrels. It is of a reddish grey on the body, and white under the belly. A duplicature of the skin connects the fore and hinder legs together; by extending this membrane it is able to leap much farther, and to alight with more safety, than other squirrels. Its tail, at the same time, which is flat, serves to direct and assist its course. When it undertakes to fly from one tree to another, perhaps at the distance of 30 or 40 feet, it mounts to a sufficient height, and then darts in a direct line to its object. Its eyes are large and prominent, and it appears not to see well when the sun shines; by day, therefore, it generally lies concealed, but in the evening is very brisk and lively. It lives in the holes of trees, and feeds on seeds, nuts, and grain.—Is found in all the states, and in the north of Europe.

FIELD MOUSE. The colour of this animal is a reddish brown on the body, and a dirty white under the belly. Compared with the house mouse, its body is somewhat longer, and considerably larger. His tail is larger and shorter. He lives in fields among the grass, and appears quite inoffensive.

GROUND MOUSE. This animal is larger than the field mouse, but similar in form, excepting that the nose is more blunt. His colour nearly resembles a slate on the body; lighter under the belly. They form burrows under the ground, and often destroy young fruit trees in the winter by eating their bark; in fields and meadows, it feeds on the roots of grass, sometimes leaving a groove in the sward, which appears as if it had been cut out with a gouge. In woods, they are said to feed on acorns, and lay up a large store of them in their burrows.

BAT. The bat very much resembles the field mouse in form and size; but is so enormously extended, that being connected together by a thin membrane, they furnish the animal with wings. They frequent the cavities of old buildings, from whence they issue in the twilight, and feed, on the wing, upon the insects which are then to be found

flying. In the day time they keep themselves concealed, and become torpid during the winter.—Common to North America and Europe.

WOOD RAT. This is a very curious animal; not half the size of the domestic rat, of a dark brown or black colour, their tails slender and short in proportion, and covered thinly with short hair. They are singular with respect to their ingenuity and great labour in constructing their habitations, which are conical pyramids, about three or four feet high, constructed with dry branches, which they collect with great labour and perseverance, and pile up without any apparent order; yet they are so interwoven with one another, that it would take a bear or wild-cat some time to pull one of these castles to pieces, and allow the animals sufficient time to retreat with their young.

There is likewise a ground-rat, twice as large as the common rat, which burrows in the ground.

AMERICAN RAT. This animal has a long, naked, and scaly tail; the head is long shaped, with a narrow pointed nose, the upper jaw being much longer than the lower; the ears are large and naked. Its colour is of a deep brown, inclining to ash on the belly, and the fur is coarse and harsh. It is probably this species which is said to live among the stones and clefts of rocks, in the blue mountains of Virginia, at a distance from the peopled part of the country, which comes out only at night, and makes a terrible noise.

The **MUSQUASH**, or **MUSK RAT**, is about 15 inches in length, and a foot in circumference. His tail is nearly a foot long; his hair very short; the colour on his back, dark; on his sides, generally reddish; his head and tail very much resemble those of a rat. This animal is furnished with glands, which secrete a substance that has the smell of musk. In his mode of living, he resembles the beaver; builds a rude cabin in shallow water, and feeds on vegetables.—Found in the northern and middle states.

The **WATER RAT** is about the size of the common rat; brown on the back, and white under the belly; feeds on aquatic animals.

SHREW MOUSE. This is the smallest of quadrupedes, and holds nearly the same place among them as the humming bird does among the feathered race. There have been seen but two or three of these animals, and those dried; but cannot say that those ever exceeded two inches. Their head, which forms about one third of their whole length, has some resemblance to that of a mole; the ears are wanting; their eyes scarcely visible; the nose very long, pointed and furnished with long hairs. In other respects they resemble the common mouse. They live in woods, and are supposed to feed on grain and insects.—Found in New England.

MOLE. The purple mole is found in Virginia; the black mole in New England, living in and about the water: They differ from one another, and both from the European.

BEAVER.—The beaver, although an amphibious animal, cannot live for any length of time in the water; but can exist without it, provided he has the convenience of sometimes bathing himself. The largest beavers formerly were about four feet in length, but at present they are not more than three. The head of this animal is large, and his ears short and round. Their fore teeth are prominent, long, broad,

strong, and grooved or hollowed like a gouge. Their fore legs are short, with toes separate; their hinder legs are long, with toes webbed. The tail is large, broad, and scaly, resembling the body of a fish. Their colour is generally a dark brown, but varies according to the climate they inhabit. Their hair is long and coarse; the fur very thick, fine, and highly valued. The castor used in medicine is found in sacs formed behind the kidneys.

Their houses are always situated in the water; sometimes they make use of a natural pond, but in general they form one by building a dam across some brook or rivulet. For this purpose they select a number of young trees of soft wood, which they fell, and divide into proper lengths, and place them in the water, so that the length of the sticks make the width of the dam. These sticks they lay in mud or clay, their tails serving them for trowels, as their teeth did for axes. These dams are six or eight feet thick at bottom, sloping on the side opposed to the stream, and are about a quarter as broad at top as at bottom. Near the top of the dam they leave one or more waste ways, or sliding places, to carry off the surplus water.

The formation of their cabins are no less remarkable. They consist of two stories, one under, the other above water. They are shaped like the oval bee-hive; and of a size proportional to the number of inhabitants. The walls of the lower apartment are two or three feet thick, formed like their dams; those of the upper story are thinner, and the whole, on the inside, plastered with mud. Each family constructs and inhabits its own cabin. The upper apartments are curiously strewed with leaves, and rendered neat, clean, and comfortable. The winter never surprises these animals before their business is completed; for their houses are generally finished by the end of September, and their stock of provisions laid in, which consists of small pieces of wood deposited in the lower apartments. Before a storm, every precaution is taken in repairing or strengthening their dams. They retain this industrious habit even after they are domesticated. In summer they roam abroad and feed on leaves, twigs, and food of that kind. These beavers are considered as the same species as those in Europe, but are vastly superior to them in every respect.

There is likewise a race of beavers called Terriers, who dig holes, and live a solitary unsocial life. These are probably savages, who have never formed themselves into societies, and consequently have not made those improvements, which are to be acquired only in a social state.— Found in all the states.

The MORSE, or SEA-COW, more properly called the Sea-Elephant, has two large ivory tusks, which stoop from the upper jaw: Its head also is formed like that of the elephant, and would entirely resemble it in that part, if it had a trunk; but the morse is deprived of that instrument, which serves the elephant in place of an arm and hand, and has real arms. These members, like those of the seal, are shut up within the skin, so that nothing appears outwardly but its hands and feet. Its body is long and tapering, thickest towards the neck; the toes and feet are covered with a membrane, and terminated by short and sharp-pointed claws. Excepting the two great tusks and the cutting teeth, the morse perfectly resembles the seal; only it is much

larger and stronger, the morse being commonly from 12 to 16 feet in length, whereas the largest seals are no more than seven or eight feet long. The morses and seals frequent the same places. They have the same habits in every respect, except that there are fewer varieties of the morse than of the seal; they are likewise more attached to one particular climate, and are rarely found, except in the northern seas.

The SEAL, of which there are several species, is an amphibious animal, which lives the greater part of the time in the sea, and feeds on marine plants. The morse and seal formerly frequented the northern shores, but have of late nearly forsaken them.

MANATI.—This animal forms the connecting link between beasts and fishes. It cannot be called a quadrupede, nor can it properly be termed a fish; it partakes of the nature of the fish by its two feet or hands; but the hinder legs, which are almost wholly concealed in the bodies of the seal and morse, are entirely wanting in the manati. Instead of two short feet, and a small narrow tail, which is placed in a horizontal direction in the morse, the manati has only a thick tail, spread out broad like a fan. It is a very clumsy misshapen animal, with a head thicker than that of an ox, eyes small, and the two feet are placed near the head, for the purpose of swimming. It is of sufficient size to form a load for two oxen. Its flesh, which is more like beef than fish, is said to be excellent eating. They are about 15 feet long, and 6 broad. As this animal has only fore-feet, it derived the name of *Manati*, i. e. "an animal with both hands." The female has breasts placed forward like those of a woman, and she generally brings forth two young ones at a time, which she suckles. It is not properly amphibious, it only raises its head out of the water to feed on the herbage by the sea side. This animal is very common in South America, and some have been found in the rivers which run from Georgia into the Gulf of Mexico.

SAPAJOU. SAGOIN.—There are various species of animals said to inhabit the country on the lower part of the Mississippi, called Sapajous and Sagoins. The former are capable of suspending themselves by their tails, the latter are not. They have a general resemblance to monkeys, but are not sufficiently known to be particularly described. It is not certain that the sapajou and sagoin are found as far north as lat. 32° i. e. within the limits of the United States, but certain it is they are found in the vicinity.

The TAPIR.—This animal is of the size of a small cow or zebu, but has neither horns nor tail; his legs are short, and his body arched. When young, he is spotted like the stag, and afterwards his hair becomes of an uniform brown colour. His head is large, and terminates, like that of the rhinoceros, in a long trunk. He has 10 cutting teeth, and an equal number of grinders in each jaw, a property which distinguishes him entirely from the ox kind, and from all other ruminating animals. The tapir seems to be a gloomy melancholy animal. He comes abroad in the night only, and delights in the water, where he oftener dwells than on land. He lives in the marshes, and never wanders to any great distance from the margins of rivers and lakes. When alarmed, pursued, or wounded, he plunges into the water, remains long under it, and passes over a considerable space before he makes his appearance. They hunt these animals in their retreats, where they af-

femle spontaneously in flocks, and as soon as they approach, the hunters run up to them with burning torches, with which they are so dazzled and confounded, that they overturn one another. He is not carnivorous. He lives upon plants and roots, and never uses his weapons against other animals. Though his legs are short and his body heavy, he runs very swiftly, and swims still better than he runs. The texture of his skin is so close and firm that it is able to resist a musket-ball. Is found throughout all South America, from the extremity of Chili to New Spain.

The Ouarine and ALOUATE are the largest four handed animals in the new continent. In size they much exceed the largest monkeys, and approach to the magnitude of baboons. They have prehensile tails, and consequently belong to the family of sapajous, in which they hold a distinguished rank, not only by their stature, but also by their voice, which resounds like a drum, and is heard at a great distance. The Ouarine has a large square face, black and brilliant eyes, short roundish ears, and a tail naked at the extremity, which adheres firmly to every thing it can embrace. The alouate monkey is a savage animal of a reddish bay colour, very large, and also makes a terrible rattling noise, which is heard at a great distance. In the island of St. George under the tropic, and about two leagues from the continent of America, there are monkeys as large as calves, which also make such a strange noise, that a person not accustomed to it would think that the mountains were falling. These animals are so wild and mischievous, that they can neither be conquered nor tamed. They bite cruelly, and though not carnivorous, yet they fail not to excite terror by their frightful voice, and their ferocious aspect.

BIRDS.—The birds of America, says Catesby, generally exceed those of Europe in the beauty of their plumage, but are much inferior to them in the melody of their notes.

The middle states, including Virginia, appear to be the climates, in North America, where the greatest number and variety of birds of passage celebrate their nuptials and rear their offspring, with which they annually return to more southern regions. Most of the birds in the United States, are birds of passage from the southward. The eagle, the pheasant, grouse and partridge of Pennsylvania, several species of woodpeckers, the crow, blue jay, robin, marsh wren, several species of sparrows or snow birds, and the swallow, are perhaps nearly all the land birds that continue the year round to the northward of Virginia.

Very few tribes of birds build or hatch their young in the south or maritime parts of Virginia, in Carolina, Georgia and Florida; yet all those numerous tribes, particularly of the soft billed kind, which breed in Pennsylvania, pass, in the spring season, through these regions in a few weeks time, making but very short stages by the way; but few of them winter there on their return southwardly.

It is not known how far to the south they continue their flight, during their absence from the northern and middle states.

The SWAN is the largest of the aquatic tribe of birds which is seen in this country. One of them has been known to measure six feet in length, from the bill to the feet, when stretched. It makes a sound resembling that of a trumpet, both when in the water and on the wing.

The CANADIAN GOOSE is a bird of passage, and gregarious. The

offspring of the Canadian and common goose are mongrels, and reckoned more valuable than either of them singly, but do not propagate.

The PTARMIGAN commonly inhabits the colder climates about Hudson's Bay, but is sometimes driven, through want of food, to the more southern latitudes. These birds were once taken plentifully about Quebec. Whenever the season sets in, so as to cover the branches and leaves of trees with a glaze of ice, they are deprived of their food, and obliged to fly to a milder climate, where it can be procured. Hence they frequently visit the United States. Their feathers are mostly white, covered with down quite to the nails, and their flesh black, and of an exquisite relish.

The QUAIL OR PARTRIDGE. This bird which is called the Quail of New England, and the Partridge of the southern states, is a bird peculiar to America. The Partridge of New England is the Pheasant of Pennsylvania, but is miscalled in both places. It is a species of the Grouse. Neither the Pheasant, Partridge, or Quail, are found in America.

CUCKOW. These birds are said not to pair, like the rest of the feathered tribes. When the female appears on the wing, she is often attended by two or three males. Unlike all other birds, she does not build a nest of her own, but takes the opportunity, while the hedge sparrow, is laying her eggs, to deposit her egg among the rest, leaving the future care of it entirely to that bird. When the hedge sparrow has sat her usual time, and disengaged the young cuckow and some of her own offspring from their shells, the young cuckow, astonishing as it may seem, immediately sets about clearing the nest of the young sparrows, and the remaining unhatched eggs, and with surprizing expertness soon accomplishes the business, and remains sole possessor of the nest, and the only object of the sparrows future care.

The WAKON BIRD, which probably is of the same species with the bird of paradise, receives its name from the idea the Indians have of its superior excellence; the Wakon Bird being in their language the bird of the Great Spirit. It is nearly the size of a swallow, of a brown colour, shaded about the neck with a bright green. The wings are of a darker brown than the body. Its tail is composed of four or five feathers, which are three times as long as its body, and which are beautifully shaded with a green and purple. It carries this fine length of plumage in the same manner as the peacock, but it is not known whether, like him, it ever raises it to an erect position.

The WHETSAW is of the cuckow kind, being, like that, a solitary bird and scarcely ever seen. In the summer months it is heard in the groves, where it makes a noise like the filing of a saw, from which circumstance it has received this name.

The HUMMING BIRD is the smallest of all the feathered inhabitants of the air. Its plumage surpasses description. On its head is a small tuft of jetty black; its breast is red; its belly white; its back, wings and tail of the finest pale green; small specks of gold are scattered over it with inexpressible grace; and to crown the whole, an almost imperceptible down softens the several colours, and produces the most pleasing shades. They are of two kinds, one has a curved the other a straight bill.

AMPHIBIOUS REPTILES.—Among these are the mud tortoise or turtle;

speckled land tortoise; great soft shelled tortoise of Florida, which, when full grown, weighs from 40 to 70 pounds, and is extremely fat and delicious food; great land tortoise, called gopher, its upper shell is about 18 inches long, and from 10 to 12 broad.—Found south of Savannah River.

Two species of fresh water tortoises inhabit the tide water rivers in the southern states, one is large, weighing from 10 to 12 pounds; the back shell nearly of an oval form; the other species small; but both are esteemed delicious food.

Of the frog kind are many species. The toad, several species, the red, brown and black. The former are the largest; the latter the smallest: pond frog, green fountain frog, tree frog, bull frog. Besides these are the dusky brown spotted frog of Carolina, eight or nine inches long from the nose to the extremity of the toes; their voice resembles the grunting of a hog. The bell frog, so called because their voice is fancied to be exactly like that of a loud cow bell. A beautiful green frog, whose noise is like the barking of little dogs, or the yelping of puppies. A less green frog, whose notes resemble those of young chickens. Little grey speckled frog, which makes a noise like the striking of two pebbles together under the surface of the water. There is yet an extremely diminutive species of frogs, called by some, Savannah Crickets, whose notes are not unlike the chattering of young birds or crickets.—They are found in great multitudes, after any heavy rains, in all the States.

Of Lizards there are also many species. The alligator, or American crocodile, is a very large and ugly creature, of prodigious strength, activity and swiftness in the water. They are from 12 to 23 feet in length; their bodies are as large as that of a horse, and are covered with horny plates or scales, said to be impenetrable to a rifle ball, except about their heads and just behind their fore legs, where they are vulnerable; in shape they resemble the lizard. The head of a full grown alligator is about three feet long, and the mouth opens nearly the same length. The eyes are comparatively small, and the whole head, in the water, appears at a distance like a piece of rotten, floating wood. The upper jaw only, moves, and this they raise so as to form a right angle with the lower one. They open their mouths, while they lie basking in the sun, on the banks of rivers and creeks, and when filled with flies, musketoes and other insects, they suddenly let fall their upper jaw with surprising noise, and thus secure their prey. They have two large, strong, conical tusks, as white as ivory, which are not covered with any skin or lips, and which give the animal a frightful appearance. In the spring, which is their season for breeding, they make a most hideous and terrifying roar, resembling the sound of distant thunder. The alligator is an oviparous animal; their nests, which are commonly built on the margin of some creek or river, at the distance of 15 or 20 yards from the water, are in the form of an obtuse cone, about four feet high, and four or five in diameter at their basis. They lay from 100 to 200 eggs in a nest. These are hatched, it is supposed, by the heat of the sun, assisted, perhaps, by the fermentation of the vegetable mortar of which their nests are built. The female, it is said, carefully watches her own nest till the eggs are all hatched. She then takes her brood under her

care, and leads them about the shores as a hen does her chickens, and is equally courageous in defending them in time of danger. When she lies basking upon warm banks with her brood around her, the young ones may be heard whining and barking like young puppies. The old feed on the young alligators, till they get so large that they cannot make a prey of them; so that happily but few of a brood survive the age of a year. They are fond of the flesh of dogs and hogs, which they devour whenever they have an opportunity; but their principal food is fish. In Carolina and Georgia they retire into their dens, which they form by burrowing far under ground, commencing under water and working upwards, and there remain in a torpid state during the winter. Farther south, in warmer climates, they are more numerous, fierce and ravenous, and will boldly attack a man. In South America, the carrion vulture is the instrument of Providence to destroy multitudes of young alligators, who would otherwise render the country almost uninhabitable.

Besides the alligator, there are of this species of amphibious reptiles the brown, swift, and green lizard, or little green cameleon of Carolina, about six or seven inches long; which has a large red gill under its throat, and, like the cameleon, has the faculty of changing its colour. The striped lizard or scorpion. Blue bellied, squamous lizards, several varieties. Large copper coloured lizard. Swift, slender, blue lizard, with a long slender tail, as brittle as that of the glass snake.—The two last are rarely seen, but are sometimes found about old log buildings in the southern states.

SERPENTS.—The general character by which serpents may be distinguished are these: the belly being furnished with scuta and the tail with both scuta and scales.

The Rattle Snake may be ranked among the largest serpents in America. They are from four to upwards of six feet in length, and from four to six inches in diameter. Their rattles consist of several articulated, crustaceous, or rather horny bags, forming their tails, which, when they move, make a rattling noise, warning people of their approach. It is said they will not attack a person unless previously provoked. When molested or irritated, they erect their rattles, and, by intervals, give the warning alarm. If pursued and overtaken, they instantly throw themselves into the spiral coil; their whole body swells through rage, continually rising and falling like a bellows; their beautiful party-coloured skin becomes speckled and rough by dilatation; their head and neck are flattened; their cheeks swollen, and their lips constricted, discovering their fatal fangs; their eyes red as burning coals, and their brandishing forked tongues, of the colour of the hottest flame, menaces a horrid death. They never strike unless sure of their mark. They are supposed to have the power of fascination, in an eminent degree; and it is generally believed that they charm birds, rabbits, squirrels and other animals, in such a manner as that they lose the power of resistance, and flutter and move slowly, but reluctantly, towards the yawning jaws of their devourers, and either creep into their mouths, or lie down and suffer themselves to be taken and swallowed. This dreaded reptile is easily killed. One well directed stroke on the head or across the back, with a stick not larger than a man's thumb, is sufficient to kill the largest: and

they are so slow in motion that they cannot make their escape, nor do they attempt it when attacked. Many powerful remedies for the bite of the rattle and other snakes have been prescribed and used with different effects.

The bastard rattle snake is of the nature of the asp or adder of the eastern continent; in form and colour he resembles the rattle snake, is 8 or 10 inches long, and very spiteful and venomous. Like the rattle snake he throws himself into a coil, swells, and flattens his body, continually darting out his head, and seems capable of springing beyond his length.—Found in the southern States.

The moccasin snake is from 3 to 5 feet in length, and as thick as a man's leg: When disturbed by an enemy, they throw themselves into a coil, and then gradually raise their upper jaw till it falls back, nearly touching the neck, at the same time vibrating their long purple forked tongue, and directing their crooked poisonous fangs towards the enemy. In this attitude the creature has a most terrifying appearance. Their bite is said to be more dangerous than that of any other serpent. Like the rattle snake, they are slow in their motions, and never attack a person unless provoked.—Found in abundance in the swamps and low grounds in the southern states.

The other moccasin snake is about 5 or 6 feet long, and as thick as a man's arm; of a pale grey, fleshy-coloured ground, with brown undulatory ringlets. They are said not to be venomous, having no poisonous fangs, but are very swift and active, and fly at the approach of an enemy.—Found in the southern states, and supposed to be a species of the wampum snake of Pennsylvania, if not the same snake, though larger and deeper coloured.

The black snake is of various lengths, from three to six feet, all over with a shining black; it is venomous, but is useful in destroying rats, and pursues its prey with wonderful agility. It is said that it will destroy the rattle snake, by twisting round it, and whipping it to death. It has been reported also that they have sometimes twined themselves round the bodies of children, squeezing them till they die.—They are found in all the states.

The coach-whip snake is of various and beautiful colours, some parts brown or chocolate, others black, and others white; it is 6 or 7 feet long, and very slender and active; it runs swiftly, and is quite inoffensive; but the Indians, it is said, imagine that it is able to cut a man in two with a jerk of its tail. Like the black snake, it will run upon its tail, with its head and body erect.

The pine or bull snake, called also the horn snake, is the largest of the serpent kind known in North America, except the rattle-snake, and perhaps exceeds him in length. They are pied black and white; are inoffensive with respect to mankind, but devour squirrels, rabbits, and every other creature they can take as food. Their tails terminate with a hard horny spur, which they vibrate very quick when disturbed, but seldom attempt to strike with it. They have dens in the earth to which they retreat in time of danger.

The glass snake has a very small head; the upper part of its body is of a colour blended brown and green, most regularly and elegantly spotted with yellow. Its skin is very smooth and shining, with small scales, more closely connected than those of other serpents, and of a

different structure. A small blow with a stick will separate the body, not only at the place struck, but at two or three other places, the muscles being articulated in a singular manner, quite through the vertebra. They appear earlier in the spring than any other serpent, and are numerous in the sandy woods of the Carolinas and Georgia; and are harmless.

The joint snake is said to be a great curiosity, its skin being as hard as parchment, and as smooth as glass. It is beautifully streaked with black and white. It is so stiff, and has so few joints, and those so unyielding, that it can hardly bend itself into the form of a hoop. When it is struck it breaks like a pipe stem; and you may, with a whip, break it from the tail to the bowels into pieces not an inch long, and not produce the least tincture of blood. It is not venenous.

The two-headed snake has been considered as a monstrous production, and as a distinct species of serpent altogether. One of these, found in the United States, measured about eight inches long, and both heads, as to every outward appearance, were equally perfect, and branching out from the neck at an acute angle. It is said there are three species of the *amphisbœna* in Guiana.

The snakes are not so numerous nor venomous in the northern as in the southern States. In the latter, however, the inhabitants are furnished with a much greater variety of plants and herbs, which afford immediate relief to persons bitten by these venomous creatures. It is an observation worthy of perpetual and grateful remembrance, that wherever venomous animals are found, the God of nature has kindly provided sufficient antidotes against their poison.

FISHES.—The whale is the largest of all animals. In the northern seas some are found 90 feet in length; and in the torrid zone, where they are unmolested, whales have been seen 160 feet in length. The head is greatly disproportioned to the size of the body. In the middle of the head are two orifices, through which they spout water to a great height. The eyes are not larger than those of an ox, and are placed towards the back of the head, for the convenience of seeing both before and behind. They are guarded by eye-lids as in quadrupeds; and they appear to be very sharp-sighted and quick of hearing. What is called whale-bone adheres to the upper jaw, and is formed of thin parallel laminæ; some of the longest are 12 feet in length: Of these there are from 350 to 500 on each side, according to the age of the whale. The tail, which alone it uses to advance itself in the water, is broad and semilunar, and when the fish lies on one side, its blow is tremendous.

In copulation, the male and female join, it is asserted, *more humano*, and once in two years feel the access of desire. The whale goes with young nine or ten months, and generally produces one, and never above two young ones, which are black, and about 10 feet long. The teats of the female are placed in the lower part of the belly. When she suckles her young, she throws herself on one side, on the surface of the water, and the young ones attach themselves to the teats. No thing can exceed the tenderness and care of the female for her young, nor the mutual fidelity which the old have for each other, which is remarkable.

The Whale-louse, Sword-fish, and Thresher, (a species of squalus) are mortal enemies to the whale, who itself is an inoffensive animal.

Formerly whales were found in plenty upon the coasts of the United States, but are at present scarce. The principal branch of the whale fishery in the United States is carried on by some enterprising whalers from Nantucket. Not satisfied with the scope which the Atlantic Ocean affords them, they have lately proceeded round Cape Horn, and penetrated the great Western Ocean, in pursuit of whales, where they swim in shoals. A cargo worth 6000 l. Sterling, it is said, has been procured in a 15 months voyage to this ocean.

The BELUGA is the fourth and last species of the dolphin genus. The head is short, nose blunt, eyes and mouth small; in each side of each jaw are nine teeth, short and rather blunt; those of the upper jaw are bent and hollowed, fitted to receive the teeth of the under jaw, when the mouth is closed; it has pectoral fins, nearly in an oval form; beneath the skin may be felt the bones of five fingers, which terminate at the edge of the fin in five very sensible projections. This brings it into the next rank, in the order of beings, with the manati, which has already been described. — Found in the northern parts of the American coasts, particularly in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Hudson's Bay.

The Lamprey frequents most of the rivers in the New England States, especially where the passage is not interrupted by dams. That part of the lamprey which is below the air-holes is salted and dried for food. After the spawning season is over, and the young fry have got down to the sea, the old fishes attach themselves to the roots and limbs of trees, which have fallen or run into the water, and there perish. A mortification begins at the tail, and proceeds upward to the vital parts. Fish of this kind have been found at Plymouth, in New Hampshire, in different stages of putrefaction.

The amphibious Lobster is found in the small brooks and swamps in the back parts of North Carolina. In its head is found the eye-stone.

The Siren or Mud-turtle may be here classed as a fish of the order Branchiostegi, and in some respects nearly allied to the genus *Muraena* of the order Apodes. This singular creature was first observed by Dr. Garden of Charlestown, and afterwards described by Mr. Elli in the Philosophical Transactions for 1766. It has gills, fins, and two feet, and is in length from 31 to 49 inches. It is an inhabitant of South Carolina, where it is found in swampy and muddy places by the sides of pools, and under the trunks of old trees that hang over the water, and feeds on serpents. The feet appear like little arms and hands, each furnished with four fingers, and each finger with a claw. The head is something like an eel, but more compressed; the eyes are small, and placed as those of the eel. This smallness of the eye best suits an animal that lives so much in the mud. The nostrils are very plainly to be distinguished; these, with the gills, and remarkable length of the lung, shew it to be a true amphibious animal. The mouth is small in proportion to the length of the body; but its palate and inside of the lower jaw are well provided with many rows of pointed teeth; with this provision of nature, added to the sharp exterior bony edges of both the upper and under jaws, the animal seems capable of biting and grinding the hardest kind of food. The skin, which is black and

full of small scales, resembles shagreen. These scales are of different sizes and shapes, according to their situation, but all appear sunk into its gelatinous surface; those along the back and belly are of an oblong oval form, and close set together; in the other parts they are round and more distinct. Both the parts are mottled with small white spots, and have two distinct lines, composed of small white streaks, continued along from the feet to the tail. The fin of the tail has no rays, and is no more than an adipose membrane, like that of the eel.—Dr. Garden, in a letter to Mr. Elli, mentions a remarkable property of this animal, which is, that his servant endeavouring to kill one of them, by dashing it against the stone, broke it into three or four pieces.

INSECTS.—The Animal Flower, called Sea Nettle, from its supposed property of stinging, but more generally by the name of Sea Anemone, from its resemblance to the flower of that plant, is a most curious animal, and of which the following account is given. They were first discovered on this part of the American coast by the Rev. Dr. Cutler, Rev. Mr. Prince of Salem, and others, at Nahant, in the month of June 1791. They are found in a place called the Swallow House, which is a cavern in the rocks on the south side of Nahant. When the tide had receded, great numbers of them were discovered attached to the sides of the rocks. Their general appearance was like that of a great number of flowers of different sizes, with six expanded leaves in each blossom, and supported on short thick flower-stems, growing from the rocks. When the leaves or arms of this animal are contracted, it resembles a truncated cone, with its base adhering to the rock; and has the power of assuming a variety of shapes, as that of a large flower with a number of petals, or flower-leaves; or of a full blown anemone; or of a large rose or poppy, &c. When the arms or leaves of the larger ones were extended, they were five or six inches in circumference, and exhibited a great variety and brilliancy of colours, as purple, flesh, green, violet, delicately shaded with brown or black. On touching the leaves or arms they instantly contracted, and when small muscles were offered them, they grasped them in their arms and conducted them to their mouths, which are situated in the centre of the blossom, and directly swallowed them. Pieces of shells thus swallowed were afterwards discharged by the mouth, perfectly cleared of their contents.

The sea anemone is said to be viviparous, and to produce five or six young ones at a time. The Abbe Dicquemarre has shewn, by a course of curious but cruel experiments, that these animals possess, in a most extraordinary degree, the power of reproduction, so that scarcely any thing more is necessary to produce as many sea anemonies as we please, than to cut a single one into so many pieces. To avoid the imputation of cruelty in his experiments, the Abbe argues the favourable consequences which have attended his operations on the animals of this kind which were so fortunate as to fall into his hands, as he hath not only multiplied their existence, but also renewed their youth, which last, he adds, "is surely no small advantage."

VERMES.—The Wheat fly, commonly but improperly called the Hessian fly, which has, of late years, proved so destructive to the wheat in various parts of the United States, has generally been supposed, to

have been imported from Europe. This opinion, however, seems not to be well founded. Count Ginanni of Ravenna, in a late learned treatise on the diseases of wheat in its growing state, between seed time and harvest, has given an account of more than 50 different insects that infest the Italian wheat, and yet the wheat fly is not there delineated nor described. There is reason therefore to doubt its existence in the south of Europe. Sir Joseph Banks said it did not exist in England; nor could he collect any account of it in Germany. This destructive insect is probably a *non-descript*, and peculiar to the United States.

The Ink or Cuttle fish is a curiosity. It is furnished with a cyst of black liquor, which is a tolerable substitute for ink. This it emits when pursued by its enemies. The moment this liquor is emitted the water becomes like a thick black cloud in the eyes of its pursuer, and it improves this opportunity to make its escape. This cyst of liquor appears designed by Providence solely for the purpose of self defence, and is certainly a most apt and curious work of nature. The whalemén call them squids, and say that they are eaten in abundance by some species of whales.

POPULATION.—The American Republic is composed of almost all nations, languages, characters and religions which Europe can furnish; the greater part, however, are descended from the British; and all may, perhaps, be distinguishingly denominated **FEDERAL AMERICANS**.

According to the usual and correct calculations, the number of inhabitants in the United States of America, at present may be computed at 3,930,000. In this number none of the inhabitants of the Territory north-west of the River Ohio, and but a part of the inhabitants of the Territory south of the River Ohio, are included. Of the exact number of inhabitants in each individual state, the reader is referred to the general table of population, (page 14) which, from every consideration, we are confident will be found an accurate statement.

The number of slaves, in 1790, in all the states was computed at 697,697. The increase of this number since, owing to salutary laws, in several of the states, and the humane exertions which have been made in favour of their emancipation, has happily been inconsiderable, and probably will be less in future, as it is probable few more, if any, will be imported.

Of the British and other emigrants to the United States, more than one half enter the Delaware. No difficulty lies in the way of any person who desires to become a free and equal citizen. On the day of his landing, he may buy a farm, a house, merchandize, or raw materials; he may open a work shop, a counting house, an office, or any other place of lawful business, and pursue his occupation without any hindrance, or the payment of any sum of money to the public.

CHARACTER AND MANNERS.—Federal Americans, collected together from various countries, of different habits, formed under different governments, and of different languages, customs, manners and religion, have not yet assimilated to that degree as to form a national character. They are yet an infant empire, rising fast to maturity, with fair prospects of a vigorous, powerful and respectable manhood.

The northern and southern states differ widely in their customs, climate, produce, and in the general face of the country. The middle states preserve a medium in all these respects. The inhabitants of

the north are hardy, industrious, frugal, and in general well informed; those of the south, owing perhaps to the warmth of their climate, are more effeminate, indolent and luxurious.

Until the revolution of 1783, Europeans were strangely ignorant of America and its inhabitants. They concluded that the new world *must* be inferior to the old. The count de Buffon supposed that the animals in this country were uniformly less than in Europe, and thence concluded, that, "on this side of the Atlantic there is a tendency in nature to *belittle* her productions." The Abbe Raynal, in a former edition of his works, supposed this *belittling* tendency or influence had its effect on the race of whites transplanted from Europe, and thence asserted, that "America had not yet produced one good poet, one able mathematician, one man of genius in a single art or science." Had the Abbe been justly informed respecting Americans, it is presumed he would not have hazarded an assertion so ungenerous to their genius and literary character. The fact is, the United States of America have produced their full proportion of genius in the science of war, in physics, astronomy, and mathematics; in mechanic arts, in government, in fiscal science, in divinity, in history, in oratory, in poetry, in painting, in music, and the plastic art. Many have distinguished themselves in some of these branches of science, and numbers are at present living, whose works and taste for learning clearly justify this observation.

The two late important revolutions in America, which have been scarcely exceeded in any former period of the world, namely, that of the declaration and establishment of independence, and that of the adoption of a new and excellent form of government without bloodshed, have called to historic fame many great and distinguished characters who might otherwise have slept in oblivion.

One of the most unamiable traits in the character of Federal Americans, has been produced by the unjustifiable practice of enslaving the negroes. The influence of slavery upon the morals, manners, industry and liberties of a people, is extremely pernicious. But under the Federal government, from the measures already adopted, we have reason to indulge the pleasing hope, that all slaves in the United States will in course of time be emancipated, in a manner most consistent with their own happiness and the true interest of their proprietors.

In the middle and northern states there are comparatively but few slaves; and of course there is less difficulty and anxiety in giving them their freedom. In Massachusetts alone, and it is mentioned to their distinguished honour, there are NONE. Societies for the manumission of slaves have been instituted in Philadelphia, New York, Providence and New Haven, and laws have been enacted in the New England States, to accomplish the same purpose. And it is with pleasure asserted, from the best information, that the condition of the negroes in the southern and other states is much ameliorated of late, and that no further importation is likely ever to take place.

The English language is universally spoken in the United States, and in it business is transacted. It is spoken with great purity, and pronounced with propriety, by persons of education; and, excepting some corruptions in pronunciation, by all ranks of people. In the middle

and southern states, where they have had a great influx of foreigners the language, in many instances, is corrupted, especially in pronunciation. Attempts are making to introduce a uniformity of pronunciation throughout the states, which, for political as well as other reasons, it is expected will meet the approbation and encouragement of all literary and influential characters.

Intermingled with the Americans, are the Scots, Irish, French, Germans, Swedes, Dutch and Jews; all these, except the Scots and Irish, retain, in a greater or less degree, their native language, in which they perform their public worship, converse and transact their business with each other.

The period, however, is probably not far distant, when all improper distinctions will be abolished; and when the language, manners, customs, political and religious sentiments of the mixed mass of people who inhabit the United States, will become so assimilated, as that all nominal distinctions shall be lost in the general and honourable name of AMERICANS.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.—Till the commencement of the war of 1775, the United States were in subjection to Britain, and under the jurisdiction of governors sent from this country; but, in July 1776, having declared themselves free and independent, they published Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union, under the title of "THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA." By these it was agreed, that each state should retain its sovereignty, freedom and independence, and every power, jurisdiction and right not expressly delegated to Congress. As also, that the Thirteen United States severally, should bind themselves to assist each other for their common defence, the security of their liberties, and their mutual and general welfare, against any infringement or attacks that might be made upon one or other of them, with regard to religion, sovereignty, commerce, or any other pretence whatever. By these articles it was further determined, that Delegates should be annually appointed, in such manner as the Legislature of each state should direct, to meet in Congress the first Monday in November of every year, with a power reserved to each state to recall its own delegates, or any of them, within the year, and to send others in their stead throughout the year. No state was to be represented in Congress by less than two, or more than seven members, and no person could be a delegate for more than three years in six, nor while he continued a delegate, could he hold any office under the United States, for which he, or any other for his benefit, was to receive any salary, fees or emolument. In determining questions in Congress, each state was to have one vote. Every state was bound to abide by the determinations of Congress in all questions which were submitted to them by the confederation. The articles of confederation were to be invariably observed by every state, and the Union to be perpetual; nor was any alteration at any time hereafter to be made in any of the articles, unless such alterations should be agreed to in Congress, and be afterwards confirmed by the legislatures of every state.

These articles of confederation, however, being found inadequate to the purposes of a federal government, a meeting was called in order to consider the necessary amendments. They accordingly met in convention at Philadelphia, in the summer of 1787, when the following articles, which still compose the principal part of their government, were drawn up.

I. The legislative powers to be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

The House of Representatives to be composed of members chosen every two years by the people of the several states.

No person to be a Representative under the age of twenty-five years, and who shall not have been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes to be apportioned among the several states which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of Congress, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law be directed. The number of representatives not to exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each state shall have at least one representative; and, until such enumeration shall be made, the state of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the representation, writs shall be issued from the legislature of the state for supplying them.

The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers; and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two senators from each state, chosen by the legislature thereof for six years; and each senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after being assembled, in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as possible into three classes. The seats of the senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year; of the second class, at the expiration of the fourth year; and of the third class, at the expiration of the sixth year; so that one-third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation, or otherwise, during the recess of the legislature of any state, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

None to be admitted senator under the age of thirty years, and who shall not have been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state for which he shall be chosen.

The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President *pro tempore*, in the absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they must be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the chief justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Judgment in case of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honour, trust or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, and punishment, according to law.

The times, places, and manner of holding elections for senators and representatives, shall be prescribed in each state by the legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless a different day be appointed.

Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties as may be provided.

Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States, shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

Every order, resolution, or vote, to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or, being disapproved of, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in such cases.

The powers of the Congress are to levy and collect taxes, borrow money on the credit of the United States, coin and regulate the value of money, to fix the standards of weights and measures, establish Post-Offices, to promote science and useful arts, establish tribunals, raise armies, declare war, &c. &c.

No title or nobility shall be granted by the United States: and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any emolument, office, or title, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

No state shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely neces-

fary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any state on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the cognisance of the Congress.

II. The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America; who shall hold his office for four years.

No person, except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of 35 years, and been 14 years a resident within the United States.

In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of it, the same shall devolve on the Vice President.

The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation, which shall neither be increased or diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the execution of his office, he must take the following oath or affirmation:

"I do solemnly swear, or affirm, that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the constitution thereof."

The President shall be commander in chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several states, when called into actual service; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the senators present concur; and he shall nominate and appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not otherwise provided for, and which shall be appointed by law. But the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the senate, by granting commissions, which shall expire at the end of their next session.

He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and, in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; also take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

The President, Vice President, and all civil officers of the United States, may be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of, treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

III. The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one supreme court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, to hold their offices during good behaviour, and, at stated times, to receive for their services a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

The judicial power to extend to all cases, in law and equity; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more states; between a state and citizens of another state; between citizens of different states; between citizens of the same state claiming lands under grants of different states; and between a state, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens, or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a state shall be a party, the supreme court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the state where the crime is alleged to have been committed; but when not committed within any state, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law direct.

Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person can be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

IV. Full faith and credit shall be given in each state to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other state. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

A person charged in any state with treason, felony, or other crime, who may fly from justice, and be found in another state, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the state from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the state having jurisdiction of the crime.

No person held to service or labour in one state, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due.

New states may be admitted by the Congress into this union, but no new state shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other state; nor any state be formed by the junction of two or more states, or parts of states, without the consent of the legislatures of the states concerned as well as of the Congress.

The United States shall guarantee to every state in this union a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and on application of the legislature, or of the executive, when the legislature cannot be convened, against domestic violence.

V. All debts contracted, and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this constitution, as under the confederation: and which constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof; and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every state shall be bound thereby, any thing in the constitution or laws of any state to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several state Legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United and of the several states, shall be bound by oath or affirmation, to support this constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

Such are the most remarkable and material heads of the new constitution of the United States of America laid before the Congress, and established, and ratified in consequence of the approbation of the several states on the 17th of September 1787.

SOCIETY OF THE CINCINNATI.—This society was instituted immediately on the close of the war in 1783. They denominated themselves "The Society of the Cincinnati," from the high veneration they possessed for the character of that illustrious Roman, Lucius Quintus Cincinnatus.

The persons who constitute this society, are all the commissioned and brevet officers of the army and navy of the United States, who served three years, and left the service with reputation; all officers who were in actual service at the conclusion of the war; all the principal staff officers of the continental army; and the officers who have been deranged by the several resolutions of Congress, upon the different reforms of the army.

This institution is rested upon the two great and laudible pillars of FRIENDSHIP and CHARITY. Its benevolent purposes are chiefly to diffuse comfort and support to any of their unfortunate companions who may have seen better days, and have merited a milder fate; to wipe the tear from the eye of the widow; to succour the fatherless, to rescue the orphan from destruction; and to enable the son to emulate the virtues of the father. 'Let us then,' they conclude, 'prosecute with ardour what we have instituted in sincerity; let Heaven and our own consciences approve our conduct; let our actions be our best comment on our words; and let us leave a lesson to posterity, THAT THE GLORY OF SOLDIERS CANNOT BE COMPLETED WITHOUT ACTING WELL THE PART OF CITIZENS.'

The society has an order, viz. a Bald Eagle of gold, bearing on its breast the emblems described as follows:

The principal figure is CINCINNATUS; three senators presenting him with a sword and other military ensigns: on a field in the back ground, his wife standing at the door of their cottage; near it a plough and other instruments of husbandry. Round the whole, *omnia reliquit servare rempublicam*. On the reverse, the sun rising, a city with open gates, and vessels entering the port; fame crowning Cincinnatus with a wreath, inscribed, *virtutes præmium*. Below, hands joining, supporting a heart; with the motto, *esto perpetua*. Round the whole, *Societas Cincinnatorum, instituta*. A. D. 1783.

AGRICULTURE, COMMERCE, AND MANUFACTURES.—When the extent of America is considered, boldly fronting the old world, blessed with every climate, capable of every production, abounding with the best harbours and rivers on the globe, and already overspread with millions of souls, partly descendants of Britain, inheriting all their ancient enthusiasm for liberty, and enterprising almost to a fault; what may be expected from such a people in such a country? The partial hand of nature has laid off America upon a much larger scale than any other part of the world. Hills in America are mountains in Europe, brooks are rivers, and ponds are swelled into lakes. In short, the map of the world cannot exhibit a country uniting so many natural advantages, so pleasingly diversified, and that offers such abundant and easy resources to agriculture and commerce; the settlement of waste lands, the subdivision of farms, the numerous improvements in husbandry, and in short, agricultural interest in general, tend to encrease the pre-eminence of the American interest, and may be said to be the chief study and labour of the inhabitants; the many and advantageous resources that are derived from it, being forever certain and highly necessary.

The number of people employed in agriculture is at least four fifths of the inhabitants of the United States, and the value of the property occupied by it, is many times greater than the property employed in every other way.

The vast extent of sea coast, which spreads before these states: the number of excellent harbours and sea-port towns; the numerous creeks and immense bays, which indent the coast; and the rivers, lakes and canals, which peninsulate the whole country; added to its agricultural advantages and improvements, give this part of the world a degree of superiority for trade. Commerce including exports, imports, shipping, and fisheries, may properly be considered as the next and most important interest of the United States.

The late war, however, which brought about the separation with Great Britain, threw commercial affairs into great confusion. The powers of the old confederation were unequal to the complete execution of any measures, calculated effectually to recover them from their deranged situation. Through want of power in the old Congress to collect a revenue for the discharge of foreign and domestic debt, their credit was destroyed, and trade of consequence greatly embarrassed. Each state, in her desultory regulations of trade, regarded nothing but her own interest, while that of the union was neglected. And so different were the interest of the several states, that their laws respecting trade, often clashed with each other, and were often productive of unhappy consequences. The large commercial states had it in their

power to oppress their neighbours; and in some instances this power was directly or indirectly exercised. These impolitic and by no means commendable regulations, formed on the impression of the moment, and proceeding from no uniform or permanent principles, excited unhappy jealousies between the states, and occasioned frequent stagnations in their trade, and in some instances, a secrecy in their commercial policy. But the wise measures which have since been adopted by Congress, under the present government, have extricated many of these embarrassments, and put a new and pleasing face upon public affairs. Invested with the adequate powers, Congress have formed a system of commercial regulations, which has placed commerce on a respectable, uniform and intelligible footing, adapted to promote the general interests of the union, with the smallest injury to the individual states.

Improvements in manufactures never precede, but invariably follow, improvements in agriculture. In the different states, however, various branches of manufacture have been established, and although some of them are still in their infancy, yet they afford great hopes of succeeding to every wish. These different branches of manufacture above alluded to, will be treated of in each distinct state, and under that head.

The following tables, made up from the most authentic documents, will give the best idea that can be furnished of the present state of commerce in the United States.

DUTIES PAYABLE BY LAW

ON ALL GOODS, WARES, AND MERCHANDISE IMPORTED INTO THE UNITED STATES, IN VESSELS BELONGING THERETO.

Arms, fire and side, as cannon, ball, swords, cutlasses, muskets, fire-locks with or without bayonets, and pistols, or parts thereof,	15 per cent ad valorem
Artificial flowers, feathers, and other ornaments for head-dresses, ditto	
Anniseed, ditto	
Ale, beer, and porter, in casks or bottles, on value of bottles,	8 per cent per gallon, and 10 per cent ad valorem
Anchors,	10 per cent ad valorem
Apparatus, philosophical, imported for any seminary of learning, free	
Articles of growth, product, and manufacture of the United States, spirits excepted, do.	
Bricks and tiles,	15 per cent ad valorem
Bonnets, hats, and caps of every kind, ditto	
Buttons of every kind, and buttons for shoe and knee, ditto	
Books, blank,	10 per cent ad valorem
Brushes, ditto	
Boots,	75 cents per pair
Books of persons coming to reside in the United States, free	
Bullion, ditto	
Cards, playing,	25 cents per pack
— wool and cotton,	50 cents per doz.
Cables and cordage, tarred,	180 cents per cwt.
— untarred,	225 cents ditto
Candles of tallow,	2 cents per lb.
— of wax or spermaceti,	6 ditto ditto
Cheese,	7 ditto ditto
Cocoa,	4 ditto ditto
Chocolate,	3 ditto ditto
Coffee,	5 ditto ditto

Cotton, 3 cents per lb.
 Coal, 5 cents per bushel
 Cabinet ware, 15 per cent ad valorem
 China ware, ditto ditto
 Cinamon, cloves, currants, and comfits, ditto ditto
 Colours, painters, dry and mixed with oil, ditto ditto
 Copper manufactures, ditto ditto
 Clocks and watches, and parts thereof, ditto ditto
 Canes, walking-sticks, and whips, 10 per cent ad valorem
 Cambrics, ditto ditto
 Clothing ready made, ditto ditto
 Cotton and linen manufactures, not printed, stained, or coloured, 10 per cent ad val.
 ——— printed, stained, or coloured, 12½ per cent
 Coaches, chariots, phaetons, chaises, chairs, solos, or other carriages, or parts thereof,
 20 per cent ad valorem
 Copper in plates, pigs, and bars, free
 Clothes, household furniture, and implements of trade belonging to persons coming to
 reside in the United States, free
 Dolls, dressed and undressed, and parts thereof, 15 per cent ad valorem
 Drugs, medicinal, ditto ditto
 ——— and woods for dying, free
 Earthen and stone wares, 15 per cent ad valorem
 Fans, or parts thereof, ditto ditto
 Fringes, laces, linens, tassels and trimmings used by upholsterers, coachmakers, and
 saddlers, ditto ditto
 Floor-cloths and matts, and parts thereof, ditto ditto
 Fruits of all kinds, ditto ditto
 Furs of every kind, undressed, free
 Gauzes, gun-powder, and goods not herein enumerated, 10 per cent ad valorem
 Ginger, and glue, 15 per cent ad valorem
 Gold, silver, and plated wares, and gold and silver lace, ditto ditto
 Gloves and mittens of every kind, ditto ditto
 Glafs, quart-bottles, 10 per cent ad valorem
 ——— window-glafs, 15 ditto ditto
 ——— manufactures of all other kinds, 20 ditto ditto
 Hemp, 100 cents per cwt.
 Hides, raw, free
 Indigo, 25 cents per lb.
 Iron-wire, free
 Iron, steel, or brass locks, hinges, hoes, anvils, and wifes, 10 per cent ad valorem
 ——— cut, slit, or rolled, and all manufactures of iron, steel, or brass, or of which either
 of these metals is the chief article in value, not otherwise enumerated, 15 ditto ditto
 Leather, tanned or tawed, and all manufactures, of which leather is the chief article in
 value, not otherwise enumerated, ditto ditto
 Laces, lawns, and lamp-black, 10 per cent ad valorem
 Lapis calaminaris, free
 Lead and musket ball, and all manufactures of which lead is the chief article, 1 et. p. lb.
 Malt, 10 cents per bushel
 Molasses, 3 cents per gallon
 Marble, slate, and other stone, bricks, tiles, tables, mortars, and other utensils of mar-
 ble or slate, 15 per cent ad valorem
 Mace, millinery ready made, and mustard in flour, ditto ditto
 Nails, 2 cents per lb.
 Nankens, 12½ per cent ad valorem
 Nutmegs, Oil, Powders, pastes, balls, balsams, ointments, waters, washes, tinctures,
 essences, or other compositions called sweet scents, odours, perfumes or cosmetics, all
 preparations for teeth or gums, and pickles of all sorts, 15 per cent ad valorem
 Paste-work and jewellery, paper hangings, sheathing, and cartridge, ditto ditto
 Paper (writing or wrapping), pictures and prints, printing types, pasteboards, parch-
 ment, and vellum, 10 per cent ad valorem
 Pewter manufacture, 15 ditto ditto
 Pewter (old) and plaster of Paris, free

- Pack-thread or twine, 400 cents per cwt.
 Pepper, 6 cents per lb.
 Pimento, 4 ditto ditto
 Salt, weighing more than 56 lb. per bushel, 12 cents per 56 lb.
 — weighing 56 lb. per bushel, or less, 12 cents per bushel
 Salts, Glauber, 200 cents per cwt.
 Salt-petre, sulphur, and sea-stores of ships or vessels, free
 Starch and stockings, 15 per cent ad valorem
 Sail-cloth, saddles or parts thereof, satins and other wrought silks, and sugar-candy,
 10 per cent ad valorem
 Sugars, brown, $1\frac{1}{2}$ cent per lb.—white clayed, 3 ditto—ditto powdered, 3 ditto—all
 other clayed and powdered, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ditto—lump, $6\frac{1}{2}$ ditto—loaf, 9 ditto—other re-
 fined $6\frac{1}{2}$ ditto
 Spokes, 1 cent—Soap, 2 cents—Snuff, 22 cents per lb.
 Steel, 100 cents per cwt.
 Shoes and slippers of silk, 25 cents per pair
 — other shoes for men and women, and clogs and goloshoes, 15 cents per pair
 — other shoes and slippers for children, 10 ditto ditto
 Spirits distilled in foreign countries.—From grain, 1st proof, 28 cents per gallon—2d
 29—3d, 31—4th, 34—5th, 40—6th, 50 ditto
 — from other materials, 1st and 2d ditto, 25—3d, 28—4th, 32—5th, 38—
 6th, 46
 — distilled in the United States, and imported in the same vessel in which they
 had previously been exported from the United States.—From molasses, 1st proof,
 13 cents per gallon—2d, 14—3d, 15—4th, 17—5th, 21—6th, 28
 — from other materials, produce of the United States, 1st proof, 7 cents per gal-
 lon—2d, 8—3d, 9—4th, 11—5th, 16
 Teas, from China and India.—Bohea, 10 cents per lb.—fouchong and other black tea,
 18 ditto—hyson, imperial, gunpowder, or gomee, 32 ditto—other green, 20 ditto
 — from Europe.—Bohea, 12 cents per lb.—fouchong and other black, 21 ditto—
 hyson, imperial, gunpowder, or gomee, 40 ditto—other green, 24 ditto
 — from any other place.—Bohea, 15 cents per lb.—fouchong and other black, 21
 —hyson, imperial, gunpowder, or gomee, 50—other green, 30
 Tin, in pigs and plates, free
 — manufactures, 15 per cent ad valorem
 Toys, not otherwise enumerated, 10 ditto ditto
 Tobacco, manufactured, (other than snuff) 10 cents per lb.
 Velvets and velverets, 10 per cent ad valorem
 Wafers, 15 ditto ditto
 Wood manufactured, exclusive of cabinet wares, $12\frac{1}{2}$ ditto
 Wines, in casks, bottles, or other vessels.—London particular or Madeira, 56 cents per
 gallon—London market, or ditto, 49—other ditto, 40—Burgundy and Champaign,
 40—Sherry, 33—St. Lucar, 30—Lisbon and Oporto, 25—Teneriffe, Fayal, and
 Malaga, 20—all other, 40 per cent ad valorem
 Wood and wool, unmanufactured, free
 Water, goods, and merchandize, intended to be re-exported to a foreign place in the
 same vessel, free
 — of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United States, except spirits, do.
 — imported from China or India in ships or vessels not of the United States, ex-
 cept teas, china ware, and other articles liable to higher duties, $12\frac{1}{2}$ per cent ad
 valorem
 Yarn, untarred, 225 cents per cwt.

NOTE. Teas imported from China or India in foreign bottoms pay one half more,
 and from Europe one fourth more duty, than those imported in American vessels; and
 all other goods, wares, and merchandize, imported in foreign bottoms, from all other
 places, pay one tenth additional duty.

TO THE THIRTIETH OF SEPTEMBER, 1797.

Species of merchandise.	Quantity or value.	Species of merchandise.	Quantity or value.
Aches, pot and pearl	tons 4,236	Meal, rye	bushels 36,570
Apples	bushels 5,118	Do Indian	do 254,799
Beer, porter, & cider in casks	gallons 48,664	Do buckwheat	do 286
Do in bottles	dozens 12,794	Do oat	do 3,880
Beef	lbs. 51,812	Mustard	lbs. 1,666
Biscuit, or ship bread	do 84,679	Molasses	gallons 48,554
Do	kegs 21,130	Mules	number 1,064
Buck wheat	bushels 136	Medicinal drugs	dollars 23,110
Barley	do 179	Merchandise, and all other articles not otherwise particu- larly enumerated,	do 7,835,456
Beans	do 19,312		
Bran and shorts	do 228		
Butter	lbs. 1,255,435		
Boots	pairs 6,477		
Bricks	number 487,160		
Corn, Indian	bushels 804,922		
Cotton	lbs. 3,788,429		
Coffee	do 44,521,887		
Chocolate	do 9,610		
Cocoa	do 878,334		
Cheese	do 1,256,109		
Coals	bushels 11,432		
Candles, wax	lbs. 3,481		
Do spermaceti	do 130,438		
Do tallow	do 763,744		
Canvases, or sail cloth	pieces 1,739		
Cables and cordage	cwt. 7,802		
Cards, wool and cotton	dozens 1,824		
Copper or brass and copper manufact.	dollars 17,676		
Coaches & other car.	do 9,024		
Flour	barrels 515,633		
Fish, dried or smoked	quintals 406,016		
Do pickled	barrels 69,782		
Do do	kegs 7,351		
Furniture household	dollars 22,019		
Flaxseed	bushels 222,269		
Gun powder	lbs. 7,500		
Gunfang	do 4,004		
Flax	do 4,274		
Hats	dollars 44,617		
Hams, and bacon	lbs. 1,084,008		
Hair powder	do 58,694		
Hops	do 1,000		
Hides, raw	number 108,862		
Horned cattle	do 3,872		
Horties	do 1,177		
Hogs	do 3,484		
Iron, pig	tons 597		
Do bar	do 204		
Do casti ga	dollars 22,001		
Iron, all other manufact.	do 135,594		
Indigo	lbs. 269,639		
Lard	do 731,511		
Leather	do 61,169		
Lead and shot	lbs. 306,189		

<i>Species of merchandise.</i>	<i>Quantity or value.</i>	<i>Species of merchandise.</i>	<i>Quantity or value.</i>
Wheat	buishels 15,655	Do hoops and poles	do 3,956,340
Whalebone	pounds 452,127	Do boards, plank, } feet 43,220,969	
Wax	do 188,727	scantling & timber }	
Wines, Madeira	gallons 46,562	Do timber	tons 13,664
Do all other	do 1,519,255	Do all other & lumber	dollars 109,877
Do do bottled	dozens 77,097	Do oak bark, and }	do 168,531
Wood, staves & heading	num. 33,073,521	all other dye }	
Do shingles,	num. 51,604,896	Do all manufactures of	do 158,576

The increase in domestic exports this year over the last, is above two millions of dollars; but in order to give our commercial readers a correct view of the subject, we subjoin a comparative statement of the exports of the years 1797 and 1798.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT.

<i>To what Countries.</i>	<i>1797</i>	<i>1798</i>	<i>To what Countries.</i>	<i>1797</i>	<i>1798</i>
Russia, &c.	3,450	60,732	Italy	767,064	1,334,036
Sweden, &c.	898,315	733,462	China and India	387,310	261,769
Denmark, Nor-			W. Indies gene-		
way, &c.	2,533,224	2,901,511	rally	1,508,644	248,121
Holland, &c.	8,845,486	7,420,650	Africa do.	230,873	132,883
G. Brit. &c.	8,569,748	17,686,189	Europe do.	207,077	74,858
Hanse Towns	9,589,858	14,412,613	N. W. coast A-		
France, &c.	11,664,091	6,941,486	merica	15,607	79,515
Spain, &c.	5,596,253	2,740,553	Imperial imports		70,730
Portugal, &c.	463,310	729,089			
Morocco	15,000	19,188	Total,	51,294,710	61,327,411

SUMMARY VALUE OF EXPORTS.

	<i>1797.</i>	<i>1798.</i>		<i>1797.</i>	<i>1798.</i>
N. Hampshire	275,840	361,453	Delaware	98,929	183,729
Massachusetts	7,501,647	8,639,252	Maryland	9,811,799	12,746,490
Rhode-Island	975,530	947,827	Virginia	4,908,713	6,113,451
Connecticut	814,506	763,128	N. Carolina	540,901	338,124
New York	13,308,064	14,300,892	S. Carolina	949,622	6,994,179
New Jersey	18,151	61,877	Georgia	644,307	961,848
Pennsylvania	11,446,291	8,915,463	Total,	51,294,710	61,327,411

From which it appears that the amount of exports, for 1798, was 61,327,411 dollars, 33 millions of which were of goods, wares, &c. of foreign growth or manufactures. A statement of the tonnage of their shipping for the year 1797, was as follows:—

Of Registered tonnage	-	-	Tons.	597,777
Enrolled and licenced do	-	-	-	237,402
Fishing vessels, do	-	-	-	41,733
Total,				876,912

Of the above, 57,673 tons were built in the United States in 1798.

Imports from other Nations. into the United States of America for 1798.

From Russia	-	dol.	95,110	From Spain	-	dol.	14,641
Sweden	-	-	25,341	Portugal	-	-	76,336
Denmark	-	-	400,107	Italy	-	-	34,100
Holland	-	-	890,222	East Indies	-	-	609,234
Great Britain	-	-	57,101,227	Africa	-	-	17,117
Hamburgh, Embden, &c.	-	-	971,000				60,472,809
France	-	-	126,274	Exp. as formerly mentioned			61,327,411

Balance in favour of America 854,602 dollars.

In these statements, it must give great pleasure to every Briton, to see that three fourths of the whole Exports and Imports of America, are carried on with this country. Indeed, without the British trade, the United States would make no figure in commerce. The immense quantity and low price of land, which draws all their capitals that way, would entirely annihilate commerce, were it not for the British capitals.

The value of the exports of the United States before the revolution is not precisely ascertained; but the whole exportation of North America, including the remaining British colonies and Newfoundland, (whose fishery alone was estimated at more than 2,200,000 dollars in 1775), Bermuda, and the Bahamas, were computed to have been, in 1771, 15,280,000 dollars. In these were comprised the shipments between those islands and the main, and from province to province, as every vessel which departed from one American port to another was obliged to clear out her cargo as if destined for a foreign country.

REVENUE, FINANCES, &c.—The present revenues of the United States arise from duties on the tonnage of vessels, and on imported goods, wares, and merchandize, and from an excise on various articles of consumption.

Of these, so late as 1798 and 1799, the following table will give the most accurate view.

REVENUE.

Their revenues, arising from import and tonnage, were	DOLLARS.
estimated at	8,600,000
Internal taxes, stamps, post-office, &c.	1,800,000
Land-tax	2,000,000
Borrowed at 8 per cent.	6,000,000
Total	18,400,000

DEBTS.

The nett amount of the debts of the United States was, in 1798, as follows:

1. Foreign debt	11,800,000
2. Six per cent. stock	29,344,752
3. Deferred ditto	14,578,882
4. Three per cent. ditto	19,597,545
5. Five one-half per cent. ditto	1,848,900
6. Four one-half per cent. ditto	176,000
7. Unfunded registered debt	179,955
8. Debts due to Bank of United States, and Bank of New York	6,200,000

As ascertained by the records of the Treasury 83,726,034
Unascertained and unliquidated, supposed to be 1,124,404

Amount 84,850,438

From which deduct

1. Six per cent. stock redeemed	1,170,232
2. Deferred ditto	930,755
3. Three per cent. ditto	610,757
4. Bank stock	2,000,000
5. Two per cent principal redeemed	544,066

5,255,810

Remains 79,594,628
M

ity or value.
3,956,340
43,220,969
13,664
109,877
168,531
158,576
millions of
subject, we

1798
1,334,036
261,769
248,121
132,883
74,858

79,575
70,730
61,327,411

1798.
183,729
12,746,490
6,113,451
338,124
6,994,179
961,848

61,327,411
27,411 dol-
manufactures.
ows:—
597,777
237,402
41,733

for 1798.

14,641
76,336
34,100
609,234
17,117
0,472,809
1,327,411
dollars.

Briton, to
America,
British trade,
the immense
that way,
sh capitals.

Of this remainder the different States hold stock to the amount of nine million, so that the remaining 70 million of dollars, amounting to nearly 16 millions Sterling, owing to the present low price at which it sells, might be purchased for about 10 or 11 millions Sterling.

Most of the debt bears an interest at one half of the established rate of this country. Some of it bears an interest of two thirds, some of three fourths, and some of four fifths, of the medium of the legal interest of the States.

EXPENDITURE.

	DOLLS.
The expenditure of the United States, as voted for 1799, amounted to	6,500,000
Afterwards voted to build six men of war of 74 guns each, and 12 large frigates	2,400,000
	8,900,000
Add	
Interest of debt	2,500,000
To redeem 6 per cents.	600,000
	3,100,000
To pay off debts to the banks	6,200,000
	18,200,000
Total,	

The particulars of the above expenditure for the year 1799, as detailed in the estimates, were appropriated as follows:

For the civil list, or support of government, including the contingent expences of the several departments and offices, the sum of -	DOLLS. 504,206
For defraying the compensation of clerks, in the several loan offices, and for books and stationery heretofore allowed by temporary acts of Congress, the last of which expired at the close of said year -	13,000
For the payment of annuities and grants -	1,603
For the support of the mint establishment -	13,000
For the expences of intercourse with foreign nations, including a sum of 20,000 dollars, estimated as being requisite for the relief of destitute seamen, and exclusive of the annual appropriation of 40,000 dollars, authorised by the act of March 19. 1798. -	53,000
For the payment of expences incident to the treaties to Great Britain, Spain, and the Mediterranean powers -	187,500
For the support of light-houses, beacons, public piers, &c. -	44,281
For the ordinary contingent expences of government -	20,000
For establishing trading houses with the Indians, being the amount unexpended of a former appropriation, which also expired at the close of the present year -	100,000
For satisfying miscellaneous claims and expences, including an additional estimate for the purposes of the act of June 12, 1798, respecting loan-office and final settlement certificates, &c. -	19,000

Carried over, 955,590

the amount of
amounting to
ce at which
rling.
established
thirds, some
of the legal

DOLLS.
6,500,000
2,400,000
8,900,000
3,100,000
6,200,000
18,200,000

1799, as de-

the
ces, DOLLS.
504,206
13,000
1,603
13,000
53,000
187,500
44,281
20,000

the
also
100,000
19,000
955,590

Brought forward

DOLLS.
955,590

FOR THE MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

For the support of the army including pay, rations, cloathing,
hospital, ordnance, quarter-master, and India expences,
the defensive protection of the frontiers, and contingen-
cies, agreeable to the estimate of the Secretary at War;
the sum of - - - 3,302,005
For the payment of military pensions, - - - 93,400

FOR THE NAVY DEPARTMENT.

For completing ships ordered to be built by acts of Congress 671,504
Arms and military stores - - - 233,000
Contingencies and casualties - - - 100,000
The expence of maintaining the present naval establishment,
including the marine corps, for an entire year, is comput-
ed at 2,420,180 dolls. 15 cts. but as the whole number of
ships would not be in service more than six months of the
year, the sum required is estimated at no more than 1,862,113
For the support of 3 revenue cutters during the year 1799 117,501

Total 7,335,113

From which sum is deducted a balance of former appropria-
tions, applicable to the purposes before stated - 823,887

Making in whole 6,511,226

Notwithstanding the comfortable situation of the Americans, with regard to their liberal supply of the necessaries of life, however, it would not appear that their finances are very strong. The late war in which they were engaged run them greatly in debt, and it is probable that the straits to which it has since put them, may be assigned as one of the causes of their economy all along with respect to their navy. It has of late been strongly recommended by the President of the United States, that the national debt should be reduced. This, he said, could not be done without the assistance of agriculture; for whenever the duty on commerce was made extrayagant, smuggling was introduced, and the duty, instead of being increased was lessened. At same time it was also signified that there was no dependance upon their revenue, as it at the best was no more than merely supported their present expences, the arguments urged, therefore, were, that an act for additionally taxing the farmer * would not only be salutary, but would also have the effect upon him to awaken a watchful attention to the opera-

* The term "Farmer" is not synonymous with the same word in England. In England it means a tenant holding of some lord, paying much in rent, and much in tythes, and much in taxes; an inferior rank in life, occupied by persons of inferior manners and education. In America, a farmer is a land owner, paying no rent, no tythes, and few taxes, equal in rank to any other rank in the state, having a voice in the appointment of his legislators, and a fair chance, if he deserves it, of becoming one himself. Nine tenths of the legislators of America are farmers.—COOPER'S AMERICA.

tions of government; and would also give them the means of paying their debt, and of shewing to foreign countries that their revenues rest upon a foundation which they cannot shake.

MINT.—A national mint was established in 1791. It has since been provided by law, that the purity and intrinsic value of the silver coin shall be equal to that of Spain; and of the gold coin to those of the strictest European nations

TABLE OF THE DIFFERENT COINS ESTABLISHED BY LAW.

GOLD COINS.

Eagle, value 10 dollars—weight 270 grains standard gold,
 Half Eagle 5 ditto 135 ditto
 Quarter Eagle 2½ ditto 67½ ditto.
 Standard gold is eleven parts pure and one alloy.

SILVER COINS.

Dollar, value 10 dimes—weight 416 grains standard silver,
 Half dollar, 5 208
 Quarter dollar, 2½ 104
 Dime, 10 cents 41 and 3-5ths
 Half dime, 5 20 and 4 5ths

Standard silver is 1485 parts pure and 179 alloy.

A pound of pure gold is valued at 15 pounds of pure silver.

A dollar, in Sterling money, is 4s. 6d. But the price of a dollar rose in New England currency to 6s.; in New York to 8s.; in New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, to 7s.; in Virginia to 6s.; in North Carolina to 8s.; in South Carolina and Georgia to 4s. 8d. This difference, originating between paper and specie, or bills, continued afterwards to exist in the nominal estimation of gold and silver, and still exists as the present currency.

Independent of these, the gold and silver coins of Great Britain, France, Spain, and Portugal, are allowed by law to be tendered in all payments.

MONIES COINED AT THE MINT OF THE UNITED STATES, FROM ITS COMMENCEMENT, TO THE TWENTY-NINTH DAY OF JULY 1796, VIZ.

		Dollars. Cents.
8,875 Eagles	equal to	88,750
11,833 Half ditto	—	59,165
241,662 Dollars	—	241,662
323,144 Half ditto	—	161,572
5,894 Quarter ditto	—	1,473 50
22,135 Dimes	—	2,213 50
96,646 Half ditto	—	4,832 30
1,667,358 Cents	—	16,673 58
256,624 Half ditto	—	1,283 12
Total		577,625 Dolls.

BANK OF THE UNITED STATES.—The act of Congress, February 25th 1791, authorized the President, Directors, and Company of the Bank of the United States, to issue of the capital stock was 10 millions in gold and silver; the other three millions of the United States, which, at the time of its establishment, was left at 6 per cent. per annum. The 10 millions was subscribed by the United States. The stockholders are to contribute until the 4th day of March 1811; and the property to an amount not exceeding 10 millions, including the aforesaid capital stock, to deal or trade, directly or indirectly, in exchange, gold or silver bullion, or in any other way, or to be pledged for money lent, and not to be used for any other purpose, which shall be the produce of its business, or of the public debt of which its stock shall be a security. The sum of 100,000 dollars may be made to the use of the United States, of a sum not exceeding 5 millions.

Offices for the purposes of discounting, established within the United States, in any manner, as shall be practised at the several Branch Banks, have been already established at New York, Baltimore, and Charlestown, as it respects public credit and commerce.

MILITARY FORCE BY SEA AND LAND.—The standing armies to be met with on the frontiers of the United States, according to the late census, the number of 814,000 men of 16 years old and upwards, superannuated, the officers of government, and people who are excused from military service, will still remain a militia of 700,000. The number has been in proportion to the population of the United States since the year 1790. In case of any emergency, the militia will be well disciplined and veteran troops, contending with their adversaries, will be draughted into actual service, and as soon as the emergency ceases.

Till of late, the American fleet has been the raising of a navy hitherto not contemplated by Congress. This seems not a little to be a disadvantage of materials for ship building, and many islands which lie along the coast, and natural to direct more attention to the producing every thing necessary for the inhabitants, it is probable may encourage commerce to those districts which can be imported.

BANK OF THE UNITED STATES.—This Bank was incorporated by act of Congress, February 25th 1791, by the name of The President, Directors, and Company of the United States. The amount of the capital stock was 10 million dollars, one fourth of which was in gold and silver; the other three fourths is that part of the public debt of the United States, which, at the time of payment, bore interest at 6 per cent. per annum. Two millions of this capital stock of 10 millions was subscribed by the President, in behalf of the United States. The stockholders are to continue a corporate body, by the act, until the 4th day of March 1811; and are capable, in law, of holding property to an amount not exceeding, in the whole, 10 million dollars, including the aforesaid capital stock. The corporation is not at liberty to deal or trade, directly or indirectly, in any thing except bills of exchange, gold or silver bullion, or in the sale of goods really and truly pledged for money lent, and not redeemed in due time, or of goods which shall be the produce of its bonds; they may sell any part of the public debt of which its stock shall be composed. Loans not exceeding 100,000 dollars may be made to the United States, and to particular states, of a sum not exceeding 50,000 dollars.

Offices for the purposes of discount or deposit only, may be established within the United States, upon the same terms, and in the same manner, as shall be practised at the bank. Four of these offices, called Branch Banks, have been already established, viz. at Boston, New York, Baltimore, and Charlestown. The great benefits of this bank, as it respects public credit and commerce, have already been experienced.

MILITARY FORCE BY SEA AND LAND.—Instead of those expensive standing armies to be met with on this side of the Atlantic, the military strength of the United States lies in a well disciplined militia. According to the late census, there were, in the United States, 814,000 men of 16 years old and upwards, whites. Suppose that the superannuated, the officers of government, and the other classes of people who are excused from military duty, amount to 114,000, there will still remain a militia of 700,000 men. The increase of this number has been in proportion to the increase of the whole number of inhabitants since the year 1790. The militia are always ready to be draughted in case of any emergency, and from many of them being well disciplined and veteran troops, they are abundantly capable of contending with their adversaries. They enjoy pay only when called into actual service, and as soon as the war or hostilities are ended it ceases.

Till of late, the American fleet never made any respectable figure, nor has the raising of a navy hitherto seemed to have been any object with Congress. This seems not a little surprising, as they have such abundance of materials for ship building, and the great extent of their coast, and many islands which lie along it, certainly should render it very natural to direct more attention to maritime affairs. Their country producing every thing necessary for the comfort and happiness of the inhabitants, it is probable may make Congress not much inclined to encourage commerce to those distant parts, from whence luxuries alone can be imported.

means of paying
their revenues rent

It has since been
of the silver coin
to those of the

BY LAW.

standard gold,

alloy.

standard silver.

pure silver.

price of a dollar
to 8s.; in New
Virginia to 6s.; in
Georgia to 4s. 8d. This
bills, continued af-
old and silver, and

of Great Britain,
be tendered in all

FROM ITS COM-
Y 1796, viz.

Dollars. Cents.

88,750

59,165

241,662

161,572

1,473 50

2,213 50

4,832 30

16,673 58

1,283 12

577,625 Dolls.



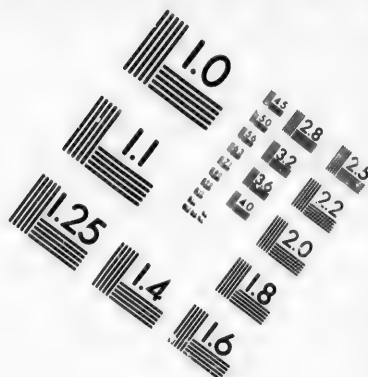
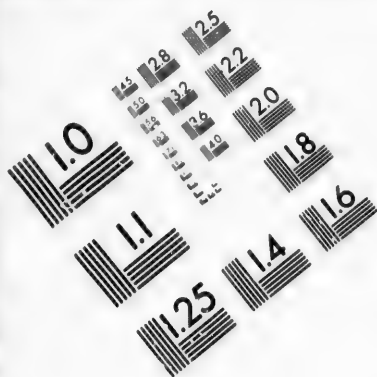
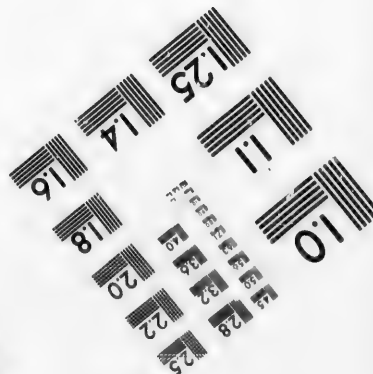
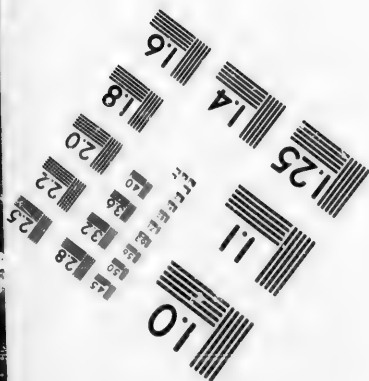
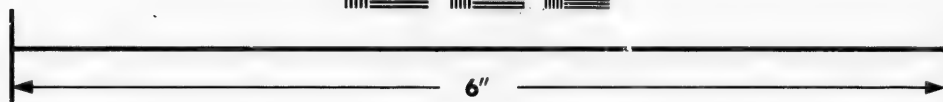
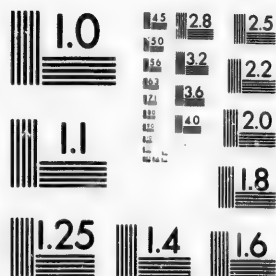


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

1.5
1.6
1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

RELIGION.—The constitution of the United States provides against the making of any law respecting the establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise of it; and in the constitutions of the respective States, religious liberty is a fundamental principle. Religion here is placed on its proper basis; without the aid or interference of the civil power, it is left to be supported entirely by its own evidence, by the lives of its professors, and the almighty care of its Divine Author. Its public teachers are maintained by an equal tax on property, by pew rents, monies at interest, marriage and burial fees, small glebes, land rents, and voluntary contributions.

All being left at liberty to choose their own religion, the people, as may well be supposed, have naturally varied in their choice. The bulk of the people have denominated themselves Christians; a small proportion of them are Jews; some plead the sufficiency of natural religion, and reject revelation as unnecessary and fabulous; and many have yet their religion to choose. Christians profess their religion under various forms, and with different ideas of its doctrines, ordinances, and precepts. The following denominations of Christians are more or less numerous in the United States, viz. Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Dutch Reformed Church, Episcopalians, Baptists, Quakers or Friends, Methodists, Roman Catholics, German Lutherans, German Calvinists or Presbyterians, Moravians, Tunkers, Mennonists, Universalists, Shakers, and some others.

Of these different sects, of which it is proposed to give a general description in their respective places, the CONGREGATIONALISTS are the most numerous. In New England alone, besides those which are scattered through the middle and northern States, there are upwards of 1000 congregations of this denomination.

It is difficult to say what is the present ecclesiastical constitution of the Congregational churches. Formerly their ecclesiastical proceedings were regulated, in Massachusetts, by the Cambridge platform of church discipline, established by the Synod, 1648: and in Connecticut by the Saybrook platform of discipline; but since the revolution, less regard has been paid to these constitutions, and in many instances they are wholly disused. Congregationalists are pretty generally agreed in opinion, that "Every church or particular congregation of visible saints, in gospel order, being furnished with a pastor or bishop, and walking together in truth and peace, has received from the Lord Jesus full power and authority ecclesiastical, of itself, regularly to administer all the ordinances of Christ, and is not under any other ecclesiastical jurisdiction whatsoever." Their churches, with some exceptions, disclaim the word Independent, as applicable to them, and claim a sisterly relation to each other.

The ministers of the Congregational order, are principally associated for the purposes of licensing candidates for the ministry, and friendly intercourse and improvement. In Connecticut and the western parts of Massachusetts, the churches have deviated less from their original constitution. The degeneracy of the congregational churches from that order, fellowship and harmony, in discipline, doctrines, and friendly advice and assistance in ecclesiastical matters, which formerly subsisted between them, is matter of great concern to many of that denomination.

Congregationalists are divided in opinion respecting the doctrines of the gospel, and the proper subjects of its ordinances. These differences, however, occasion but little altercation. The epithets of distinction, such as Calvinists, Hopkinians, Arminians, Arians, Socinians, and Universalists, are still used, though there seems to be an increasing dislike to them.

Next to Congregationalists, PRESBYTERIANS are the most numerous denomination of Christians in the United States. They have a constitution, by which they regulate all their ecclesiastical proceedings, and a confession of faith, which all church officers and church members are desired to subscribe. Hence they have preserved a singular uniformity in their religious sentiments, and have conducted their ecclesiastical affairs with a great degree of order and harmony.

The body of the Presbyterians inhabit the middle and southern states, and are united under the same constitution. By this constitution, they are divided into five synods and eighteen presbyteries; viz. 1. Synod of New York, 5 presbyteries; 94 congregations; 61 settled ministers.—2. Synod of Philadelphia, 6 presbyteries; 92 congregations; 60 settled ministers, besides the ministers and congregations belonging to Baltimore presbytery.—3. Synod of Virginia, 4 presbyteries; 70 congregations; 49 settled ministers, exclusive of the congregations and ministers of Transylvania presbytery.—4. Synod of the Carolinas, 3 presbyteries; 82 congregations; 42 settled ministers; the ministers and congregations in Abington presbytery not included. The whole number of presbyterian congregations will be nearly 438, which are supplied by 223 settled ministers, and about 80 candidates, besides a number of ordained ministers who have no particular charges. Each of the four synods meet annually; besides which they have a joint meeting by their commissioners once a year, in General Assembly at Philadelphia.

The Presbyterian churches are governed by congregational, presbyterial, and synodical assemblies. These assemblies possess no civil jurisdiction; their power is wholly moral or spiritual, and that only ministerial and declarative. They possess the right of requiring obedience to the laws of Christ, and of excluding the disobedient from the privileges of the church; and the powers requisite for obtaining evidence and inflicting censure; but the highest punishment to which their authority extends, is to exclude the contumacious and impenitent from the congregation of believers.

The Church Session, which is the congregational assembly of judicatory, consists of the minister or ministers and elders of a particular congregation. This body is invested with the spiritual government of the congregation, and have power to inquire into the christian conduct of all its members; to call before them offenders, to admonish, suspend, or exclude from the sacraments, such as deserve these censures; to concert measures for promoting the spiritual interests of the congregation; and to appoint delegates to the higher judicatories of the church.

The highest judicatory of the Presbyterian church is styled "The General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America." This grand Assembly consists of an equal delegation of bishops and elders from each presbytery within their jurisdiction, by the

title of "Commissioners to the General Assembly." Fourteen commissioners make a quorum. The General Assembly constitute the bond of union, peace, correspondence, and mutual confidence among all their churches; and have power to receive and issue all appeals and references which may regularly be brought before them from inferior judicatories—to regulate and correct the proceedings of the synods, &c. To the General Assembly also belongs the power of consulting, reasoning, and judging in controversies respecting doctrine and discipline; of reproof, warning, or bearing testimony against error in doctrine, or immorality in practice, in any church, presbytery or synod—of corresponding with foreign churches—of putting a stop to schismatical contentions and disputations—and in general of recommending reformation of manners, and of promoting charity, truth, and holiness in all the churches—and also of erecting new synods.

The confession of faith adopted by the Presbyterian church, embraces what are called the Calvinistic doctrines; and none who disbelieve these doctrines are admitted into fellowship with these churches. The General Assembly of the Presbyterian church hold a friendly correspondence with the General Association in Connecticut and the Convention of congregational ministers of Massachusetts, by letter; and the two former by admitting delegates from their respective bodies to sit in each others general meetings.

Disconnected with the above churches, there are four small presbyteries in New England, who have a similar form of ecclesiastical government and discipline, and profess the same doctrines.

Besides these, there is the "Associate Presbytery of Pennsylvania," having a separate ecclesiastical jurisdiction in America; and belonging to the Associate Synod of Edinburgh; which they declare is the only ecclesiastical body, either in Britain or America, with which they are agreed concerning the doctrine and order of the church of Christ, and concerning the duty of confessing the truth, and bearing witness to it by a public testimony against the errors of the times. This connexion is not to be understood as indicating subjection to a foreign jurisdiction; but is preserved for the sake of maintaining unity with their brethren in the profession of the Christian faith, and such an intercourse as might be of service to the interests of religion. This sect of Presbyterians are commonly known by the name of Seceders, on account of their seceding from the national church in Scotland, in 1736.

The DUTCH REFORMED churches in the United States, who maintain the doctrine of the synod of Dort, held in 1618, are between 70 and 80 in number, constituting six classes, which form one synod, styled "The Dutch Reformed Synod of New-York and New-Jersey." The classes consist of ministers and ruling elders; each class delegates two ministers and an elder to represent them in synod. From the first planting of the Dutch churches in New York and New Jersey, they have, under the direction of the classes of Amsterdam, been formed exactly upon the plan of the established church of Holland, as far as that is ecclesiastical.

In October 1789, at a meeting of the Convention, it was, amongst other things, agreed upon, to have a Constitution which should

provide, that there shall be a general convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, on the second Tuesday of September, of every third year from 1789—That each state should be entitled to a representation of both the clergy and the laity, or either of them, and may send deputies, not exceeding four of each order, chosen by the convention of the state—That the bishops of the church, when three or more are present, shall, in their general conventions, form a separate house, with a right to originate and propose acts for the concurrence of the house of deputies, composed of clergy and laity; and with a power to negative acts passed by the house of deputies; unless adhered to by four-fifths of the other house—That every bishop should confine the exercise of his episcopal office to his proper diocese or district—That no person should be admitted to holy orders, until examined by the bishop and two presbyters, having produced the requisite testimonials—and, That no person should be ordained until he should subscribe the following declaration—"I do believe the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament to be the Word of God, and to contain all things necessary to salvation; and I do solemnly engage to conform to the doctrines and worship of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States."

They have not yet adopted any articles of religion other than those contained in the Apostles and Nicene Creeds. The number of Episcopal churches in the United States is not exactly ascertained; in New England there are between 40 and 50; but in the southern states they are more numerous. Four bishops, viz. of Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, have been elected by the conventions of their respective states, and have been duly consecrated; the former by the bishops of the Scots Church, the three latter by the bishops of the English Church. These four, in 1792, united in the consecration of a fifth, elected by the convention of the state of Maryland. Bishops of Vermont and South Carolina have since been elected.

The BAPTISTS, with some exceptions, are upon the Calvinistic plan as to doctrines, and independents as to church government and discipline. Except those who are styled "Open Communion Baptists," of whom there is but one association, they refuse to communicate in the ordinance of the Lord's Supper with other denominations; because they hold their immersion only as the true baptism, and that baptism is necessary to communion; it is, therefore, improper and inconsistent, in their opinion, to admit unbaptised persons, (as all others are, in their view, but themselves) to join with them in this ordinance; though they allow ministers of other denominations to preach to their congregations, and sometimes to assist in ordaining their ministers.

Some of the leading principles of the regular or particular Baptists, are—the imputation of Adam's sin to his posterity—the inability of man to recover himself—effectual calling by sovereign grace—justification by the imputed righteousness of Christ—immersion for baptism, and that on profession of faith and repentance—congregational churches, and their independency, and reception into them upon evidence of sound conversion.

FRIENDS, commonly called QUAKERS. — This denomination of Christians arose about the year 1648, and were first formed into religious

societies by their highly respected elder, George Fox. They received this appellation from the following circumstance—"In the year 1650, George Fox, being brought before two justices in Derbyshire, one of them scoffing at him, for having bidden him and those about him, to tremble at the word of the Lord, gave to him and his followers the name of Quakers; a name by which they have since been usually denominated; but they themselves adopted the appellation of Friends." They came to America as early as 1656. The first settlers of Pennsylvania were all of this denomination; and their meetings in the United States at present are very numerous.

Their doctrinal tenets are in common with other Christians. They believe in One Eternal God, and in Jesus Christ the Messiah and Mediator of the new covenant. To Christ alone, in whose divinity they believe, they give the title of the Word of God, and not to the scriptures; yet they profess a high esteem for these sacred writings, in subordination to the spirit who indited them, and believe that they are able, through faith, to make wise to salvation.—They reverence the excellent precepts of scripture, and believe them practicable and binding on every Christian; and that in the life to come, every man will be rewarded according to his works. In order to enable mankind to put in practice these precepts, they believe, that every man coming into the world is endued with a measure of light, grace or good spirit of Christ; by which he is enabled to distinguish good from evil, and correct the disorderly passions and corrupt propensities of his nature, which mere reason is altogether insufficient to overcome—that this divine grace is, to those who sincerely seek it, an all-sufficient and present help in time of need. Thus persuaded, they think this divine influence especially necessary to the performance of the highest act of which the human mind is capable, the worship of God in spirit and in truth; and therefore consider, as obstructions to pure worship, all forms which divert the mind from the secret influence of this union of the Holy One—Though true worship is not confined to time or place, they believe it is incumbent on churches to meet often together, but dare not depend for acceptance on a formal repetition of the words and experiences of others—They think it is their duty to wait in silence; to have a true sight of their condition bestowed on them; and believe even a single sigh, arising from a sense of their infirmities and need of divine help, to be more acceptable to God than any performances which originate in the will of man.

They believe the renewed assistance of the light and power of Christ, which is not at our command, nor attainable by study, but the free gift of God, to be indispensably necessary to all true ministry.—Hence arises their testimony against preaching for hire, and conscientious refusal to support such ministry by tithes or other means. As they dare not encourage any ministry, but such as they believe to spring from the influence of the Holy Spirit; so neither dare they attempt to restrain this influence to persons of any condition in life, or to the male sex; but allow such of the female sex as appear to be qualified, to exercise their gifts for the general edification of the church.

They hold, that as there is one Lord and one faith, so his baptism is one in nature and operation, and that nothing short of it can make us

living members of his mystical body ; and that baptism with water belonged to an inferior and decreasing dispensation. With respect to the Lord's Supper, they believe that communication between Christ and his church is not maintained by that or any other external ordinance, but only by a real participation of his divine nature, through faith ; that this is the supper alluded to, Rev. iii. 20.—and that where the substance is attained, it is unnecessary to attend to the shadow.

Believing that the grace of God is alone sufficient for salvation, they can neither admit that it is conferred on a few only, while others are left without it ; nor, thus asserting its universality, can they limit its operation to a partial cleansing of the soul from sin, even in this life.—On the contrary, they believe that God doth vouchsafe to assist the obedient to submit to the guidance of his pure Spirit, through whose assistance they are enabled to bring forth fruits unto holiness, and to stand *perfect* in their present rank.

As to oaths, they abide literally by Christ's positive injunction, "Swear not at all." They believe that "wars and fightings" are, in their origin and effects, utterly repugnant to the gospel, which still breathes peace and good will to men.* Compliments, superfluity of apparel or furniture, outward shews of rejoicing or mourning, and observations of days and times, they deem incompatible with the simplicity and sincerity of a Christian life—and they condemn public diversions, gaming, and other vain amusements of the world. They require no formal subscription to any article, either as the condition of membership, or to qualify for the service of the church.

To effect the salutary purposes of discipline, monthly, quarterly, and yearly meetings are established. A monthly meeting is composed of several neighbouring congregations. Its business is to provide for the subsistence of the poor, and for the education of their offspring ; to judge of the sincerity and fitness of persons appearing to be convinced of the religious principles of the society, and desiring to be admitted to membership ; to excite due attention to the discharge of religious and moral duties ; to deal with disorderly members ; to appoint overseers to attend that the rules of their discipline are put in practice.

A quarterly meeting is composed of several monthly meetings. At this meeting are produced written answers from monthly meetings, to certain questions respecting the conduct of their members and the meeting's care over them. The accounts thus received are digested and sent by representatives to the yearly meeting. Appeals from the judgment of monthly meetings are brought to the quarterly meetings.

The yearly meeting has the general superintendence of the society in the country in which it is established. The business of this meeting is to give forth its advice—make such regulations as appear to be requisite, or excite to the observance of those already made, &c. Appeals from the judgment of quarterly meetings are here finally deter-

* During the late war, however, some of their number, contrary to this article of their faith, thought it their duty to take up arms in defence of their country. This laid the foundation of a secession from their brethren, and they now form a separate congregation in Philadelphia, by the name of the "Resisting or Fighting Quakers."

mined; and a brotherly correspondence, by epistles, is maintained with other yearly meetings. The Quakers have, in all, seven yearly meetings. One in London, to which come representatives from Ireland. The other six are in the United States: 1. New England, 2. New York, 3. New Jersey and Pennsylvania, 4. Maryland, 5. Virginia, 6. The Carolinas and Georgia.

As they believe women may be rightly called to the work of the ministry, they also think they may share in their Christian discipline. Accordingly they have also monthly, quarterly, and yearly meetings of their own sex; held at the same time, and in the same place with those of the men; but separately, and without the power of making rules.

Their elders and ministers have meetings peculiar to themselves. Their meetings, called meetings of ministers and elders, are generally held in the compass of each monthly, quarterly, and yearly meeting, for the purpose of reminding each other to the discharge of their several duties, of extending advice to those who may appear weak, &c. They also, in the intervals of the yearly meetings, give certificates to those ministers who travel abroad in the work of the ministry.

The yearly meeting, held in London, 1675, appointed a meeting to be held in that city, for the purpose of advising and assisting in cases of suffering for conscience sake, called meetings for sufferings, which is yet continued. It is composed of Friends under the name of Correspondents, chosen by the several quarterly meetings, who reside in and near the city. This meeting is entrusted with the care of printing and distributing books, and with the management of its stock, and considered as a standing committee of the yearly meeting. In none of their meetings have they a president, as they believe Divine Wisdom alone ought to preside; nor has any member a right to claim pre-eminence over the rest.

The METHODISTS.—This denomination of Christians arose in England in 1739; and made their first appearance in America about 28 years ago. Their general style is, "The United Societies of the Methodist Episcopal Church." They profess themselves to be "a company of men, having the form, and seeking the power of godliness, united in order to pray together, to receive the word of exhortation, and to watch over one another in love, that they may help each other to work out their salvation." Each society is divided into classes of 12 persons, one of whom is styled the Leader, whose business it is to see each person in his class once a week, in order to inquire how their souls prosper, to advise, reprove, comfort, or exhort, as occasion may require; and to receive contributions for the relief of the church and poor. In order to admission into their societies they require only one condition, viz. "A desire to flee from the wrath to come; i. e. a desire to be saved from their sins." It is expected of all who continue in their societies, that they should testify their desire of salvation, by avoiding all manner of evil, by doing all manner of good, as they have ability and opportunity, especially to the household of faith; employing them preferably to others, buying of one another, and helping each other in business. And also by attending upon all the ordinances of God, such as public worship, family and private prayer,

maintained
seven yearly
es from Ire-
land, 2. New
5. Virginia,

work of the
an discipline.
7 meetings of
e place with
r of making

themselves,
are generally
rly meeting,
ge of their
appear weak,
give certifi-
the ministry.
d a meeting
ling in cases
ings, which
é of Corref-
efide in and
printing and
, and confi-
sione of their
iffdom alone
re-eminence

ble in Eng-
ca about 28
ties of the
s to be "a
of godliness,
exhortation,
each other
o claffes of
nefs it is to
e how their
ccasion may
church and
re only one
; i. e. a de-
continue in
vation, by
od, as they
d of faith;
mother, and
all the or-
ate prayer,

searching the scriptures, and fasting or abstinence. To superintend the Methodist connexion in America, they had, in 1788, two bishops, 30 elders, and 50 deacons.

The ROMAN CATHOLICS in the United States are estimated to be about 50,000 in number, one half of which are in the state of Maryland. Their peculiar and leading doctrines and tenets are too generally known to be here recited. They have a bishop, and many of their congregations are large and respectable.

The German inhabitants in these states are very numerous, principally belonging to Pennsylvania and New York, are divided into a variety of sects, the principal of which are, Lutherans, Calvinists or Presbyterians, Moravians, Tunkers, and Mennonists. Of these the German Lutherans are the most numerous. Of this denomination, and the German Presbyterians or Calvinists, who are next to them in numbers, there are upwards of 60 ministers in Pennsylvania; and the former have 12, and the latter 6 churches in the state of New York. Many of their churches are large and splendid, and in some instances furnished with organs. These two denominations live together in the greatest harmony, often preaching in each others churches, and sometimes uniting in the erection of a church, in which they alternately worship.

The MORAVIANS.—These Christians are said to be a numerous and respectable body, much of the same principles, doctrinal tenets, and church rites and ceremonies, as the former, though their local situation does not admit of such particular regulations as are peculiar to the regular settlements.

They call themselves, "The United Brethren of the Protestant Episcopal Church." They are called Moravians, because the first settlers in the British dominions were chiefly emigrants from Moravia. These were the remnant and genuine descendants of the church of the ancient United Brethren, established in Bohemia and Moravia, as early as the year 1456. About the middle of the last century, they left their native country owing to persecution. They were received in Saxony, and other Protestant dominions, and were encouraged to settle among them, and were joined by many other people of different denominations. They adhere to the Augustan Confession of Faith, which was drawn up by the Protestant divines at the time of the reformation in Germany, in the year 1530, and presented at the diet of the empire at Augsborg; and which, at that time, contained the doctrinal system of all the established Protestant churches. They retain the discipline of their ancient church, and make use of episcopal ordination, which has been handed down to them in a direct line of succession, for more than 300 years.

They profess to live in strict obedience to the ordinances of Christ, such as the observation of the sabbath, infant baptism, and the Lord's supper; and in addition to these, they practise the feet washing, the kiss of love, and the use of the lot.

They were introduced into America by Count Zinzendorf, and settled at Bethlehem, which is their principal settlement in America, as early as 1741. Regularity, industry, ingenuity, and economy, are characteristics of these people.

The **TUNKERS** are so called in derision, from the word *tunken*, to put a morsel in fauce. The English word that conveys the proper meaning of Tunkers is *ops* or *Dippers*. They are also called Tumblers, from the manner in which they perform baptism, which is by putting the person, while kneeling, head first under water, so as to resemble the motion of the body in the action of tumbling. From the Germans founding the letters *t* and *b* like *d* and *p*, the words Tunkers and Tumblers have been corruptly written Dunkers and Dumpers.

The first appearance of these people in America, was in the year 1719, when about 20 families landed in Philadelphia, and dispersed themselves in various parts of Pennsylvania. They are what are called General Baptists, and hold to general redemption and general salvation. They use great plainness of dress and language, and will neither swear, fight, go to law, nor take interest for the money they lend. They commonly wear their beards—keep the first day sabbath, except one congregation—observe the Lord's supper with its ancient attendants of love-feasts, with washing of feet, kiss of charity, and right hand fellowship. They anoint the sick with oil for their recovery, and use the trine immersion, with laying on of hands and prayer, even while the person baptised is in the water. Their church government and discipline are the same with those of the English Baptists, except that every brother is allowed to speak in the congregation; and their best speaker is usually ordained to be their minister. They have deacons, deaconesses (from among their ancient widows) and exhorters, who are all licensed to use their gifts stately. On the whole, notwithstanding their peculiarities, they appear to be humble, well-meaning Christians, and have acquired the character of the harmless Tunkers.

Their principal settlement is at Ephrata, sometimes called Tunkers-town, in Lancaster county, sixty miles westward of Philadelphia. It consists of about 40 buildings, of which three are places of worship: One is called Sharon, and adjoins the sisters apartment as a chapel; another, belonging to the brothers apartment, is called Bethany. To these the brethren and sisters resort separately, to worship, morning and evening, and sometimes in the night. The third is a common church, called Zion, where all in the settlement meet once a week for public worship. The brethren have adopted the White Friar's dress, with some alterations; the sisters that of the nuns; and both like them have taken the vow of celibacy. All, however, do not keep this vow. When they marry, they leave their cells, and go among the married people. They at first slept on board-couches, but now on beds, and have otherwise abated much of their former severity. This congregation keep the seventh-day sabbath. Their singing is charming, owing to the pleasantness of their voices, the variety of parts, and the devout manner of performance. Besides this congregation at Ephrata, there were, in 1770, 14 others in various parts of Pennsylvania, and some in Maryland. The whole, exclusive of those in Maryland, amounted to upwards of 2000 souls.

The **MENNONISTS** derive their name from Menno Simon, a native of Witmars in Germany, a man of learning, born in the year 1505, in the time of the reformation by Luther and Calvin. He was a great Roman Catholic preacher, till about the year 1531, when he became

unken, to put
oper meaning
mblers, from
7 putting the
resemble the
the Germans
Tunkers and
nplers.

as in the year
and dispersed
that are called
general salva-
d will neither
ey they lend.
bath, except
ncient attend-
ty, and right
recovery, and
prayer, even
government
ptiits, except
on; and their
ey have dea-
nd exhorters,
e whole, not-
e, well-mean-
armless Tun-

led Tunkers-
adelphia. It
s of worship:
as a chapel;
ethany. To
hip, morning
is a common
ce a week for
Friar's dress,
oth like them
eep this vow.
the married
on beds, and
his congrega-
ming, owing
d the devout
phrata, there
ia, and some
d, amounted.

n, a native of
year 1505, in
was a great
can he became

a Baptist. Some of his followers came into Pennsylvania from New York, and settled at Germantown, as early as 1692. This is at present their principal congregation, and the mother of the rest. Their whole number, in 1770, in Pennsylvania, was upwards of 4000, divided into 13 churches and 42 congregations, under the care of 15 ordained ministers, and 53 licensed preachers.

The Mennonists differ from the Tunkers, by holding the doctrine of general salvation; yet, like them, they will neither swear, fight, hear any civil office, nor go to law, nor take interest for the money they lend, though many break this last rule. Some of them wear their beards, wash each others feet, &c. and all use plainness of speech and dress. Some have been expelled their society for wearing buckles in their shoes, and others for having pocket-holes in their coats. Their church government is democratical. They call themselves the Harmless Christians, Revengeless Christians, and Weaponless Christians. They are Baptists rather in name than in fact; for they do not use immersion. Their common mode of baptism is, the person to be baptized kneels; the minister holds his hands over him, into which the deacon pours water, which runs through upon the head of the person kneeling. After this, follow imposition of hands and prayer.

The denomination styled UNIVERSALISTS, though their schemes are very various, may properly enough be divided into two classes, viz. Those who embrace the scheme of the late Dr. Chauncey, and the disciples of Mr. Elhanan Winchester and Mr. John Murray.

Dr. Chauncey's sentiments has been given as follows:

"That the scheme of revelation has the happiness of all mankind lying at bottom, as its great and ultimate end; that it gradually tends to this end, and will not fail of its accomplishment, when fully completed. Some, in consequence of its operation, as conducted by the Son of God, will be disposed and enabled, in this present state, to make such improvement in virtue, the only rational preparative for happiness, as that they shall enter upon the enjoyment of it in the next state. Others, who have proved incurable under the means which have been used with them in this state, instead of being happy in the next, will be awfully miserable; not to continue so finally, but that they may be convinced of their folly, and recovered to a virtuous frame of mind: And this will be the effect of the future torments upon many, the consequence whereof will be their salvation, they being thus fitted for it. And there may be yet other states, before the scheme of God may be perfected, and mankind universally cured of their moral disorders, and in this way qualified for, and finally instated in, eternal happiness. But however many states some of the individuals of the human species may pass through, and of however long continuance they may be, the whole is intended to subserve the grand design of universal happiness, and will finally terminate in it; inasmuch, that the Son of God and Saviour of men will not deliver up his trust into the hands of the Father, who committed it to him, till he has discharged his obligations in virtue of it, having finally fixed all men in heaven, when God will be All in all."

The number of this denomination is not known. The open advocates for it are few; though the number is larger who embrace the

doctrine of the salvation of all men, upon principles similar, but variously differing from those of the other class.

The latter class of Universalists have altogether a new scheme, differing essentially from that of the former, which they reject as inconsistent and absurd; and they cannot conceive how they that embrace it can, "with any degree of propriety, be called Universalists, on Apostolic principles, as it does not appear that they have any idea of being saved by, or in the Lord, with an everlasting, or with any salvation."—Hence they call them "Pharisaical Universalists, who are willing to justify themselves."

The Christians of this denomination believe, "that God is the Father of the Universe; that the Creator is almighty; that his purpose in creation was worthy the character, Father, and of course that it was graciously benignant; that his decrees are his eternal purpose, according to the council of his own will, whereby for his own glory he hath fore-ordained whatsoever shall come to pass; that the plan of redemption was coeval with the creation, and that the events of time, through the over-ruling providence of Jehovah, will finally issue in the happiness of every human being." They believe that when God denounces on the human race woes, wrath, tribulation, death, damnation, &c. in the scriptures, he speaks in his legislative capacity, as the just God who will by no means clear the guilty—that when he speaks of mercy, grace, peace, of life as the gift of God, and salvation in whole or in part, he speaks in the character of the just God and Saviour—that the former is the language of the law; the latter the language of the gospel.

They deem it an incumbent duty "with deep anguish of spirit to confess their manifold transgressions; unfeignedly to repent of every evil; to supplicate the upholding mercy of their redeeming God, and to prostrate themselves low at his footstool for forgiveness of sins. They believe that a paternal Creator holds in his hand the rod of Fatherly chastisement, and that they who forsake the way of truth shall be beaten with many stripes. The Christian Universalist deprecates the divine wrath, and would be holy as God is holy."

They believe that the Prince of Peace came to save the human nature from the power and dominion of the devil and his works—that he came to destroy the latter, that he might save the former—that "Sin is the work of the devil—that he is the worker and doer of whatever gives offence"—that Jesus, as the Saviour of the world, shall separate from his kingdom both the evil worker and his evil works; the evil worker, in the character of goats; the evil works, in the character of tares. They suppose that which is wicked in mankind, is represented by the evil seed sown by the evil one in human nature, and that "when the sower of the evil seed, and all the evil seed sown, shall be separated from the seed which God sowed, then the seed which is properly God's seed, will be like him who sowed it, pure and holy."

Although they believe that the devil is the doer or worker of every thing that gives offence; yet they assert that "all men at all times are sinners, and come short of the glory of God;" but they believe that what Christ suffered, "was considered by the great Lawgiver as done and suffered by every man in his own person; and that every man is as much interested in what Christ the second Adam did, as they

were in what the first Adam did"—thus believing, they consider God as just in being their Saviour, as he would have been in their eternal damnation.

The consistent Universalist, "does not consider himself under the law, any more than a woman considers herself under the direction or dominion of a husband that is dead and buried; nor is he afraid of death, being assured that Jesus hath abolished death, and left nothing of it but the shadow."

The Universalists of this denomination, assert the duty of doing right as men, as members of civil society, and as Christians. That as members of civil society, they must submit to the laws; or, if thought too severe, they may avoid them by a removal from the state. That as Christians, they must be under the direction of Christ, and do whatsoever he commands them; and these are his commandments, "that we believe in him, and love one another."

On the whole, "the Christian Universalist uniformly believes, that although all mankind are the children of the Most High, though they were formed with his omnipotent hand, were redeemed from perdition by his benignant interposition, and are upheld by his merciful bounty; yet, if they forsake his statutes, which point invariably to the paths of peace, he will "visit their transgressions with a rod, and their iniquities with stripes." (Psalm lxxxix. 32.) But as all calamities, in the hands of infinite goodness, are designed to reform and not to destroy, the Christian Universalist, with holy gratitude, and devout adoration, repeats the succeeding words, "Nevertheless, my loving kindness I will not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail."

The number of this denomination, compared with that of some others, is inconsiderable. They are scattered through most of the states; but the largest body of them are in Boston. They have a number of constituted churches, which are governed by an ecclesiastical constitution, formed in 1789, by a small convention of their ministers at Philadelphia.

There is a small, and singular sect of Christians, called SHAKERS, which have sprung up as lately as 1774; when a few of this sect came from England to New York, and there being joined by a few others, they settled at Nisquennia, above Albany, which is their principal settlement: a few others are scattered in different parts of the country.

The head of this party, while she lived, was Anna Leese, styled the Elect Lady. Her followers asserted, that she was the woman spoken of in the twelfth chapter of the Revelation, and that she spoke seventy-two tongues: and although these tongues were unintelligible to the living, she conversed with the dead, who understood her language. They alleged also that she was the mother of all the Elect; that she travelled for the whole world—that no blessing could descend to any person but only by and through her, and that in the way of her being possessed of their sins, by their confessing and repenting of them, one by one, according to her direction.

Their leading doctrinal tenets are, "That the first resurrection is already come, and now is the time to judge themselves: That they have power to heal the sick, to raise the dead, and cast out devils: That they have a correspondence with angels, the spirits of the saints,

and their departed friends: That they speak with divers kinds of tongues in their public assemblies: That it is lawful to practice vocal music with dancing in the Christian churches, if it be consistent in praising the Lord: That it is unlawful to swear, game, or use compliments; and that water baptism and the Lord's supper are abolished: That Adam's sin is not imputed to his posterity; and that the doctrines of election and reprobation are to be rejected."

These people are generally instructed to be very industrious, and to bring in according to their ability, to keep up the meeting. They vary in their exercises. Their heavy dancing, as it is called, is performed by a perpetual springing from the house-floor, about four inches up and down, both in the men's and women's apartment, moving about with extraordinary transport, singing sometimes one at a time, sometimes more, making a perfect charm.

This elevation affects the nerves; so that they have intervals of shuddering, as if they were in a strong fit of the ague. They sometimes clap hands, and leap as high as to strike the joist above with their heads. They throw off their outside garments in these exercises, and spend their strength very cheerfully this way. Their chief speaker often calls for attention, when they all stop and hear some harangue, and then fall to dancing again. They assert, that their dancing is the token of the great joy and happiness of the New Jerusalem state, and denotes the victory over sin. One of the postures, which is common among them, is turning round very swift for an hour or two. This they say is to shew the great power of God.

They sometimes fall on their knees and make a sound, like the roaring of many waters, in groans and cries to God, as they say for the wicked world who persecute them.

The JEWS are not numerous in the United States.—They have synagogues at Savannah, Charleston, Philadelphia, New York, and Newport. Besides those who reside at these places, there are others scattered in different towns in the United States.

The Jews in Charleston, among other peculiarities in burying their dead, have these: After the funeral dirge is sung, and just before the corpse is deposited in the grave, the coffin is opened, and a small bag of earth, taken from the grave, is carefully put under the head of the deceased; then some powder, said to be earth brought from Jerusalem, and carefully kept for this purpose, is taken and put upon the eyes of the corpse, in token of their remembrance of the holy land, and of their expectations of returning thither in God's appointed time. Whether this custom is still universal among them, is not known.

The whole number of persons who profess the Jewish religion, in all parts of the world, is supposed to be about three millions; who, as their phrase is, are witnesses of the unity of God in all the nations in the world.

Besides the different religious sects above described, there are a few of the German inhabitants in Pennsylvania, who are styled SWINSELIANS; and, in Maryland, a small number called NICOLITES or NEW QUAKERS; but the distinguishing sentiments of these sects are not sufficiently known to be here inserted.

HISTORY.—America was originally peopled by uncivilized nations, who lived mostly by hunting and fishing. That America was peopled

very anciently, and soon after the flood, is very probable, because the aboriginal Americans, till they became acquainted with Europeans, were entirely ignorant of those arts and accomplishments which they now possess: nor was there among them any knowledge of the people of the old continent. The Europeans who first visited these shores, treating the natives in a manner as wild beasts of the forest, which have no property in the woods where they roam, planted the standards of their respective masters where they first landed, and in their names claimed the country by right of discovery. Prior to any settlement in North America, numerous titles of this kind were acquired by the British, French, Spanish, and Dutch navigators, who came hither for the purposes of fishing and trading with the natives. Slight as such titles were, they soon afterwards became the causes of contention between the European nations. The subjects of different princes often laid claim to the same tract of country, because both had discovered the same river or promontory, or because the extent of their respective claims was undetermined.

While the settlements in this vast uncultivated country were inconsiderable and scattered, and the trade of it confined to the bartering of a few trinkets for furs, a trade carried on by a few adventurers, the interfering of claims produced no important controversy among the settlers or the nations of Europe. But in proportion to the progress of population, and the growth of the American trade, the jealousies of the nations, which had made early discoveries and settlements on this coast, were alarmed, ancient claims were revived, and each power took measures to protect its own possessions at the expence of a rival.

America, so far as known, is chiefly claimed and divided into colonies, by three European nations, the Spaniards, British, and Portuguese. The Spaniards, as they first discovered it, have the largest and richest portion, extending from Louisiana and New Mexico, in North America, to the straits of Magellan, in the South Sea, excepting the large province of Brazil, which belongs to Portugal; for, though the French and Dutch have some forts upon Surinam and Guiana, they scarcely deserve to be considered as proprietors of any part of the southern continent.

Notwithstanding the many settlements of the Europeans on this continent, great part of America remains still unknown. The northern continent contains the four British provinces, viz. 1. Upper Canada; 2. Lower Canada, to which are annexed New-Britain, and the island of Cape Breton; 3. New Brunswick; 4. Nova Scotia, to which is annexed St. John's island. Besides these are the island of Newfoundland, and the sixteen United States. It contains also the Spanish territories of East and West Florida, Louisiana, New Mexico, California, and Mexico. Besides these, there are immense unexplored regions to the west and north-west. In the southern continent, lie the Spanish provinces of Terra Firma, Guiana, Peru, Paraguay, and Chili; together with that of Brazil, belonging to the Portuguese, and the country of Surinam, belonging to the Dutch. Vast tracks, however, in the inland parts, are unknown, being comprehended under the general name of Amazonia, formerly called Maragnon. A large district also lies between the straits of Magellan and the province of Paraguay, called Patagonia, little known.

The United States as yet afford but little encouragement to the professors of most of the fine arts. Painting and sculpture flourish chiefly in wealthy and luxurious countries. The native American portrait painters who have not sought protection and encouragement in Great Britain, have been often obliged to travel occasionally from one state to another in order to support themselves. The teachers of music have been more fortunate in America. A taste for this accomplishment prevails very generally in the large cities; and eminent masters in that art, who have arrived there since the peace, have received considerable sums of money by exercising their profession among them.

To the cultivators of the earth the United States open the first asylum in the world. To ensure the success and happiness of an European farmer in this country, it is necessary to advise him either to purchase or to rent a farm which has undergone some improvement.

The business of settling a new tract of land, and that of improving a farm, are of a very different nature. The former must be effected by the native American, who is accustomed to the use of the axe and the grubbing hoe, and who possesses almost exclusively a knowledge of all the peculiar and nameless arts of self-preservation in the woods. Many instances are known of Europeans who have spent all their cash in unsuccessful attempts to force a settlement in the wilderness, and who have afterwards been exposed to poverty and distress at a great distance from friends and even neighbours. Therefore, all farmers with moderate capitals, should be advised to purchase or rent improved farms in the old settlements of these states. The price and rent of these farms are different in the different parts of the union. In Pennsylvania, the price of farms is regulated by the quality of the land—by the value or the improvements which are erected upon it—by their vicinity to sea ports and navigable water—and by the good or bad state of the roads which lead to them. There is a great variety, of course, in the price of farms: while some of them have been sold for five guineas—others have been sold at lower prices, down to one guinea, and even half a guinea per acre, according as they were varied by the above circumstances.

It is not expected that the whole price of a farm should be paid at the time of purchasing it. An half, a third, or a fourth, is all that is generally required. Bonds and mortgages are given for the remainder, (and sometimes without interest) payable in two, three, five, or even ten years.

The value of these farms has often been doubled and even trebled, in a few years, where the new mode of agriculture has been employed in cultivating them: so that a man with a moderate capital, may, in the course of fifteen years, become an opulent and independent freeholder.

If, notwithstanding what has been said of the difficulties of effecting an establishment in the woods, the low price of the new lands should tempt the European farmer to settle in them, then let it be added, that it can only be done by associating himself in a large company, under the direction of an active and intelligent American farmer. To secure even a company of European settlers from disappointment and want in the woods, it will be necessary to clear a few acres of land the year before, and to sow them with grain, in order to provide subsist-

ence for the company, till they can provide for themselves, by clearing their own farms. The difficulties of establishing this new settlement, will be further lessened, if a few cabins, a grist and a saw mill be erected, at the same time the preparations are made for the temporary subsistence of the company. In this manner, most of the first settlements of the New England men have been made in this country. One great advantage attending this mode of settling, is, a company may always carry with them a clergyman and a schoolmaster, of the same religion and language with themselves. If a settler in the woods should possess a taste for rural elegance, he may gratify it without any expence, by the manner of laying out his farm. He may shade his house by means of antient and venerable forest-trees. He may leave rows of them standing, to adorn his lanes and walks—or clusters of them on the high grounds of his fields, to shade his cattle. If he should fix upon any of those parts of the western country, which are covered with the sugar-trees, he may inclose a sufficient number of them to supply his family with sugar; and may confer upon them at the same time the order and beauty of a fine orchard. In this manner, a highly improved seat may be cut out in the woods in a few years, which will surpass both in elegance and value a farm in an old settlement, which has been for twenty years the subject of improvements in taste and agriculture. To contemplate a dwelling house—a barn—stables—fields—meadows—an orchard—a garden, &c. which have been produced from original creation by the labour of a single life, must be, to the proprietors of them, one of the highest pleasures the mind of man is capable of enjoying. But how much must this pleasure be increased, when the regularity of art is blended in the prospect, with the wildness and antiquity of nature?

It has been remarked in this country, that clearing the land of its woods, sometimes makes a new settlement unhealthy, by exposing its damp grounds to the action of the sun. To obviate this evil, it would be necessary for the settler to drain and cultivate his low grounds, as soon as they are cleared, or to leave a body of trees between his dwelling house, and the spots from whence the morbid effluvia are derived. The last of these methods has, in no instance that has yet been heard of, failed of preserving many families from such diseases as arise from damp or putrid exhalations.

Mechanics of every description will meet with encouragement in the United States. But it cannot be said so of the manufacturers; nor can it be supposed, for although the exports of America be considerable, and have greatly increased of late years; yet, when it is considered that land there is so very cheap, and requires so many hands, at high wages, to clear and cultivate it, little attention can be paid to manufacturers; whence the states must, in general, depend on a foreign market for the supply of the most necessary articles of consumption, and that, probably, for a long period; for men will always lay out their capital on what promises the surest, speediest, and largest return. It is a fact, that some branches of manufacture already attempted in the United States, though on a very limited scale, were soon obliged to be given up, as not sufficiently productive to support themselves; owing chiefly, if not wholly, to the above causes, and others that might be assigned, as always inseparable from an infant

state of society. From the above circumstances, the truth of which is unquestionable, little credit can be given to assertions which appear in their newspapers, respecting the flourishing state of certain branches of their manufacture. Their apprehensions, therefore, must be unfounded, who imagine that America will soon be able to supply herself with all the necessary articles of home consumption, independent of Great Britain, or upon cheaper terms, and of a better quality, than she can furnish them. Besides, while America and Britain are *at Peace*, there will be little or no temptation to set up manufactures in the former country.

Those mechanical arts, which are accommodated to the infant and simple state of a country, will bid fairest to succeed in America. Every art, connected with cultivating the earth, building houses and ships, and feeding and clothing the body, will meet with encouragement in this country. The prices of provisions are so different in the different states, and even in the different parts of the same state, and vary so much with the plenty and scarcity of money, that it would be difficult to give such an account of them as would be useful. It need only be remarked, that the disproportion between the price of labour and of provisions, is much greater in every part of the United States, than in any part of Europe: and hence tradesmen every where eat meat and butter every day; and most of them realize the wish of Henry IV. of France, for the peasants of his kingdom, by dining not only once, but two or three times, upon poultry, in every week of the year.

It is a singular fact in the history of the mechanical arts in this country, that the same arts seldom descend from father to son. Such are the profits of even the humblest of them, that the sons of mechanics generally rise from the lower to the more respectable occupations: and thus their families gradually ascend to the first ranks in society. The influence which the prospects of wealth and consequence have, in invigorating industry in every line of mechanical business, is very great. Many of the first men in America, are the sons of reputable mechanics or farmers. But, indeed, upon this it may be observed, that many men, who distinguished themselves both in the cabinet and field, in the late war, had been mechanics, from which circumstance the British officers treated the American cause somewhat with contempt: but the event of the war showed, that the confidence of America was not lost nor misplaced in that body of citizens.

Labourers may depend upon constant employment in the United States, both in the towns and in the country. When they work by the day, they receive high wages: but they are seldom continued through the whole year. A labourer receives annually, with his boarding, washing, and lodging, from fifteen to eighteen guineas, in the middle states. It is agreeable to observe this class of men frequently raised by their industry from their humble stations into the upper ranks of life, in the course of twenty or thirty years.

Persons inclined to indent themselves as servants for a few years, will find that humble station no obstacle to a future establishment in this country. Many men, who came to America in that capacity, are now in affluent circumstances. Their former situation where they have behaved well, does not preclude them from respectable connec-

tions in marriage, nor from sharing, if otherwise qualified, in the offices of their country.

The United States continue to afford encouragement to gentlemen of the learned professions, provided they be prudent in their deportment, and of sufficient knowledge: for since the establishment of colleges and schools of learning in all the states, the same degrees of learning will not succeed among them, which did fifty years ago.

Several lawyers and physicians, who have arrived there since the peace, are now in good business: and many clergymen, natives of England, Scotland, and Ireland, are comfortably settled in good parishes.

From the numerous competitions in every branch of business in Europe, success in any pursuit, may be looked upon in the same light as a prize in a lottery. But the case is widely different in America. Here there is room enough for every human talent and virtue to expand and flourish. This is to invariably true, that it is believed there is not an instance to be found, of an industrious, frugal prudent European, with sober manners, who has not been successful in business, in this country.

From this account of the United States, it will be easily perceived, that they are a hot-bed for industry and genius in almost every human pursuit. It is inconceivable how many useful discoveries necessity has produced within these few years, particularly in agriculture, in that country. The same necessity has produced a versatility of genius among their citizens: hence men are frequently met with who have exercised two or three different occupations or professions in the course of their lives, according to the influence which interest, accident, or local circumstances have had upon them. It is known, that the peculiarities, which have been mentioned in the American character, strike an European, who has been accustomed to consider man as a creature of habit, formed by long established governments, and hereditary customs, as so many deviations from propriety and order. But a wise man, who knows that national characters arise from circumstances, will view these peculiarities without surprise, and attribute them wholly to the present happy state of manners, society, and government in America.

GRAND DIVISIONS OF THE UNITED STATES.

The AMERICAN REPUBLIC, of which a general account has been given, consists of three grand divisions, denominated the Northern, or more properly Eastern, Middle, and Southern States.

The first division, (the Northern or Eastern States) comprehends

Vermont,	Massachusetts,
New Hampshire,	Rhode Island,
District of Maine,	Connecticut,

(belonging to Massachusetts).

These are called the New England States, and comprehend that part of America, which, since the year 1614, has been known by the name of New England.

The second division (the Middle States) comprehends

New York,	Delaware,
New Jersey,	Territory south-west of Ohio.
Pennsylvania,	

The third division (the Southern States) comprehends
 Maryland, Territory south of Ohio,
 Virginia, South Carolina,
 Kentucky, Georgia,
 North Carolina,

CAPITAL CITIES OR SEATS OF GOVERNMENT IN THE UNITED STATES.*

<i>States.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
New-Hampshire,	Portsmouth,	Pennsylvania	Philadelphia,
Massachusetts,	Boston,	Delaware,	Dover,
Vermont,	{ Rutland and	Maryland,	Annapolis,
Rhode-Island,	{ Windfor,	Virginia,	Richmond,
Connecticut,	{ Newport,	North-Carolina,	Raleigh,
	{ Hartford and	South-Carolina,	Columbia,
	{ New-Haven,	Georgia,	Louisville,
New-York,	New-York,	Kentucky,	Frankfort.
New-Jersey,	Trenton,		

NEW ENGLAND,

OR

THE NORTHERN OR EASTERN STATES.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.

NEW ENGLAND lies between 41° and about 47° north lat. and between $1^{\circ} 30'$ and 8° east long. from Philadelphia; and is bounded north, by Lower Canada; east, by the Province of New Brunswick and the Atlantic Ocean; south, by the same ocean, and Long Island Sound; west, by the State of New York. It lies in the form of a quarter of a circle. Its west line, beginning at the mouth of Byram river, which empties into Long Island Sound at the south-west corner of Connecticut, lat. 41° , runs a little east by north, until it strikes the 45^{th} of latitude, and then curves to the eastward almost to the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

CLIMATE, AIR, &c.—New England has a very healthful climate, as is evinced by the longevity of the inhabitants. It is estimated that about one in seven of the inhabitants live to the age of 70 years; and about one in thirteen or fourteen to 80 years and upwards.

North-west, west, and south-west winds are the most prevalent. East and north-east winds, which are unelastic and disagreeable, are frequent at certain seasons of the year, particularly in April and May, on the sea coasts. The weather is less variable than in the middle, and especially the southern states, and more so than in Canada. The extremes of heat and cold, according to observations of the thermometer, are from 20° below, to 100° above 0. The medium is from 48° to 50° . The in-

* The United States were thirteen in number at the time of their first association, but are now sixteen, in consequence of the addition of Vermont, the Western Territory, and Kentucky.

habitants of New England, on account of the dryness of their atmosphere, can endure, without inconvenience, a greater degree of heat than the inhabitants of a moister climate.

The quantity of rain which falls in England annually, is computed to be 24 inches; in France 18 inches, and in New England from 48 to 50 inches; and yet in New England they suffer more from drought than in either of the forementioned countries, although they have more than double the quantity of rain. These facts evince the remarkable dryness of the atmosphere, in this eastern division of the United States, and in part account for its singular healthfulness. Winter commonly commences, in its severity, about the middle of December; sometimes earlier, and sometimes not till Christmas. Cattle are fed or housed, in the northern parts of New England, from about the 20th of November to the 20th of May; in the southern parts not quite so long.

New England though situated 10 degrees nearer the sun than the mother country, has an earlier winter, which continues longer, and is more severe than with us. The summer again is extremely hot, and much beyond any thing known in Europe, in the same latitude. The clear and serene temperature of the sky, however, makes amends for the extremity of heat and cold, and renders the climate of this country so healthy, that it is reported to agree better with British constitutions than any other of the American provinces. The winds are very boisterous in the winter seasons, and naturalists ascribe the early approach, and the length and severity of the winter, to the large fresh water lakes, lying to the north-west of New England, which being frozen over several months, occasion those piercing winds, which, prove so fatal to mariners on this coast. The diseases most prevalent in New England, are alvine fluxes, St. Anthony's fire, asthma, atrophy, catarrh, cholera, inflammatory, slow, nervous, and mixed fevers, pulmonary consumptions, quinsy, and rheumatisms.

The prevalent diseases in populous towns are more numerous and complicated, owing to want of fresh air and exercise, and to luxurious and fashionable living.

In northern latitudes, the prevalent disorder among the males in the winter months are generally inflammatory. Both men and women, however, suffer for not adopting a warmer method of clothing, and from imprudent exposures to cold rainy weather, and the night air.

The sun rises at Boston on the longest day at 29 minutes after 4 in the morning, and sets 34 minutes after 7 in the evening; and, on the shortest day it rises 35 minutes after 7 in the morning, and sets at 27 minutes after 4 in the afternoon: thus their longest day is about 15 hours, and the shortest about 9.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, MOUNTAINS, &c.—New England is a high, hilly, and in some parts a mountainous country, formed by nature to be inhabited by a hardy race of free independent republicans. The mountains are comparatively small, running nearly north and south, in ridges parallel to each other. Between those ridges flow the great rivers in majestic meanders, receiving the innumerable rivulets and larger streams which proceed from the mountains on each side. To a spectator on the top of a neighbouring mountain, the vales between the ridges, while in a state of nature, exhibit a most romantic appearance. They seem an ocean of woods, swelled and depressed in its surface like

that of the great ocean itself. A richer, though less romantic view is presented, when the valleys, by industrious husbandmen, have been cleared of their natural growth, and the fruit of their labour appears in loaded orchards, extensive meadows, covered with large herds of sheep and neat cattle, and rich fields of flax, corn, and the various kinds of grain.

These valleys are of various breadths, from two to twenty miles; and by the annual inundations of the rivers and smaller streams, which flow through them, there is frequently an accumulation of rich fat soil left upon their surface when the waters retire.

There are four principal ranges of mountains, passing nearly from south-west to north-east through New England. These consist of a multitude of parallel ridges, each having many spurs, deviating from the course of the general range; which spurs are again broken into irregular hilly land. The main ridges commence, in high bluff heads, near the sea coast; and sometimes by a gradual ascent in the interior parts of the country.

These ranges of mountains are full of springs of water, that give rise to numberless streams of various sizes, which, interlocking each other in every direction, and falling over the rocks in romantic cascades, flow meandering into the rivers below. No country on the globe is better watered than New England.

RIVERS.—The principal rivers in New England are Penobscot, Kennebeck, Androscoggin, or Ameriscoggin, Saco, Merrimack, Connecticut, Housatonic, and Onion rivers; besides many smaller ones.

BAYS AND CAPES.—The most remarkable bays and harbours are those formed by Plymouth, Rhode Island, and Providence Plantations; Monument Bay and West Harbour, formed by the bending Cape Cod, Boston Harbour, Piscataway, and Casco Bay.

The chief capes are, Cape Cod, Marble Head, Cape Anne, Cape Netie, Cape Porpus, Cape Elizabeth, and Cape Smallpoint.

PRODUCTIONS FROM CULTURE.—New England, generally speaking, is better adapted for grazing than for grain, though a sufficient quantity of the latter is raised for home consumption, if we except wheat, which is imported in considerable quantities from the middle and southern states. Indian corn, rye, oats, barley, buck wheat, flax, and hemp succeed, generally, very well. Wheat is cultivated to advantage in many parts of the interior country, but on the sea coast it is subject to blast. This has been attributed to various causes, but the true one probably is, the sudden cold easterly winds, after a hot day, which cause a stagnation and extravasation of the juices of the stalk. Apples are common, and in general plenty in New England; and cyder constitutes the principal drink of the inhabitants. Peaches do not thrive so well as formerly. The other common fruits are more or less cultivated in different parts.

New England is a fine grazing country; the valleys between the hills are generally intersected with brooks of water, the banks of which are lined with a tract of rich meadow or intervale land. The high and rocky ground is, in many parts, covered with clover, and generally affords the finest of pasture. It will not be a matter of wonder, therefore, that New England boasts of raising some of the finest cattle in the world; nor will she be envied, when the labour of rear-

ing them is taken into view. Two months of the hottest season in the year, the farmers are employed in procuring food for their cattle; and the cold winter is spent in dealing it out to them. The pleasure and profit of doing this is, however, a satisfying compensation to the honest and industrious farmer. Butter and cheese are made in great plenty for exportation. Considerable attention has lately been paid to the raising of sheep and mules.

POPULATION, RELIGION AND CHARACTER.—New England is among the most populous and flourishing parts of the United States. It contains near one million and a half of souls. The great body of these are landholders and cultivators of the soil. As they possess, in fee-simple, the farms which they cultivate, they are naturally all attached to their country; the cultivation of the soil makes them robust and healthy, and enables them to defend it.

These freeholds generally pass to their children in the way of gavelkind, which keeps them from scarcely ever emerging out of their original happy mediocrity. In no part of the world are the ordinary sort more independent, or possess more of the conveniences of life; they are raised from their infancy to the exercise of arms; and before the contest with the mother country, they had a militia, which was by no means contemptible; but their military strength is now greatly improved.

The inhabitants of New England are almost universally of English descent; and it is owing to this circumstance, and to the great and general attention that has been paid to education, that the English language has been preserved among them so free of corruption.

The New Englanders are generally tall, stout, and well built. They glory, and perhaps with justice, in possessing that spirit of freedom which induced their ancestors to leave their native country, and to brave the dangers of the ocean, and the hardships of settling in a wilderness.

In New England, learning is very generally diffused among all ranks of people, arising from the excellent establishment of schools in almost every township.

In these schools, which are generally supported by a public tax, and under the direction of a school-committee, are taught the elements of reading, writing, and arithmetic; and in the more wealthy towns, they are beginning to introduce the higher branches of grammar, geography, &c.

A person of mature age, who cannot both read and write, is rarely to be found. By means of this general establishment of schools, the extensive circulation of newspapers, (of which there are at least 60,000 printed every week in New England, and circulated in almost every town and village in the country,) and the consequent spread of learning, every township throughout the country is furnished with men capable of conducting the affairs of their town with judgment and discretion.*

* From a late and accurate estimate, it appears that the number of newspapers printed weekly in the American States, is at least 150,000, which, in a year, will amount to upwards of eight millions of dollars.—The price of a single daily paper is about six dollars per annum, equal to 1l. 7s. sterl.

There is at present no established religion in New England, every sect of Christians being allowed the free exercise of its own religion, and is equally under the protection of the law. Calvinism, from the principles of the first settlers, however, would appear to have been very prevalent in New England, many of the inhabitants having formerly observed the sabbath with a degree of Jewish rigour, but which of late has been greatly meliorated. They annually celebrate fasts and thanksgivings.

In the spring, the governors of the several New England states, except Rhode Island, issue their proclamations, appointing a day to be religiously observed in fasting, humiliation, and prayer, throughout their respective states, in which the predominating vices which particularly call for humiliation are enumerated. In autumn, after harvest, that gladsome era in the husbandman's life, the governors again issue their proclamations, appointing a day of public thanksgiving, enumerating the public blessings received in the course of the foregoing year.

This pious custom originated with their venerable ancestors, the first settlers of New England; and has been handed down as sacred through the successive generations of their posterity. A custom so rational, and so happily calculated to cherish in the minds of the people a sense of their dependence on the GREAT BENEFACITOR of the world for all their blessings, it is hoped will ever be sacredly preserved.

The people of New England generally obtain their estates by hard and persevering labour: They of consequence know their value, and spend with frugality. Yet in no country do the indigent and unfortunate fare better. Their laws oblige every town to provide a competent maintenance for their poor, and the necessitous stranger is protected and relieved by their humane institutions. It may in truth be said, that in no part of the world are the people happier, better furnished with the necessaries and conveniences of life, or more independent than the farmers in New England. As the great body of the people are hardy, independent freeholders, their manners are, as they ought to be, congenial to their employment, plain, simple, and unpolished. Strangers are received and entertained among them with a great deal of pure sincerity, and friendly, unformal hospitality. Their children, those imitative creatures, to whose education particular attention is paid, early imbibe the manners and habits of those around them; and the stranger, with pleasure, notices the honest and decent respect that is paid him by the children as he passes through the country.

Many of the women in New England are handsome. They generally have fair, fresh and healthful countenances, mingled with much female softness and delicacy. Those who have had the advantages of a good education are genteel, easy, and agreeable in their manners, and are sprightly and sensible in their conversation. They are early taught to manage domestic concerns with neatness and economy. Ladies of the first rank and fortune, make it a part of their daily business to superintend the affairs of the family. Employment at the needle, in cookery, and even at the spinning wheel, is with them honourable, and cheerfully adopted in preference to idleness.

Dancing is the principal and favourite amusement in New England; and of this the young people of both sexes are extremely fond. Gaming is practised by none but those who cannot, or rather will not, find a reputable employment.

The athletic and healthy diversions of cricket, foot-ball, quoits, wrestling, jumping, hopping, foot races, and prison balls, are universally practised in the country, and some of them in the most populous places, and by people of almost all ranks.

HISTORY.—New England owes its first settlement to religious persecution. Soon after the commencement of the reformation in England, which was not until the year 1534, the Protestants were divided into two parties, Lutherans and Calvinists. The former had chosen, gradually, and almost imperceptibly, to recede from the church of Rome; while the latter, more zealous, and convinced of the importance of a thorough reformation, and at the same time possessing much firmness and high notions of religious liberty, was for effecting a thorough change at once. Their consequent endeavours to expunge from the church all the inventions which had been brought into it since the days of the Apostles, and to introduce the "Scripture purity," derived for them the name of PURITANS. From these the inhabitants of New England descended.

New England may with propriety be called a nursery of men, whence are annually transplanted, into other parts of the United States, thousands of its natives. Vast numbers of them since the war have migrated into the northern parts of New York, into Kentucky, and the western territory, and into Georgia; and some are scattered into every state, and every town of note in the Union.

The first company that came to New England, planted themselves at Plymouth. They were a part of the Rev. Mr. Robinson's congregation, which, for 12 years before, had lived in Holland, for the sake of enjoying liberty of conscience. They came over in the year 1620.

At the close of the year 1624, the plantation at New Plymouth consisted of about 180 persons, who lived in 32 dwelling houses. Their stock was a few cattle and goats, and plenty of swine and poultry. Their town was impaled about half a mile in compass. On a high mount in the town, they had erected a fort of wood, lime and stone, and a handsome watch tower.

The year 1625 was distinguished by the death of the Rev. Mr. Robinson, who died at Leyden, in March, in the 50th year of his age. He was truly a great and good man, and lived in great love and harmony with his people. He was held in high estimation by all his acquaintance, for his learning, piety, moderation and accomplishments. His death was lamented as a public loss, and felt by none more than by his own people at Plymouth. His son Isaac came afterwards over to Plymouth, where he lived to the age of 90 years. His descendants still live in Barnstable county in Massachusetts.

After the death of Mr. Robinson, the remaining part of his congregation were extremely desirous of coming over to their friends at Plymouth, and measures were taken for the purpose; yet it was not until the year 1629 that they effected their design.

The colony of Plymouth remained without a charter, until they

were incorporated with Massachusetts in 1691 or 1692. Notwithstanding this, however, it was always a government, and considered as such by King Charles, in his letters and orders, which were sent them at various times previous to their incorporation with Massachusetts.

It was in the spring of 1630 that the GREAT CONSPIRACY was entered into by the Indians in all parts, from the Narragansets round to the eastward, to extirpate the English. The colony at Plymouth was the principal object of this conspiracy. They well knew that if they could effect the destruction of Plymouth, the infant settlement of Massachusetts would then fall an easy sacrifice. Their plan, which was laid with great art, was under pretext of having some diversion at Plymouth, when they intended to have fallen upon the inhabitants, and thus to have effected their design. But their plot being discovered, the English became very watchful of the motions of the Indians, and were induced to erect forts and maintain guards, to prevent any such fatal surprise in future. These preparations, and the firing of great guns, so terrified the Indians, that they dispersed, relinquished their design, and declared themselves the friends of the English.

Such was the vast increase of inhabitants in New England by natural population, and particularly by emigrations from England and other nations, that in a few years, besides the settlements in Plymouth and Massachusetts, very flourishing colonies were planted in Rhode Island, Connecticut, New Haven, and New Hampshire. The dangers to which these colonies were at first exposed from the surrounding Indians, as well as from the Dutch, who, although very friendly to the infant colony at Plymouth, were now likely to prove troublesome neighbours, first induced them to think of alliance and confederacy for their mutual defence. Accordingly, in 1643, the four colonies of Plymouth, Massachusetts, Connecticut, and New Haven, agreed upon articles of confederation, whereby a congress was formed, consisting of two commissioners from each colony, who were chosen annually, and when met were considered as the representatives of "the United Colonies of New England." The powers delegated to the commissioners were much the same as those vested in Congress by the articles of confederation, agreed upon by the United States in 1778. The colony of Rhode Island would gladly have joined in this confederacy, but Massachusetts, for particular reasons, refused to admit their commissioners. This union subsisted, with some few alterations, until the year 1686, when all the charters, except that of Connecticut, were in effect vacated by a commission from James II.

VERMONT.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 158 } between { 42° 44' and 45° N. lat.
Breadth 70 } { 1° 43' and 3° 36' E. lon. from Philadel.

Containing 10,237 square miles, and 6,552,000 acres.

BOUNDARIES, &c.—The state of Vermont is a fine country, and bounded, north, by Lower Canada; east, by Connecticut river, which

divides it from New Hampshire; south, by Massachusetts; west, by New York.

Vermont is naturally divided by the Green Mountain, which runs from south to north, and divides the state nearly in the middle. It is at present divided into the following counties, viz.

Counties.		Towns.		Counties.		Towns.	
West of the Mount.	BENNINGTON	{	Bennington & Manchester.	Mt. East of the Mt.	ORANGE	{	Newbury.
	RUTLAND		Rutland.		WINDSOR		Windfor and Woodstock.
	ADDISON		Addison and Middleburg.		WINDHAM		Newfane and Putney.
	CHITTENDON		Colchester and Burlington.				

These counties are divided into 219 towns, which are incorporated and organized much in the same manner as the towns in Massachusetts and Connecticut.

LAKES AND RIVERS.—Lake Champlain, more than half of which lies within the state of Vermont, from Whitehall, formerly Skeenborough, at the southern extremity, including South Bay, to latitude 45, is 100 miles in length. It is about 12 miles in breadth in the widest place. Lake Memphremagog lies partly in the state of Vermont, and partly in Lower Canada, the line crossing it about seven miles from the southern extremity. This lake communicates with the St. Lawrence, by the river St. Francis. There are numerous small lakes and ponds of less note, some of the principal of which are, Willoughby's lake, in Greensborough, which furnishes fish resembling bass, weighing from 10 to 40 lbs. People often travel many miles to this lake to procure a winter's stock of this fish. Leicester pond or lake, in the town of Salisbury, remarkable for the depth and transparency of its waters, and for a large species of trout which it produces, some of which have been found to weigh above 19 pounds. Lake Bombazon, in Castleton, which gives rise to a branch of Poultney river, on which iron works have been erected in Fair Haven; and a large pond in the town of Wells*.

Few countries are better watered than the state of Vermont. Numerous perennial fountains rise in almost every farm. In this state is the height of land between Connecticut, Hudson, and St. Lawrence. Streams descend from the mountains in various directions, and form numerous small rivers, which fertilize the lands through which they pass, and furnish abundant conveniences for mills and founderies. The river Connecticut forms the eastern boundary of Vermont. From its present importance to the commerce of this state, and the prospect of opening an inland navigation, from Hartford, in Connecticut, to Barre in Vermont, more than 100 miles from the south line of this state,

* The state of New York has, by an act of the legislature, established a company for the purpose of opening an inland navigation, by the Hudson, from Lansingburg to Fort Edward, and from Fort Edward to Wood Creek and Lake Champlain. This work, when completed, will open to Vermont a water communication with Lansingburg, Albany, and New York. The whole of this inland navigation will be 37 miles, from latitude 45° to New York.

renders it worthy of observation. This river has its source in the high lands which divide the waters falling southward into the Atlantic, from those which fall into the St. Lawrence, about 50, some say only 25 miles north of latitude 45° . From its source, or rather that of its north-western branch, to latitude 45° , it is the boundary between the United States and the British dominions in America. For about 120 miles from its rise, its course is about S. W. by S. thence its general course is nearly south, until, passing through Massachusetts and Connecticut, it empties itself into the sound, between Saybrook and Lime. Its length, from its source to the sea, including all its turnings, is nearly 400 miles, and it crosses more than four parallels of latitude. Loaded boats ascend from Hartford, in Connecticut, to the foot of the fifteen miles rapid, five miles above Newbury, about 220 miles from the sea. In this course the navigation is interrupted by the rapids at Hadley; Miller's Falls, at or near Northfield; Bellows's Falls, between Rockingham in Vermont, and Walpole in New Hampshire; Queechy Falls, a little below the mouth of the river of that name; and White River Falls, four and an half miles below Dartmouth College. Companies have been formed by the several states of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Vermont, for the purpose of removing these obstructions, by means of locks, some of which are already completed, and succeed.

The Falls of Queechy are but a slight obstruction. The Falls or Rapids of White River are but half a mile in length, and 20 feet perpendicular height.

All the rivers and lakes abound with various kinds of fish. Shad are taken in Connecticut river as high as Bellows's Falls, over which they never pass. Salmon are caught in the spring, the whole length of Connecticut river, and in most of its tributary streams. A small species of salmon is taken in Lake Champlain, the Winouski, or Onion river, La Moelle and Missiscoui, but in none of the southern rivers. Perch, pike, pickerel, maskegon, a very large species of pickerel, pout, mullet, and a fish called lake bass, are found in great plenty. All the streams abound with salmon-trout.

SPRINGS.—Besides the numerous springs of fresh water, there are some chalybeate springs. There is a spring in Orwell, near Mount Independence, and another in Bridport, which produce the Epsom salts.

There is also a curious mineral spring on some low land over against the great Ox Bow, discovered about 20 years ago.

MOUNTAINS AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Vermont is divided, from north to south, by a high chain of mountains. This chain has, from the evergreens with which it is covered in many places, obtained the name of Green Mountain, from which the name of Vermont is derived to the state. The southern extremity is called West Rock, a huge precipice about three miles from New Haven, in Connecticut; thence the mountain ranges northward, rising in height as it advances through Connecticut, Massachusetts, and Vermont. Towards Lake Memphremagog it spreads into a high plain country, exceedingly fertile, and passes into the province of Quebec. After having formed the rapids of St. Francois, it collects into a high range of mountains, which terminate near the St. Lawrence. From Massachusetts line, more than 80 miles to the north, the western verge of the Green

source in the
to the Atlantic,
some say only
her that of its
ry between the
For about 120
nce its general
fletts and Con-
brook and Lime-
rings, is near-
titude. Load-
foot of the fif-
miles from the
rapids at Had-
Falls, between
hire; Queechy
ne; and White
College. Com-
achusetts, New
g these obstruc-
completed, and

The Falls or
and 20 feet per-

of fish. Shad
falls, over which
the whole length
eams. A small
oufski, or Onion
southern rivers.
ies of pickerel,
reat plenty. All

water, there are
near Mount In-
the Epsum falls.
and over against

s divided, from
chain has, from
ces, obtained the
Vermont is de-
West Rock, a
in Connecticut;
nt as it advances
Towards Lake
exceedingly fer-
er having formed
ge of mountains,
achusetts line,
ge of the Green

Mountain is from 25 to 30 miles on a strait line from Connecticut river. Almost the whole of this country is formed with mountains ranging parallel with the course of Connecticut river. The west range, which continues unbroken, with few exceptions, nearly through the state, is, in general, much the highest. On the east they decrease gradually to the meadows, and sometimes to the edge of the river. These last are intersected by the rivers which run into the Connecticut, in a direction nearly from the north-west to the south-east. The valleys, or rather glens, which separate these ranges, are generally narrow, and mostly covered with hemlock, fir, and spruce.

About 100 miles from Massachusetts line, between the waters of White River and Winoufski, or Onion River, there passes off to the north-east a range of high lands, rising in many places into very elevated mountains. This runs parallel with Connecticut river, the height being from 10 to 15 miles distant, as far as the north line of the state. The western range continues northward, sometimes falling below the clouds, sometimes rising above them. Between these two ranges, extending from 20 to 30 miles in breadth, is a beautiful champion country, second in fertility, perhaps, to none in Vermont.

The most remarkable mountains in the state are Mount Anthony, between Bennington and Pownal; Stratton Mountain; Danby Mountain; Kellington Peaks; Kingdon Mountain, Camel's Rump, Mansfield Mountain; a very high mountain between Kelly Vale and Belvidere; Upper Great Monadnock, quite in the north-east corner of the state, and Asoutney; between Windsor and Weathersfield. On the west of the Green Mountain there is one, and in some places two or three ranges of smaller mountains, though frequently interrupted. These extend as far as the north line of the county of Rutland; from that to the latitude of 45° , 100 miles in length, and from 20 to 30 miles in breadth, between Lake Champlain and the Green Mountain, is a fine track of land, abounding with only moderate hills. Through this whole extent, few tracks can be found unfit for cultivation.

The antique forests, into which the arm of man is just carrying the destructive ax, every where afford the most grand and sublime prospects. Little of the land of this state is yet cleared, but the emigrations to it from other states are great, and it will soon become well cultivated, and equal in fertility to the states it approximates.

The hills and mountains are generally covered on the east sides with what is called hard wood, such as birch, beach, maple, ash, elm, and butternut; the west side is generally covered with evergreens.

CLIMATE.—During the winter in Vermont, the sky is mostly serene, a keen air, and the ground, from about the middle of December to the latter part of March, is covered with snow; and on the high lands, among the mountains, frequently to the depth of four or five feet. It is found, however, that the severity of the winter is sensibly moderated, and the quantity of snow diminished, as the settlement and cultivation of the country have advanced. As there is little frost in the earth, on the dissolution of the snows, vegetation generally advances in the spring with great rapidity.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—There are a great variety of soils in Vermont; loam, sand, gravel, clay, marl, slate; and these variously intermixed. The country, in general, even the hilly and mountainous

part, is not rocky. On the west side of the Green Mountain; and in many places on Connecticut river, is raised a great quantity of wheat, of an excellent quality, particularly on the marly lands bordering on Lake Champlaine. On the mountainous part, to the east, winter wheat does not, in general, succeed, until the lands have been some time cultivated. But summer wheat thrives well, as do, very generally, barley, oats, pease, flax, and all kinds of eatable roots which are cultivated in the neighbouring states. The warmer soils, and the lands along the rivers, produce good Indian corn. The state affords the best pasturage, particularly the higher lands, and already affords considerable quantities of very fine beef for market.

MINES, MINERALS AND FOSSILS.—Iron mines abound on the west side of the mountain. Several have been found, which have not yet been worked. A lead mine has lately been discovered in Sunderland. The vein is in a rock of white flint. The ore is very rich, but the mine has not been opened sufficiently to discover the quantity. In Shrewsbury, in the county of Rutland, is found a mine of that species of iron ore called pyrites; the same in quality, though not in appearance, with what are called brass lumps, from which copperas, or green vitriol, is extracted. It is so highly sulphurous, that a piece, thrown into the fire, will blaze like a brimstone match. From this ore, small quantities of copperas have been made, merely for experiment. There is, in the town of Rutland, a vein of very fine pipe-clay, which has been wrought into crucibles, that prove very durable. Numerous quarries of marble, white, grey, and variegated, are found in almost every town from Bennington to the Missisquoi.

TRADE, &c.—The trade from this state is principally to Hartford, Boston, and New York. Some little trade is carried on with the province of Quebec. The remittances to Quebec are mostly made in lumber, such as boards, plank, square timber and staves, by Lake Champlain and the St. Lawrence. The articles of export to Hartford, Boston, and New York, are horses, beef, pork, butter, cheese, wheat, wheat flour, iron, nails, pot and pearl ashes.

There are several distilleries for corn spirits in this state. At Middlebury is a porter brewery on a pretty large scale. The iron manufacture is carried on to a considerable extent. In common seasons large quantities of maple sugar are manufactured for home consumption. In some parts of the state, the inhabitants are beginning to line the roads with maple trees. And it would certainly be a wise measure if this practice could become general throughout the states. Orchards of these trees planted on sloping hills, so as to render it easy to collect the juice, might be attended with peculiar advantages to the owners.

ANIMALS.—The domestic animals are horses and black cattle, to the breed of which, great attention has been paid of late; jacks, mules, and a very fine breed of sheep, which thrive no where better perhaps than in Vermont. The indigenous quadrupedes are the moose-deer, common deer, bears, wolves, cats of the mountain, wild cats, black cats, foxes, a species of hare which are white in winter, several kinds of squirrels, martins, the mink, otters, and beavers; although the latter are rarely to be met with. Here is also to be found the urchin or hedgehog. The quills of this animal are slightly inferted. They have a very sharp and fine barbed point. When attacked, instead of standing

ain; and fit
y of wheat,
ordering on
inter wheat
some time
generally,
which are
d the lands
rds the best
s considera-

the west side
not yet been
rland. The
ut the mine
In Shrews-
pecies of iron-
arance, with
n vitriol, is
own into the
all quantities
re is, in the
een wrought
s of marble;
town from

to Hartford,
with the pro-
tly made in
s, by Lake
to Hartford,
ceefe, wheat,

At Middle-
on manufac-
seasons large
umption. In
ine the roads
asure if this
Orchards of
to collect the
owners,

cattle, to the
jacks, mules,
etter perhaps
moose deer,
d cats, black
several kinds
ugh the latter
hin or hedge-
They have a
ad of standing

In his defence, he lies on his belly, and draws himself into the shape of a ball, and by means of stiff bristles with which his body is thinly covered, erects his quills in every direction. If a dog or other creature venture to attack him in this position, the head and mouth are instantly filled with the quills, and, indeed, every part which comes in contact with their points. These quills, by reason of their fine barbed points, are extracted with difficulty, and if left to themselves, soon make their way through any of the fleshy parts. It is, however, frequently killed with a short club, without the least danger.

POPULATION, RELIGION, AND CHARACTER.—The people of Vermont had, for a long time, no other name than Green Mountain Boys, which they gallicized into Verdmont, and since corrupted into the easier pronunciation of Vermont. The inhabitants of Vermont consist principally of emigrants from Massachusetts and Connecticut, and their descendants. There have been some from Rhode Island, New Hampshire, New York, and New Jersey. Two towns in Orange county are mostly peopled from Scotland. The manners of the people are the same as those of the states from whence they emigrated. The body of the people are congregationalists. The other denominations are baptists, episcopalians, and quakers. This state is rapidly peopling. Not many years ago, the township of Danville, in the county of Orange, was entirely a wilderness without so much as a single family, and now they have considerable companies of militia; besides several companies of light infantry, dressed in uniform.

The inhabitants of this state are an assemblage of people from various places, of different sentiments, manners, and habits. They have not lived together long enough to assimilate and form a general character. Indolence is never a characteristic feature of the settlers of a new country. Emigrants in general are active and industrious. The opposite characters have neither spirit nor inclination to quit their native spot. The inference is, that Vermont is peopled with an active, industrious, hardy frugal race; as is really the case. And as it is a maxim that the inhabitants of all new countries grow virtuous before they degenerate, it will most probably be so in Vermont.

LEARNING, &c.—In a new country, like Vermont, few have leisure to attend the arts and sciences beyond the present occupations of life. The higher branches of learning are therefore very little taught in this state. Numbers, however, are educated in the seminaries of the neighbouring states. In the year 1791, the legislature of the state passed an act for establishing a university at Burlington, on Lake Champlaine, in a delightful situation, on the south side of the Winoufki, or Onion river, and appointed ten trustees. The sum of six thousand pounds was secured by donation, part of which is to be applied to the erecting of buildings, and part settled as a fund for the support of the institution. There have been reserved in the several grants made by this state about thirty-three thousand acres of land, for the use of the university. This, in a few years, will become a very valuable fund. There is, in every town, granted by the state, consisting of about one hundred, a right of land, containing about three hundred and thirty acres, on an average, reserved for the use of county grammar schools; and in every town through the state, there is a right for the support of town

schools. In no country is common schooling more attended to or encouraged.

CURIOSITIES.—In the town of Clarendon, on the side of a mountain, is a remarkable cave. The entrance is through a marble rock, and is about the size of a hoghead. It descends, making an angle of about 20 degrees with the horizon, 31 feet in length, 12½ feet in breadth, and 18 feet in height. Near the extreme end of this room is a narrow perpendicular descent into another room of an oval shape, 20 feet the longest, and 14 feet the shortest diameter, and 20 feet in height.

In the year 1782, when this cavern was first discovered, there were numerous stalactites descending from the roof of the upper cavern. Some of these were four inches in diameter, and reached from the roof to the floor. The whole have since, by the wantonness of visitors, been broken down. There are, on the sides of the cavern, many incrustations, which evidently appear to have been formed by petrification. These incrustations and stalactites appear to be formed by waters dripping or exuding from the rock, and which, in their passage through the strata of marble, have been elaborated and prepared for the production of new marble, much in the same manner as water is elaborated and prepared in passing through the stems and boughs of plants, for the productions of new shoots, &c.

There is another cave on a mountain in Dorset. It is an excavation in a solid marble rock. The entrance, which is a perpendicular ledge, 20 feet in height, is about 12 feet broad, and as many in height. Within, it descends about 25 degrees, is 25 feet in breadth, 20 feet in height, and 150 feet in length. At the farther extremity, two narrow passages run off to an unknown distance into the mountain, in very few places affording room for persons to stand erect. There are, in this cavern, no stalactites, nor, indeed, any proper petrifications. There is found, however, in several places, a white, friable, calcareous earth, that appears to be formed by water which percolates through the incumbent strata, and which, from the descent of the cavern and the rise of the rock above, within 30 feet of the entrance, 150 feet in thickness.

In the south part of Manchester, in a hill a little west of the Batten kiln, is a deep stratum of friable calcareous earth, of the whiteness of chalk. This earth, with a little burning, produces lime of a good quality. A lump, taken fresh from the stratum, and carefully broken with the hand, exhibits, in perfect shape, innumerable muscle shells, scallops, &c. intermixed with sticks, leaves, and other substances. The whole are, however, so perfectly macerated and assimilated as to form one uniform mass; what was once vegetable matter, not being distinguishable, except to the eye, on being opened as mentioned above, from the matter of the shells.

On the South Hero (Grand Isle) in Lake Champlain, about 12 feet from the present high water mark, is a large quarry of fine building stone, of greyish blue marble, which, on being split horizontally, appears to be wholly formed by the petrification of small scallops, a species of shell frequently to be met with in the neighbourhood of the lake, intermixed with the common earth of the shore, which is of a marly nature.

Between Burlington and Colchester, the Winslow, or Onion river, has worn a bed through a solid rock of lime-stone, which, in some time of remote antiquity, must have formed at this place a prodigious cataract. The chasm is between 70 and 80 feet in depth at low water; and, in one place, 70 feet from rock to rock, where a wooden bridge is thrown across.

On the same river, at Bolton, is a chasm formed in the same manner. It is somewhat wider, and the rock is at least 130 feet in height. From one side several large rocks have fallen across the river, in such a manner as to form a natural bridge at low water, but in a situation to be an object of curiosity only. Several other rivers exhibit similar instances.

CHIEF TOWNS.—In a new and interior country, large populous towns are not to be expected. Bennington, situated near the south-west corner of the state, is one of the most handsome and largest. It is also one of the oldest towns in the state, being first settled about the year 1764, and is a thriving town, and has been, till lately, the seat of government.

Windsor and Rutland, by a late act of the legislature, were alternately to be the seat of government. The former is situated on Connecticut river, and may contain about 2000 inhabitants; the latter lies upon Otter Creek, and contains upwards of 1,800 inhabitants. Both are flourishing towns. Guilford, Brattleborough, Putney, Westminster, Weathersfield, Hartland, Norwich, and Newbury, are considerable towns, lying from south to north, on Connecticut river. Newbury is the shire town of Orange county, which comprehends about three-eighths of the whole state, and contains upwards of 1000 inhabitants. It has a court-house and a very elegant meeting-house for congregationalists, with a steeple, the first erected in the state. The celebrated Coos meadows or intervalles, commence about nine miles below the town. Newbury court-house stands on the high lands back from the river, and commands a fine view of what is called the great Ox Bow, which is formed by a curious bend in the river. It is one of the most beautiful and fertile meadows in New England. At the season when nature is dressed in her green attire, a view of this meadow from the high lands is truly luxuriant.

Shaftsbury, Pownal, Manchester, Clarendon, Poultney, Pawlet, Danby, and Charlotte, are considerable and flourishing towns, west of the mountain. In the town of Orwell, is Mount Independence, at the southern extremity of Lake Champlain, opposite to which is Ticonderoga, in the state of New York.

CONSTITUTION.—The inhabitants of Vermont are governed by their own laws, independent of congress and the states. The declaration which they made by their representatives in convention, at Windsor, on the 25th December 1777, and which chiefly composes their constitution, breathes as high a spirit of liberty as that of any other state. They assert that all men are born equally free—with equal rights, and ought to enjoy liberty of conscience—freedom of the press—trial by jury—power to form new states in vacant countries, and to regulate their own internal police—that all elections ought to be free—that all power is originally in the people—that government ought to be instituted for the common good of the community—and that the commu-

nity have a right to reform or abolish government—that every member of society hath a right to protection of life, liberty, and property—and in return, is bound to contribute his proportion of expence of that protection, and give his personal service when necessary—that the people have a right to bear arms—but no standing armies shall be maintained in time of peace—that the people have a right to hold themselves, their houses, papers, and possessions, free from search or seizure, and therefore warrants, without oaths first made, affording sufficient foundation for them, are contrary to that right, and ought not to be granted—that no person shall be liable to be transported out of this state for trial for any offence committed within it, &c.

Each inhabited town throughout the state, has a right to send one representative to the assembly.

The supreme executive power is vested in a governor, lieutenant governor, and twelve counsellors, to be chosen annually in the same manner, and vested with the same power as in Connecticut.

Every person of the age of 21 years, who has resided in the state one whole year prior to the election of representatives, and is of a quiet peaceable behaviour, and will bind himself by his oath to do what he shall in conscience judge to be most conducive to the best good of the state, shall be entitled to all the privileges of a freeman of this state.

Each member of the house of representatives, before he takes his seat must declare his belief in one God—in future rewards and punishments, and in the divinity of the scriptures of the Old and New Testament, and must profess the protestant religion.

The supreme court, and the several courts of common pleas of this state, besides the powers usually exercised by such courts, have the like powers of a court of chancery. All prosecutions are to be commenced in the name, and by the authority of the freemen of the state of Vermont. The legislature are to regulate entails so as to prevent perpetuities.

HISTORY.—The south part of the territory of Vermont was formerly claimed by Massachusetts. As early as the year 1718 that government had granted forty-nine thousand acres, comprehending part of the present towns of Brattleborough, Fulton, and Putney, as an equivalent to the colony of Connecticut, for some lands which had been granted by Massachusetts within the limits of the Connecticut charter. In the year 1725, the government of Massachusetts erected a fort in the town of Brattleborough. Around this fort were begun the first settlements within the present limits of Vermont. On a final adjustment of a dispute between Massachusetts and New Hampshire, the present jurisdictional line between Vermont and Massachusetts, was run and established, in the year 1741. From that time, until the year 1764, this territory was considered as lying within the jurisdiction of New Hampshire. During this period, numerous grants were made; and, after the year 1760, some considerable settlements were begun under the authority of that province. In the year 1764, by order of the king of Britain, this territory was annexed to the province of New York. The government of that province pretended to claim the right of soil, as well as jurisdiction, and held the grants formerly made under New Hampshire to be void. This occasioned a long series of altercation

every member
property—and
pence of that
—that the peo-
shall be main-
to hold them-
rch or seizure,
ufficient foun-
to be granted
this state for

to send one

or, lieutenant
y in the same
cut.

ed in the state
, and is of a
is oath to do
e to the best
if a freeman of

e takes his seat
d punishments,
ew Testament;

n pleas of this
urts, have the
are to be com-
en of the state
as to prevent

t was formerly
at government
part of the pre-
an equivalent
d been granted
arter. In the
ort in the town
first settlements
adjustment of a
e present jurif-
run and esta-
ear 1764, this
of New Hamp-
de; and, after
gun under the
of the king of
of New York.
ne right of soil,
ade under New
of altercation

and contention between the settlers and claimants under New Hamp-
shire and the government of New York, and which, at the commence-
ment of the late revolution, terminated in the establishment of a sepa-
rate jurisdiction in the present state of Vermont. This dispute was
finally compromised by commissioners appointed by the states of New
York and Vermont, and the claim of New York, both to jurisdiction
and property, extinguished in consideration of the sum of 30,000
dollars to be paid by the state of Vermont to that of New York; and
in March 1791 Vermont was admitted a member of the Federal
Union.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.	
Length	168	} between { 42° 41' and 45° 30' N. Lat. 2° 41' and 4° 29' E. Long.
Greatest Breadth	90	
Least Breadth	19	

BOUNDARIES.—BOUNDED, north, by the Province of Lower Canada;
east, by the District of Maine and the Atlantic Ocean; south, by Mas-
sachusetts; west, by the western bank of Connecticut river; contain-
ing 9,461 square miles, or 6,074,240 acres; of which at least 100,000
acres are water.

DIVISIONS.—This state is divided into the five following counties,
which are subdivided into 214 townships and locations, most of which
are about six miles square.

Counties.	Chief Towns.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Rockingham	{ Portsmouth	Hillsborough	{ Amherst
	{ Exeter	Cheshire	{ Keen
	{ Concord		{ Charlestown
Stafford	{ Dover	Grafton	{ Haverhill
	{ Durham		{ Plymouth

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—This state has but about 18 miles of sea-
coast, at its south-east corner. In this distance there are several coves
for fishing vessels; but the only harbour for ships is the entrance of
Piscataqua river, the shores of which are rocky. The shore is mostly
a sandy beach, adjoining which are salt marshes, intersected by creeks.
From the sea no remarkable high lands in New Hampshire appear,
nearer than 20 or 30 miles. The first ridge, by the name of the
Blue Hills, passes through Rochester, Barrington, and Nottingham,
and the several summits are distinguished by different names. Be-
yond these are several higher detached mountains. Farther back,
the mountains rise still higher, and among this third range, Chocorua,
Ossipee, and Kearsarge, are the principal. Beyond these is the lofty
ridge which divides the branches of Connecticut and Merrimack
rivers, denominated the Height of Land. Thirty miles north of
which is Sunapee, and 48 miles farther, in the same direction, is

Moosehillock mountain. The ridge is then continued northerly, dividing the waters of the river Connecticut from those of Saco and Ameriscoggin. Here the mountains rise much higher, and the most elevated summits in this range, are the White Mountains. The lands west of this last mentioned range of mountains, bordering on Connecticut river, are interspersed with extensive meadows or intervalles, rich and well watered.

MOUNTAINS.—New Hampshire is intersected by several ranges of mountains, among which is the celebrated Monadnock, which lies 16 miles north of the southern boundary of the state, and 22 miles east of Connecticut river. The elevation of this mountain above the level of the sea, according to an exact mensuration, is 3254 feet. The base of it is about five miles in diameter, from north to south, and three from east to west. Its summit is a bald rock; and on the sides are some appearances of the explosion of subterraneous fire. In West river mountain, adjoining Connecticut river, in the township of Chesterfield, appearances of a similar nature are more visible. Frequent explosions of fire and smoke have been emitted from this mountain, and the like appearances have of late been observed.

Ossagey Mountain lies adjoining the town of Moultonborough, on the north-east. In this town it is observed, that in a north-east storm, the wind falls over the mountain, like water over a dam, and with such violence, as frequently to unroof houses.

Moosehillock Mountain is the highest of this chain, the White Mountains excepted. It takes its name from the circumstance of its being a remarkable range for Moose. This mountain is about 70 miles westward of the White Mountains. From its north-west side flows Baker's river, a branch of Pemigewasset. On this mountain snow has been seen, from the town of Newbury, on the 30th of June and 31st of August, and on the mountains intervening, called Franconia and Lincoln Mountains, snow, it is said, lies throughout the whole year.

People who live near these mountains, by noticing the various movements of attracted vapours, can form a pretty accurate judgment of the weather; and they hence style these mountains their Almanack. If a cloud is attracted by a mountain, and hovers on its top, they predict rain; and if, after rain, the mountain continues capped, they expect a repetition of showers. A storm is preceded for several hours by a roaring of the mountain, which may be heard at the distance of 10 or 12 miles.

But the White Mountains are by far the most stupendous of any in this state or in New England, and perhaps are the most remarkable of any within the United States.

They are undoubtedly the highest land in New England, and, in clear weather, are discovered before any other land, by vessels coming in to the eastern coast; but by reason of their white appearance, are frequently mistaken for clouds. They are visible on the land at the distance of 80 miles, on the south and south-east sides; they appear higher when viewed from the north-east, and it is said, they are seen from the neighbourhood of Chamblee and Quebec. The Indians gave them the name of Agiocochook: They had a very ancient tradition that their country was once drowned, with all its inhabitants, except

one Powaw and his wife, who, foreseeing the flood, fled to these mountains, where they were preserved, and that from them the country was re-peopled. They have a superstitious veneration for the summit, as the habitation of invisible beings; they never venture to ascend it, and always endeavour to dissuade every one from the attempt. From them, and the captives, whom they sometimes led to Canada through the passes of these mountains, many fictions have been propagated, which have given rise to marvelous and incredible stories; particularly, it has been reported, that at immense and inaccessible heights, there have been seen carbuncles, which are supposed to appear luminous in the night. Some writers, who have attempted to give an account of these mountains, have ascribed the whiteness of them to shining rocks, or a kind of white moss; and the highest summit has been deemed inaccessible, on account of the extreme cold, which threatens to freeze the traveller in the midst of summer.

Nature has, indeed, in that region, formed her works on a large scale, and presented to view many objects which do not ordinarily occur. A person who is unacquainted with a mountainous country, cannot, upon his first coming into it, make an adequate judgment of heights and distances; he will imagine every thing to be nearer and less than it really is, until, by experience, he learns to correct his apprehensions, and accommodate his eye to the magnitude and situation of the objects around him. When amazement is excited by the grandeur and sublimity the scenes presented to view, it is necessary to curb the imagination, and exercise judgment with mathematical precision, or the temptation to romance will be invincible.

The White Mountains are the most elevated part of a ridge, which extends north-east and south-west to an immense distance. The area of their base is an irregular figure, the whole circuit of which is not less than 60 miles. The number of summits within this area, cannot at present be ascertained, the country around them being a thick wilderness. The greatest number which can be seen at once, is at Dartmouth, on the north-west side, where seven summits appear at one view, of which four are bald. Of these the three highest are the most distant, being on the eastern side of the cluster; one of these is the mountain which makes so majestic an appearance all along the shore of the eastern counties of Massachusetts: It has lately been distinguished by the name of MOUNT WASHINGTON.

To arrive at the foot of this mountain, there is a continual ascent of 12 miles, from the plain of Pigwacket, which brings the traveller to the height of land, between Saco and Ameriscoggin rivers. At this height there is a level of about a mile square, part of which is a meadow, formerly a beaver pond, with a dam at each end. Here, though elevated more than 3000 feet above the level of the sea, the traveller finds himself in a deep valley. On the east is a steep mountain, out of which issue several springs, one of which is the fountain of Ellis River, a branch of Saco; which runs south; another of Peabody River, a branch of Ameriscoggin, which runs north. From this meadow, towards the west, there is an uninterrupted ascent, on a ridge between two deep gulleys, to the summit of Mount Washington.

The lower part of the mountain is shaded by a thick growth of spruce and fir. The surface is composed of rocks, covered with very

long, green moss, which extends from one rock to another, and is, in many places, so thick and strong, as to bear a man's weight. This immense bed of moss, serves as a sponge, to retain the moisture brought by the clouds and vapours, which are frequently rising and gathering round the mountains; the thick growth of wood prevents the rays of the sun from penetrating to exhale it; so that there is a constant supply of water deposited in the crevices of the rocks, and issuing in the form of springs from every part of the mountain.

The rocks which compose the surface of the mountain, are, in some parts, slate, in others flint; some specimens of rock crystal have been found, but of no great value. No lime-stone has yet been discovered, though the most likely rocks have been tried with aquafortis. There is one precipice, on the eastern side, not only completely perpendicular, but composed of square stones, as regular as a piece of masonry; it is about five feet high, and from 15 to 20 in length. The uppermost rocks of the mountain, are the common quartz, of a dark grey colour; when broken, they show very small shining specks, but there is no such appearance on the exterior part. The eastern side of the mountain rises in an angle of 45 degrees, and requires six or seven hours of hard labour to ascend it. Many of the precipices are so steep as to oblige the traveller to use his hands, as well as his feet, and to hold by the trees, which diminish in size, till they degenerate into shrubs and bushes: Above these, are low vines, some bearing red, and other blue berries; and the uppermost vegetation is a species of grass, called winter-grass, mixed with the moss of the rocks.

Having surmounted the upper and steepest precipice, there is a large area, called the Plain. It is a dry heath, composed of rocks covered with moss, and bearing the appearance of a pasture, in the beginning of the winter season. In some openings, between the rocks, there are springs of water, in others, dry gravel. Here the grouse or heath-bird resorts, and is generally out of danger. The sugar loaf, which stands on this plain is a pyramidal heap of grey rocks, which, in some places, are formed like winding steps. The traveller having gained the summit, is recompensed for his toil, if the sky be serene, with a most noble and extensive prospect. On the south-east side there is a view of the Atlantic ocean, the nearest part of which is 65 miles in a direct line. On the west and north the prospect is bounded by the high lands which separate the waters of Connecticut and Ameriscoggin rivers from those of Lake Champlain and the St. Lawrence. On the south, it extends to the farthestmost mountains of New Hampshire, comprehending a view of the lake Winipiseogee. On every side of these mountains are long winding gulleys, beginning at the precipice below the plain, and deepening in the descent. In winter, the snow lodges in these gulleys, and being driven by the north-west and north-east wind from the top, is deepest in those which are situated on the southerly side. It is observed to lie longer in the spring on the south, than on the north-west side, which is the case with many other hills in New Hampshire.

During the period of nine or ten months, the mountains exhibit more or less of that bright appearance, from which they are denominated White. In the spring, when the snow is partly dissolved, they

appear of a pale blue, streaked with white; and after it is wholly gone, at the distance of 60 miles, they are altogether of the same pale blue, nearly approaching a sky-colour; while, at the same time, viewed at the distance of eight miles, or less, they appear of the proper colour of the rock. These changes are observed by people who live within constant view of them; and from these facts and observations, it may with certainty be concluded, that the whiteness of them is wholly caused by the snow, and not by any other white substance; for in fact there is none.

The height of the mountain was computed, in round numbers, at 5500 feet above the meadow in the valley below, and nearly 10,000 feet above the level of the sea.

These vast and irregular heights, being copiously replenished with water, exhibit a great variety of beautiful cascades, some of which fall in a perpendicular sheet or spout, others are winding and sloping, others spread, and form a basin in the rock, and then gush in a cataract over its edge. To encompass these mountains, as the roads are laid out through the eastern and western passes, and round the northern side of the whole cluster, it is necessary to travel more than 70 miles, and to ford eight considerable rivers, besides many smaller streams. The distance between the heads of rivers, which pursue such different courses, from this immense elevation, and which fall into the sea so many hundred miles asunder, is so small, that a traveller may, in the course of one day, drink the waters of Saco, Ameriscoggin, and Connecticut rivers. These waters are all perfectly limpid and sweet, excepting one brook, on the eastern side of Mount Washington, which has a saponaceous taste, and is covered with a very thick and strong froth. It is said, that there is a part of the mountain where the magnetic needle refuses to traverse; this is probably caused by a body of iron ore. It is also said that a mineral, supposed to be lead, has been discovered near the eastern pass; but that the spot cannot now be found. What stores the bowels of these mountains contain, time must unfold, all searches for subterraneous treasures having hitherto proved fruitless. The most certain riches which they yield are freshets, which bring down the soil to the intervals below, and form a fine mould, producing, by the aid of cultivation, corn and herbage in the most luxuriant plenty. Almost every thing in nature, which can be supposed capable of inspiring ideas of the sublime and beautiful, is in fact here realized. Aged mountains, stupendous elevations, rolling clouds, impending rocks, verdant woods, crystal streams, the gentle rill, and the roaring torrent, all conspire to amaze, to soothe, and to enrapture*.

RIVERS.—The most considerable rivers of this state are, Connecticut, Ameriscoggin, Saco, Merrimack, Piscataqua, Upper and Lower Ammonoosuck, besides many other smaller streams.

Connecticut river, as before observed, is settled all the way nearly to its source. It extends along the western side of New Hampshire about 170 miles, and then passes into Massachusetts. It receives from

* The reader will find an elegant description of these mountains in the third volume of Dr. Bethune's History of New Hampshire, from which the above is compiled.

New Hampshire Upper Amonoosuck, which passes through excellent meadows; Israel river, a romantic stream, bordered with fine land, as is John's river, a deep muddy stream, 25 or 30 yards wide, 6 miles below Israel river. This country is called Upper Coos. Just above the town of Haverhill in Lower Coos, falls in Great or Lower Amonoosuck, 100 yards wide, and which, two miles from its mouth, receives Wild Amonoosuck, 40 yards wide, from Franconia and Lincoln mountains. Two or three hours heavy rain raises the water in this river several feet, and occasions a current so furious, as to put in motion stones of a foot in diameter; but its violence soon subsides. Proceeding south to the Massachusetts line, you pass Sugar, Cold, and Ashuelot rivers.

At Walpole is a remarkable fall, formerly known by the name of the Great Fall, now denominated Bellows's Falls. The breadth of the river above them is, in some places, 22, in others not above 16 rods. The depth of the channel is about 25 feet, and commonly runs full of water.

This beautiful river, in its whole length, is lined on each side with a great number of the most flourishing and pleasant towns in the United States. In its whole course it preserves a distance of from 80 to 100 miles from the sea coast.

Merrimack River is formed by the confluence of Pemigewasset and Winnipisaukee rivers; the former is a very rapid river, and springs from a white mountain, west of the noted mountains of that name; and before it joins the Winnipisaukee branch, it receives from the west, Baker's River, a pleasant stream, 40 miles in length, and several smaller streams. The Winnipisaukee branch, rises from the lake of the same name. The stream which issues from the lake is small, and in its course passes through a bay 12 miles long, and from three to five broad. A few miles from its entrance into the Pemigewasset, is a place called the Wares, remarkable for the number of fish which are here caught. The river is so wide and shallow, that the fishermen turn the course of it, in a short time, or compress it into a narrow channel, where they fix their gill nets, and take the fish as they pass up the stream. After the Pemigewasset receives the waters of Winnipisaukee, it takes the name of Merrimack; and after a course of about 90 miles, first in a southerly, and then in an easterly direction, and passing over Hookset, Amoskeag, and Pantucket Falls, empties into the sea at Newburyport. From the west it receives Blackwater, Contooscook, Piscataquoag, Souhegan, Nashua, and Concord rivers; from the east, Bowcook, Suncook, Cohas, Beaver, Spicket, and Powow rivers. Contooscook heads, near Monadnock mountain, is very rapid, and 10 or 12 miles from its mouth is 100 yards wide. Just before its entrance into the Merrimack, it branches and forms a beautiful island of about five or six acres.

A bridge has lately been projected over Amoskeag Falls, 556 feet in length, and 80 feet wide, supported by five piers, and an abutment on each side; the top of the bridge is 30 feet from the bottom of the river. In the construction of the wood work, 2,000 tons of timber were used. And what is remarkable, this bridge is said to have been rendered passable for travellers, in 57 days after it was begun. Other

rough excellent
with fine land, as
wide, 6 miles be-

Just above the
lower Ammonoosuc
mouth, receives
the Lincoln moun-
tain in this river se-
veral motion stones
are. Proceeding
down, and Ashuelot

by the name of
The breadth of
rivers not above 16
feet commonly runs

each side with
banks in the United
States from 80 to 100

Winnemacasset and
Merrimack, and springs
of that name;
flows from the west,
north, and several
from the lake of
Michigan is small, and
flows from three to
Winnemacasset, is a
kind of fish which are
caught by the fishermen
drawn into a narrow
channel as they pass
the waters of Winnemacasset
a course of about
by direction, and
falls, empties into
the Blackwater,
Concord rivers;
the Merrimack, and
Spicket, and
mountain, is very
wide. Just before
falls forms a beautiful

Winnemacasset Falls, 556 feet
high and an abutment
on the bottom of the
lake. Tons of timber
are said to have been
cut and begun. Other

three bridges have also lately been built across this river; one at Concord, and two in Massachusetts.

The Piscataqua is the only large river whose whole course is in New Hampshire. Its head is a pond in the north-east corner of the town of Wakefield, and its general course thence, to the sea, is south-south-east about 40 miles. It divides New Hampshire from York county, in the District of Maine, and is called Salmon Fall River, from its head to the lower falls at Berwick; where it assumes the name of Newichawannock, which it bears till it meets with Cochecho River, which comes from Dover, when both run together in one channel, to Hilton's Point, where the western branch meets it. From this junction to the sea, the river is so rapid that it never freezes; the distance is seven miles, and the course generally from south to south-east. The western branch is formed by Swampscot River, which comes from Exeter, Winnicot River, which comes through Greenland, and Lamprey River, which divides Newmarket from Durham. These empty into a bay four miles wide, called the Great Bay. The water, in its farther progress, is contracted into a lesser bay, and then it receives Oyster River, which runs through Durham, and Back River, which comes from Dover, and at length meets with the main stream at Hilton's Point. The tide rises into all these bays, and branches as far as the lower falls in each river, and forms a most rapid current, especially at the season of the freshets, when the ebb continues about two hours longer than the flood; and were it not for the numerous eddies, formed by the indentings of the shore, the ferries would almost be impassable.

At the lower falls in the several branches of the river, are landing places, whence lumber and other produce is transported, and vessels or boats from below discharge their lading: so that in each river there is a convenient trading place, not more than twelve or fifteen miles distant from Portsmouth, with which there is constant communication by every tide. Thus the river, from its form, and the situation of its branches, is extremely favourable to the purposes of navigation and commerce.

At Dover is a high neck of land between the main branch of Piscataqua and Back River, about two miles long, and half a mile wide, rising gently along a fine road, and gradually declining on each side. It commands an extensive and variegated prospect of the rivers, bays, adjacent shores, and distant mountains. It has often been admired by travellers as an elegant situation for a city, and by military gentlemen for a fortress. The first settlers pitched here, but the trade has long since been removed to Cochecho Falls, about four miles farther up; and this beautiful spot is almost deserted of inhabitants.

Ameriscoggin and Saco Rivers, are properly in the District of Maine, under which head they will be observed.

LAKES.—Winnepiseogee Lake, is the largest collection of water in New Hampshire. It is about 24 miles in length, from south-east to north-west, and of very unequal breadth, from three to twelve miles. It is full of islands, and is supplied with numerous rivulets from the surrounding mountains. This lake is frozen about three months in the year, and many sleighs and teams, from the circumjacent towns, cross it on the ice. In summer it is navigable its whole length. The land-

ing on the south-east side of the lake is 26 miles from Dover landing, where the tide flows.

The other considerable lakes, are Umbagog, in the north-east corner of the state, and partly in the District of Maine, Squam, Sunnapee, and Great Ossipee.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—Of these there are a variety in this state. The intervale lands upon the margin of the large rivers are the most valuable, because they are overflowed and enriched every year, by the water from the uplands, which brings down a fat slime or sediment. There are generally two strata of intervale lands, on the borders of the large rivers, one is overflowed every year, the other, which is considerably higher, only in very high freshets. These intervale lands are of various breadths, according to the near or remote situation of the hills. On Connecticut River, they are from a quarter of a mile to a mile and a half on each side; and it is observable, that they yield wheat in greater abundance and perfection than the same kind of soil east of the height of land. These lands, in every part of the state, yield all the other kinds of grain, in the greatest perfection; but are not so good for pasture as the uplands of a proper quality. The wide spreading hills are generally much esteemed as warm and rich; rocky, moist land, is accounted good for pasture; drained swamps have a deep mellow soil; and the valleys between hills are generally very productive.

Apples and pears are the most common, and the principal fruits cultivated in this state. No good husbandman thinks his farm complete without an orchard.

Agriculture is the chief business of the inhabitants of this state. Beef, pork, mutton, poultry, wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, pulse, butter, cheese, flax, hemp, hops, esculent plants and roots; articles which will always find a market, may be produced in abundance in New Hampshire.

TRADE, &c.—The inhabitants in the south-western quarter of this state, generally carry their produce to Boston. In the middle and northern part, as far as the Lower Coos, they trade at Portsmouth. Above the Lower Coos, there are yet no convenient roads directly to the sea coast, which circumstance may probably be assigned as a reason for their trade being carried to so distant quarters. The people on the upper branches of Saco River, find their nearest market at Portland, in the District of Maine; and thither the inhabitants of Upper Coos have generally carried their produce; some have gone in the other direction to New York market. From a survey lately made, it was found that a road from the upper Amonoosuck, which empties into Connecticut River, to the head of navigation, in Kennebeck River, would be very practicable; the distance 80 or 90 miles; as a third part of that distance from Kennebeck, is already roads and settlements.

The staple commodities of New Hampshire are ships, lumber, provisions, fish, horses, pot and pearl ashes, and flax seed: all of which compose part of their exports. Dried fish furnishes a capital article of export; as do also pickled fish, such as salmon, shad, the alewife, &c. The articles of import consist chiefly of rum, wine, porter,

molasses, unrefined and loaf sugar, coffee, cotton, tea, nails, &c. The value of these imports are generally regulated by the Boston market. Ships are built in all the towns contiguous to the river Piscataqua and its branches, and their number has of late greatly encreased, and their purposes are highly encouraged, which clearly evince that the success of their fishery, which is another important branch of their trade, is rapidly advancing.

The different manufactures are pot and pearl ashes, maple sugar, bricks and pottery, and some iron, not sufficient, however, for home consumption, though it might be made an article of exportation.

BANK.—The Bank of New Hampshire, was established at Portsmouth in 1792, which is declared to continue 50 years; under the management of a President, and seven directors. The capital stock is 60,000 dollars; and the stockholders have liberty to increase it to 200,000 dollars specie, and 100,000 dollars in any other state.

RELIGION, CHARACTER, &c.—The inhabitants of New Hampshire, like the settlers in all new countries, are, in general, a hardy, robust, active, brave people. The advantages of early education have not been so generally enjoyed as could have been wished, in consequence of which there has hitherto been a deficiency of persons properly qualified to fill the various departments of government. But since the revolution, the means of information and improvement have been increased and extended, and this political evil in a great measure remedied.

The free indulgence of spiritous liquors, has been, and is still, one of the greatest faults of many of the people of New Hampshire, especially in the neighbourhood of the river Piscataqua and its branches, and wherever the business of getting lumber forms the principal employment of the people. In travelling up the country, it affords pleasure to observe the various articles of produce and manufacture coming to market; but in travelling down the country, it is equally disgusting to meet the same teams returning, loaded with casks of rum, along with fish, salt, and other necessary articles. Among husbandmen, cyder is the common drink. Malt liquor is not so frequently used as its wholesomeness deserves. But after all, there are no persons more robust and healthy than those whose only or principal drink is the simple element, with which nature has universally and bountifully supplied this happy land.

The principal denominations of Christians in this state, are Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Baptists, and Quakers. There is a small society of Sandemanians, and another of Universalists, in Portsmouth.

The people in general throughout the state, are professors of the Christian religion, in some form or other. There is, however, a sort of *wise men*, who pretend to reject it; but they have not yet been able to substitute a better in its place.

The citizens of this state have lately formed for themselves a new republican constitution of government, upon the same general principles with their former one.

COLLEGE, ACADEMIES, &c.—The only college in this state is in the township of Hanover, situated on a beautiful plain about half a mile

east of Connecticut River, called Dartmouth College, after the Right Hon. William, Earl of Dartmouth, who was one of its principal benefactors. It was founded by the late pious and benevolent Dr. Eleazer Wheelock, who, in 1769, obtained a royal charter, wherein ample privileges were granted, and suitable provisions made for the education and instruction of youth of the Indian tribes, in reading, writing, and all parts of learning which should appear necessary for civilizing the children of Pagans, as well as in all liberal arts and sciences, and also of British youths and any others. The very humane and laudable attempts which have been made to christianize and educate the Indians, have not, through their native untractableness, been crowned with that success which was hoped and expected. Its situation, in a frontier country, exposed it, during the late war, to many inconveniencies, which impeded its prosperity. It flourished, however, amidst all its embarrassments, and is now one of the most growing seminaries in the United States.

The funds of this college consist chiefly of lands, which are increasing in value, in proportion to the growth of the country.

The students are under the immediate government and instruction of a president, who is also professor of history, mathematics, natural philosophy, and of languages; and two tutors.

The college is furnished with a handsome library, and a philosophical apparatus tolerably complete. A new college, built of wood, 150 by 50 feet, and three storeys high, was erected in 1786, containing 36 rooms for students. Its situation is elevated, healthful, and pleasant, commanding an extensive prospect to the west. There are three other public buildings belonging to the college.

There are a number of academies in this state; the principal of which is at Exeter, which was incorporated by act of assembly in 1781, by the name of "Phillips's Exeter Academy." It is a very respectable and useful institution, under the inspection of a board of trustees, and the immediate government and instruction of a preceptor and an assistant. It has a fund of 15,000*l.*, a part of which is in lands not yet productive.

At New Ipswich is an academy, which was incorporated in 1789; and is said to have a fund of about 1000*l.*; but few scholars.

There is another academy at Atkinson, incorporated in 1790, which has 1000 acres of land annexed to it.

At Amherst is an academy, incorporated in 1791, by the name of the "Aurean Academy." Similar institutions are forming at Charlestown, Concord, and other places, which, with the peculiar attention which has lately been paid to schools, by the legislature, and the establishment of social libraries in several towns, afford a pleasing prospect of the increase of literature and useful knowledge in this state.

CHIEF TOWNS.—Portsmouth is the largest town in this state. It is about two miles from the sea, on the south side of Piscataqua river. It contains near 700 dwelling houses, and nearly as many other buildings, besides those for public uses, which are three congregational churches, one episcopal, one universalist, a state-house, market-house, four school-houses, and a work-house.

Its harbour is one of the finest on the continent, having a sufficient depth of water for vessels of any burthen. It is defended against

forms by the adjacent land, in such a manner, as that ships may securely ride there in any season of the year. Besides, the harbour is so well fortified by nature that very little art would be necessary to render it impregnable. Its vicinity to the sea renders it very convenient for naval trade. A light-house, with a single light, stands at the entrance of the harbour. Ships of war have been built here; among others, the *America*, of 74 guns, launched November, 1782, and presented to the king of France, by the Congress of the United States. The growing commerce of this port is daily improving, as an instance of which, the number of its ships in 1797 was 66, and in 1798, the course of one year only, they multiplied to 96.

Exeter.—This town is 15 miles south-west from Portsmouth, situated at the head of navigation, upon Swamscot, or Exeter River. The tide rises here 11 feet, it is well situated for a manufacturing town, and has already six saw-mills, a fulling-mill, slitting-mill, paper-mill, snuff-mill, two chocolate and 10 grist-mills, iron works, and two printing-offices. The public buildings are two congregational churches, a new and elegant academy edifice, a new and handsome court-house, and a gaol. The public offices of the state are kept here. Formerly this town was famous for ship-building, but this business has not flourished since its interruption by the late war.

Concord is a pleasant, flourishing, inland town, situated on the west bank of Merrimack River, 54 miles west-north-west from Portsmouth. The general court, of late, have commonly held their sessions here; and from its central situation, and a thriving back country, it will probably soon become the permanent seat of government. Much of the trade of the upper country centers in this town.

Dover, Amherst, Keen, Charleston, Plymouth, and Haverhill, are the other most considerable towns in this state. Haverhill is a new, thriving town, on the east side of Connecticut River, in Lower Coos. It is the most considerable town in the county of Grafton, and has a well constructed court-house and a congregational church. In it is a bed of iron ore, which has yielded some profit to the proprietor; also a quarry of free-stone, from which the people are supplied with chimney-pieces, hearth-stones, &c. It has also a fulling-mill and an oil-mill, and many other excellent mill seats.

CURIOSITIES.—In the township of Chester, on the main road from Haverhill to Concord, is a circular eminence, half a mile in diameter, and 400 feet high, called Rattlesnake Hill. On the south side, 10 yards from its base, is the entrance of a cave called the Devil's Den, in which is a room 15 or 20 feet square and 4 feet high, floored and circled by a regular rock, from the upper part of which are dependent many excrescences, nearly in the form and size of a pear, and, when approached by a torch, throw out a sparkling and beautiful lustre.

In the town of Durham is a rock, computed to weigh 60 or 70 tons. It lies so exactly poised on another rock, as to be very easily moved. It is on the top of a hill, and appears to be natural. In the township of Atkinson, in a large meadow, there is a small island of six or seven acres, which was formerly loaded with valuable pine timber, and other forest wood. When the meadow is overflowed, by means of an artificial dam, this island rises with the water, which is sometimes fix

about 120 miles, to latitude $45^{\circ} 30'$ north, to the Province of Lower Canada.

The Old Province of Maine (included in the above limits) is bounded on the west by New Hampshire; south, by the Atlantic Ocean; and north and north-east, by the land called in some maps Sagadahock. It was supposed, at the time of its being made a province, to have been 120 miles square; but by a settlement of the line, in 1737, on the part or side adjoining New Hampshire, the form of the land was reduced from a square to that of a diamond. The Old Province of Maine contained, therefore about 9,600 square miles.

DIVISIONS.—The District of Maine is divided into five counties, viz:

Counties.	Chief Towns.
York	York
Cumberland	Portland
Lincoln	Pownalborough
	Hallowell
	Waldoborough
Hancock	Penobscot
Washington	Machias

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL, AND CLIMATE.—The district of Maine, though an elevated tract of country, cannot be called mountainous. A great proportion of the lands are arable and exceedingly fertile, particularly between Penobscot and Kennebeck rivers. On some parts of the sea coast, the lands are but indifferent; but this defect might easily be remedied, by manuring it with a marine vegetable, called rock-weed, which grows on the rocks between high and low water mark, all along the shores, and from the muscle beds which are formed on the flats and in coves on various parts of the sea shore. This rock-weed makes a most excellent manure, and the supply is immense. It generally grows, in this district, on all the shores that are washed by the sea; and the breadth of the border is in proportion to the height the tide rises, which, in the eastern part of the district, is nearly 30 feet. It is estimated that there are 4000 acres of this rock-weed on this coast; and that each acre will produce annually 20 loads, making in the whole 80,000 loads of the best manure, 10 loads of which, spread upon an acre, is reckoned sufficient for three years. The country has a large proportion of dead swamps, and sunken lands, which are easily drained, and leave a rich, fat soil. The interior country is universally represented as being of an excellent soil, well adapted both for tillage and pasture. The lands in general are easily cleared, having but little under brush.

The district of Maine may naturally be considered in three divisions. The first, comprehending the tract lying east of Penobscot river, of about 4,500,000 acres—The second, and best tract, of about 4,000,000 acres, lying between Penobscot and Kennebeck rivers—The third, first settled and most populous at present, west of Kennebeck river, containing also about 4,000,000 acres.

The season for vegetation, in the northern part of this country, is about fifteen days shorter than it is in the southern, or rather south-western part; but there is no great difference in the quantity of snow which falls in the various parts of it.

The soil on the sea coast is hard, and reluctant to the plough; but farther back from the sea, it is productive; and the crops of grain are equal to any that can be procured in the western parts of New England. This is, however, but a late discovery; for, until the American revolution, the greater part of the bread which was consumed in the district was brought from the middle of the continent.

The weather in the District of Maine, as well as in every part of North America, is found to be colder, than it is in the same degree of latitude on the other continent.

However disagreeable the winters of a northern climate may be, yet the northern part of every country is more healthy than that part which is nearer to the equator; as it is well known that the human race has encreased between the 40th and 50th degrees of latitude, much beyond what it has any where else.

The weather in this country is more regular in the winter than in more southern states. The cold commences about the middle of December, and spring opens the last of March; during this time the ponds and fresh water rivers are passable on the ice, and sleighing continues uninterrupted by thaws, which are common in the three southern New England States. Although vegetation, in the spring, commences earlier in these states than in the District of Maine, yet in the latter it is much more rapid. The elevation of the lands, in general, the purity of the air, which is rendered sweet and salubrious by the balsamic qualities of many of the forest trees; the limpid streams, both large and small, which abundantly water this country, and the regularity of the weather, all unite to render this one of the healthiest countries in the world.

RIVERS, LAKES, &c.—This district has an extensive sea coast, furnished with an abundance of safe and commodious harbours; besides which there is a security given to navigation, on some part of the coast, by what is called the Inland Passage. Almost the whole coast north-east of Portland is lined with islands, among which vessels may generally anchor with safety.

This country is watered by many large and small rivers. The principal are the following, proceeding from east to west. St. Croix, by the natives called Magacadava, a short river, issuing from a large pond in the vicinity of St. John's river, remarkable only for its forming a part of the eastern boundary of the United States. This river falls into the north side of Passamaquoddy Bay, 12 miles north-east and by north of the Shoodac river. Next is Passamaquoddy River, which, with the Shoodac from the west, fall by one mouth into Passamaquoddy Bay. Opposite Mount Desert Island, which is about 15 miles long and 12 broad, Union River empties into a large bay. Between Shoodac and Union rivers, are Machias, Chandler's, Pleasant, and Naraguagas rivers, all inconsiderable. Thirty or 40 miles west of Union river is the noble Penobscot, which rises in two branches from the highlands. Between the source of the West Fork, and its junction with the east, is Moosehead Lake 30 or 40 miles long and 15 wide. The eastern branch passes through several smaller lakes. From the Forks, as they are called, the Penobscot Indians pass to Canada, up either branch, principally the west, the source of which they say is not more

than 15 miles from the waters that empty into the river St. Lawrence. At the Forks is a remarkable high mountain. From the Forks down to Indian Old Town, situated on an island in this river, is about 60 miles, 40 of which the water flows in a still, smooth stream, and in the whole distance there are no falls to interrupt the passing of boats. In this distance, the river widens and embraces a large number of small islands; and about half way receives two considerable tributary streams, one from the east and the other from the west, whose mouths are nearly opposite each other. About 60 rods below Indian Old Town, are the Great Falls, where is a carrying place of about 20 rods; thence 12 miles to the head of the tide, there are no falls to obstruct boats. Vessels of 30 tons come within a mile of the head of the tide. Thence 35 miles to the head of the bay, to the site of old Fort Pownall, the river flows in a pretty straight course, and is easily navigated. Passing by Majabagaduse, on the east, 7 miles, and Owl's Head about 20 miles farther, on the west you enter the ocean.

This river, for beauty and usefulness, may be considered as the first in the district. There is none that equals it for ease and safety of navigation, or exceeds it in plentifulness of fish, the excellency of its timber, or the commodiousness of its mill privileges.

Proceeding westward, over St. George's, Pemaquid, Damariscotta, and Sheepscot rivers, which extend but a little way into the country, is Kennebeck, which, next to Penobscot, is the finest river in this country.

Three miles from the Chops, the island called Swan Island, divides the waters of the river. This island is found to be seven miles long, and was anciently the seat of the Sachem Kenebis, who sold, or pretended to sell all the country on both sides of the river, and also the island. The river Kennebeck is said to have taken its present appellation from a race of Sagamores of the name of Kenebis. The waters which form Swan Island, are navigable on both sides of it, but the channel on the east side is mostly used. Thirty-eight miles from the sea, is a small island, called by the natives Nahunkeag, which signifies the land where eels are taken. Within three miles of this island, a small river coming west, from ponds which are in the town of Winthrop, runs into the Kennebeck, and is known by the name of Cobbeseconte, as we pronounce it, but by the Indians was called Cobbisseconteag, which in their language is the land where sturgeon are taken.

Six miles further up the river is the head of the navigable waters. This is a bar of 46 miles from the sea, and very commodious for the anchoring of vessels.

On the east bank of the small fall which terminates the navigation of the Kennebeck, is Fort Western, which was erected in the year 1752. From that fort to Taconet Fall it is eighteen miles. This is a great fall of water; and on the bank of it, on the eastern side of the river, is the fort which was erected under the orders of Governor Shirley, in the year 1754, and called Fort Halifax. This fort is on a point of land, which is formed by the confluence of the Sebastacook with the Kennebeck, by which the latter is increased one-third by the waters of that river. The Sebastacook comes from lakes nearly north

from its mouth : and in its windings receives brooks and small rivers; for the space of 150 miles.

Thirty miles above Fort Halifax, as the river's course is, the stream called Sandy River, loses its waters in the Kennebeck, at the point where the ancient town of Norridgewock was. Forty miles, or near that distance farther up, the river Kennebeck takes a south-westward course.

The Kennebeck turning again westward, receives the eastern branch, at 50 miles distance from Norridgewock. The main branch of the Kennebeck, winding into the wilderness, forms a necessity for several carrying places, one of which, called the Great Carrying Place, is five miles across, and the river's course gives a distance of 35 miles, for that which is gained by five on the dry land. At 100 miles distance, or perhaps more; from the mouth of the eastern branch, the source of the main or western branch of the Kennebeck, is found extended a great distance along side the river Chaudiere, which carries the waters from the high lands into the St. Lawrence.

There are no lakes; but some few small ponds and morasses at the source of this branch. The carrying-place from boatable waters in it, to boatable waters in the river Chaudiere, is only five miles over.

The eastern branch of the Kennebeck, which unites with the other above Norridgewock, issues from a body of waters which lie north about 20 miles from the confluence of the two branches. These waters are called Moose Pond or Moose Lake. The sides of the lake are so crooked that the body of waters has an irregular figure; but the lake contains three times as much water as is found in Lake George. There are very high mountains to the north and west of this lake, and from these the waters run by many channels to the St. Lawrence.

The Kennebeck affords great quantities of lumber, and is inhabited by several species of valuable fish, in the season suited to their kinds. Salmon and sturgeon are taken in great abundance there, and shad and alewives relieve the wants of the necessitous part of the inhabitants.

The river Kennebeck forms the nearest sea-port for the people on the upper part of the river Connecticut. Several surveys have been made across the country, and the land is said to be capable of furnishing a good road at an ordinary expence. The town of Portland may consider this as a rivalship to their claim upon the country beyond the White Mountains, to which there can be no reasonable objection, because this kind of emulation tends much to a promotion of the public interest.

Sheepscot River is navigable 20 or 30 miles, and empties into the ocean a little to the east of Kennebeck. On this river is the important port of Wiscasset, in the township of Pownalborough.

Americoggin, now more generally called Androscoggin, properly speaking, is but the main western branch of the Kennebeck. Its sources are north of Lake Umbagog : Its course is southwardly, till it approaches near the White Mountains, from which it receives Moose and Peabody rivers; and then turns to the east, and then south-east, in which course it passes within two miles of the sea-coast, and turning

north runs over Pejepscot, falls into Merry Meeting Bay, where it forms a junction with the Kennebeck, 20 miles from the sea. Formerly, from this bay to the sea, the confluent stream was called Sagadahock. The lands on this river are very good. Stevens's River head is within a mile of Merry Meeting Bay. A canal, uniting these waters, has lately been opened. Cussen's River is between Freeport and North Yarmouth. Royal's River empties itself into the sea in North Yarmouth. Presumpscot is fed by Sebacock Lake, and empties into Casco Bay, east of Portland. Nonescuch River passes to sea through Scarborough: it receives its name from its extraordinary freshets. Dunstan and Spurwink are small rivers as you pass west.

Saco River is one of the three largest rivers in this district. The principal part of its waters fall from the White Mountains: its course, some distance from its source, is southwardly; it then suddenly bends to the east and crosses into the District of Maine, and then makes a large bend to the north-east, east, and south-west, embracing the fine township of Fryeburg, in the county of York. Its general course thence to the sea is south-east. Great and Little Ossipee Rivers fall into it from the west. This river is navigable for ships to Saco Falls, about six miles from the sea. Here the river is broken by Indian Island, over which is the post road. A bridge is thrown over each of the branches. A number of mills are erected here, to which logs are floated from 40 to 50 miles above; and vessels can come quite to the mills to take in the lumber. Biddeford and Pepperellborough lie on either side of the mouth of this river. Mousom, York, and Cape Neddock Rivers, in the county of York, are short and inconsiderable streams.

BAYS AND CAPES.—The principal bays are Passamaquoddy, Machias, Penobscot, Casco, and Wells. Of these, Penobscot and Casco are the most remarkable. Both are full of islands. Long Island, in the center of Penobscot Bay, is 15 miles in length, and from two to three in breadth, and forms an incorporated township by the name of Islesborough, containing about 400 inhabitants. On a fine peninsula on the east side of the bay, the British built a fort and made a settlement, which is now the shire town in the county of Hancock. The points of Casco Bay, are Cape Small Point on the east, and Cape Elizabeth on the west. This bay is about 25 miles wide, and 14 deep, forming an excellent harbour for vessels of any burden, and interspersed with a multitude of islands, some of which are nearly large enough for townships. Wells' Bay lies between Cape Porpoise and Cape Neddock. There are many other bays of less note on this coast.

PRODUCTIONS.—The soil of this country, in general, where it is properly fitted to receive the seed, appears to be very friendly to the growth of wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas, hemp, flax, as well as for the production of almost all kinds of culinary roots and plants, and for English grass; and also for Indian corn, especially if the seed be procured from a more northern climate. Hops are the spontaneous growth of this country. It is yet problematical whether apple and other fruit trees will flourish in the northern and eastern parts of this district. It is said, however, that a century ago, there were good orchards within the county of Washington, about the Bay of Passamaquoddy, which were destroyed after the French settlements at that place were broken

up. From some experiments of the present inhabitants, the presumption is rather against the growth of fruit trees. In the county of York, fruit is nearly as plenty as in New Hampshire. This country is uncommonly good for grazing, and large stocks of neat cattle may be fed both summer and winter.

The natural growth of this country consists of white pine and spruce trees in large quantities, suitable for masts, boards, and shingles: The white pine is, perhaps, of all others the most useful and important. Maple, beech, white and grey oak, and yellow birch, may be considered as the principal growth of this country. The birch is a large lightly tree, and is used for cabinet work, and receives a polish little inferior to mahogany. The outer bark, which consists of a great number of layers, when separated, is as smooth and soft as writing paper, and in some cases is used as a substitute for it. The low lands produce fir. This tree is fit neither for timber nor fuel; but it yields a balsam that is highly prized. This balsam is contained in small protuberances like blisters, under the smooth bark of the tree. The fir is an evergreen, resembling the spruce, but very tapering, and neither tall nor large.

ANIMALS.—Numerous flocks of deer, and some moose of a large size, formerly inhabited this district; but few are now to be seen, especially in the western parts of it.

The animals common to northern climates, such as the fox, bear, wolf, beaver, &c. are found here; and an animal, called by the natives, buccarebou, of a size between the moose and the deer, was formerly found in this country. Cattle and horses are here easily raised; and the sheep, on the Kennebeck River, are larger than in Massachusetts, the mutton is of a higher flavour, and the fleeces much heavier.

The rattle-snake is the only poisonous serpent in this district, and is seldom seen.

COMMERCE, &c.—From the first settlement of Maine, until the year 1774 or 1775, the inhabitants generally followed the lumber trade to the neglect of agriculture, which for the time afforded an immediate profit. Large quantities of corn and other grain were annually imported from Boston and other places, without which it was supposed the inhabitants could not have subsisted. But the late war, by rendering these resources precarious, put the inhabitants upon their true and surest interest, namely, the cultivation of their lands. The inhabitants now raise a sufficient quantity for their own consumption; though too many are still more fond of the axe than of the plough. Their wool and flax are very good; hemp has lately been tried, and with great success.

This country abounds with lumber of various kinds, such as masts, which of late, however, have become scarce; white pine boards, ship timber, and every species of split lumber manufactured from pine and oak; these are exported from the different ports in immense quantities.

MINERALS.—There is a species of stone in Lebanon, in the county of York, which yields copperas and sulphur; and mountain and bog iron ore have been found in some parts, and works erected for its manufacture.

STATE OF LITERATURE.—The erection of a college near Casco Bay is contemplated, and a charter granted by the legislature. Academies in Hallowell, Berwick, Fryeburg, and Machias have been incorporated by the legislature, and endowed with handsome grants of the public lands. Another at Portland has been instituted, but is not yet endowed. It is but just to observe, that town schools are very generally maintained in most of the towns, and in many of the plantations, that are able to defray the expence; and a spirit of improvement is increasing.

CHIEF TOWNS.—Portland is the capital of the District of Maine. It is situated on a promontory in Casco Bay, and was formerly a part of Falmouth. In July 1786, this part of the town, being the most populous and mercantile, and situated on the harbour, together with the islands which belong to Falmouth, was incorporated by the name of Portland. It has a most excellent, safe, and capacious harbour, which is seldom or never completely frozen over. It is near the main ocean, and is easy of access. The inhabitants carry on a considerable foreign trade, build ships, and are largely concerned in the fishery. It is one of the most thriving commercial towns in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Although three-fourths of it was laid in ashes by the British fleet in 1775, it has since been entirely rebuilt, and contains between 2000 and 3000 inhabitants. Among its public buildings are three churches, two for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopalians, and a handsome court-house.

A light-house has been erected on a point of land called Portland Head, at the entrance of the harbour. It is a stone edifice, 72 feet high, exclusive of the lantern.

York is 74 miles north-east from Boston, and 9 from Portsmouth. It is divided into two parishes of Congregationalists. York River, which is navigable for vessels of 250 tons, 6 or 7 miles from the sea, passes through the town. Over this river, about a mile from the sea, a wooden bridge was built in 1761, 270 feet long, exclusive of the wharves at each end, which reach to the channel, and 25 feet wide.

This town, which is situated in latitude $43^{\circ} 16'$, was settled as early as 1630, and was then called Agamenticus, from a remarkable high hill in it, of that name, a noted land-mark for mariners.

About the year 1640, a great part of this town was incorporated by Sir Ferdinando Gorges, by name of Georgiana. He appointed a Mayor and Alderman, and made it a free port. In 1652, when it fell under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, it assumed the name of York, which it has since retained.

Hallowell is a very flourishing town, situated in latitude $44^{\circ} 16'$, at the head of the tide waters on Kennebeck River. That part of Pownallborough, on Sheepscot River, called Wiscasset, is flourishing. Its navigation is greater, in proportion to its size and number of inhabitants, than that of any town in Massachusetts. Penobscot, and Machias, are also towns of considerable and increasing importance. Bangor, situated at the head of the tide waters on Penobscot River, latitude 45° , it is thought, will, in a few years, become a place of very considerable trade. The other towns of consideration are, Kittery,

Wells, Biddeford, Berwick, North Yarmouth, Bath, Brunswick, Waldoborough, and Camden.

POPULATION, RELIGION, CHARACTER, &c.—This territory has been peopled by emigrants from Europe, but principally by people from other parts of New England, and by a rapid natural increase. In 1790 the number of souls in this district did not exceed 10,000; whereas, the present number, from a late computation, is supposed to be not less than 120,000. There are no peculiar features in the character of the people of this district, to distinguish them from their neighbours in New Hampshire and Vermont. Placed as they are in like circumstances, they are like them a brave, hardy, enterprising, industrious, hospitable people. The prevailing religious denominations are Congregationalists and Baptists; there are some Quakers, a few Methodists, Episcopalians, and Roman Catholics.

In 1794 there were 40 ministers of the Congregational denomination in this district, and 11 vacant churches of the same denomination. There were also at this period a considerable number of Anabaptist preachers, who were chiefly itinerant, two Presbyterian ministers, one Episcopalian, and a Roman Catholic missionary at Passamaquoddy. Besides these, there were 100 new towns and plantations in which no churches of any denomination were formed, many of which, especially in the three lower counties, have, for a number of years past, received religious instructions from missionaries sent among them by the society for propagating the gospel.

The constitution and government of this province is similar to that of Massachusetts, to which the reader is referred.

INDIANS.—The remains of the Penobscot tribe are the only Indians who take up their residence in this district. They consist of about 100 families, and live together in regular society at Indian Old Town, which is situated on an island of about 200 acres, in Penobscot River, just above the great falls. They are Roman Catholics, and have a priest, who resides among them and administers the ordinances. They have a decent house for public worship, with a bell, and another building where they meet to transact the public business of their tribe. In their assemblies all things are managed with the greatest order and decorum. The Sachems form the legislative and executive authority of the tribe; though the heads of all the families are invited to be present at their periodical public meetings. The tribe is said to be increasing, in consequence of an obligation laid by the Sachems, on the young people to marry early.

In a former war this tribe lost their lands; but at the commencement of the last war, the Provincial Congress forbid any person settling on the lands from the head of the tide in Penobscot River, included in lines drawn six miles from the river on each side, namely, a tract 12 miles wide, intersected in the middle by the river. They, however, consider that they have a right to fish and hunt as far as the mouth of the bay of Penobscot extends. This was their original right, in opposition to any other tribe, and they now occupy it.

EASTERN LANDS.—In the District of Maine are large tracts of land belonging to the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, which are collectively styled the Eastern Lands.

th, Brunswick,

territory has been
by people from
resale. In 1730
10,000; whereas,
ed to be not less
character of the
neighbours in New
circumstances,
strous, hospita-
are Congrega-
ew Methodists,

al denomination
e denomination.
r of Anabaptist
n ministers, one
Passamaquoddy.
ons in which no
which, especially
ars past, received
m by the society

is similar to that

the only Indians
consist of about
Indian Old Town,
Penobscot River,
lics, and have a
ordinances. They
ell, and another
els of their tribe.
reatest order and
eutive authority
nvited to be pre-
said to be increas-
ins, on the young

t the commen-
ny person settling
river, included in
nely, a tract is
They, however,
r as the mouth of
al right, in oppo-

arge tracts of land
which are collec-

A committee for the sale of these lands was appointed by the General Court, in 1783, and from their report, in June, 1795, it appears, that they have sold, and contracted to sell, in behalf of the commonwealth of these lands, 4,509,808 acres, independant of a second contract for 2,839,453 acres.

From this report it also appears that there were, belonging to the state not under contract, 956,407 acres, the greatest part of which has been surveyed. This is exclusive of the above mentioned contract for 2,839,453 acres, which includes 103,680 acres, reserved for masts by the state.

Besides these surveyed lands, there are, belonging to the commonwealth, by estimate of said committee, no less than 7,200,000 acres.

Lands between St. Croix and Passamaquoddy, claimed by the British government, 2,000,000 acres.

In addition to the several townships and tracts included in the above estimate, there remain for the future disposition of government the Great Isle of Holt, containing 4968 acres; and upwards of 100 other islands, lying between Penobscot and Passamaquoddy, of various sizes, from 828 acres, down to one acre and a quarter, containing in the whole about 3000 acres, which have all been surveyed.

Besides what has been sold, tracts of land have been granted for the encouragement of literature and other useful and humane purposes, to the amount of 385,000 acres.

HISTORY.—The first attempt to settle this country was made in 1607, on the west side of Kennebeck, near the sea. No permanent settlement, however, was at this time effected. It does not appear that any further attempts were made until between the years 1620 and 1630.

The Dutch formerly had a settlement at the place which is now called Newcastle, which was under the jurisdiction of the governor of New York, then called Manhadoes. The town was built on a beautiful neck of land, where rows of old cellars are yet to be seen.

In 1635, Sir Ferdinando Gorges obtained a grant from the council of Plymouth, of the tract of country between the rivers Piscataqua and Sagadahock, or Kennebeck; and up Kennebeck so far as to form a square of 120 miles. It is supposed that Sir Ferdinand first instituted government in this province.

In 1639, Gorges obtained from the crown a charter of the soil and jurisdiction, containing as unlimited powers and privileges, perhaps, as the king of Britain ever granted to any subject.

In the same year he appointed a governor and council, and they administered justice to the settlers until about the year 1647, when, hearing of the death of Gorges, they supposed their authority ceased; and the people on the spot universally combined and agreed to be under civil government, and to elect their officers annually.

Government was administered in this form until 1652, when the inhabitants submitted to the Massachusetts, who, by a new construction of that charter, which was given to Roswell and others, in 1628, claimed the soil and jurisdiction of the Province of Maine as far as the middle of Casco Bay. Maine then first took the name of Yorkshire; and county courts were held in the manner they were in Massachusetts,

and the towns had liberty to send their deputies to the general court at Boston.

In 1691, by charter from William and Mary, the Province of Maine and the large territory eastward, extending to Nova Scotia, was incorporated with the Massachusetts Bay; from which time it has been governed, and courts held as in other parts of Massachusetts.

The District of Maine, at the time of the charter of William and Mary, in 1691, was held under two appellations; that part which lies between Piscataqua and Kennebeck rivers, was known by the name of the Province of Maine; that part which lies between St. Croix and Kennebeck, was called by the ancient French name of Acadie, and both these names were preserved in that charter.

The Province of Maine was not then considered as extending more than 120 miles from the sea; all the country beyond that distance from the ocean, having been considered as crown lands.

The separation of this district from Massachusetts, and its erection into an independent state, have been subjects discussed by the inhabitants in town-meetings, at the desire and by the appointment of the legislature. And such is the rapid settlement and growth of this country, that the period when this contemplated separation will take place, is probably not far distant.

MASSACHUSETTS.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Greatest Length	190	between { 1° 30' and 5° 11' E. lon. } { 41° 13' and 43° 52' N. lat. }	6250
Greatest Breadth	90		

BOUNDARIES.—BOUNDED, north, by Vermont and New Hampshire; east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by the Atlantic, Rhode Island, and Connecticut; west, by New York.

DIVISIONS.—This part of Massachusetts is divided into the following counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Suffolk	Boston	Plymouth	Plymouth
Norfolk	Dedham	Bristol	Taunton
Essex	{ Salem	Barnstable	Barnstable
	{ Newburyport	Duke's	Edgartown
Middlesex	{ Charlestown	Nantucket	Sherburne
	{ Concord	Worcester	Worcester
Hampshire	{ Northampton	Berkshire	{ Stockbridge
	{ Springfield		{ Great Barrington

RIVERS.—Housatonic River rises from several sources in the western part of this state, and runs southerly through Connecticut, into Long Island Sound. Deerfield River falls into Connecticut River, from the west, between Deerfield and Greenfield. A most excellent and beautiful tract of meadow lies on its banks. Westfield River empties into the Connecticut at West Springfield. Connecticut River passes through this state, and intersects the county of Hampshire. In its

general court

e Province of
Nova Scotia,
which time it has
Massachusetts.

of William and
part which lies
by the name of
St. Croix and
of Acadie, and

extending more
at distance from

and its erection
by the inhabi-
tment of the
growth of this
ation will take

Sq. Miles.
E. lon. } 62 30
N. lat. }

ew Hampshire;
Rhode Island,

to the following

Chief Towns.

lymouth
aunton
arnstable
dgartown
herburne
Worcester
tockbridge
reat Barrington

ces in the western
icut, into Long
cut River, from
st excellent and
ld River empties
cut River passes
mpshire. In its

course it runs over falls, above Deerfield, and between Northampton and Springfield. A company, by the name of "The Proprietors of the Locks and Canals on Connecticut River," was incorporated by the General Court, in 1792, for the purpose of rendering Connecticut River passable for boats and other vessels from Chicapee River northward to New Hampshire. Miller's and Chicapee rivers fall into the Connecticut on the east side; the former at Northfield, the latter at Springfield.

In the north-eastern part of the state, is Merrimack, which is navigable for vessels of burden about 20 miles from its mouth, where it is obstructed by the first falls, or rapids, called Mitchell's Eddy, between Bradford and Haverhill. Vast quantities of ship timber, ranging timber, plank, deals, clap-boards, shingles, staves, and other lumber, are brought down in rafts, so constructed as to pass all the falls in the river except those of Amuskaeg and Patucket. In the spring and summer, considerable quantities of salmon, shad, and alewives are caught, which are either used as bait in the cod fishery, or pickled and shipped to the West Indies. There are 12 ferries across this river in the county of Essex. The bar across the mouth of this river is a very great incumbrance to the navigation, and particularly terrible to strangers. There are 16 feet of water upon it at common tides. In 1787 the General Court granted a sum of money for the erection of two sufficient light houses, and made the maintenance of them a public charge. The houses are of wood, and contrived to be removed at pleasure, so as to be always conformed to the shifting of the bar; and thus the single rule of bringing them in a line, will be the only necessary direction for vessels approaching the harbour, and by this direction they may sail with safety, until they are abreast of the lights, where is a bold shore and good anchoring ground.

Nashua, Concord, and Shawheen rivers, rise in this state, and run a north-easterly course into the Merrimack. Parker's River takes its rise in Rowley, and after a course of a few miles, passes into the sound which separates Plumb Island from the main land. It is navigable about two miles from its mouth. Ipswich and Chebacco rivers pass through the town of Ipswich into Ipswich Bay. Mistick River falls into Boston harbour east of the peninsula of Charlestown, and is navigable to Medford, three miles.

Charles River is a considerable stream, the principal branch of which rises from a pond bordering on Hopkinton. It passes through Holliston, and Bellingham, and divides Medway from Medfield, Wrentham, and Franklin, and thence into Dedham, where, by a curious bend, it forms a peninsula of 900 acres of land. And, what is very singular, a stream called Mother Brook, runs out of this river, in this town, and falls into Neponset River, which answers to a canal uniting the two rivers, and affords a number of excellent mill-seats. From Dedham the course of the river is northerly, dividing Newton from Needham, Weston, and Waltham, passing over romantic falls; it then bends to the north-east and east, through Watertown and Cambridge, and passes into Boston harbour, between Charlestown and Boston. It is navigable for boats to Watertown, seven miles.

Neponset River originates chiefly from Muddy and Punkapog ponds, in Stoughton, and Mashapog Pond in Sharon, and after passing

over falls sufficient to carry mills, unites with other small streams, and forms a very constant supply of water for the many mills situated on the river below, until it meets the tide in Milton, from whence it is navigable for vessels of 150 tons burthen to the bay, distant about four miles. Neponset river, from Milton to the bay, forms a regular and beautiful serpentine, interspersed with hillocks of wood so regularly placed, that from Milton Hill it affords one of the finest prospects imaginable. Passing Fore and Back Rivers in Weymouth, is North River, which rises in Indian Head Pond in Pembroke, and, running in a serpentine course between Scituate and Marshfield, passes to the sea. This river, for its size, is remarkable for its great depth of water, it being in some places not more than 40 or 50 feet wide, and yet vessels of 300 tons are built at Pembroke, 18 miles (as the river runs) from its mouth. This river is navigable for boats to the first fall, five miles from its source in Indian Head Pond. Thence to the nearest waters which run into Taunton River, is only three miles. A canal to connect the waters of these two rivers, which communicate with Narraganset and Massachusetts bays, would be of great utility, as it would save a long and dangerous navigation round Cape Cod.

Manking, Wiwiwantick, Accushnel, Aponegenfet, and Pascamanfet, are small rivers running from north and north-west into Buzzard's Bay.

Taunton River is made up of several streams which unite in or near the town of Bridgewater. Its course is from north-east to south-west, till it falls into Narraganset Bay at Tiverton, opposite the north end of Rhode Island. It receives a considerable tributary stream at Taunton, from the north-west. The head waters of Pawtucket and Providence rivers, in Rhode Island, and of Quinnabug and Shetucket rivers, in Connecticut, are in this state.

CAPES AND BAYS.—The only capes of considerable note, on the coast of this state, are Cape Ann, on the north side of Massachusetts Bay, and Cape Cod on the south. Besides these there are Cape Malabar, or Sandy Point, extending 10 miles south from Chatham towards Nantucket—Cape Poge, the north point of Chabaquiddick; and Gay Head, the west point of Martha's Vineyard.

Cape Cod, so called probably from the multitudes of cod-fish which are found on its coast; is the south-easterly part of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. In shape it resembles a man's arm when bended, with the hand turned inward towards the body. The Cape comprehends the county of Barnstable, though the name Cape Cod, ought to be confined to the northern point. It is between 60 and 70 miles in length, containing about 400 square miles.

Province Town is the hook of the cape, and is generally narrow, the widest place not being more than three miles. The harbour, which is capacious, opens to the southward, and has depth of water for any ships. It is safe, except when strong winds blow from the south-east, when vessels sometimes drag their anchors, the bottom being sandy. This is said to be the first port entered by adventurers, upon settling in this country in 1620. The place has been in a thriving and decaying state many times; but is at present thriving. It contains upwards of 100 families, whose whole dependence is upon

the sea for their support. They employ between 20 and 30 sail of vessels, great and small, in the cod fishery, and in that trade they have been of late remarkably successful.

Their houses stand upon the inner side of the hook of the cape, fronting south-east, and looking into the harbour. They are small, one story high, and stand in one range upon the beach; the flakes on which they dry their fish are around them. The vessels run in upon the shore, which is a soft sand, throw their fish over, where they are washed from the salt, and carried up to the flakes on hand-barrows.

They raise nothing from their lands, but are wholly dependent upon Boston market and other places, for every kind of vegetable production.

There were, in 1791, but two horses and two yoke of oxen kept in the town. They had about 50 cows, which fed in the spring upon beach grass, which grows here and there upon the shore; and in summer in the funken ponds, and marshy places, that are found between the sand hills. Here the cows are seen wading, and even swimming, plunging their heads into the water up to their horns, picking a scanty subsistence from the roots and herbs produced in the water. They are fed in the winter on sedge, cut upon the flats.

Except a border of loose sand, which runs round the whole place, it is very broken and hilly. These hills are white sand, and their produce is whortleberry bushes, and small pitch-pine shrubs. The pines next the village have been much cut off for firewood. Cutting away the wood, exposes the hills to be torn away by the violence of the winds, and in some instances persons have been obliged to remove their houses to prevent being covered up. These hills and sand heaps are constantly shifting; and when torn away in one place, are piled up on another. It is not unfrequent to have their fish flakes covered up with banks of sand like snow. Immediately in stepping from any house, the foot sinks in sand to the depth of the shoe. The most southerly point of this place, called Wood End, is two miles south-west from the village. What is called Race Point, known to all seamen, is the north-westerly extremity of the cape, and lies north-west from the village, distant three miles.

At Race Point are a number of huts, erected by the persons who come over from the village to fish in boats. Here they keep their fishing apparatus, and lodge. At the distance of 15 rods from the point the water is 30 fathoms in depth, and cod, haddock, and other kinds of fish are taken in plenty whenever the weather will permit. They take many kinds of fish with seines, such as pollock, mackarel, and herrings: The two latter are often taken in their barbour in great abundance. At this place, Race Point, are seen, at some times, hundreds of sharks lying on the shore, which have been caught by the boats when fishing for cod. They weigh from 3 to 600 weight. Their livers, which produce oil, are the only part of them of which any use is made. They are taken by a large hook, baited with a cod-fish, and fastened to an iron chain with a swivel, to prevent them from biting or twisting it off. When the shark has seized the hook, they drag him up to the stern of the boat, and being too large to take on board, they row ashore with him, drag him up on the beach, rip him open, take out his liver, and the carcass is left to perish. Fishing,

either at sea in vessels, or round the shore in boats, is the whole employment of all the inhabitants. There is no employment but this, to which they can turn their attention. And the boys, as soon as they have strength to pull a cod-fish, are put on board a boat or vessel.

As this harbour is of so much consequence, often affording a shelter from storms to vessels both inward and outward bound, it is of importance that there should always be a settlement here. The province formerly afforded them some encouragement, besides exempting them from taxation; but there is now hardly a town in the state more thriving and able to help themselves. Cape Cod in general is a thin, barren soil, by far the most so of any part of New England. But the sea air impregnates all vegetables with a quality which renders them far more nutritive to cattle, than the same quantity far inland. It being an undoubted fact, that cattle will do well in such pastures, as, far up in the country, would starve them at once. Their salt hay, which is almost their only forage, affords a manure which is also far superior to that which is made at a distance from the sea. This greatly assists their crops of corn and rye, beyond what the land promises in its appearance. Cape Cod is a nursery for seamen, and, in that view, one of the most important places in the state, or in America.

It abounds with clear fresh ponds, generally stocked with fish. There is little sunken land. The wood on the Cape is generally pitch pine. There are few or no stones below Harwich. The cellars are walled with brick, in a circular form, to prevent the loose sand from caving in. The wells are secured in the same manner, and they are obliged to keep them covered, to prevent the sand from blowing in, and spoiling the water. Formerly, the inhabitants took many whales round the cape, chiefly in Massachusetts Bay; but that business is almost at an end. The manner of taking black fish is somewhat singular. They are a fish of the whale kind, of about five tons weight, and produce oil, in the same manner as a whale. When a shoal of them is discovered, which sometimes consists of several hundreds, the inhabitants put off in boats, get without them, and drive them, like so many cattle, on to the shore and flats, where they are left by the tide and fall an easy prey. The shore of the cape is in many places covered with the huge bones of these fish and of whales, which remain unconsumed for many years. Many persons conjecture that the cape is gradually wearing away, and that it will finally fall a sacrifice to the ravages of the winds and seas. Indeed many circumstances corroborate such an opinion. At Province Town Harbour, stumps of trees are seen, which the sea now covers in common tides. When the English first settled upon the cape, there was an island off Chatham, at three leagues distance, called Webb's Island, containing 20 acres, covered with red cedar or savin. The inhabitants of Nantucket used to carry wood from it. This island has been wholly worn away, for almost a century. A large rock, that was upon the island, and which settled as the earth washed away, now marks the place; it rises as much above the bottom of the sea, as it used to rise above the surface of the ground. The water is six fathoms deep on this spot. And in many places on the cape, the sea evidently appears to be encroaching on the land.

The cape is so exposed to winds in every direction, that fruit trees do not thrive. There are few orchards of any consequence below

is the whole em-
ment but this, to
, as soon as they
boat or vessel.

affording a shelter
l, it is of import-
The province
exempting them
state more thriv-
al is a thin, bar-
nd. But the sea
renders them far
land. It being
tures, as, far up
alt hay, which is
so far superior to
his greatly assists
romises in its ap-
that view, one
ica.

ocked with fish,
s generally pitch
The cellars are
e loose sand from
er, and they are
from blowing in,
ook many whales
that business is
somewhat singu-
five tons weight,
When a shoal of
al hundreds, the
drive them, like
y are left by the
s in many places
es, which remain
re that the cape
a sacrifice to the
nces corroborate
of trees are seen,
the English first
at three leagues
covered with red
carry wood from
ft a century. A
led as the earth
above the bottom
e ground. The
y places on the
the land.

, that fruit trees
consequence below

Barnstable. There is not a cyder mill in the country. In many places, their forest trees, have more the appearance of a prim hedge, than of timber.

The cape is an healthy situation, except for those constitutions which are too delicate for the piercing winds which blow in every direction from the sea. The inhabitants, in general, live as long as in other parts of the northern states.

The principal bays on the coast of Massachusetts are, Ipswich, Boston, Plymouth, Cape Cod or Barnstable, and Buzzard's Bays; and some others of less note.

ISLANDS.—Many islands are scattered along the coast, the most noted of which are Plumb Island, which is about nine miles in length, extending from Merrimack River on the north, to the entrance of Ipswich River on the south, and is separated from the main land by a narrow sound, called Plumb Island River, fordable in several places at low water. It consists principally of sand, blown into curious heaps, and crowned with bushes bearing the peach plum. There is, however, a valuable property of salt marsh, and at the south end of the island are two or three good farms. On the north end are the light-houses before mentioned. On the sea shore of this island, and on Salisbury Beach, the Marine Society, and other gentlemen of Newburyport, have humanely erected several small houses, furnished with fuel and other-conveniences for the relief of mariners who may be shipwrecked on this coast.

Nantucket Island is 15 miles in length, and 11 in breadth, about 70° west longitude, and 41° 20' north latitude, eight leagues southward of Cape Cod. The climate of this island is mild, compared with that of the adjacent country. The soil is light and sandy, except some parts, where the town stands, and some tracts at the east end of the island which are of a loamy, rich soil. It is well watered with ponds and springs. A long sandy point projects from the east end of the island to the northward and westward, on which stands the light-house, erected in 1784. Between this point and the northern shore of the island, is a bay which affords a fine road for ships, except with the wind at north-west, when there is a heavy swell. The harbour is a basin within this bay, obstructed by a sand bar, on which are seven and a half feet water at low tide; within the bar are 12 or 14 feet water.

The neighbouring sea produces cod, halibut, sturgeon, shad, herring, bass, eels, &c. On the land, are horses, cattle, sheep and hogs.

In 1790, there were 4,619 inhabitants on this island. The men are principally robust, enterprising seamen, and mechanics. The women are handsome, and make good wives and mothers. The inhabitants are remarkable for living together like one great and harmonious family.

The land is held in common by the inhabitants, i. e. the island is supposed to be divided into 27 shares; (some few private farms excepted)—each share is entitled to a certain portion of land, which the owner may take up in any part of the common land, and convert it to what use he thinks proper. Each share is subdivided into lesser shares, called Cow's Commons, which give the proprietor a privilege to turn out as many cows or other cattle as he owns of such parts in common

or other stock, in the proportion of one horse or 16 sheep to two cows commons; which stock feeds on any part of the land that is not converted into a field. All the cows feed together in one herd, and the sheep in one pasture: each proprietor marks his own. On the days of shearing, which are commonly two, in mid-summer, and which are high festive days among the inhabitants, all the sheep are driven into an enclosure, and each proprietor selects and shears his own sheep.

The proprietors, in common, plant about 675 acres of corn a year, averaging about 12 bushels an acre, making an aggregate of 8,100 bushels, besides about 4000 bushels raised on the private farms. Every other year the land is sowed partly with rye, and partly with oats, yielding yearly about 500 bushels of the former, and 8000 of the latter; besides what is raised on the private farms.

The island is continually lessening by the washing of the sea. Shells of the same kind as are now found on the surface, have been dug from wells 40 or 50 feet below the surface, which indicate that at some former period the earth has encroached upon the sea.

This island was granted to Thomas Mayhew, in 1641, by the agent of William, Earl of Stirling. In 1659, Mayhew conveyed nine-tenths of it to nine proprietors, who, the same year, began the settlement of the island.

The island of itself constitutes one county, which bears the name of the island. Sherburne is the only town, and contains the bulk of the inhabitants. A bank was instituted in Nantucket, in 1794.

The inhabitants formerly carried on the most considerable whale fishery on the coast, but the war almost ruined this business. They have since, however, revived it again, and even pursue the whales into the great Pacific Ocean. There is not a single tree on the island of natural growth; they have a place called the Woods, but it has been destitute of trees for upwards of these 60 years past. The island was formerly well wooded. The people, especially the females, are fondly attached to the island, and few wish to migrate to a more desirable situation.

The inhabitants of this island are principally Quakers; there is one society of Congregationalists. About 40 years ago there were three congregations of Indians; each of which had a house for worship and a teacher.

Martha's Vineyard, which lies a little to the westward of Nantucket, latitude $41^{\circ} 23'$, is about 21 miles in length, including Chabaquiddick, and six in breadth. It contains three societies of Congregationalists, at Edgarton, Tisbury, and Chilmark; two of Baptists, without ministers, and three congregations of Indians, one of which is supplied by an ordained Indian minister, and the others are preached to in rotation. Martha's Vineyard, Chabaquiddick, Noman's Island, and the Elizabeth Islands, which contain about 16,500 acres of valuable land, constitute Duke's County, containing near 4000 white inhabitants, and between 500 and 600 Indians and Mulattoes, subsisting by agriculture and fishing.

Edgarton, which includes the fertile island of Chabaquiddick, three miles long, and one and a half broad, is the shire town. This little island joins to the harbour and renders it very secure. Gay Head, the

westernmost part of the island, containing about 2400 acres, is very good tillage land, and is wholly occupied by Indians, but not well cultivated. One-third of this tract is the property of the British society for propagating the gospel in New England. A shrub oak plain covers about two-thirds of the island. The principal productions of the island are corn, rye, and oats: they raise sheep and cattle in considerable numbers. The inhabitants of this county send three representatives, and, in conjunction with Nantucket, one senator to the General Court.

The other islands of consideration are in that part of Massachusetts Bay called the Harbour, which is agreeably diversified by about 40 of various sizes. Seven of them are within the jurisdiction of the town of Boston, and taxed with it. Castle Island is about three miles from Boston, and contains about 18 acres of land. The buildings are the governor's house, a magazine, gaol, barracks, and workshops. On this island there are many convicts, who are sentenced to confinement for different periods, according to their crimes, and employed in the manufacture of nails and shoes, and guarded by a company of soldiers. The fort on this island commands the entrance of the harbour. Here are mounted 50 pieces of heavy cannon, besides a large number of a smaller size.

LIGHT-HOUSES.—On Plumb Island, near Newbury, are two light-houses. On Thatcher's Island, off Cape Ann, are also two of equal height. Another stands on a rock on the north side of the entrance of Boston Harbour, with one single light. On the north point of Plymouth Harbour are likewise two. On a point at the entrance of the harbour on the island of Nantucket is one with a single light. This light may be seen as far as Nantucket shoals extend. The island being low, the light appears at a great distance over it.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—In the north-eastern states, (New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, &c.) property is much divided; farms are small, and lands, in general, dearer than in other states: hence purchases are not easily made here, with the same prospect of future increase in value, which many of the other states afford. Add to this, that these parts of the American continent do themselves furnish, yearly, a very considerable number of emigrants to the middle and western states, from which they are termed to be "the northern hive" of this country. In Massachusetts are to be found all the varieties of soil, capable of yielding all the different productions common to the climate, such as Indian corn, rye, wheat, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hops, potatoes, field beans, and peas; apples, pears, peaches, plums, cherries, &c. That part of the state which is distinguished by the name of the Old or Plymouth Colony, including the counties of Barnstable, Duke's, Nantucket, Bristol, and Plymouth, in point of soil, is the poorest part of the state, being generally sandy and light, interspersed, however, with many excellent tracts of land. The northern, middle, and western parts of the state have, generally speaking, a strong, good soil, adapted to grazing and grain; very similar to the soil of New Hampshire and Vermont on one side, and to that of Rhode Island and Connecticut on the other. It has been observed, that the effects of the east winds extend farther inland than formerly, and injure the tender fruits, particularly the peach, and even the more

hardy apple. The average produce of the good lands, well cultivated, has been estimated as follows: 40 bushels of corn on an acre, 30 of barley, 20 of wheat, 30 of rye, 100 of potatoes. The staple commodities of this state, are fish, beef, lumber, &c.

CLIMATE, CHARACTERS, AND MANNERS.—See New England.

COMMERCE.—This state carries on an extensive and lucrative commerce. Her ships visit and traffic with almost all parts of the world. Her principal exports, of her own productions, consist of pot and pearl ash, flax seed, whale oil, spermaceti, whalebone, spermaceti candles, fish dried and pickled, beef, pork, cheese, butter, and various other kinds of provisions, live stock, American rum, cotton and wool cards, men's and women's shoes, snuff and manufactured tobacco, household furniture, various kinds of lumber, as boards, plank, oars, and rafters, oak and pine timber, shingles, staves, and heading, ship-timber, &c. Of these articles, and others, the produce or manufacture of the states, together with articles of foreign growth, imported for exportation to other countries, were exported in the year ending September 30, 1793, from this state, to the amount of 3,676,412 dollars. Besides shoes, cards, hats, saddlery and various other manufactures, and several articles of the produce of the country to a great amount, exported to the southern and other states, not included in this amount.

This state owns more than three times as many tons of shipping as any other of the states, and more than one-third part of the whole that belongs to the United States. Upwards of 29,000 tons are employed in carrying on the fisheries; 46,000 in the coasting business, and 96,564 in trading with almost all parts of the world. Pot and pearl ash, staves, flax-seed, bees-wax, &c. are carried chiefly to Great Britain, in remittance for their manufactures; masts and provisions to the East Indies; fish, oil, beef, pork, lumber, candles, &c. are carried to the West Indies, for their produce, and the two first articles, fish and oil, to France, Spain, and Portugal; roots, vegetables, fruits, and small meats, to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick; hats, saddlery, cabinet-work, men's and women's shoes, rails, barley, hops, butter, cheese, &c. to the southern states. The Negro trade was prohibited by law, in 1783, and there is not a single slave now belonging to the Commonwealth.

MANUFACTURES.—Manufactories of cotton goods have been attempted at Beverly, Worcester, and Boston; and great credit is due to the gentlemen who began them; although, notwithstanding their persevering exertions, they have not been able to surmount the various obstacles in the way of success. A woollen manufactory has also been established at Byfield parish in Newbury, but which is not likely to succeed. At Taunton, Bridgewater, Plymouth, Newburyport, Middleborough and some other places, nails have been made in such quantities as are said to lessen in some degree the importation of them from Britain. Nail making was not an object of considerable attention until the General Court laid a duty on imported nails of every size. This soon "gave nerves to the arm and motion to the hammer; and from 400 to 500 nails indifferently made by one hand in a day, 1000 are now well made in the same time." Machines have been invented for this manufacture, and are said to answer so well, that one of them will cut and head 5,000 nails in a day under the direction of a youth of either sex.

In this state there are about 20 paper-mills, six on Neponset River, seven on Charles River, one at Andover, on Shasheen River, one at Sutton, one at Worcester, another at Springfield, &c. Most of these mills have two vats each, and when in action, employ, 10 men, and as many girls and boys, and produce at the rate of 80,000 reams of writing, printing, and wrapping paper, annually.

In the principal card manufactories in Boston, are made, yearly, about 12,000 dozen of cotton and wool cards, which consume nearly 200 casks of wire, and about 35,000 tanned calf, sheep, and lamb skins. The sticking of these cards employs not less than 2000 people, chiefly children, and above 60 men are fully occupied in manufacturing card-boards, card-tacks, and in finishing them. Besides the above, there are three other smaller manufactories in Boston; and it is estimated that between 2000 and 3000 dozen cards are made at the other manufactories in different parts of the state.

There are two or three manufactories, in Boston, and its vicinity, for making playing-cards, at one of which large quantities are made.

The seat of the shoe manufacture is at Lynn, eight miles to the northward of Boston, in the county of Essex; though a vast many are made in Boston, Quincy and other places. All the shoes made in this town, of which there is an immense number, are exported chiefly by the manufacturers to the southern markets.

Silk and thread lace, of a good texture, are manufactured by women and children, in the town of Ipswich, in Essex county, and sold for use and exportation in Boston, and other mercantile towns. This manufacture, it is thought, if properly regulated and encouraged, might be productive of great and extensive advantages.

A wire manufactory has lately been erected, at a considerable expence, in Dedham, in Norfolk county, for the purpose of drawing wire for the use of the fish-hook, and card manufacturers in Boston.

There are several suiff, oil, chocolate, and powder mills in different parts of the state, and a number of iron-works and slitting-mills, besides other mills, in common use, in great abundance, for sawing lumber, grinding grain, &c.

There were in 1792, 62 distilleries in this state, employed in distilling from foreign materials. In these distilleries are 158 stills, which contain in all 102,173 gallons. One million nine hundred thousand gallons have been distilled in one year, which at a duty of eleven cents a gallon, yields a revenue to government of 209,000 dollars.

A brick pyramidical glass-house was erected in Boston, by a company of gentlemen, in 1789. This has since been pulled down and another erected on a new plan. For want of workmen, skilled in the business, however, their works were not put in operation effectually till November, 1792; and have since been interrupted by the transformation of the building. The glass here manufactured is said to be superior to any imported. As there is an abundance of the materials for this manufacture at command, it is contemplated that the foreign importation of that article, will in the course of a few years become almost superfluous.

BRIDGES.—The bridges that merit notice in this state are the following, viz. Charles River Bridge, built in 1786-87, 1503 feet long, and connecting Boston and Charlestown. It is built on 75 piers, with

a convenient draw in the middle, for the passage of vessels. Each pier is composed of seven sticks of oak timber, united by a cap-piece, strong braces and girts, and afterwards driven into the bed of the river, and firmly secured by a single pile on each side driven obliquely to a solid bottom. The piers are connected to each other by large string-pieces, which are covered with four inch plank. The bridge is 43 feet in width, and on each side is accommodated with a passage six feet wide, railed in for the safety of foot passengers. The bridge has a gradual rise from each end, so as to be two feet higher in the middle than at the extremities. Forty elegant lamps are erected, at a suitable distance from each other, to illuminate it when necessary. There are four strong stone wharves connected with three piers each, sunk in various parts of the river. The machinery of the draw is simple, and requires but two men to raise it. At the highest tides the water rises 12 or 14 feet; the floor of the bridge is then about four feet above the water. The depth of the water in the channel, at low tide, is 27 feet. This bridge was completed in 13 months; and while it exhibits the greatest effect of private enterprize, of this kind, in the United States, it being the first bridge of considerable magnitude that has been erected, presents a sure proof, how great objects may be attained by spirited exertions.

The success which attended this experiment, led others to engage in similar works of enterprize. Malden Bridge across Mystic River, connecting Charlestown with Malden, was begun in April, 1787, and was opened for passengers the September following. This bridge, including the abutments, is 2420 feet long, and 32 feet wide; it has a draw 30 feet wide. The deepest water at full tide is 23 feet.

Effex bridge, upwards of 1500 feet in length, with a well-contrived draw, was erected in 1789, and connects Salem with Beverly. The expence of this bridge is said not to have exceeded one-third part of that of Charles River Bridge, yet it is esteemed quite equal in strength, and is thought by strangers to be superior in point of beauty.

In Rowley, on the post-road between Boston and Newburyport, is a bridge across Parker's River, 870 feet long, and 26 feet wide, consisting of nine solid piers and eight wooden arches. This bridge was built in the year 1758.

A bridge over Merrimack River in the county of Effex, about two miles above Newburyport, was lately completed. At the place where the bridge is erected, an island divides the river into two branches. An arch of 160 feet diameter and 40 feet above the level of high water, connects this island with the main on one side. The channel on the other side is wider, but the centre arch is but 140 feet diameter.

An elegant bridge, connecting Haverhill with Bradford, 650 feet in length, and 34 feet wide, was completed in 1794. It has three arches of 180 feet each, supported by three handsome stone piers, 40 feet square. It has as many defensive piers or sterlings, extending 50 feet above the bridge, and a draw of 30 feet over the channel of the river.

Another ingeniously constructed bridge, has been built over this river at Pentucket Falls, between Chelmsford and Dracut, in the county of Middlesex.

falls. Each a cap-piece, of the river, obliquely to a large string-bridge is 43 ft. high six feet above the middle of the river at a suitable height. There is a small, sunk in the river, simple, and water rises six feet above the tide, is 27 ft. high. It exhibits the United States flag that has been attained.

to engage in the river, containing 17, and was including a draw 30

contrived early. The third part of the strength,

port, is wide, containing bridge was

about two miles. An high water, on the river.

650 feet has three piers, 40 ft. extending channel of

over this at, in the

Another bridge over this river, called the Merrimack Bridge, between Newbury and Haverhill bridges, of ingenious and elegant workmanship, was completed in November, 1795. It is the longest of any on Merrimack River by several hundred feet. It consists of four long arches, and a draw; and stands upon five piers, and two abutments, one on each shore, beside a considerable length built upon piles.

A bridge, connecting Boston with Cambridge, of very handsome workmanship, was erected in the years 1792 and 1693. The wood part of it is 3500 feet in length; the causeway on the Cambridge side, is 3640 feet, making together nearly a mile and a third. The bridge is supported by piers, and has a draw for the passage of vessels, and is, by much the longest, and probably the most expensive bridge in the United States. This, and the other bridges which have been now mentioned, are supported by a toll, and yield to the proprietors a very handsome interest for their money.

LOCKS AND CANALS.—Locks and canals in various parts of the state have been contemplated, particularly between Barnstable Bay and Buzzard's Bay; and one by which a communication might be opened between Boston and some part of Connecticut River; for which latter purpose, a body of gentlemen were incorporated by the General Court, in 1792, by the name of "The Proprietors of the Massachusetts Canal." But the idea of opening canals in these places, seems for the present at least to be laid aside. Other plans of this kind, since adopted, and more practicable, have been carried, or are now carrying into effect.

The locks and canals at South Hadley, on the east side of Connecticut River, made for the purpose of navigating round the falls in the river at that place, were begun in 1793, and completed in 1795.

It is observed, that since the completion of these locks and canals, there has been a very considerable increase of transportation up and down the river: Consequently, although the proprietors have been at great expence, the prospect of still greater increasing business, gives them no small assurance of future gain.

Some mills are already erected on these canals, and a great variety of water-works may, and doubtless will soon be erected here, as nature and art have made it one of the most advantageous places for these purposes in the United States.

Canals are also opening by the same company, at Miller's Falls, in Montgomery, about 25 miles above these, on the same side of the river.

Middlesex canal, which it is expected will be of great importance to this state and New Hampshire, has been opened at a vast expence, by an incorporated company.

The route of this canal is southerly, through the east parts of Chelmsford, and Billerica, the west part of Wilmington, and the middle of Woburn, where it comes to some ponds, from which the waters run by Mystic River into Boston harbour.

The distance from the Merrimack to these ponds, will be 17 miles. The canal will, without meeting with any large hills or deep valleys, be straighter than the country road near it. The distance from the Merrimack to Medford, as the canal will be made, is 27, and to Boston, 31 miles.

The privilege of the canal is granted to the proprietors for ever. They are made a statute corporation, with proper and necessary powers; and to have a toll of six cents a mile for every ton weight which shall pass, besides pay for their boats and labour. The canal is said to be 24 feet wide at the bottom, 32 at the top, and six feet deep. The boats are to be 12 feet wide and 70 feet long. There are three locks at the head of the canal, by which boats can ascend from, and descend into the Merrimack.

Some parts of the banks of Merrimack River, and the adjacent country, are full of timber and wood, and others produce great quantities of beef, grain, butter, and other articles for a market, and call for great quantities of salt, sugars, and other heavy articles, which will be transported upon the canal.

It is expected that this canal will also be a source of encreasing wealth to Medford, Charlestown, and Boston, as well as to the enterprising and patriotic proprietors.

There is yet a strong expectation of opening a communication between the Connecticut and Merrimack rivers, by means of the Sugar River which runs into the Connecticut, and the Contoocook which runs into the Merrimack.

CURIOSITIES.—In the north part of the township of Adams, in Berkshire county, not half a mile from Stamford, in Vermont, is a natural and singular curiosity. A pretty mill stream, called Hudson's Brook, which rises in Vermont, and falls into the north branch of Hoosuck River, has, for 30 or 40 rods, formed a very deep channel through a quarry of white marble. The hill, gradually descending towards the south, terminates in a steep precipice, down which, probably, the water once tumbled. But finding, in some places, natural chasms in the rocks, and in others wearing them away, as is evident from their appearance, it has formed a channel, which, in some places, is more than 60 feet deep. Over this channel, where deepest, some of the rocks remain, and form a natural bridge. From the top of this bridge to the water, it is 62 feet; its length is about 12 or 15, and its breadth about 10. Partly under this bridge, and about 10 or 12 feet below it, is another, which is wider but not so long; for at the east end they form one body of rock, 12 or 14 feet thick, and under this the water flows. It is evident, from the appearance of the rocks, that the water, in some places, formerly flowed 40 or 50 feet above its present bed. Many cavities, of different figures and dimensions, but generally circular, are worn out in the rocks. One of these in the solid rock, is about four feet in diameter, and four or five feet deep; the rock is on one side worn through at the bottom. A little above the bridge, on the west side of the chasm, is a cave or little room, which has a convenient entrance at the north, and a passage out at the east. From the west side of this cave, a chasm extends into the hill; but soon becomes too narrow to pass. The rocks here, which are mostly white, though in some places clouded or streaked with other colours, appear to be of that species of coarse white marble which is common at Lanesborough, and in other towns in Berkshire county.

In the town of Wrentham, about two miles south-east of the meeting-house, is a curious cavern, called Wampom's Rock, from an Indian family of that name who resided in it for years. It is situated on the

south side of a hill, and is furrounded by a number of broken rocks. It is nearly square, each side measuring about nine feet. The height is about eight feet in front, but from the centre it lessens to about four feet. At present it serves only as a shelter for cattle and sheep, as do one or two other rocks or caves in the town, formerly inhabited by Indians.

Under this article may be mentioned the falls of Powow River, which rises in New Hampshire, and falls into the Merrimack between Salisbury and Amesbury, in the county of Essex. At these falls, the descent of the water, in the distance of 50 rods, is 100 feet, and in its passage carries one bloomery, five saw-mills, seven grist-mills, two linseed-oil-mills, one fulling-mill, and one snuff-mill, besides several wheels, auxiliary to different labours. The rapid fall of the water—the dams at very short distances crossing the river—the various wheels and mills arising almost immediately one over another—and the very irregular and grotesque situation of the houses and other buildings on the adjoining grounds, give this place a romantic appearance, and afford, in the whole, one of the most singular views to be met with in this country.

Lynn Beach may be reckoned a curiosity. It is one mile in length, and connects the peninsula called Nahant with the main land. This is a place of much resort for parties of pleasure from Boston, Charlestown, Salem, and Marblehead, in the summer season. The beach is used as a race ground, for which it is well calculated, being level, smooth, and hard.

MINERALS AND FOSSILS.—Iron ore, in immense quantities, is found in various parts of this state, particularly in the old colony of Plymouth, in the towns of Middleborough, Bridgewater, Taunton, Attleborough, Stoughton, and the towns in that neighbourhood, which has in consequence become the seat of the iron manufactures. Valuable iron-works on an extensive scale, have been erected, and are now in operation at Plymouth.

Copper ore is found at Leverett in the county of Hampshire, and at Attleborough in the county of Bristol. Several mines of black lead have been discovered in Brimfield in Hampshire county; and white pipe-clay, and yellow and red ochre, at Martha's Vineyard, and in other places. Allum slate, or stone, has been found in some parts; and also ruddle, or a red earth, which has been used as a ground colour for priming, instead of Spanish brown. In a quarry of lime-stone, in the parish of Byfield, in the county of Essex, is found the asbestos, or incombustible cotton, as it has been called. Marble has been found in the same vicinity, and it is conjectured that there are considerable beds of it. The specimens of it already exhibited, have been beautifully variegated in colour, and admit an admirable polish. A marble quarry at Lanesborough affords very good marble.

In the town of Brookfield, in this commonwealth, is to be found a very large quantity of rocks, which are called by chemists, pyrites, so highly impregnated with sulphur, vitriol, and allum, that if properly manufactured, it is thought, would yield a sufficient quantity of those valuable articles to supply the United States for many years. This rock, when first taken from its bed, is nearly as hard as flint, but an exposure of it to the air, and the pouring of water upon it, softens it

to such a degree that it is easily pulverized. The process by which the vitriol, commonly called copperas, is obtained, is very simple and easy, and not very expensive; that by which the allum is procured, is somewhat more difficult. The sulphur is the most difficult to be obtained; but from various and late experiments, it appears that great quantities of the flour of sulphur may be easily extracted by sublimation.

MINERAL SPRINGS.—Several mineral springs have been found in different parts of the state; particularly at Lynn, Wrentham, Menotomy parish in Cambridge, &c. but none are celebrated as places of resort for invalids.

LITERARY, HUMANE, AND OTHER SOCIETIES.—These institutions in Massachusetts, exhibit a fair trait in the character of the inhabitants. Among the first literary institutions in this state, is the *American Academy of Arts and Sciences*, incorporated in 1780. It is declared in the act, that the end and design of the institution, is to promote and encourage the knowledge of the antiquities of America, and of the natural history of the country, and to determine the uses to which the various natural productions of the country may be applied. Also to promote and encourage medical discoveries, mathematical disquisitions, philosophical inquiries and experiments; astronomical, meteorological, and geographical observations; improvements in agriculture, arts, manufactures, commerce, and the cultivation of every science that may tend to the advancement of a free, independent, and virtuous people. There are never to be more than 200 members, nor less than 40. This society has four stated annual meetings.

The Massachusetts Charitable Society, incorporated in December 1779, is intended for the mutual aid of themselves and families, who may be distressed by any of the adverse accidents of life, and for the comforting and relieving of widows and orphans of their deceased members. The members of this society meet annually, and are not to exceed 100 in number.

The Boston Episcopal Charitable Society, first instituted in 1724, and incorporated in 1784, has for its object, charity to such as are of the Episcopal church, and to such others as the society shall think fit; but more especially the relief of those who are members of, and benefactors to the society, and afterwards become suitable objects of its charity. The members of this society meet annually, and are not to exceed 100 in number.

The Massachusetts Medical Society was incorporated in 1781. The design of this institution is to promote medical and surgical knowledge, inquiries into the animal economy, and the properties and effects of medicine, and a friendly correspondence with the eminent in those professions throughout the world.

Committees are appointed in each county to receive communications from, and to correspond with their medical brethren who are not fellows of the society; and this led to the formation of several medical associations, whose views are to aid the laudable designs of this important institution.

To evidence their humanity and benevolence, a number of the medical and other gentlemen, in the town of Boston, in 1785, formed a society, by the name of the *Humane Society*, for the purpose of reco-

vering persons apparently dead, from drowning, suffocation, strangling, and other accidents. This society, which was incorporated in 1791, have erected seven huts, furnished with wood, straw, cabbins, tinder-boxes, blankets, &c. two on Lovell's Island, one on Calf Island, both in Boston Harbour, two on Nantasket Beach, and another on Scituate Beach near Marshfield, for the comfort of shipwrecked seamen. Huts of the same kind are erected on Plumb Island, near Newbury, by the Marine Society of that place, already mentioned; and there are also some contiguous to Hampton and Salisbury Beach.

The Society for Propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others in North America, was incorporated in 1787. They are enabled to receive subscriptions of charitably disposed persons, and may take any personal estate in succession. All donations to the society either by subscriptions, legacy or otherwise, excepting such as may be differently appropriated by the donors, to make a part of, or be put into the capital stock of the society, which is to be put out on interest on good security, or otherwise improved to the best advantage, and the income and profits, are to be applied to the purposes aforesaid, in such manner as the society shall judge most conducive to answer the design of their institution. For several years past missionaries have been appointed and supported by the society to visit the eastern parts of the District of Maine, where the people are generally destitute of the means of religious instruction, and to spend the summer months with them. The success of these missions has been highly satisfactory to the society. Several thousand books of different kinds, suited to the state of the people, have been purchased by the society's funds, and distributed among them and the Oneida Indians.

A part of this society are a board of commissioners from the Scot's society for promoting Christian knowledge among the Indians in America.

The Massachusetts Society for promoting Agriculture, was incorporated in 1792. At a late meeting of this society in Boston, a very considerable sum of money was subscribed, for establishing a fund to defray the expence of premiums and bounties, which may be voted by the society.

Besides these there is a *Marine Society*, of ancient date. The *Massachusetts Congregational Society*, incorporated for the relief of the widows and children of deceased clergymen.

The Middlesex Medical Society, founded in the year 1790, for the cultivation and diffusion of medical knowledge.

A Society for the aid of Emigrants, instituted in 1793, whose benevolent object is expressed in the name by which they have distinguished their society.

The Massachusetts Charitable Fire Society, instituted in 1794, for the purpose of relieving such as may suffer by fire, and of stimulating genius to useful discoveries, tending to secure the lives and property of their fellow creatures from destruction by that element.

The Boston Mechanic Association, established in 1795. Its design is to promote and regulate the arts.

Next to Pennsylvania, this state has the greatest number of societies for the promotion of useful knowledge and human happiness; and as

they are generally founded on the broad basis of benevolence, patriotism and charity, they cannot fail to prosper.

LITERATURE, COLLEGES, ACADEMIES, &c.—According to the laws of this commonwealth, every town having fifty householders or upwards, is to be provided with one or more school-masters to teach children and youth to read and write, and instruct them in the English language, arithmetic, orthography, and decent behaviour; and where any town has 200 families, there is also to be a grammar school set up therein, and some person well instructed in the Latin, Greek, and English languages, procured to keep the same, and be suitably paid by the inhabitants. The penalty for neglect of schools in towns of 50 families is 10l.—those of 100 families 20l.—of 150, 30l.

These laws respecting schools, are not so well regarded in many parts of the state as the wise purposes which they were intended to answer, and the happiness of the people, require.

In Boston there are seven public schools, supported wholly at the expence of the town. These schools are attended alternately, and each of them is furnished with an usher or assistant.

Next in importance to the grammar schools are the academies, in which as well as in the grammar schools, young gentlemen are fitted for admission to the university.

Dummer Academy at Newbury, was founded as early as 1756, by means of a liberal donation from the Honourable William Dummer, formerly lieutenant-governor, whose name it has ever since retained. It was opened in 1763, and incorporated by an act of the General Court in 1782. By the act the number of trustees is not to exceed 15, who are to manage the funds for the support of the instructors. This academy is at present in a flourishing state.

Philips's Academy, in Andover, was founded and endowed in 1778, by the Honourable Samuel Philips, Esq. of Andover, in the county of Essex, and commonwealth of Massachusetts, and his brother, the Honourable John Phillips, L. L. D. of Exeter, in the state of New Hampshire, both deceased. It was incorporated in 1780, and is under the direction of 13 trustees of respectable characters, and the immediate care of a principal, (who is one of the trustees *ex officio*) an assistant, and a writing master.

The design of this foundation, according to its constitution, is, The promotion of true piety and virtue, the instruction of youth in the English, Latin, and Greek languages, together with writing, arithmetic, practical geometry, music and oratory, logic and geography, and such other of the liberal arts and sciences, or languages, as opportunity and ability may hereafter admit, and the trustees shall direct.

Leicester Academy, in the township of Leicester, and county of Worcester, was incorporated in 1784. For the encouragement of this institution, a large and commodious mansion-house, lands, and appurtenances, in Leicester, were generously given in a compliment.

Bristol Academy, at Taunton, was incorporated in 1792.

At Hingham is a well endowed school, which, in honour of its principal donor and founder, is called *Derby School*.

There are academies also at Plymouth, Westfield, Groton, Westford, Dedham, and some other places.

These academies are designed to disseminate virtue and true piety, to promote the education of youth in the English, Latin, Greek, and French languages, in writing, arithmetic, oratory, geography, practical geometry, logic, philosophy, and such other of the liberal arts and sciences, or languages, as may be thought expedient.

Harvard College, or University, so called in honour of the late Rev. John Harvard of Charlestown, who left it a considerable legacy, takes its date from the year 1638. Two years before the General Court voted for the erecting a public school or college in Newtown (since called Cambridge) 400*l.* to be paid out of the colony treasury. This was but about six years after Massachusetts began to be settled, Plymouth at that time being a distinct colony.

In 1640, the Court granted the income of Charlestown Ferry as a perpetual revenue to this college. The same year the Rev. Henry Dunster was appointed president, there having been before that time only a preceptor or professor, and an assistant.

In the year 1642 (when the first class finished their literary course, and the degree of Bachelor of Arts was conferred on them) the General Court passed an act constituting a board of overseers, for the well ordering and managing of the said college, consisting of the governor and deputy-governor for the time being, and all the magistrates of the jurisdiction, together with the teaching elders of Cambridge, Watertown, Charlestown, Boston, Roxbury, and Dorchester, and the president of the college for the time being.

In 1650 the college received its first charter from the Court, appointing a corporation consisting of seven persons, viz. a president, five fellows, and a treasurer, to have perpetual succession by election to their offices: Their style is, "The President and Fellows of Harvard College." To this body was committed all the estate of the college, and they have the care of all donations and bequests to the institution. After this charter was granted, the board of overseers continued a distinct branch of the government; and these two bodies form the legislature of the college.

The branches of literature and science in which the students are instructed are, the Latin and Greek classics, the elements of English grammar and of rhetoric, the Hebrew and French languages, the belles lettres, universal grammar, English composition, oratory, ancient and modern history, logic, metaphysics, the elements of natural and political law, geography, arithmetic, algebra, geometry, conic sections, mensuration of superficies and solids, plain trigonometry, surveying, mensuration of heights and distances, navigation, dialling, projections of the sphere, spheric geometry and trigonometry, with their application to astronomical problems; natural philosophy, astronomy, and theology.

The students are annually examined very critically and fully in these several branches, each class as far as it has proceeded in the course of education, before a committee of the corporation and overseers.

Among the presidents and professors of this university, have been men highly distinguished both for their natural abilities and acquired accomplishments.

In the year 1782, a medical institution was formed in the university. It consists of three professorships, viz. one of anatomy and surgery, one of the theory and practice of physic, and one of chemistry and materia medica. Each of these professors is established upon a foundation, and adopts peculiar names to themselves, from the donors of the different funds. The two first are called Hersey professors, after Dr. Hersey of Hingham; and the third, the professor of chemistry and materia medica, from the late Major William Irving.

The funds, however, not affording a sufficient compensation for these professors for their lectures, they are allowed to take moderate fees from their pupils.

These professors give a complete course of lectures in their several branches. The institution requires, "that they demonstrate the anatomy of the human body, making physiological observations on the parts, and that they explain and perform a complete system of surgical operations—That they teach their pupils the theory and practice of physic, by directing and superintending, as much as may be, their private studies, lecturing on the diseases of the human body, and taking with them such as are qualified to visit their patients, making proper observations on the nature of their diseases, the peculiar circumstances attending them, and the method of cure—That whenever the professors be desired by any other gentlemen of the faculty, to visit their patients in difficult and uncommon cases, they use their endeavours to introduce with them their pupils duly qualified—That they deliver lectures on the materia medica—That they explain the theory of chemistry, and apply its principles in a course of actual experiments." Each one, as far as his own branches are concerned, steadily follows this plan.

These lectures commence on the first Wednesday in October annually at Cambridge, and are pursued till each professor has finished his course.

The under graduates are not permitted to attend until their senior year. All students in physic from any parts whatever, whether they have or have not a collegiate education, are allowed to attend, by complying with the medical regulations, and may have the use of the library during the course.

The public buildings belonging to the university are Harvard Hall, Massachusetts Hall, Hollis Hall, and Holden Chapel. The last not being large enough to contain the students, has not been used as a chapel for many years past. It is now occupied by some of the medical professors. Massachusetts Hall and Hollis Hall contain private rooms, and are occupied by the tutors and students. As a very considerable number of the students are obliged to live in private chambers in the town, for want of room in the halls, the General Court, in 1794, granted a lottery to raise the sum of 8000*l.* to build another hall for the better accommodation of students, which will probably soon be built. Harvard Hall has none but public rooms, which are a chapel, a dining-room, library, philosophy-chamber, an apartment for the philosophical apparatus, and a museum. The library contains near 12,000 volumes, and is constantly increasing by donations, and by the income of a legacy recently left it. The philosophical apparatus, which cost between 1400*l.* and 1500*l.* contains a complete set of instruments for

exhibiting a course of experimental lectures in natural philosophy and astronomy. Newly invented and improved instruments are frequently added to the apparatus. Indeed the library and apparatus of this university are far superior to those of any other university in the United States. A hall, standing where Harvard now is, was consumed by fire in January 1764, and the library and apparatus destroyed with it, so that these literary treasures have been collected since that period, solely by the munificence of generous benefactors.

The museum contains a handsome collection of natural and artificial curiosities. It may be said to be pretty rich in minerals, owing to the munificence of Dr. Lettson of London, in 1794, and of the French Republic the year following. The collection from these two sources is extensive and various. *

A course of lectures on natural history, in which mineralogy is particularly attended to, is given every spring and autumn in the university; but there is no professorship of natural history yet established. †

The part of Cambridge in which the colleges are situated, is very pleasant and healthful. Some gentlemen's seats in it are beautifully situated, commanding a delightful prospect of Charles River, which runs through the town, the adjoining meadows, and neighbouring hills. The college edifices stand on a large plain, facing a very pleasant and extensive common. Behind, towards the east, there is a fine rural prospect, and across the fields a rich view of Boston and Charlestown. They are about half a mile distant from the river, which is navigable for laden vessels of nearly 100 tons abreast of the populous part of the town. Their distance from the centre of Boston, is eight miles by the way of Roxbury, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles over Charles River Bridge, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles over West Boston Bridge.

In Williamstown, in Berkshire county, Col. Ephraim Williams laid the foundation of an academy several years since, and endowed it with a handsome donation of lands. In 1790, partly by lottery, and

* It is believed by the Americans that their country possesses invaluable treasures hid in the earth, but for want of persons skilled in mineralogy, those recesses of curiosity, wealth, and pleasure, have not been entered, and they have hitherto remained dependent on foreign countries for riches that are actually under their feet. Dr. Lettson of London, impressed with a sense of the advantages which would accrue to that country from searching the earth for ores and fossils, generously sent a noble collection of minerals to the university in Cambridge, to serve as standard specimens.

This collection contains, besides gold, silver, and platina, a great variety of specimens of iron ores, found in Great Britain, Sweden, Denmark, Germany, Hungary, and other places. As great a variety of copper and lead ores, from different parts of the world, and of tin from England. To these are added specimens of semi-metals, and others variously mixed and compounded. There is, besides, a fine collection of salts, and saline earths, from Transylvania, and the banner of Tarniwear, which would be considered as very complete in any cabinet in Europe. There are, besides, a great number of spars and curious chrytallizations, and petrefactions. These, together with a very valuable collection of minerals sent directly from the agency of the mines of France, by the direction of the Committee of Public Safety (or supreme executive) of the Republic of France, to that university, forms the richest and most extensive collection of mineralogy in the United States.

† Although there may be some variations and probably improvements of other colleges upon the plan here pursued, yet the reader, from the foregoing sketch, may form a pretty just idea of the government and course of education in the other American colleges, especially those of New England. With a view to give this piece of general information, this article has been extended rather beyond its limits.

partly by the liberal donation of gentlemen in the town, a brick edifice was erected, 82 feet by 42, and four stories high, containing 24 rooms for students, a large school-room, a dining-hall, and a room for public speaking. In 1793, this academy was erected into a college by an act of the legislature, by the name of Williams' College, in honour of its liberal founder. The languages and sciences usually taught in the American colleges are taught here. Board, tuition, and other expences of education are very low; and from its situation and other circumstances, it is likely, in a short time, to become an institution of considerable utility and importance.

BANKS.—There are no less than six banks in this commonwealth, of which the Branch Bank in Boston, which is a part of the National Bank, is one. The Massachusetts Bank in Boston was incorporated in 1784.

Essex Bank, at Salem, was instituted in 1792, and is under the management of a president and six directors.

Union Bank, in Boston, was incorporated in 1792, and has a president and eleven directors. Its capital consists of 100,000 shares of eight dollars each, amounting to 800,000 dollars. The Commonwealth owns 25,000 shares in this bank. Banks at Newburyport and Nantucket have since been instituted.

CHIEF TOWNS.—Boston is the capital, not only of Massachusetts, but of New England, and lies in latitude $42^{\circ} 23'$ north. It is built on a peninsula of an irregular form, at the bottom of Massachusetts Bay. The neck or isthmus which is now in part settled, and which joins the peninsula to the main land, is at the south end of the town, and leads to Roxbury. The length of the town itself from this isthmus, is not quite two miles. Its breadth is various. At the entrance from Roxbury it is narrow. The greatest breadth is one mile and 139 yards. The buildings in the town cover about 1000 acres. It contains, at present, near 2500 dwelling houses, and upwards of 20,000 inhabitants.

In this town there are 79 streets, 38 lanes, and 21 alleys, exclusive of squares and courts; and about 80 wharves and quays very convenient for vessels. The principal wharf extends 600 yards into the sea, and is covered on the north side with large and convenient stores. It far exceeds any other wharf in the United States.

In Boston are 19 houses for public worship; of which nine are for Congregationalists, three for Episcopalians, two for Baptists, one for the Friends, one for Universalists, one for Sandimanians, one for Roman Catholics, and one for Methodists.

The other public buildings are the state-house, court-house, theatre, gaol, Faneuil Hall, an alms-house, a work-house, a bridewell, and powder-magazine. That building, which was formerly the governor's house, is now occupied in its several apartments, by the council, the treasurer, and the secretary; the two latter hold their offices in it. It has lately been sold by the state. Franklin Place, adjoining the theatre, is a great ornament to the town. It contains a monument of Dr. Franklin, from whom it takes its name, and is encompassed on two sides with the Tontine Buildings, which, in point of elegance, are not exceeded, perhaps, by the Adelphi, in London.

a brick edifice
aining 24 rooms
room for public
lege by an act
a honour of its
taught in the
and other ex-
and other cir-
nstitution of

ommonwealth,
f the National
s incorporated

is under the

nd has a presi-
0,000 shares of
The Common-
wburyport and

Massachusetts,
h. It is built
Massachusetts
ed, and which
of the town,
from this 15th
t the entrance
one mile and
000 acres. It
ards of 20,000

eys, exclusive
very conveni-
s into the sea,
nt stores. It

h nine are for
ptists, one for
ians, one for

ouse, theatre,
ridewell, and
he governor's
e council, the
r offices in it.
adjoining the
monument of
compassed on
elegance, are

Here are kept, in capacious rooms, given and fitted up for the purpose, the Boston Library, and the valuable collection of the Historical Society. Most of the public buildings are handsome, and some of them are elegant. The town is irregularly built, but as it lies in a circular form around the harbour, it exhibits a very handsome view as you approach it from the sea. On the west side of the town is the mall, a very beautiful public walk, adorned with rows of trees, and in view of the common, which is always open to refreshing breezes. Beacon Hill, on which a handsome monument, commemorative of some of the most important events of the late war, has lately been erected, overlooks the town from the west, and affords a fine variegated prospect.

The harbour of Boston is safe, and large enough to contain 500 ships at anchor, in a good depth of water; while the entrance is so narrow as scarcely to admit two ships abreast. It is diversified with 40 islands, some of which afford rich pasturing, hay, and grain. About three miles from the town is the castle, which commands the entrance of the harbour.

The market in this town is supplied with an abundance of beef, pork, mutton, lamb, veal, and poultry, all of an excellent quality; and also with meal, butter, cheese, roots, vegetables, and fruits of various kinds, in great plenty. The fish-market is also excellent, and not only furnishes the tables of the rich with some of the greatest dainties, but is also a singular blessing to the poor.

Boston was settled as early as the year 1630 or 1631, from Charlestown. The peninsula was called by the natives, Shawmut; but the inhabitants of Charlestown, from the view they had of three hills called it Trimountain. The new inhabitants, however, named it Boston, out of respect to the Rev. Mr. Cotton, formerly a minister of Boston in England, who was expected to come over to New England. He was afterwards minister of the first church.

The principal manufactures here are rum, beer, loaf-sugar, cordage, cards, paper-hangings, spermaceti and tallow candles, glass and stone ware; there are 30 distilleries, two breweries, eight sugar-houses, eleven rope-walks, and a furnace for casting iron.

Salem.—This town, which was called by the Indians Naumkeag, is next to Boston in point of numbers and commercial importance. It was settled as early 1628, by Mr. Endicot afterwards governor, and a colony under his direction. It is the oldest town in the state, except Plymouth, which was settled about eight years before. It contains about 1000 houses, and between 8000 and 9000 inhabitants. Here are a society of Quakers, an Episcopal church, and five Congregational societies. The town is situated on a peninsula, formed by two small inlets of the sea, called North and South rivers. The former of these passes into Beverly Harbour, and has a draw-bridge across it, built many years ago at private expence. At this place some part of the shipping of the town is fitted out; but the principal harbour and place for business is on the other side of the town, at South River, if it may properly be called a river, which depends on the flowing of the sea for the water it contains. So shoal is this harbour, that vessels which draw more than 10 or 12 feet of water, must be laden and unladen at 2

distance from the wharves by the assistance of lighters. Notwithstanding this inconvenience, however, more navigation is owned, and more trade carried on in Salem, than in any port in the commonwealth, Boston excepted. The fishery, the trade to the West Indies, to Europe, to the coast of Africa, to the East Indies, and the freighting business from the southern states, are all here pursued with energy and spirit. The enterprize of the merchants of this place is equalled by nothing but their indefatigable industry and severe economy. A general plainness and neatness in dress, buldings, and equipage, and a certain stillness and gravity of manner, perhaps in some degree peculiar to commercial people, distinguish them from the citizens of the metropolis.

A court-house, built at the joint expence of the county and town, forms a principal ornament, and is executed in a style of architecture that would add to the elegance of any city in the Union. The Supreme Judicial Court holds a term here the second Tuesday of November, the Courts of Common Pleas and Sessions, the second Tuesday of March and September.

South-east from Salem, and at four miles distance from it, lies Marblehead, containing one Episcopal and two Congregational churches, besides a small society of Separatists. The chief attention of this town is devoted to the bank fishery, and more is done in that line than in any port in the government. The late war putting a total stop to this business, and vast numbers of the men before employed in it being lost by land and water, the peace found those who survived in circumstances of great distress. Great exertions were made to revive the former course of business, and it is lamented by every friend to industry and the prosperity of the country, that these exertions have not been crowned with more success; every thing here has more and more the symptoms of decay. A lottery was granted by the legislature for the double purpose of lessening the weight of this burden, and repairing the sea wall, which protects the harbour, and which was in imminent danger of giving way, to the great detriment, if not utter ruin of the port.

Newbury Port, originally part of Newbury, from which its incorporation detached it in 1764, and by which and Merrimack River it is wholly encircled, is perhaps the most limited, in its extent of land, of any township in the commonwealth, containing but about 640 acres. Here are five houses of public worship, viz. one Episcopalian, two Presbyterian and two Congregational. It was formerly remarkable for the number of vessels annually built here; but after the commencement of the late war, this business in a great degree failed. The trade to the West Indies is carried on here with much spirit and to a great amount. Large quantities of rum are distilled, which is principally exported to the southern states. Some vessels are employed in the freighting business, and a few in the fishery. A term of the Courts of Common Pleas and General Sessions is held here on the last Tuesday of September.

Ipswich, by the Indians called Agawam, in the county of Essex, is 32 miles north-north-east from Boston, is divided into five parishes, and contain upwards of 5000 inhabitants. An excellent stone bridge, across Ipswich River, composed of two arches, with one solid pier in

the bed of the river, connects the two parts of the town, and was executed in a style of strength and neatness till lately unequalled in this country. This was heretofore a place of much more consideration than at present. Its decline is attributed to a barred harbour and shoal rivers. Its natural situation is very pleasant, and here the Supreme Judicial Court, the Courts of Common Pleas and Sessions, are held once in a year; and from its central situation, it appears to be the most convenient place for all the courts and public offices of the county.

Charlestown, called by the aboriginal inhabitants, Mishawum, lies north of Boston, with which it is connected by Charles River Bridge, and is the principal town in Middlesex County. The town, properly so called, is built on a peninsula, formed by Mystic River, on the east, and a bay setting up from Charles River, on the west. It is very advantageously situated for health, navigation, trade, and various manufactures. Bunker, Breed's, and Cobble (now Barrell's) hills, are celebrated in the history of the American Revolution; and no less so for the elegant and delightful prospects which they afford of Boston, and its charmingly variegated harbour, of Cambridge and its colleges, and of an extensive tract of highly cultivated country. It contains within the neck or parish, near three hundred houses, and about 3000 inhabitants. The only public buildings of consequence are a handsome Congregational church, with an elegant steeple, and one of the best clocks perhaps in the United States, and an alms-house very commodious and pleasantly situated.

Before the destruction of this town by the British in 1775, several branches of manufactures were carried on to great advantage, some of which have been since revived; particularly the manufacture of pot and pearl ash, rum, ships, leather, silver, tin, brass, and pewter. Two rope-walks have lately been erected in this town, and the increase of its houses, population, trade, and navigation, have been very great within these few years past.

Cambridge and Concord are the most considerable inland towns in the county of Middlesex. The former is $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Boston, and is a pleasant town, and the seat of the university. The latter is 19 miles north-west of Boston, and is also a pleasant, healthy, thriving town. The Provincial Congress sat in Concord in 1774, and the General Court have frequently held their sessions here when contagious diseases have prevailed in the capital. The public buildings are a Congregational church, a spacious stone gaol, the best in New England, and a county court house. The town is accommodated with three handsome bridges, one of which is 208 feet long and 18 feet wide, supported by 12 piers; built after the manner of Charles River Bridge. The number of inhabitants in this town is computed not to be less than 17,000 or 18,000, some of whom are said to live to a great age, owing to the healthy situation of the town.

Plymouth, the principal town in the county of the same name, and the capital of the Old Colony, so called, is 42 miles south-east of Boston, and is about the size of Charlestown. Before the war, the inhabitants of this town employed 90 sail of vessels, chiefly in the fishing business. But in the course of the war, they were mostly taken or destroyed by the enemy, and their seamen captivated, and many of the inhabitants reduced to indigence. They have since, in a great

measure, recovered from a distressed state. The harbour is spacious, but the water is not deep. This town is famous for being the first place settled by the pious ancestors of the New Englanders, in 1620.

Worcester, the shire town of the county of the same name, is the largest inland town in New England, and is situated about 47 miles westward of Boston. The public buildings in this town, are two Congregational churches, a court-house, and a strong stone gaol. The inhabitants carry on a large inland trade, and manufacture pot and pearl ash, besides some other articles.

Printing, in its various branches, is carried on very extensively in this town. Two editions of the Bible, in 1791, were carried through the presses, the one the large royal quarto, the first of that kind published in America, the other a large folio, with 50 copperplates, besides several other books of consequence.

On Connecticut River, in the county of Hampshire, there are a number of very pleasant towns, among which are Springfield and Hadley, on the east side of the river; Northampton, Hatfield, and Deerfield on the west. Courts are held in Springfield and Northampton. Springfield is the oldest of these towns, having been settled as early as 1636. Its public buildings are a Congregational church, court-house, and gaol. A large quantity of the military stores of the United States are lodged here. A clear meandering brook runs through the town from north to south, and adds much to its beauty and pleasantness.

Stockbridge, Pittsfield, and Lenox, are the principal towns in Berkshire County, and lie from 45 to 55 miles west-north-west from Springfield.

MILITARY STRENGTH.—The militia of Massachusetts is composed of all the able-bodied white male citizens from 18 to 45 years of age, excepting from the enrollment, within those ages, all who hold any civil office of importance, either under the state or federal government; and also those who have formerly held any military commission whatever. The militia thus composing the greatest part of the active citizens, is completely armed and organized, and in as good a state of discipline as can possibly be desired, it being assembled by companies three times a year for discipline, and once for revising the rolls and making returns, and also once by regiments or battalions for review and inspection. The whole is formed into divisions, and consists of infantry, cavalry, and artillery. There is an annual return made of the whole militia to the adjutant-general, who makes out abstracts therefrom for the governor, and for the president of the United States.

REVENUE AND TAXES.—The principal sources of revenue are land and poll taxes, and the sales of new lands. Taxes are levied on all males upwards of 16, except such as are exempted by law—also on the number of acres of improved and unimproved land—on dwelling houses and barns, ware-houses, stores, &c. These are all valued, and upon this valuation taxes are accordingly proportioned.

HISTORY, RELIGION, AND GOVERNMENT.—New England is at present divided into the four provinces of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

These four provinces, though always confederates for their mutual defence, were at first, and still continue, under separate jurisdictions.

our is spacious,
being the first
ders, in 1620.
e name, is the
bout 47 miles
town, are two
one gaol. The
acture pot and

ensively in this
ed through the
kind published
tes, besides se-

e, there are a
field and Had-
eld, and Deer-
Northampton.
ettled as early
church, court-
of the United
s through the
uty and plea-

ipal towns in
rth-west from

is composed
years of age,
who hold any
deral govern-
ry commission
of the active
ood a state of
by companies
the rolls and
ns for review
and consists of
turn made of
out abstracts
United States.
e are land and
d on all males
on the num-
ng houses and
and upon this

is at present
Massachusetts,

their mutual
jurisdictions.

They were all of them, by their charters, originally free and independent. The inhabitants had the choice of their own magistrates, the governor, the council, the assembly, and the power of making such laws as they thought proper, without sending them to Great Britain for the approbation of the crown. Their laws, however, were not to be opposite to those of Great Britain. Towards the latter end of the reign of Charles II. when he and his ministers wanted to destroy all charters and liberties, the Massachusetts colony was accused of violating their charter, in like manner as the city of London, and by a judgment in the King's Bench of England was deprived of it. From that time to the revolution, they remained without any charter. Soon after that period, they received a new one, which, though very favourable, was much inferior to the extensive privileges of the former. The appointment of a governor, lieutenant-governor, secretary, and all the officers of the admiralty, was vested in the crown; the power of the militia was wholly in the hands of the governor, as captain-general; all judges, justices, and sheriffs, to whom the execution of the law was entrusted, were nominated by the governor, with the advice of the council: the governor had a negative on the choice of counsellors, peremptory and unlimited; and he was not obliged to give a reason for what he did in this particular, or restrained to any number: authentic copies of the several acts passed by this colony, as well as others, were to be transmitted to the court of England, for the royal approbation; but if the laws of this colony were not repealed within three years after they were presented, they were not repealable by the crown after that time; no laws, ordinances, election of magistrates, or acts of government whatsoever, were valid without the governor's consent in writing; and appeals for sums above 300l. were admitted to the king and council. Notwithstanding these restraints, the people had still a great share of power in this colony; for they not only chose the assembly, but this assembly, with the governors concurrence, chose the council; and the governor depended upon the assembly alone for his annual allowance.

But the government of New England has been entirely changed, in consequence of the revolt of the colonies from the authority of Great Britain. It was on the 25th of July, 1776, that, by an order from the council at Boston, the declaration of the American Congress, absolving the United Colonies from their allegiance to the British crown, and declaring them free and independent, was publicly proclaimed from the balcony of the state-house in that town.

A constitution, or form of government, for the commonwealth of Massachusetts, including a declaration of rights, was agreed to, and established by the inhabitants of that province, and took place in October, 1780. In the preamble to this it was declared, that the end of the institution, maintenance, and administration of government, is to secure the existence of the body politic: to protect it, and to furnish the individuals who compose it, with the power of enjoying, in safety and tranquillity, their natural rights, and the blessings of life; and that whenever these great objects are not obtained, the people have a right to alter the government, and to take measures necessary for their prosperity and happiness. They expressed their gratitude to the Great Legislator of the universe, for having afforded them, in the course of

his providence, an opportunity, deliberately and peaceably, without fraud, violence, or surprise, of entering into an original, explicit, and solemn compact with each other; and of forming a new constitution of civil government for themselves and their posterity. They declared that it was the right, as well as the duty, of all men in society, publicly, and at stated seasons, to worship the Supreme Being; and that no subject should be hurt, molested, or restrained in his person, liberty, or estate, for worshipping God in the manner and season most agreeable to the dictates of his own conscience; or for his religious profession or sentiments: provided he did not disturb the public peace, or obstruct others in their religious worship.

It was also enacted, that the several towns, parishes, precincts, and other bodies politic, or religious societies, should at all times, have the exclusive right of electing their public teachers, and of contracting with them for their support and maintenance. That all moneys paid by the subject to the support of public worship, and of the public teachers, should, if he required it, be uniformly applied to the support of the public teacher or teachers of his own religious sect or denomination, provided there were any on whose instructions he attended; otherwise it might be paid towards the support of the teacher or teachers of the parish or precinct in which the said moneys should be raised. That every denomination of Christians, demeaning themselves peaceably, and as good subjects of the commonwealth, should be equally under the protection of the law; and that no subordination of any sect or denomination to another should ever be tolerated.

It was likewise declared, that as all power existed originally in the people, and was derived from them, the several magistrates and officers of government, vested with authority, whether legislative, executive, or judicial, are their substitutes and agents, and are at all times accountable to them. That no subject should be arrested, imprisoned, despoiled, or deprived of his property, immunities, or privileges; put out of the protection of the law, exiled, or deprived of his life, liberty, or estate, but by the judgment of his peers, or the law of the land. That the legislature should not make any law that should subject any person to a capital or infamous punishment, excepting for the government of the army or navy, without trial by jury. That the liberty of the press is essential to the security of freedom in a state; and that it ought not, therefore, to be restrained in that commonwealth. That the people have a right to keep, and bear arms, for the common defence; but that as in times of peace armies are dangerous to liberty, they ought not to be maintained without the consent of the legislature; and that the military power should always be held in an exact subordination to the civil authority, and be governed by it.

It was likewise enacted, that the department of legislation should be formed by two branches, a senate, and a house of representatives; each of which should have a negative on the other. That the senators, consisting of 40, and the members of the house of representatives, should be elected annually; and that every male person, being 21 years of age, or upwards, who had resided in any particular town in the commonwealth, for the space of one year, and having a freehold estate within the said town, of the annual income of 3l. or any estate of the value of 60l. should have a right to vote for senators and repre-

representatives of the district of which he was an inhabitant. And that there should be a supreme executive magistrate, who should be styled the governor of the commonwealth of Massachusetts, and also a lieutenant-governor, both of whom should be chosen annually by the whole body of electors in the commonwealth, and assisted by nine counsellors, chosen by ballot, out of the senate. The secretary, treasurer, receiver-general, notaries public, and naval officers, to be chosen annually by the senators and representatives. The judiciary power to be septennial, and the delegates to congress shall be annually elected by and out of the senate and house of representatives, or general court. The governor has a negative on bills sent to him for assent from the general court, but has no controul in their choice of officers.

On the conclusion of peace, when the discontents of the people of the different states were raging with regard to the system of the old confederation, which was at last found essentially defective, Massachusetts was one of the many states which did not undergo any of the most mild revolutions. Such was the nature of these disputes, that each state assumed the right of contending the propriety of the resolutions of congress, and the interest of an individual state was placed in opposition to the common interest of the union. In addition to this source of division, a jealousy of the powers of congress began to be excited in the minds of the people. This jealousy of the privileges of freemen, had been roused by certain acts of the British parliament; and no sooner had the danger from this quarter ceased, than the fears of the people changed their object, and were turned against their own rulers. During this situation of affairs, Massachusetts, in her zeal to comply fully with the requisitions of congress, and satisfy the demands of her own creditors, laid a heavy tax upon the people. This was the immediate cause of the rebellion in 1786. But a heavy debt lying on the state, added to burdens of the same nature, upon almost every incorporation within it; a decline or rather an extinction of public credit; a relaxation and corruption of manners, and a free use of foreign luxuries; a decay of trade and manufacture, with a prevailing scarcity of money; and, above all, individuals involved in debt to each other—these were the real, though remote causes of the insurrection. It was the tax which the people was required to pay, that caused them to feel the evils just now enumerated—this called forth all their other grievances, and the first act of violence committed, was the burning or destroying of a tax bill. This outrage threw the state into a convulsion which lasted about a year; courts of justice were violently obstructed; the collection of debts was suspended; and a body of armed troops was obliged to be employed during the winter of 1786 to disperse the insurgents. Yet so numerous were the latter in the counties of Worcester, Hampshire, and Berkshire, and so obstinately combined to oppose the execution of the law by force, that the governor and council of the state thought it prudent not to entrust or direct the military powers further than merely to act on the defensive, and repel force with force, in case the insurgents should make the attack. The leaders of those rebels, however, were not men of talents; they were desperate, but without fortitude; and while supported with a superior force, they appeared to be impressed with that consciousness of guilt which often awes the most daring wretch, and makes him shrink

for his purpose. This clearly appeared by the conduct of a large party of the rebels before the magazine of Springfield, where a small guard was stationed to protect the continental stores. The insurgents appeared upon the plain with a vast superiority of numbers, but a few shots from the military soon made the annoying multitude retreat in disorder, with the loss of some men. This perseverance and firmness of the military dispersed the rebels, drove the leaders from the state, and restored tranquillity. An act of indemnity was passed in the legislature for all insurgents, except a few leaders, on condition they should become peaceable subjects and take the oath of allegiance. The leaders afterwards petitioned for pardon, which from motives of policy was granted by the legislature.

But the loss of credit, popular disturbances, and insurrections, were not the only evils which were generated by the peculiar circumstances of the times. The emission of bills of credit, and tender laws, were added to the black catalogue of political disorder. Massachusetts, however, had the good fortune, amidst all her political calamities, to prevent an emission of these bills of credit.

Thus divided, the states began to feel their weakness; and accordingly, in 1786, the present plan of the federal constitution was proposed and submitted to the legislatures of the several states, when they proceeded to take measures for collecting the sense of the people upon the propriety of adopting it. At first Massachusetts did oppose this measure, and the opposition was large and respectable. The convention, consisting of more than 300 delegates, were assembled, and continued their debates with great candour and liberality. At length the question was carried for the constitution by a small majority, and the minority, with that manly condescension which becomes great minds, submitted to the measure, and united to support the government.

On the ratification in Massachusetts, the citizens of Boston, in the elevation of their joy, formed a procession in honour of the happy event, which was novel, splendid, and magnificent. This example was afterwards followed, and in some instances improved upon, in Baltimore, Charlestown, Philadelphia, Newhaven, Portsmouth, and New York, successively. Nothing could equal the beauty and grandeur of these exhibitions! A ship was mounted upon wheels and drawn through the streets; mechanics erected stages, and exhibited specimens of labour in their several occupations, as they moved along the road; flags with emblems, descriptive of all the arts, and of the federal union, were invented and displayed in honour of the government; multitudes of all ranks in life assembled to view the majestic scenes; while sobriety, joy, and harmony marked the brilliant exhibitions by which the Americans celebrated the establishment of their empire.

RHODE ISLAND, &c.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Sq. Miles
Greatest Length	47	between { 3° 11' and 4° E. lon. 41° and 42° N. lat. }	1300.
Greatest Breadth	37		

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded north and east, by the commonwealth of

Massachusetts; south, by the Atlantic; west, by Connecticut. These limits comprehend what is called RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS.

DIVISIONS, &c.—This state is divided into five counties, which are subdivided into thirty townships.

Counties.	Towns.	Counties.	Towns.
Newport	Newport	Washington	Westerly
	Portsmouth		North Kingstown
	New Shoreham		South Kingstown
	Jamestown		Charlestown
	Middletown		Exeter
	Tiverton		Richmond
Providence	Little Compton	Bristol	Hopkinton
	Providence		Bristol
	Smithfield		Warren
	Scituate		Barrington
	Gloucester	Kent	Warwick
	Cumberland		East Greenwich
	Cranston		West Greenwich
	Johnston		Coventry.
	North Providence		
	Foster		

CLIMATE.—Rhode Island is as healthy a country as any part of North America. The winters, in the maritime parts of the state, are milder than in the inland country; the air being softened by a sea vapour, which also enriches the soil. The summers are delightful, especially on Rhode Island, where the extreme heats, which prevail in other parts of America, are allayed by cool and refreshing breezes from the sea.

BAYS, HARBOURS, AND ISLANDS.—Narraganset Bay makes up from south to north, between the main land on the east and west. It encompasses many fertile islands, the principal of which are Rhode Island, Canonicut, Prudence, Patience, Hope, Dyer's, and Hog islands.

The harbours are Newport, Providence, Wickford, Patuxet, Warren, and Bristol.

Rhode Island, from which the state takes half its name, is 15 miles in length; its average breadth is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. It is situated between $41^{\circ} 28'$ and $41^{\circ} 42'$ north lat. and $71^{\circ} 17'$ and $71^{\circ} 27'$ west lon. from Greenwich. It is divided into three townships, Newport, Portsmouth, and Middletown. This island, in point of soil, climate, and situation, may be ranked among the finest and most charming in America. In its most flourishing state, it was called by travellers, the Eden of America. But the change which the ravages of war, and a decrease of business have effected, is great and melancholy. Some of the most ornamental country-seats were destroyed, and their fine groves, orchards, and fruit-trees, wantonly cut down; and the gloom of its present decayed state is heightened by its charming natural situation, and by reflecting upon its former glory. The farming interest suffered far less injury than the commercial city of Newport, and has nearly recovered its former state. Upwards of 40,000 sheep are said to be fed on this island, besides neat cattle and horses.

Sq. Miles

lon. } 1300.
lat. }
Commonwealth of

Canonicut Island lies three miles west of Rhode Island, and is seven miles in length, and on an average about one mile in breadth. It was purchased of the Indians in 1657, and incorporated by act of assembly by the name of the Island of Jamestown, in 1678. At the south end of this island, called Bevertail, stands the light-house.

Block Island, called by the Indians Maniffes, is 21 miles south-south-west from Newport, and is the southernmost land belonging to the state. It was erected into a township, by the name of New Shoreham in 1672. The inhabitants of this island were formerly noted for making good cheese, and for their dexterity in catching considerable quantities of cod-fish round the ledges near the island.

Prudence Island is not so large as Canonicut, which lies north of it, and is a part of the township of Portsmouth.

RIVERS.—Providence and Taunton rivers both fall into Narraganset Bay, the former on the west, the latter on the east side of Rhode Island. Providence River rises partly in Massachusetts, and is navigable as far as Providence for ships of 900 tons, 30 miles from the sea, Taunton River is navigable for small vessels to Taunton. Common tides rise here about four feet.

Fall River is small, rising in Watuper ponds; and, running in a north-west direction about a mile, empties into Taunton River. Pawtuxet River is formed by two considerable streams, called the north-west, and south-west branches, and five miles below Providence, empties into Narraganset Bay. Pawtucket River, called more northerly Blackstone's River, empties into Seekhonck River, four miles north-north-east from Providence, over which is a bridge, on the post-road to Boston, and 40 miles from thence. The confluent stream empties into Providence River, about a mile below Weybosset, or the Great Bridge. WanaPATUCKET River rises in Gloucester, and in its course receives many small but unfailing streams. It falls into the bay about 1½ miles north-west of Weybosset Bridge. Moshasuck River falls into the same bay three-fourths of a mile north of the bridge. These rivers united, form Providence River, which, a few miles below the town, receives the name of Narraganset Bay, and affords fine fish, oysters, and lobsters in great plenty. Charles River rises in Wordin's Pond, and in its course westward, receives Wood and Ashewague rivers, and other large supplies from Watchag, Fairfield, and Chapman's ponds. A junction of this with Shannock River, from the north, forms Paukatuck River, which, in a southerly course of about seven miles to the sea, divides Connecticut from Rhode Island.

FISHES.—In the rivers and bays is plenty of sheeps-head, black-fish, herring, shad, lobsters, oysters, and clams; and around the shores of Rhode Island, besides those, are cod, halibut, mackarel, bass, haddock, &c. &c. to the amount of more than 70 different kinds; so that, in the seasons of fish, the markets are alive with them.

RELIGION.—By the constitution of this state, all men professing one Supreme Being, are equally protected by the laws, and no particular sect can claim pre-eminence. This unlimited liberty in religion is one principal cause why there is such a variety of religious sects in Rhode Island. The Baptists are the most numerous of any denomination in the state. These, as well as the other Baptists in New England, are chiefly upon the Calvinistic plan as to doctrines, and independents in

land, and is seven
breadth. It was
y act of assembly
the south end of

21 miles south-
belonging to the
f New Shoreham
y noted for mak-
onsiderable quan-

h lies north of it,

into Narraganset
ft side of Rhode
ts, and is naviga-
iles from the sea,
nton. Common

nd, running in a
ton River. Paw-
called the north-
vidence, empties
more northerly
four miles north-
on the post-road
nt stream empties
et, or the Great
and in its course
into the bay about
k River falls into
ge. These rivers
below the town,
fine fish; oysters,
Wordin's Pond,
wague rivers, and
Chapman's ponds.
th, forms Pauka-
ven miles to the

head, black-fish,
round the shores
mackerel, bass,
o different kinds;
with them.

men professing one
and no particular
in religion is one
us sects in Rhode
y denomination in
ew England, are
d independents in

regard to church government. There are, however, some who profess the Arminian tenets, and are called Arminian Baptists. Others observe the Jewish or Saturday Sabbath, from a persuasion that it was one of the ten commandments, which they plead are all in their nature moral, and were never abrogated in the New Testament, and must at least be deemed of equal validity for public worship as any day particularly set apart by Jesus Christ and his apostles. These are called Sabbatarian, or Seventh day Baptists. There are others who are called Separate Baptists.

The other religious denominations in Rhode Island are Congregationalists, Friends or Quakers, Episcopalians, Moravians, and Jews. Besides these there is a considerable number of the people who cannot or will not be reduced to any particular denomination.

In many towns in the western parts of the state, public worship is too much neglected by the inhabitants. They pay no taxes for the support of ecclesiastics of any denomination; and a peculiarity which distinguishes this state from every other protestant country is, that no contract formed by the minister with his people for his salary is valid in law. So that ministers are dependent wholly on the integrity and generosity of the people for their support, since their salaries are not recoverable by law. It ought in justice, however, to be observed, that the clergy, in general, are liberally maintained; and none, who merit it, have reason to complain for want of support.

LITERATURE.—The literature of this state is confined principally to the towns of Newport and Providence. There are men of learning and abilities scattered through other towns, but they are rare. The bulk of the inhabitants in other parts of the state are involved in greater ignorance perhaps than in most other parts of New England.

At Providence is Rhode Island College. The charter for founding this seminary of learning was granted by the general assembly of the state.

This institution was first founded at Warren, in the county of Bristol; and the first commencement held there in 1769.

In the year 1770, the college was removed to Providence, where a large, elegant building was erected for its accommodation, by the generous donations of individuals, mostly from the town of Providence. It is situated on a hill to the east of the town; and while its elevated situation renders it delightful, by commanding an extensive, variegated prospect, it furnishes it with a pure salubrious air. The edifice is of brick, four stories high, roof covered with slate, 150 feet long, and 46 wide, with a projection of 10 feet each side. It has an entry lengthwise with rooms on each side. There are 48 rooms for the accommodation of students, and eight larger ones for public uses.

From December 1776, to June 1782, the college edifice was used by the French and American troops for an hospital and barracks, so that the course of education was interrupted during that period. No degrees were conferred from 1776 to 1786. From 1786 the college again became regular, and is now very flourishing.

This institution is under the instruction of a president, a professor of divinity, a professor of natural and experimental philosophy, a professor of mathematics and astronomy, a professor of natural history, and three

tutors. The institution has a library of between 2000 and 3000 volumes, containing a valuable philosophical apparatus. Nearly all the funds of the college are at interest in the treasury of the state, and amount to almost two thousand pounds.

At Newport there is a flourishing academy, under the direction of a rector and tutors, who teach the learned languages, English grammar, geography, &c.

SOCIETIES.—A marine society was established at Newport in 1752, for the purpose of relieving distressed widows and orphans of maritime brethren, and such of their society as may need assistance.

The Providence Society for promoting the abolition of slavery, for the relief of persons unlawfully held in bondage, and for improving the condition of the African race, commenced in 1789, and was incorporated the year following. It consists of upwards of 150 members, part of whom belong to the state of Massachusetts.

MOUNTAIN.—In the town of Bristol is Mount Hope, or as some call it Mont Haup, which is remarkable only for its having been the seat of the Indian king Phillip, and the place where he was killed.

BRIDGES.—The great bridge, in the town of Providence, formerly called Weybosset, from a high hill of that name, which stood near the west end of the bridge, but which is now removed, and its base built upon, was, till lately, the only bridge of considerable note in this state. It was 162 feet long and 22 feet wide, supported by two wooden trussels, and two stone pillars. It united the eastern and western parts of the town, and was a place of resort in summer, affording a pleasant prospect of all vessels, entering and leaving the harbour.

The bridge over Pawtucket Falls is a work of considerable magnitude and much ingenuity. These are not toll bridges.

Central and India bridges over Seekhonck River, near its mouth, east of Providence, especially the latter, built at private expence, are works of considerable cost and utility.

The assembly of this state, in their session of May 1793, passed an act incorporating three companies for the purpose of erecting three bridges, one over the upper, and another over the lower ferry of Seekhonck River, and a third over Howland's Ferry, which would unite Rhode Island with Tiverton on the main; the two former, which are now finished, as above mentioned, will greatly accommodate the town of Providence, the latter, the people of Newport and others on Rhode Island. The bridge over Howland's Ferry is since also completed, and is a noble specimen of bridge architecture, uniting elegance with strength, and does credit to the ingenious architect. The bridge is 900 feet long, 36 broad, has 42 piers, and a sliding draw upon an improved plan, which one person may remove and replace with ease. The greatest depth of water is 50 feet at low water.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—This state, generally speaking, is a country more for pasture than for grain. It however produces corn, rye, barley, oats, and in some parts wheat sufficient for home consumption; and the various kinds of grasses, fruits, and culinary roots and plants in great abundance, and in good perfection; cyder is made for exportation, and the improvements which the farmers in the county of Providence have made in manufacturing it, has gained their cyder a

preference to all other, in most of the southern markets. The north-western parts of the state are but thinly inhabited, and are more rocky and barren than the other parts. The tract of land lying between North and South Kingston on the east, and Connecticut on the west, called Shannock Country, or Purchase, is excellent grazing land, and is inhabited by a number of large and wealthy farmers, who raise some of the finest neat cattle in New England. They keep large dairies, and make butter and cheese of the best quality and in large quantities for market. The Narraganset (which includes a slip of land seven or eight miles wide, terminated on the east by the bay of the same name, and extending from Point Judith on the south, to Hunt's River, or near it, on the north) has been famed for an excellent breed of pacing horses, remarkable for their speed and hardiness in enduring the fatigues of a journey. This breed of horses has much depreciated of late, the best mares having been purchased by people from the westward.

TRADE.—Before the late war, the merchants in Rhode Island imported from Great Britain, dry goods; from Africa, slaves; from the West Indies, sugars, coffee, and molasses; and from the neighbouring colonies, lumber and provisions. With the bills which they obtained in Surinam and other Dutch West India islands, they paid their merchants in England. Their sugars they carried to Holland; the slaves from Africa, they carried to the West Indies, together with the lumber and provisions procured from their neighbours; the rum distilled from the molasses, was carried to Africa to purchase negroes; with their dry goods from England they trafficked with the neighbouring colonies. By this kind of circuitous commerce, they not only subsisted but became enriched. But the war, and some other events, have had a great, and in most respects, an injurious effect upon the trade of this state. The slave trade, which was a source of wealth to many of the people in Newport, and in other parts of the state, has happily been abolished. The town of Bristol carries on a considerable trade to Africa, the West Indies, and to different parts of the United States. But by far the greatest part of the commerce of this state is at present carried on by the inhabitants of the flourishing town of Providence.

The principal exports from the state are flaxseed, lumber, horses, cattle, beef, pork, fish, poultry, onions, butter, cheese, barley, grain, &c. The imports consist of European manufactures, West India goods, and logwood from the Bay of Honduras. Upwards of 600 vessels enter and clear annually at the different ports in this state. The amount of exports from this state to foreign countries, in the course of one year, is immense, and that prosperity is still advancing.

For the safety and convenience of sailing into the Narraganset Bay and harbour of Newport, is a light-house in Beavertail, at the south end of Canonicut Island.

The ground upon which this light-house stands, is about 12 feet above the surface of the sea at high water.

MANUFACTURES.—The principal and most considerable branches of manufactures carried on in this state are those of iron, such as bar and sheet iron, steel, nail-roads and nails, implements of husbandry, stoves, pots, and other household utensils, the iron work of shipping, anchors.

bells, &c. The other manufactures are rum, corn, spirits, chocolate, paper, wool and cotton cards, &c.

Fossils and Minerals.—Iron ore is found in great plenty in several parts of the state. The iron-works on Patuxet River, 12 miles from Providence, are supplied with ore from a bed four miles and a half distant, which lies in a valley, through which runs a brook. The brook is turned into another channel, and the ore-pits are cleared of water by a steam engine. At this ore-bed are a variety of ores, curious stones and coehres.

At Diamond Hill, in the county of Providence, which is so called from its sparkling and shining appearance, there are a variety of peculiar stones, more curious than useful. Not far from this hill, in the township of Cumberland, is a copper mine, mixed with iron strongly impregnated with load-stone, of which some large pieces have been found in the neighbourhood. No method has yet been discovered to work it to advantage.

An abundance of limestone is found in this state, particularly in the county of Providence, of which large quantities of lime are produced. This limestone is of different colours, and is the true marble both of the white, plain, and variegated. It receives a fine polish, and works equal to any in America.

There are several mineral springs in this state; to one of which, near Providence, many people resort to bathe, and drink the water.

Chief Towns.—Newport and Providence are the two principal towns in this state. Newport lies in latitude $41^{\circ} 29'$, longitude $71^{\circ} 17'$ west. This town was first settled by Mr. William Coddington, afterwards governor, and the father of Rhode Island, with 17 others, in 1639. Its harbour, which is one of the finest imaginable, spreads westward before the town. The entrance is easy and safe, and a large fleet may anchor in it and ride in perfect security. This city, once famed for the beauty of its situation, the salubrity of its climate, and the hospitality and politeness of its inhabitants, and which formerly was the place of resort for invalids from a great distance, now wears the gloomy aspect of decay, most of its inhabitants being almost destitute for want of employment. The town lies north and south, upon a gradual ascent as you proceed eastward from the water, and exhibits a beautiful view from the harbour, and from the neighbouring hills which lie westward upon the main. West of the town is Goat Island, on which is a fort, and between this island and Rhode Island is the harbour. Front or Water street is a mile in length, and level.

Newport contains upwards of 1000 houses, built chiefly of wood. It has 10 houses for public worship; four for the Baptists, two for Congregationalists, one for Episcopalians, one for Quakers, one for Moravians, and a synagogue for the Jews. The other public buildings are a state-house, and an edifice for the public library. The situation, form, and architecture of the state-house, give it a pleasing appearance. It stands sufficiently elevated, and a long wharf and paved parade lead up to it from the harbour.

Providence, situated in latitude $41^{\circ} 51'$, on both sides of Providence River, is 35 miles from the sea, and 30 north by west from Newport. It is the oldest town in the state.

The town is divided into two parts by the river, and connected by the bridge already described. Ships of almost any size sail up and down the channel, which is marked out by stakes, erected at points, shoals and beds lying in the river, so that strangers may come up to the town without a pilot. A ship of 950 tons, for the East India trade, was lately built in this town and fitted for sea. In 1764, there were belonging to the county of Providence, only 54 sail of vessels, whereas the present quantity is almost four times that number.

This town suffered much by the Indian war of 1675, when a number of its inhabitants removed to Rhode Island for shelter. In the late war the case was reversed; many of the inhabitants of that island having removed to Providence.

The public buildings are an elegant meeting-house for Baptists, with a lofty and beautiful steeple, and a large bell; a meeting-house for Friends or Quakers; three for Congregationalists, one of which, lately erected, is the most elegant perhaps in the United States; an Episcopal church; a handsome court-house, in which is deposited a library for the use of the inhabitants of the town and country; a work-house, a market-house, and a brick school-house. The houses in this town are generally built of wood, though there are some brick buildings which are large and elegant. In the town are two spermaceti-works, a number of distilleries, sugar-houses, and other manufactories. Several forts were in and near Providence during the late war, but which, however, have been allowed to go into disrepair. This town has an extensive trade with Massachusetts, Connecticut, and part of Vermont; and from its advantageous situation, promises to be among the largest towns in New England. It sends four representatives to the General Assembly, where the other towns in the county only send two.

Bristol is a pleasant thriving town, about 15 miles north of Newport, on the main. Part of the town was destroyed by the British, but it has since been rebuilt. It has an Episcopal and a Congregational church. This town is noted for raising large quantities of onions and other roots. A number of vessels are owned by the inhabitants, and they carry on a considerable trade to Africa, the West Indies, and to different part of the United States.

Warren is also a flourishing town—trades to the West Indies and other places, and encourages ship-building.

Little Compton, called by the Indians Secomnet, is said to be the best cultivated township in the state, and affords a greater supply of provisions for market, such as meats of the several kinds, butter, cheese, vegetables, &c. than any other town of its size. The inhabitants, are an industrious, enterprising, and sober people, and are in these, and other respects, an example worthy the notice and imitation of their brethren in other parts of the state.

East Greenwich and Warwick are noted for making good cyder, and formerly for raising tobacco for exportation.

CURIOSITIES.—About four miles north-east of Providence lies a small village, called Pawtucket, a place of some trade, and famous for lamprey eels. Through this village runs Pawtucket River, which empties into Seekhonk River at this place. In this river is a beautiful fall of

water, directly over which a bridge has been built, which divides the commonwealth of Massachusetts from the state of Rhode Island. The fall, in its whole length, is upwards of 50 feet. The water passes through several chafms in a rock which runs directly across the bed of the stream, and serves as a dam to the water. Several mills have been erected upon these falls; and the spouts and channels which have been constructed to conduct the streams to their respective wheels, and the bridge, have taken very much from the beauty and grandeur of the scene, which would otherwise have been indescribably charming and romantic.

In the town of Middletown, on Rhode Island, about two miles from Newport, is a place called Purgatory. It joins to the sea on the east side of the island. It is a large cavity or opening, in a high bed of rocks, about 12 feet in diameter at top; and about 40 feet deep before reaching the water, of which, as it joins the sea, it has always a large depth. The rocks on each side appear to have been once united, and were probably separated by some convulsion in nature.

CONSTITUTION.—The constitution of this state is founded on the charter granted by Charles II. in 1663; and the frame of government was not essentially altered by the revolution. The legislature of the state consists of two branches, a senate or upper house, composed of ten members, besides the governor and deputy governor, called, in the charter, assistants, and a house of representatives, composed of deputies from the several towns. The members of the legislature are chosen twice a year; and there are two sessions of this body annually, viz. on the first Wednesday in May, and the last Wednesday in October.

The supreme executive power is vested in a governor, or in his absence, in the deputy governor, who, with the assistants, secretary and general treasurer, are chosen annually in May by the suffrages of the people. The governor presides in the upper house, but has only a single voice in enacting laws.

There is one supreme judicial court, composed of five judges, whose jurisdiction extends over the whole state, and who holds two courts annually in each county.

In each county, there is an inferior court of common pleas and general sessions of the peace, held twice a year for the trial of causes not capital arising within the county, from which an appeal may lie to the supreme court.

HISTORY.—This state was first settled from Massachusetts. Motives of the same kind with those which are well known to have occasioned the settlement of most of the other United States, gave birth to this. The emigrants from England who came to Massachusetts, though they did not perfectly agree in religious sentiments, had been tolerably united by their common zeal against the ceremonies of the church of England. But as soon as they were removed from ecclesiastical courts, and possessed of a charter allowing liberty of conscience, they fell into disputes and contentions among themselves. And notwithstanding all their sufferings and complaints in England, excited by the principle of uniformity; the majority here were as fond of this principle, as those from whose persecution they had fled.

ich divides the
le Island. The
e water passes
ross the bed of
al mills have
els which have
ve wheels, and
d grandeur of
ably charming

two miles from
sea on the east
a high bed of
et deep before
always a large
ce, united, and

unded on the
e of govern-
legislature of
use, composed
ernor, called,
composed of
egislature are
ody annually,
Wednesday in

or in his ab-
secretary and
frages of the
t has only a

udges, whose
two courts an-

pleas and ge-
of causes not
ay lie to the

cts. Motives
re occasioned
birth to this.
though they
en tolerably
the church of
tical courts,
they fell into
ntstanding all
principle of
le, as those

The true grounds of religious liberty were not adopted or understood at this time by any sect. While all disclaimed persecution for the sake of conscience, a regard for the public peace and for the preservation of the church of Christ from infection, together with the obstinacy of the heretics, was urged in justification of that, which stripped of all its disguises, the light of nature and the laws of Christ in the most solemn manner condemn.

Mr. Roger Williams, a minister who came over to New England in 1631, was charged with holding a variety of errors, and was on that account cruelly forced to leave his house, land, wife, and children at Salem in the dead of winter, and to seek a residence without the limits of Massachusetts. Accordingly, Mr. Williams being obliged to remove without the above limits in 1636, he and four others crossed Seekhonck River, and landed among the Indians, by whom they were hospitably received, and thus laid the foundation of a town, which, from a sense of God's merciful providence to him, he called Providence. Here he was soon after joined by a number of others, and though they were secured from the Indians by the terror of the English, yet they, for a considerable time, suffered much from fatigue and want; but enjoyed liberty of conscience, which has ever since been inviolably maintained in this state.

The unhappy divisions and contentions in Massachusetts at this time still prevailed, and measures were concerting to exterminate the opinions which were disapproved.

These differences of opinion stirred up the whole colony of Massachusetts in a violent ferment. The election of civil officers was carried by a party spirit, excited by religious dissention. Those who were banished by the court, joined by a number of their friends, went in quest of a new settlement, and came to Providence, where they were kindly received and entertained by Mr. Williams; who also, with assistance, procured for them, from the Indians, Aquidnick, now Rhode Island. Here, in 1638, the people, 18 in number, formed themselves into a body politic, and chose a leader, to act as their judge or chief magistrate. This same year the Sachems signed the deed or grant of the island. For which Indian gift, it is said, they afterwards paid very dearly, being obliged to make repeated purchases of the same lands from several claimants.

The other parts of the state were purchased of the natives at several successive periods.

In the year 1643, the people being destitute of a patent or any legal authority, Mr. Williams went to England as agent, and, without much difficulty, obtained a free and absolute charter of civil incorporation of Providence Plantations in Narraganset Bay. This lasted until the charter granted by Charles II. in 1663, by which the incorporation was styled, "the English colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations in New England." This charter, without any essential alteration, has remained the foundation of their government ever since.

As the original inhabitants of this state were persecuted for the sake of conscience, a most liberal and free toleration was established by them. Mr. Williams became a Baptist in a few years after his settling at Providence, and was active in forming a church of that persuasion in 1639,

Counties.	Chief Towns.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Hartford	Hartford	Windham	Windham
New Haven	New Haven	Litchfield	Litchfield
New London	New London	Middlesex	Middleton
	Norwich		Haddam
Fairfield	Fairfield	Tolland	Tolland
	Danbury		

RIVERS.—The principal rivers in this state are Connecticut, Housatonic, the Thames, and their branches. Upon the Connecticut River entering the bounds of this state, it falls over Enfield Falls, to render which navigable for boats, a company has been constituted, and a sum of money raised by lottery. At Windsor it receives Windsor Ferry River, from the west, which is formed by the junction of Farmington and Poquabock rivers. At Hartford it meets the tide, and thence flows, in a crooked channel, into Long Island Sound. It is from 80 to 100 rods wide, 130 miles from its mouth.

At its mouth is a bar of sand which considerably obstructs the navigation. On this bar the water, at full tides, is 10 feet deep, and the same depth to Middleton. The distance of the bar from this place, as the river runs, is 36 miles. Above Middleton are several shoals which stretch quite across the river. Only six feet water is found on the shoal at high tide, and here the tide ebbs and flows but about eight inches. About three miles below Middleton, the river is contracted to about 40 rods in breadth, by two high mountains. Almost every where else the banks are low, and spread into fine extensive meadows. In the spring floods, which generally happen in May, these meadows are covered with water. At Hartford the water sometimes rises 20 feet above the common surface of the river, and having all to pass through the above-mentioned strait, or narrows, it is sometimes two or three weeks before it returns to its usual bed. These floods add nothing to the depth of the water on the bar at the mouth of the river; this bar lying too far off in the sound to be affected by them.

On this beautiful river, whose banks are settled almost to its source, are many pleasant, neat, well built towns. On its western bank, from its mouth northward, are the towns of Saybrook, Haddam, Middleton, Weathersfield, Hartford, Windsor, and Suffield. On its eastern bank, upon ascending the river, are, Lyme, East Haddam, Glastenbury, East Hartford, East Windsor, and Enfield.

This river is navigable to Hartford, upwards of 50 miles from its mouth, and the produce of the country for 200 miles above is brought thither in boats. The boats which are used in this business are flat bottomed, long and narrow, for the convenience of going up the stream, and of so light a make as to be portable in carts. Before the late improvements on this river, by the invention of locks and canals, they were taken out of the river at three different carrying places, all of which made 15 miles. These obstructions, however, from the completion of some works, and the forwardness of others, are now in a great measure removed.

Sturgeon, salmon, and shad, are caught in plenty, in their season, from the mouth of the river upwards, excepting sturgeon, which do not



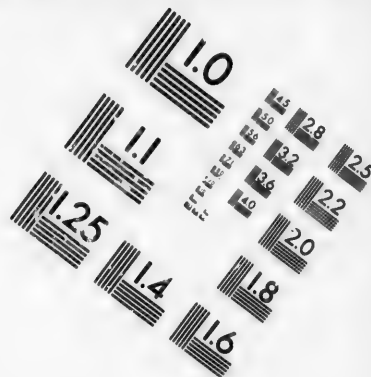
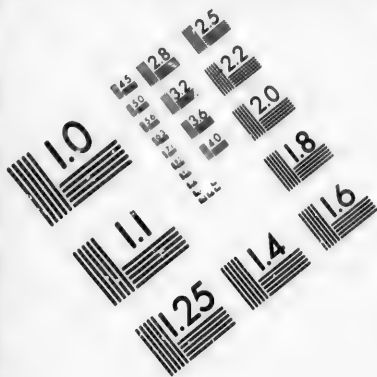
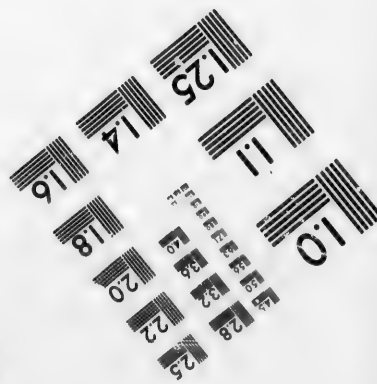
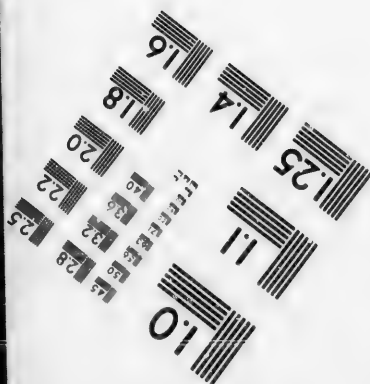
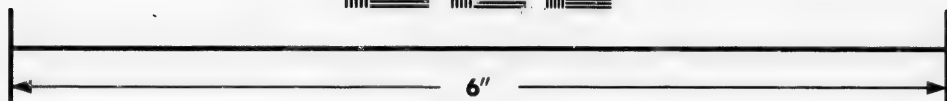
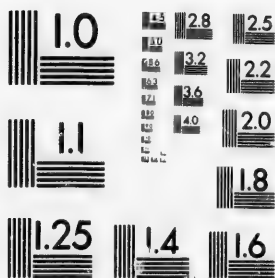


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.5 2.8 2.5
1.3 1.9 2.2
1.1 1.6 2.0
0.9 1.4 1.8

1.1 1.7
0.9 1.4
0.7 1.0

ascend the upper falls; besides a variety of small fish, such as pike, carp, perch, &c.

From this river were employed, in 1789, three brigs, of 180 tons each, in the British trade; and about 60 sail, from 60 to 150 tons, in the West India trade; besides a few fishermen, and 40 or 50 coasting vessels. The trade and navigation of Hartford have increased since.

One branch of the Housatonic * rises in Lanesborough, the other in Windsor, both in Berkshire County in Massachusetts. It passes through a number of pleasant towns, and empties into the sound between Stratford and Milford. It is navigable 12 miles to Derby. A bar of shells at its mouth, obstructs its navigation for large vessels. In this river, between Salisbury and Canaan, is a cataract, where the water of the whole river, which is 150 yards wide, falls about 60 feet perpendicular, in a perfect white sheet, exhibiting a scene exceedingly grand and beautiful.

Naugatuk is a small river which rises in Torrington, and empties into the Housatonic at Derby.

The Thames empties into Long Island Sound at New London. It is navigable 14 miles, to Norwich Landing. Here it loses its name, and branches into Shetucket on the east, and Norwich or Little River on the west. The city of Norwich is situated between these rivers. Little River, about a mile from its mouth, has a remarkable and very romantic cataract. A rock, 10 or 12 feet in perpendicular height, extends quite across the channel, over which the whole river pitches in one entire sheet upon a bed of rocks below. Here the river is compressed into a very narrow channel between two craggy cliffs, one of which towers to a considerable height. The channel descends gradually, is very crooked, and covered with pointed rocks. Upon these the water swiftly tumbles, foaming with the most violent agitation, 15 or 20 rods, into a broad basin which spreads before it. At the bottom of the perpendicular falls, the rocks are curiously excavated by the constant and forcibly falling of the water. Some of the cavities, which are all of a circular form, are five or six feet deep. The smoothness of the water above its descent—the regularity and beauty of the perpendicular fall—the tremendous roughness of the other, and the craggy towering cliff which impends the whole, present to the view a scene indescribably delightful and majestic. On this river are some of the finest mill-seats in New England, and those immediately below the falls, are perhaps not to be exceeded. Across the mouth of this river is a broad, commodious bridge, in the form of a wharf, built at a great expence.

Shetucket River, the other branch of the Thames, four miles from its mouth, receives Quinnabaug which has its source in Brimfield in Massachusetts; thence passing through Sturbridge and Dudley in Massachusetts, it crosses into Connecticut, and divides Pomfret from Killingly, Canterbury from Plainfield, and Lisbon from Preston, and then mingles with the Shetucket. In passing through this hilly country, it tumbles over many falls, two of which, one in Thompson, the other in Brooklyn are 30 feet each, and affords a vast number of fine mill-

* An Indian name, signifying *over the mountain*.

feats. In its course it receives a number of tributary streams, the principal of which are Muddy Brook, and Five Mile River.

Shetucket River is formed by the junction of Willamantick and Mount Hope rivers, which unite between Wyndham and Lebanon. In Lisbon it receives Little River; and at a farther distance the Quinabaug, and then empties as above.

These rivers are fed by numberless brooks from every part of the country. At the mouth of Shetucket, is a bridge of timber 124 feet in length, supported on each side by pillars, and held up in the middle by braces on the top, in the nature of an arch.

Paukatuck River is an inconsiderable stream, a branch of which heads in Stonington, and empties into Stonington Harbour. It forms part of the dividing line between Connecticut and Rhode Island.

East, or North Haven River, rises in Southington, not far from a bend in Farmington River, and passing through Wallingford and North Haven, falls into New Haven Harbour.

East and West rivers are inconsiderable streams, bounding the city of New Haven on the east and west.

West of the Housatonic, are a number of small rivers which fall into the Sound. Among these is Byram River, which is only observable as forming a part of the boundary between New York and Connecticut.

HARBOURS.—The two principal harbours are at New London and New Haven. The former opens to the south. From the light-house, which stands at the mouth of the harbour, to the town, is about three miles; the breadth is three quarters of a mile, and in some places more. The harbour has from five to six fathom water—a clear bottom—tough ooze, and, as far as one mile above the town, is entirely secure, and commodious for large ships.

New Haven Harbour is greatly inferior to that of New London. It is a bay which sets up northerly from the sound, about four miles. Its entrance is about half a mile wide, and is regarded as having a very good anchorage.

About a mile from the town, on the channel, a pier is erected, at which vessels of such size as cannot come up to the wharf, lade and unlade. A sum of money was lately raised by lottery, for the purpose of extending the long wharf to this pier, and the work is now almost completed. When completely finished, this wharf will be the longest in the United States, and will be an essential benefit to the town.

The whole of the sea-coast is indented with other harbours, many of which are safe and commodious, although not frequently used.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—Connecticut, though subject to the extremes of heat and cold in their seasons, and to frequent sudden changes, is very healthful. The north-west winds, in the winter season, are often extremely severe and piercing, occasioned by the great body of snow which lies secluded from the dissolving influence of the sun, in the immense forests north and north-west. The clear and serene temperature of the sky, however, makes amends for the severity of the weather, and is favourable to health and longevity. Connecticut is generally broken land, made up of mountains, hills, and vaneys; and is exceedingly well watered. Some small parts of it are thin and barren. It lies in the fifth and sixth northern climates, and has a strong

fertile soil. Its principal productions are Indian corn, rye, wheat in many parts of the state, oats, and barley, which are heavy and good; and, of late, buck wheat—flax in small quantities—some hemp, potatoes of several kinds, pumpkins, turnips, peas, beans, &c. &c. Fruits of all kinds, which are common to the climate. The soil is very well calculated for pasture and mowing, which enables the farmers to feed large numbers of neat cattle and horses. It has been experienced, that any given quantity of the best mowing land in Connecticut, produces about twice as much clear profit, as the same quantity of the best wheat land in the state of New York. Many farmers, in the eastern part of the state, have lately found their advantage in raising mules, which are carried from the ports of Norwich and New London, to the West India islands, and yield a handsome profit. The beef, pork, butter, and cheese of Connecticut are of an excellent and superior quality.

TRADE.—The trade of Connecticut is principally with the West India islands. The exports consist of horses, mules, oxen, oak staves, hoops, pine boards, oak plank, beams, Indian corn, fish, beef, pork, &c. Horses, live cattle, and lumber, are permitted in the Dutch, Danish, and French ports.

Connecticut employs a large number of coasting vessels in carrying her own produce to other states. To Rhode Island, Massachusetts, and New Hampshire, they carry pork, wheat, corn, and rye. To North and South Carolinas and Georgia, butter, cheese, salt beef, cyder, apples, potatoes, hay, &c. and receive in return, rice, indigo, and money. But as New York is nearer, and the state of the markets always well known, much of the produce of Connecticut, especially of the western parts, is carried there; particularly pot and pearl ashes, flax seed, beef, pork, cheese, and butter, in large quantities. Most of the produce of Connecticut River, from the parts of Massachusetts, New Hampshire and Vermont, as well as of Connecticut, which are adjacent, goes to the same market. Considerable quantities of the produce of the eastern parts of the state, are marketed at Boston, Providence, and Norwich.

This state owns and employs in the foreign and coasting trade a vast number of shipping, and is at present in a prosperous and flourishing situation.

MANUFACTURES.—The farmers in Connecticut and their families, it is said, * “are mostly clothed in plain, decent, homespun cloth. Their woollen and linen cloths are manufactured in the family way; and although they are generally of a coarser kind, yet they are of a stronger texture, and much more durable than those imported from Great Britain,” &c. It is also added, that “many of their cloths are fine and handsome,” and further, “that a duck manufactory has been established at Stratford, which is said to be doing well,” &c. To all this it may be justly observed, that the true case is widely different; and it were to be wished, that the following remarks may not only be applied to this state, but to the whole of the other states in general. It has been an invariable rule in the laws of nature, and of the diffusion of the bounty of Providence, that certain nations are endowed with certain blessings and advantages. In this view America

* Morse's American Geography.

ye, wheat in
vvy and good;
hemp, pota-
c. &c. Fruits
il is very well
rmers to feed
eriences, that
cut, produces
he best wheat
astern part of
mules, which
to the West
perk, butter,
or quality.
ith the West
n, oak staves,
beef, pork,
n the Dutch,

els in carry-
land, Massa-
corn, and rye.
ese, salt beef,
rice, indigo,
of the markets
, especially of
pearl ashes,
ities. Most
Massachusetts,
t, which are
ities of the
Boston, Pro-

g trade a vast
nd flourishing

ir families, it
nespun cloth.
family way;
they are of a
ported from
their cloths
nufactory has
y well," &c.
ase is widely
remarks may
other states in
ature, and of
ations are en-
iew America

has been happily and largely blessed. Agriculture, the mother of all arts, has here established herself, and has promised that country returns more than adequate to what could be produced from manufactures or other arts. In cool reflection, therefore, does it not appear absurd that America should be blind to this, and should shew pretensions to what nature has evidently never intended she should possess? Besides, what opportunity, not to say encouragement, have the people to set up manufactures of the above description, while agriculture occupies almost every mind and hand, and yields the most certain and largest return for labour? What inducement have a people to betake themselves to a precarious employment, when the object of their undertaking is more than attained, by having set down at their doors, from other countries, the *very articles* which they themselves are attempting to make, at a cheaper rate, and of a much better quality than they could be furnished with at home? And has it not already been seen, that such of those manufactures that have been attempted, have proved abortive and ruinous in the end? And is it not also well known, that if manufacturers should emigrate from Europe to America, that at least nine-tenths of them will become farmers? for they, nor no person, will be confined to manufactures when they can get much greater profits by farming. That the Americans are fully convinced of this is not doubted, and that they well know the nature, value, and superiority of British manufactures has already been confirmed. To talk, therefore, of their establishing, or attempting to establish, manufactures of the same articles of which they have been so liberally and moderately supplied with from Britain these many years past, and which still bid fair for a continuation, is certainly idleness in the extreme. At same time, far be it from being inferred from what has been said respecting these particular manufactures, that America is altogether destitute of certain ones. She has her own peculiar manufactures, and valuable ones too.—Manufactures, which perhaps, on the other hand, exceed many of the same kind in other countries. There are different branches of these manufactures carried on in Connecticut. In Hartford are glass-works, a snuff and powder-mill, and iron-works, and a slitting mill. Iron-works are established also at Salisbury, Norwich, and other parts of the state. At Stafford is a furnace at which are made large quantities of hollow ware, and other ironmongery, sufficient to supply the whole state. Paper is manufactured at Norwich, Hartford, New Haven, and in Litchfield County. Nails, of every size, are made in almost every town and village in Connecticut; so that considerable quantities can be and are exported to the neighbouring states. Ironmongery, hats, candles, leather, shoes, and boots, are manufactured in this state, and oil-mills, of a new and very ingenious construction, have been lately erected in different parts.

CHARACTER AND RELIGION.—Connecticut is the most populous, in proportion to its extent, of any of the United States. It is laid out in small farms from 50 to 300 or 400 acres each, which are held by the farmers in fee simple; and are generally cultivated as well as the nature of the soil will admit. The state is chequered with innumerable roads or highways, crossing each other in every direction. A traveller, in any of these roads, even in the most unsettled parts of the state, will seldom pass more than two or three miles without finding a house or

cottage, and a farm under such improvements as to afford the necessities for the support of a family. The whole state resembles a well cultivated garden, which, with that degree of industry that it is necessary to happiness, produces the necessities and conveniences of life in great plenty.

The inhabitants are almost entirely of British descent. There are no Dutch, French, or Germans, and very few Irish people in any part of the state. Some years ago the emigrations into this state were very numerous from Vermont, the western parts of New Hampshire, New York, and the other states.

The mode of exercising church government and discipline, may not improperly be called a republican religion. Each church has a separate jurisdiction, and claims authority to choose its own minister, to exercise judgment, and to enjoy gospel ordinances within itself. The churches, however, are not independent of each other, but are associated for mutual benefit and convenience. The associations have power to licence candidates for the ministry, to consult for the general welfare, and to recommend measures to be adopted by the churches, but have no authority to enforce them. When disputes arise in churches, councils are called by the parties, in order to give their advice and to settle them. There are 11 associations in the state, and they meet twice a year. These are all combined in one general association, formed in 1709, consisting of delegates from the several associations, which meet annually.

All religions that are consistent with the peace of society, are tolerated in Connecticut; and a spirit of liberality and catholicism is increasing. There are very few religious sects in this state. The bulk of the people are Congregationalists. Besides these there are Episcopalians and Baptists; and formerly there was a society of Sandimaniacs at New Haven, but they are now reduced to a very small number. The Episcopalian churches are respectable, and are under the superintendence of a bishop.

CHIEF TOWNS.—There are a great number of very pleasant towns, both maritime and inland, in Connecticut. It contains five incorporated towns or cities, with extensive jurisdiction in civil causes. Two of these, Hartford and New Haven, are capitals of the state. The General Assembly is holden at the former in May, and at the latter in October, annually.

Hartford.—This city is situated at the head of ship navigation, on the west side of Connecticut River, about 50 miles from its entrance into the sound, and contains upwards of 5000 inhabitants. Its buildings are a state-house, two churches for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopalians, besides about 500 dwelling houses, a number of which are handsomely built with brick.

The town is divided by a small river, with high romantic banks. Over this river is a bridge connecting the two divisions of the town. Hartford is advantageously situated for trade, has a very fine back country, enters largely into particular manufactures, and is a rich, flourishing commercial town. A bank has lately been established in this city.

New Haven city lies round the head of a bay, which makes up about four miles north from the sound. It covers part of a large plain,

which is circumscribed on three sides by high hills or mountains. Two small rivers bound the city east and west. The town was originally laid out in squares of 60 rods: many of these squares have been divided by cross streets. Four streets run north-west and south-east, these are crossed by others at right angles. Near the centre of the city is the public square, on and around which are the public buildings, which are, a state-house, college and chapel, three churches for Congregationalists and one for Episcopalians. These are all handsome and commodious buildings. The college edifices, chapel, state-house, and one of the churches, are of brick. The public square is encircled with rows of trees, which render it both convenient and delightful. Its beauty, however, is greatly diminished by the burial ground, and several of the public buildings, which occupy a considerable part of it.

Many of the streets are ornamented with two rows of trees, one on each side, which give the city a rural appearance. The prospect from the steeples is greatly variegated and extremely beautiful. There are more than 500 dwelling houses in the city, principally of wood, and well built, and some of them elegant. The streets are sandy but neat and cleanly. Within the limits of the city, are computed to be between 5000 and 6000 souls. About one in seventy dies annually; this proves the healthfulness of its climate. Indeed as to pleasantness of situation and salubrity of air, New Haven is hardly exceeded by any city in America. It carries on a considerable trade with New York and the West India islands, and several kinds of manufactures, and is become flourishing.

New London city stands on the west side of the river Thames, near its entrance into the sound, in latitude $41^{\circ} 25'$. It has two places for public worship, one for Episcopalians, and one for Congregationalists, besides about 340 dwelling houses, and more than 5000 inhabitants. Its harbour is the best in Connecticut. It is defended by Fort Turnbull and Fort Griswold, the one in New London, the other in Groton. A considerable part of the town was burnt by Benedict Arnold in 1781, but which has since been rebuilt.

Norwich city stands at the head of Thames River, 14 miles north from New London. It is a commercial city, at the head of navigation, and has a rich and extensive back country. Its situation upon a river which affords a great number of convenient seats for mills and water machines of all kinds, renders it very eligible in a manufactural view, and the inhabitants are not neglectful of these advantages which nature has so liberally given them. They manufacture paper of all kinds, stockings, clocks and watches, chaifes, buttons, stone and earthen ware, wire, oil, chocolate, bells, anchors, and all kinds of forge work. The city contains near 500 dwelling houses, a court-house, and two churches for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopalians, and upwards of 4000 inhabitants. The city is in three detached, compact divisions; viz. Chelsea, at the landing, the town, and Bean Hill; in the latter division is a flourishing academy; and in the town is a school supported by donations. The courts of law are held alternately at New London and Norwich.

Middleton city is pleasantly situated on the western bank of Connecticut River, 15 miles south of Hartford. It is the principal town in Middlesex County—has about 340 houses—a court-house—one

church for Congregationalists—one for Episcopalians—a naval office—and carries on a considerable trade.

Four miles south of Hartford is Westerfield, a very pleasant town, containing about 300 houses, situated on a fine soil, with an elegant brick church for Congregationalists. A fair is held here twice a year. This town is noted for raising onions.

Windfor, Farmington, Litchfield, Milford, Stratford, Fairfield, Guilford, Stamford, Windham, Suffield, and Enfield, are all considerable and very pleasant towns.

TURNPIKE ROADS.—When turnpike roads were first established in England, about 50 years since, the innovation occasioned great disturbances and some riots. Though matters did not proceed to these lengths here, yet the plan when first proposed, and in its operation, met with violent opposition from the neighbouring farmers and others. These same farmers and opposers are now, however, among the first to applaud the undertakers, and their improvements; for they now find that two oxen will convey to market what was formerly a heavy load for four; and the saving in time, in wear, and tear of carriages, independent of the greater safety and convenience of travelling, and the rise of property, in consequence of a good road running by their doors, is far more valuable to them than the trilling toll to which they are subjected.

An experiment of this nature, so pleasing, and so unexpected, did not fail to produce its effect throughout the state; and the consequence has been, that petitions were presented to the General Assembly from all parts of the state, for liberty to establish turnpike roads: one among others was, to establish a turnpike on the road between Norwich and Providence, a very bad piece of road. This and some others of the petitions were granted. The legislature, for wise reasons, thought best to check in some degree the rage for turnpikes, thinking, probably, that a good thing might be overdone.

Turnpike roads, next to canals, may be reckoned among the greatest of all inland improvements. No tax can operate with more justice and equality than that of turnpikes; since all who are benefited by them, strangers as well as others, must contribute towards their support. The neighbouring farmers, who now very unequally bear the expence of making and keeping in repair, the roads in their vicinity, would be freed, in a great measure, from so heavy a burden. Since improvements of this kind have so successfully commenced in Connecticut and Pennsylvania, the emulation of this kind of enterprize in the other states is anticipated; and that the United States will in a short time be as celebrated for the excellency of their roads, as they are for their other late improvements.

CURIOSITIES.—Two miles west of New Haven is a mountain, on the top of which is a cave, remarkable for having been the residence of generals Whaley and Goffe, two of the judges of Charles I. who was beheaded. They arrived at Boston, July 1660, and came to New Haven the following year, and retired and concealed themselves behind West Mountain, three miles from New Haven. They soon after removed to Milford, where they lived concealed until October, 1664; when they returned to New Haven, and immediately proceeded to Hadley, where they remained concealed for about ten years, in which

time Whaley died, and Goffe soon after fled. In 1665, John Dixwell, Esq. another of the king's judges, visited them while at Hadley, and afterwards proceeded to New Haven, where he lived many years, and was known by the name of John Davids. Here he died, and was buried in the public burying-place, where his grave stone is standing to this day.

COLLEGES, ACADEMIES, AND SCHOOLS.—A taste for learning generally prevails among all ranks of people in this state. More of the young men in Connecticut, receive in proportion to their number a more liberal education than in any of the other states.

Academies have been established at Greenfield, Plainfield, Norwich, Windham, and Pomfret, and an Episcopal one has lately been established at Cheshire on a liberal plan.

Yale College was founded in 1700, and remained at Killingworth until 1707—then at Saybrook, until 1716, when it was removed and fixed at New Haven. Among its principal benefactors was governor Yale, in honour of whom, in 1718, it was named Yale College. Its first building was erected in 1717, being 175 feet in length, and 22 in breadth, built of wood. This was taken down in 1782. There are at present six college domiciles, two of which are college edifices for the accommodation of students—a chapel, with a steeple 130 feet high,—a dining hall—a house for the president, and another for the professor of divinity.

In the chapel is lodged the public library, consisting of about 3000 volumes; and the philosophical apparatus, which, by a late handsome addition, is now as complete as any in the United States, and contains the machines necessary for exhibiting experiments in the whole course of experimental philosophy and astronomy.

The college museum, to which additions are constantly making, contains many natural curiosities.

The three learned languages, together with the liberal arts and sciences, in their several branches, and a general course of universal literature, are taught in this college.

In May and September, annually, the several classes are critically examined in all their classical studies. As incentives to improvement in composition and oratory, quarterly exercises are appointed by the president and tutors, to be exhibited by the respective classes in rotation. A public commencement is held annually, on the second Wednesday in September, which calls together a more numerous and brilliant assembly than are convened by any other anniversary in the state.

It is believed, and perhaps not without good reason, that this thirst for learning is too extravagant, at least in many cases misapplied, as it induces too many to leave the plough. If education would excite an emulation in agriculture, and towards encouraging manufactures, there could not be too many men of learning in the state; but unfortunately this is too seldom the case.

MINERALS AND FOSSILS.—On the bank of Connecticut River, two miles from Middleton, is a lead mine, which was wrought during the war, at the expence of the state, and promised to be productive. It is too expensive, however, to work in time of peace. Copper mines have been discovered and opened in several parts of the state, but have proved unprofitable, and are much neglected. Iron ore abounds in

many parts of the state. Talks of various kinds, white, brown, and chocolate coloured crystals, zink or spelter, a semi-metal, and several other fossils and metals have been found in Connecticut.

MINERAL SPRINGS.—At Stafford is a medicinal spring, which is said to be a sovereign remedy for scorbutic, cutaneous and other disorders.

Some valuable medicinal springs have lately come into repute in Suffield in this state, which have been much frequented, and, in a variety of instances, with advantage. These springs, four in number, in different parts of the town, are strongly impregnated with sulphur, and the waters when drank, operate on some as emetic, on others as cathartic, and on all as diuretic, and are said to have either wholly cured or greatly relieved the gravel, the salt-rheum, the whooping-cough, and the head-ach.

CONSTITUTION AND COURTS OF JUSTICE.—The constitution of Connecticut is founded on their charter, which was granted by Charles II. in 1662, and on a law of the state. Contented with this form of government, the people have not been disposed to run the hazard of framing a new constitution since the declaration of independence.

Agreeable to this charter, the supreme legislative authority of the state is vested in a governor, lieutenant governor, 12 assistants or counsellors, and the representatives of the people, styled the General Assembly. The governor, lieutenant-governor, and assistants, are annually chosen by the freemen in the month of May. The representatives (their number not to exceed two from each town) are chosen by the freemen twice a year, to attend the two annual sessions, on the second Thursdays of May and October. This assembly has power to erect judicatories, for the trial of causes civil and criminal, and to ordain and establish laws. The General Assembly is divided into two branches, called the upper and lower houses. The upper house is composed of the governor, lieutenant governor, and assistants; the lower house, of the representatives of the people. No law can pass without the concurrence of both houses. In each of the counties is a county court, and one supreme or circuit court for the whole state. In each are five justices or judges, who are appointed by the General Assembly. All the justices of the state are annually appointed by the Assembly, and commissioned by the governor. The judges of the superior court hold their offices during the pleasure of the General Assembly. The judges of the county courts, and justices, are annually appointed. Sheriffs are appointed by the governor and council, without limitation of time. The governor is captain general of the militia, the lieutenant governor, lieutenant general. All other military officers are appointed by the Assembly and commissioned by the governor.

The General Assembly only have power to grant pardons and reprieves; to grant commissions of bankruptcy; or protect the persons and estates of unfortunate debtors. As to the other particular acts of the constitution they are much after those of Massachusetts.

There are several different courts in this state, and what greatly adds to the encouragement of them is, that the people of Connecticut prefer having all their disputes, even those of the most trivial kind, settled according to law. The justices of the peace, of whom a number are annually appointed in each town by the General Assembly, have authority to keep the peace, and to hear and determine civil actions, where

the demand does not exceed four pounds. If the demand exceeds forty shillings, an appeal to the county courts is allowed. They have cognizance of petty offences, and may punish by fine, not exceeding forty shillings, or whipping, not exceeding ten stripes, or sitting in the stocks. There are eight county courts in the state, held in the several counties by one judge and four justices of the quorum, who have jurisdiction of all criminal cases, arising within their respective counties, where the punishment does not extend to life, limb, or banishment. They have original jurisdiction of all civil actions which exceed the jurisdiction of a justice. Either party, in a doubtful case, may appeal to the superior court, if the demand exceeds twenty pounds.

There are several courts of probate in each county, consisting of one judge. The peculiar province of this court, is the probate of wills, granting administration on intestate estates, ordering distribution of them, and appointing guardians for minors, &c. An appeal also lies from any decree of this court to the superior court.

The superior court consists of five judges. It has authority in all criminal cases, and other high crimes and misdemeanors, to grant divorces, and to hear and determine all civil actions brought by appeal from the county courts, or the court of probate, and to correct the errors of all inferior courts. This is a circuit court, and has two stated sessions in each county annually. The superior and county courts try matters of fact by jury, or without, if the parties are agreeable.

There is a supreme court of errors, consisting of the lieutenant governor, and the twelve assistants. Their sole business is to determine writs of error, brought on judgments of the superior court, where the error complained of appears on the record. They have two stated sessions annually, viz. on the Tuesdays of the weeks preceeding the stated sessions of the General Assembly.

The county court is a court of chancery, empowered to hear and determine cases in equity, where the matter in demand does not exceed one hundred pounds. The superior court has cognizance of all cases where the demand exceeds that sum. Error may be brought from the county, to the superior court, and from the superior court to the supreme court of errors, on judgment in cases of equity as well as of law.

The common law of England, so far as it is applicable to this country, is considered as the common law of this state. The reports of adjudication in the courts of kings bench, common pleas, and chancery, are read in the courts of this state as authorities; yet the judges do not consider them as conclusively binding, unless founded on solid reasons which will apply in this state, or sanctioned by concurrent adjudications of their own courts.

The feudal system of descents was never adopted in this state. All the real estate of intestates is divided equally among the children, males and females; and all estates given in tail, must be given to some person then in being, or to their immediate issue, and shall become fee simple estates to the issue of the first donee in tail. The widow of an intestate is entitled to a third part of the personal estate for ever, and to her dower, or third part of the houses and lands belonging to the intestate at the time of his death, during her life.

The practice of law in this state has more simplicity, but less precision than in England. Assistants and judges are empowered to issue writs through the state, and justices, through their respective counties. In these writs the substance of the complaints or the declarations must be contained; and if neither of the parties shew good reason for delay, the causes are heard and determined the same term to which the writs are returnable.

HISTORY.—The present territory of Connecticut, at the time of the first arrival of the English, was possessed by the Pequot, the Mohegan, Podunk, and many other smaller tribes of Indians.

The Pequots were numerous and warlike. The country extended along the sea-coast from Paukatuck to Connecticut River. About the year 1630, this powerful tribe extended their conquests over a considerable part of Connecticut, over all Long Island, and a part of Narraganset. Sassacus, who was the grand monarch of the whole country, was king of this nation. The seat of his dominion was at New London; the ancient Indian name of which was Pequot.

The Mohegans were a numerous tribe, and their territory extensive. Their ancient claim comprehended most of New London County, almost the whole of the county of Windham, and a part of the counties of Tolland and Hartford. Uncus, distinguished for his friendship to the English, was the sachem of this tribe.

The Podunks inhabited East Hartford, and the circumjacent country. The first sachem of this tribe of whom the English had any knowledge, was Tatanimoo. He was able to bring into the field more than 200 fighting men.

The first grant of Connecticut was made by the Plymouth council, to the earl of Warwick, in 1630, and confirmed by his majesty in council the same year. This grant comprehended "all that part of New England which lies west from Narraganset River, 120 miles on the sea-coast." The year following, the earl assigned this grant to lord Say and Seal, lord Brook, and nine others, who held it in trust for the puritan emigrants from England.

No English settlements were attempted in Connecticut until the year 1633, when a number of Indian traders, having purchased of Zequasson and Natawanut, two principal sachems, a tract of land at the mouth of Little River in Windsor, built a house and fortified it, and ever after maintained their right of soil upon the river.

The same year, a little before the arrival of the English, a company of Dutch traders came to Hartford, and built a house, which they called the Hirse of Good Hope, and erected a small fort, in which they planted two cannon. The remains of this settlement are still visible on the bank of Connecticut River. They erected another fort among the Indians at Tetoket now Branford. These were the only settlements of the Dutch in Connecticut in these ancient times. The Dutch, and after them the province of New York, for a long time claimed as far east as the western bank of Connecticut River. This claim was disputed, and after the necessary understanding, the line was run nearly the same as it is now settled.

In 1634, was sent over a small number of men, who built a fort at Saybrook, and held a treaty with the Pequot Indians, who, in a formal

manner, gave to the English their right to Connecticut River and the adjacent country.

Upon the forced surrender of the Plymouth company's patent to the crown, in 1635, the whole territory of New England was regranted in large partitions to a number of lords and proprietors; and among the rest, in 1635, were granted to the duke of Hamilton all the lands between Narraganset and Connecticut rivers, and back into the country indefinitely.

This covered a part of the earl of Warwick's patent, and occasioned some disputes in the colony. There were several attempts to revive the Hamilton claim, but they were never prosecuted.

In October of this year, about 60 persons, from Newton, Dorchester, and Watertown, in Massachusetts, came and settled Hartford, Wethersfield, and Windsor, in Connecticut; and the June following, a company came and settled at Hartford.

The first court held in Connecticut was at Wethersfield or Watertown, April 26th, 1636; and the next year was distinguished by the war with the Pequots.

In consequence of the Pequot war, 1637, the English obtained the country east of the Dutch settlements, by right of conquest. The pursuit of the Indians led to an acquaintance with the lands on the sea-coast, from Saybrook to Fairfield, which was reported to be a very fine country.

The colonies of Connecticut and New Haven, from their first settlement, increased rapidly; tracts of land were purchased of the Indians, and new towns settled from Stamford to Stonington, and far back into the country, when, in 1661, the agent for the colony bought of the natives all lands which had not before been purchased by particular towns, and made a public resignation of them to the colony, in the presence of the General Assembly. Having done these things, the colonists petitioned Charles II. for a charter, and their petition was granted. His majesty, on the 23d of April, 1662, issued his letters patent under the great seal, ordaining that the colony of Connecticut should, forever hereafter, be one body corporate and politic, in fact and in name, confirming to them their ancient grant and purchase, and fixing their boundaries as follows, viz. "All that part of his majesty's dominions in New England, in America, bounded east by Narraganset River, commonly called Narraganset Bay, where the river falleth into the sea; and on the north by the line of Massachusetts Plantation; and on the south by the sea, and in longitude as the line of Massachusetts Colony running from east to west; that is to say, from the said Narraganset Bay on the east, to the South Sea on the west part, with the islands thereunto belonging." This charter has ever since remained the basis of the government of Connecticut, which was originally the earl of Warwick's patent, 120 miles of two degrees in breadth, and extending from Narraganset Bay across the continent. Connecticut charter comprehended the same. But court construction, in 1664, limited the 120 miles to the sea-coast, instead of the two meridional degrees. New Haven people had actually made an emigration and settlement, under lord Say and Seal, at Delaware, near Philadelphia, in 1655, evidently shewing that it was the original understanding that the earl of Warwick's patent extended two degrees in breadth below

Massachusetts. But for the gratification of the duke of York, this was taken from the purchasers of lord Say and Seal's title, and erected into the colonies of New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania.

It may here be observed, that although Connecticut was forced to yield her claim to the lands within the limits of her charter, which were comprised within that of Pennsylvania, yet she did not relinquish the right her charter gave her to the lands lying west of Pennsylvania, and between that state and the Mississippi. At the close of the revolution, she ceded all her charter claims west of Pennsylvania to Congress, reserving only a tract, the width of the state of Connecticut, and 120 miles in length; bounded east, on the western line of Pennsylvania, and north by Lake Erie, containing nearly four millions of acres. This cession was accepted by Congress, which establishes to Connecticut her title to these lands.

The colony of New Haven, though unconnected with the colony of Connecticut, was comprehended within the limits of their charter, and, as they concluded, within their jurisdiction. But New Haven remonstrated against their claim, and refused to unite with them, until they should hear from England. It was not until the year 1665, when it was believed that the king's commissioners had a design upon the New England charters, that these two colonies formed an union, which has ever since amicably subsisted between them.

In 1672, the laws of the colony were revised, and the general court ordered them to be printed; and also, "that every family should buy one of the law books; such as pay in silver to have a book for twelve-pence, such as pay in wheat, to pay a peck and a half a book; and such as pay in peas, to pay two shillings a book, the peas at three shillings the bushel." Perhaps it is owing to this early and universal spread of law books, that the people of Connecticut are to this day so fond of the law.

The years 1675 and 1676 were distinguished by the wars with Phillip and his Indians, and with the Narragansets, by which the colony was thrown into great distress and confusion. The inroads of the enraged savages were marked with cruel murders, and with fire and devastation.

In 1684, the charter of Massachusetts Bay and Plymouth were taken away, in consequence of *quo warrantos* which had been issued against them, while the charter of Connecticut was saved.

The revolution, which so essentially affected the government of most of the colonies, produced no very perceptible alteration in the government of Connecticut. While under the jurisdiction of Britain, they elected their own governors, and all subordinate civil officers, and made their own laws, in the same manner, and with as little controul as they do now. Connecticut has ever been a republic, and perhaps as perfect and happy a one as has ever existed. While other states, more monarchical in their government and manners, have been under a necessity of undertaking the difficult task of altering their old, or forming new constitutions, and of changing their monarchical for republican manners, Connecticut has uninterruptedly proceeded in her old track, both as to government and manners; and, by these means, has avoided those convulsions and discontents which too often rend other states into violent parties.

That party spirit, however, which is the bane of political happiness, has not raged with such violence in this state as in Massachusetts and Rhode Island. Public proceedings here have been conducted generally, and especially of late, with much calmness and candour. The people are well informed in regard to their rights, and judicious in the methods they adopt to secure them. The state enjoys a great share of political tranquillity, and its inhabitants are firm supporters of the federal government.

Connecticut has ever made rapid advances in population. There have been more emigrations from this than from any of the other states, and yet it is at present full of inhabitants. This increase may be ascribed to several causes. The bulk of the inhabitants are industrious, sagacious husbandmen. Their farms furnish them with all the necessaries, most of the conveniences, and but few of the luxuries of life. They of course must be generally temperate, and if they choose, can subsist with as much independence as is consistent with happiness. The subsistence of the farmer is substantial, and does not depend on incidental circumstances, like that of most other professions. There is no necessity of serving an apprenticeship to the business, nor of a large stock of money to commence it to advantage. Farmers, who deal much in barter, have less need of money than any other class of people. The ease with which a comfortable subsistence is obtained, induces the husbandman to marry young. The cultivation of his farm makes him strong and healthful. He toils cheerfully through the day—eats the fruit of his own labour with a gladsome heart—at night devoutly thanks his bounteous God for his daily blessing—retires to rest, and his sleep is sweet. These and the like happy circumstances have greatly contributed to the amazing increase and prosperity of the inhabitants in this state.

MIDDLE STATES.

THE SECOND GRAND DIVISION OF THE UNITED STATES.

COMPREHENDS,

NEW YORK,
NEW JERSEY,
PENNSYLVANIA,

DELAWARE,
and
TERRITORY N. W. of OHIO.

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded north, by Upper Canada, from which it is separated by the lakes; east, by the New England States; south, by the Atlantic Ocean, Maryland, Virginia, and the Ohio River, which separates it from Kentucky; west, by the Mississippi River.

RIVERS AND BAYS.—The principal rivers in this district are the Hudson, the Delaware, Susquehannah, the Ohio, the Mississippi, and their branches. York, Delaware, and part of Chesapeake bays are in this district.

CLIMATE.—The climate of this Grand Division, lying almost in the same latitudes, varies but little from that of New England. There are no two successive years alike. Even the same successive seasons and months differ from each other every year. And there is, perhaps, but

one steady trait in the character of this climate, and that is, it is uniformly variable, the changes of weather being great and frequently sudden. Storms and hurricanes sometimes happen, which are so violent as to overset vessels, demolish fences, uproot trees, and unroof buildings. Droughts of six weeks or two months continuance occur now and then. Rain has been known to fall in such abundance that the earth, by measurement, has received upwards of six inches on a level, in the short space of four hours. The quantity of water which falls in rain and snow, one year with another, is said to amount to from 24 to 36 inches. In the northern parts of this district the snow falls in larger quantities, lies longer, and the cold is more steady and intense, by many degrees than in the southern; hence the climate of the former is more agreeable in winter, and that of the latter in summer. The warmest weather is generally in the month of July; but excessive warm days are often felt in May, June, August, and September. There are seldom more than four months in the year, in which the weather is agreeable without a fire. In winter, the winds generally come from the north-west in fair, and from the north-east in wet weather. The north-west winds are uncommonly dry as well as cold.

The climate on the west side of the Allegany mountains differs materially from that on the east side, in the temperature of the air, and the effects of the wind upon the weather, and in the quantity of rain and snow which fall every year. The south-west winds on the west side of the mountain, are accompanied by cold and rain. The temperature of the air is seldom so cold or so hot by several degrees as on the east side of the mountain.

Upon the whole, it appears that the climate of this division of the United States, is a compound of most of the climates in the world. It has the moisture of Ireland in the spring—the heat of Africa in summer—the temperature of Italy in June—the sky of Egypt in autumn—the snow and cold of Norway, and the ice of Holland in winter—the tempests, in a certain degree, of the West Indies in every season, and the variable winds and weather of Great Britain in every month in the year.

From this account of the climate of this district it is easy to ascertain what degree of health, and what diseases prevail. As the inhabitants have the climates, so they have the acute diseases of all the countries that have been mentioned. Although it might be supposed, that with such changes and varieties in the weather, there would be connected epidemical diseases and an unwholesome climate, yet, on the contrary, this district is found to be as healthy as any part in the United States.

NEW YORK.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Length	350	between { 40° 40' and 45° N. lat. 5° W. and 1° 30' E. lon. }	44,000
Breadth	300		

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded south-eastwardly, by the Atlantic Ocean; east, by Connecticut, Massachusetts, and Vermont; north, by the

it is, it is uni-
and frequently
are so violent
roof buildings.
now and then.
the earth, by
el, in the short
ills in rain and
4 to 36 inches.
ger quantities,
many degrees
is more agree-
armest weather
days are often
e seldom more
agreeable with-
the north-west
orth-west winds

ms differs mate-
he air, and the
ity of rain and
he west side of
ne temperature
s as on the east

division of the
the world. It
Africa in sum-
gypt in autumn
and in winter—
n every season,
n every month

afy to ascertain
the inhabitants
all the countries
posed, that with
d be connected
e contrary, this
ed States.

Sq. Miles.
} 44,000
Atlantic Ocean;
north, by the

45th degree of latitude, which divides it from Canada; north-east-wardly, by the river Iroquois, or St. Lawrence, and the lakes Ontario and Erie; south-west and west, by Pennsylvania and New Jersey. These dimensions are exclusive of Long Island and Staten Island, which belong to this state.

DIVISIONS.—This province including the island of New York, Long Island, and Staten Island, is divided into the following counties and townships:

Counties.	Chief Towns.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
New York	New York City	Columbia	{ Hudson
Albany	Albany		{ Kenderhook
Suffolk	{ East Hampton	Rensselaer	Laufinburg
	{ Huntington	Washington	Salem
Queens	Jamaica	Clinton	Plattsburg
Kings	{ Flatbush	Montgomery	{ divided lately into
	{ Brooklyn		three counties.
Richmond	Westfield	Ontario	Canadaque
West Chester	Bedford	Herkemer	German Flats
Orange	{ Goshen	Otsego	Cooperstown
	{ Orange	{ Tyoga	{ Chenango
Ulster	Kingston		{ Union Town
Duchess	{ Poughkeepsie	Saratoga	
	{ Fishkill	Onondaga	

The townships, into which the counties were by law divided, in 1788, are incorporations invested with certain privileges.

RIVERS AND CANALS.—Hudson's River is one of the largest and finest rivers in the United States. It rises in the mountainous country between the lakes Ontario and Champlain. In its course south-easterly it approaches within six or eight miles of Lake George; then, after a short course east, turns southerly, and receives the Socondaga from the south-west, which heads in the neighbourhood of Mohawk River. The course of the river thence to New York, where it empties into York Bay, is very uniformly south, 12° or 15° west. Its whole length is about 250 miles. From Albany to Lake George, is 65 miles. This distance the river is navigable, at present, only for batteaux, and has two portages, occasioned by falls, of half a mile each.

The banks of Hudson's River, especially on the western side, as far as the highlands extend, are chiefly rocky cliffs. The passage through the highlands, which is 16 miles, affords a wild romantic scene. In this narrow pass, on each side of which the mountains tower to a great height, the wind, when there is any, is collected and compressed, and blows directly as through a bellows. Vessels, in passing through it are often obliged to lower their sails. The bed of this river, which is deep and smooth to an astonishing distance, through a hilly, rocky country, and even through ridges of some of the highest mountains in the United States, must undoubtedly have been produced by some grand convulsion in nature. The tide flows a few miles above Albany, which is 160 miles from New York, and is navigable for sloops of 80 tons to Albany, and for ships to Hudson. Ship navigation to Albany is interrupted by a number of islands, six or eight miles below the city, called the Overflaugh. About 60 miles above New York the water

becomes fresh. The river is stored with a variety of fish, which renders a summer passage to Albany delightful and amusing to those who are fond of angling.

The advantages and convenience of this river for carrying on the trade with Canada, and for internal commerce are singularly great. The produce of the remotest farms is easily and speedily conveyed to a certain and profitable market, and at no great expence. In this respect, New York has greatly the advantage of Philadelphia. But indeed, since the late laudable exertions in both these states, Pennsylvania in particular, with regard to facilitating the carriage of commodities by means of new roads and canals, and the improvement of river navigation, New York and Philadelphia may be said to have shared the business of markets pretty equally; but a great deal depends upon where the marketable produce is brought from, whether lying more convenient for New York market or Philadelphia. It is this consideration alone that must in a great degree regulate the markets of these states. The increasing population of the fertile lands upon the northern branches of the Hudson, must annually increase the amazing wealth that is conveyed by its waters to New York. Add to this, the ground has been marked out, the level ascertained, a company incorporated, by the name of "The President, Directors, and Company of the Northern Inland Lock Navigation, in the state of New York," and funds subscribed for the purpose of cutting a canal from the nearest approximating point of Hudson's River to South Bay, which empties into the south end of Lake Champlain. The distance is 18 miles. The difference of level and the face of the country are such as to justify a belief that the opening of this canal will not be less practicable than useful.

Saranac River passes through Plattsburg into Lake Champlain. It has been explored nearly 30 miles, and there found equal in size to the mouth. In this river is the greatest abundance of fish, such as salmon, bass, pike, pickerel, trout, &c.

Sable River, not far from the Saranac, is scarcely 60 yards wide. On this stream are remarkable falls. The whole descent of the water is about 200 feet, in several pitches, the greatest of which is 40 feet perpendicular. At the foot of it the water is unfathomable. A large pine has been seen, in a freshet, to pitch over endwise, and remain several minutes under water. The stream is confined by high rocks on either side, a space of 40 feet, and the banks at the falls are, at least, as many feet high. The Big and Little Chazy rivers are in the township of Champlain, which borders on the Canada line. Both are navigable some miles, the former six or seven, affording good mill seats, and several mills have already been erected.

The river Boquet passes through the town of Willsborough, in Clinton County, and is navigable for boats about two miles, and is there interrupted by falls, on which are mills. At this place are the remains of an intrenchment, thrown up by general Burgoyne. Here he gave his famous war feast to his "numerous hosts of savages," and here, probably, he first conceived that celebrated proclamation which he afterwards brought forth.

Black River rises in the high country, near the sources of Canada Creek, which falls into Mohawk River, and takes its course north-west and then north-east till it discharges itself into Cataraque or Iroquois

River, not far from Swegauchee. It is said to be navigable for batteaux up to the lower falls, 60 miles, which is distant from the flourishing settlement of Whitestown 25 miles. The whole distance of this river is reckoned at 112 miles.

Onondago River rises in the Oneida Lake, runs westwardly into Lake Ontario at Oswego. It is navigable for boats from its mouth to the head of the lake, 74 miles, except a fall which occasions a portage of 20 yards, thence batteaux go up Wood Creek almost to Fort Stanwix, 40 miles; where there is a portage of a mile to Mohawk River. Towards the head waters of this river salmon is caught in great quantities.

Mohawk River rises to the northward of Fort Stanwix, about eight miles from Black River, and runs southwardly 20 miles, to the fort; then eastward 110 miles, into the Hudson. The produce that is conveyed down this river is landed at Skeneclady, and is thence carried by land 16 miles, over a barren shrub plain, to Albany.

The locks and canals round the Little Falls, 56 miles above Skeneclady, were completed in 1795, which now allow full loaded boats to pass. The perpendicular descent of these falls is 42 feet in the course of one mile. The canal round them is nearly three quarters of a mile in length, almost the whole distance through an uncommon hard rock. These falls were the principal obstruction to the navigation of the waters of Mohawk River, above Skeneclady. The opening of this navigation is a vast acquisition to the commerce of this state. A shore of at least 1000 miles in length, is, in consequence of it, washed by gentle waters, exclusive of all the great lakes, and many millions of acres, of excellent tillage land, rapidly settling, are accommodated with water communication for conveying their produce to market.

The falls called the Cohoe, in this river, are a great curiosity. They are three miles from its entrance into the Hudson. The river is about 100 yards wide; the rock, over which it pours as over a mill-dam, extends almost in a line from one side of the river to the other, and is about 30 feet perpendicular height. Including the descent above, the fall is as much as 60 or 70 feet. The rocks below, in some places, are worn many feet deep by the constant friction of the water. The view of this tremendous cataract is diminished by the height of the banks on each side of the river. About a mile below the falls is the bridge hereafter described, and here the river branches and forms a large island; but two of the mouths may be seen at the same time from the opposite bank of the Hudson. The branches are fordable at low water, but are rather dangerous.

Delaware River rises in Lake Utstyantho, latitude $42^{\circ} 25'$, and takes its course south-west, until it crosses into Pennsylvania, in latitude 42° . Thence southwardly, dividing New York from Pennsylvania, until it strikes the north-west corner of New Jersey, in latitude $41^{\circ} 24'$; and then passes off to sea, through Delaware Bay, having New Jersey on the east side, and Pennsylvania and Delaware on the west.

Susquehannah East Branch River has its source in Lake Otsego, latitude $42^{\circ} 55'$, from which it takes a south-west course. It crosses the line which divides New York and Pennsylvania, three times, the last time near Tyoga Point, where it receives Tyoga River. Batteaux

pafs to its fource; thence to Mohawk River is but 20 miles, capable of good roads.

Tyoga River rifes in the Allegany Mountains, in about latitude 42° , runs eaitwardly, and empties into the Sufquehannah at Tyoga Point, in latitude $41^{\circ} 57'$, and is paffable for boats about 50 miles.

Seneca River rifes in the Seneca country, and runs eaitwardly, and in its paffage receives the waters of the Seneca, and Cayuga lakes, (which lie north and fouth, 10 or 12 miles apart, each is between 30 and 40 miles in length, and about a mile in breadth) and empties into the Onondago River, 14 miles above the falls, at a place called Three Rivers. From Three River Point to Onondago Lake, up Seneca River is 12 miles. Within half a mile of this lake a falt fpring iffues from the ground, the water of which is falter than that of the ocean. It constantly emits water in fufficient quantity for works of any extent. It is probable the whole country will be fupplied from this fpring, and at a very cheap rate. This fpring is the property of the ftate.

Chenefsee or Genefsee River rifes near the fource of the Tyoga, and runs northwardly by the Chenefsee caftle and flats, and empties into Lake Ontario 80 miles eait of Niagara Fort. On this river is one fet of large falls, not far from its junction with Lake Ontario. The inhabitants improve thefe falls to good purpofe, by erecting mills upon them.

The north-eait branch of the Allegany River, heads in the Allegany mountains, near the fource of the Tyoga, and runs directly weft, until it is joined by a larger branch from the fouthward, which rifes near the weft branch of the Sufquehannah. Their junction is on the line between Pennsylvania and New York. From this junction, the river purfues a north-weft courfe, leaving a fegment of the river of about 50 miles in length, in the ftate of New York, thence it proceeds in a circuitous fouth-weft direction, until it croffes into Pennsylvania.

There are few fifh in the rivers, but in the brooks are plenty of trout; and in the lakes, yellow-perch, fun-fifh, falmon-trout, cat-fifh, and a variety of others.

From this account of the rivers, it is eaily to conceive of the excellent advantages for conveying produce to market from almoft every part of the ftate.

The fettlements already made in this ftate, are chiefly upon two narrow oblongs, extending from the city of New York, eait and north. The one eait, is Long Island, which is 140 miles long, and narrow; and furrounded by the fea. The one extending north, is about 40 miles in breadth, and divided by the Hudfon. Of late, however, the fettlements have extended weft of Albany, on the Mohawk River, and into the Chenefsee country, making another oblong, bearing weft and fouth-weft from Albany. Such is the interfection of the whole ftate; by the branches of the Hudfon, the Delaware, the Sufquehannah, and other rivers which have been mentioned, that there are few places throughout its whole extent, that are more than 15 or 20 miles from fome navigable fream.

BAYS AND LAKES.—York Bay, which is nine miles long and four broad, fpreads to the fouthward before the city of New York, and is formed by the confluence of the Eait and Hudfon's rivers, and embosoms feveral fmall iflands, of which Governor's Island is the principal.

miles, capable

latitude 42°,
Tyoga Point,
miles.

westwardly, and
Cayuga lakes,
is between 30
and empties into
called Three
Lake, up Seneca
at spring issues
of the ocean.
of any extent.
is spring, and
the state.

the Tyoga, and
empties into
river is one set
mills upon

the Allegany
tly west, until
rises near the
line between
river pursues a
out 50 miles
in a circuitous

enty of trout;
at-fish, and a

of the excel-
almost every

fly upon two
east and north:
and narrow;
, is about 40
however, the
rk River, and
ring west and
e whole state;
Susquehannah;
are few places
20 miles from

ong and four
York, and in
vers, and em-
the principal.

It communicates with the ocean through the narrows, between Staten and Long islands, which are scarcely two miles wide. The passage up to New York, from Sandy Hook, the point of land that extends farthest into the sea, is safe, and not above 20 miles in length. The common navigation is between the east and west banks, in about 22 feet water. There is a light-house at Sandy Hook, on a peninsula from the Jersey shore.

South Bay lies 12 or 15 miles north of the northern bend in Hudson's River. At its north end it receives Wood Creek from the south, which is navigable several miles, and lined with fine meadows. Soon after, it mingles its waters with East Bay, which stretches eastward into Vermont. At the junction of these bays, commences another bay or lake, from half a mile to a mile wide, whose banks are steep hills, or cliffs of rocks, generally inaccessible. At Ticonderoga, this bay receives the waters of Lake George from the south-west, through a large brook, which rolls down a gentle declivity, at the foot of which were formerly a set of saw-mills. The waters of Lake George are 100 feet higher than those of the bay.

Oneida Lake lies about 20 miles west of Fort Stanwix, and extends westward about 30 miles.

Salt Lake is small, and empties into Seneca River, soon after its junction with the Onondago River, about 12 miles from Three River Point. This lake is strongly impregnated with saline particles, which circumstance gave rise to its name. The Indians make their salt from it.

Lake Otsego, at the head of Susquehannah River, is about nine miles long, and narrow, perhaps not more than a mile wide. The land on the banks of this lake is very good, and the cultivation of it easy.

Caniaderago Lake is nearly as large as Lake Otsego, and six miles west of it. A stream, by the name of Oaks Creek, issues from it, and falls into the Susquehannah River, about five miles below Otsego. The best cheese in the state of New York is said to be made upon this creek.

Chatoque Lake is the source of Conawongo River, which empties into the Allegany. The lower end of it, whence the river proceeds, is in latitude 42° 10'; from thence to its head, is about 25 miles. From the north-west part of this to Lake Erie, is nine miles, which was once used as a communication by the French.

On the north side of the mountains, in Orange County, is a very valuable tract called the Drowned Lands, containing about 40 or 50,000 acres. The waters, which descend from the surrounding hills, being but slowly discharged by the river issuing from it, cover these vast meadows every winter, and render them extremely fertile; but they expose the inhabitants in the vicinity to intermittents. The Wallkill River, which passes through this extensive amphibious tract, and empties into Hudson's River, is, in the spring, stored with very large eels in great plenty. The bottom of this river is a broken rock; and it is believed, that the channel could be deepened so as to let off all the waters from the meadows, and thereby redeem from the floods a large tract of rich land, for grass, hemp, and Indian corn.

ROADS.—The roads in this state have been in general but indifferently attended to, till of late. The legislature, however, convinced

of the importance of attending to the matter, and, perhaps, stimulated by the enterprising and active Pennsylvanians, who are competitors for the trade of the western country, have lately granted very liberal sums, towards improving the roads which lead to the interior of the country, and opening such as lead into the western and northern parts of the state, uniting as far as possible the establishments on the Hudson River. A post regularly rides from Albany to the Chenessee River, once a fortnight, through Whitestown, Geneva, Canadaqua, Canawargus, and Williamsburg on the Chenessee River. By this establishment a safe and direct conveyance is opened between the most interior parts of the United States, to the west, and the several states in the union.

A grand and useful road has been opened through Clinton County, which borders upon Canada. This road adds greatly to the convenience and safety of travelling between the state of New York and Canada, especially in the winter, when passing the lakes on ice is often dangerous and always uncomfortable. Another road has also been lately cut from Katt's Kill, on the Hudson, westwardly, which passes near Owasco Lake.

BRIDGES.—A bridge called Staat's Bridge, 250 feet long, and of a sufficient width to admit two carriages abreast, has lately been thrown across Abram's Creek, which falls into Hudson's River, near the city of Hudson, by which a communication with the country, in a new direction, is opened from the city of Hudson, and a distance saved of four or five miles in the main post road from New York to Albany.

A bridge over the sprouts of Mohawk River, has lately been built, which fully answers its intended purpose. It is about 10 miles north of the city of Albany, and is the most elegant and best constructed bridge in this state; and will probably be of immense advantage to that city, by opening an easy and direct communication, with an extensive and thriving country to the north-west. It is 960 feet in length, 24 in breadth, and 15 feet above the bed of the river, which for the most part is rock. It is supported by 13 solid stone pillars, and affords a fine appearance towards approaching it from the south. About a mile west of the bridge are the Cohoez Falls in full view, forming a grand spectacle to the eye; while on the east a different scene is presented, the river below the bridge spreading into three branches, and pouring its waters into the Hudson by as many mouths.

At Fort Stanwix, now Fort Schuyler, is a bridge over the Mohawk River, about 120 feet in length, in one arch, extending from shore to shore. About 50 miles above Skenectady is another bridge across this river of a similar construction, having an arch of 100 feet.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, MOUNTAINS, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—This state, to speak generally, is intersected by ridges of mountains running in a north-east and south-west direction. Beyond the Allegany mountains, however, the country is entirely level, of a fine rich soil, covered in its natural state, with maple, beech, birch, cherry, black walnut, locust, hickory, and some mulberry trees. Besides these, there are in various parts of the state, the several kinds of oak, such as white, red, yellow, black, and chestnut oak; white, yellow, spruce, and pitch pines; cedar, fir tree, butternut, aspen, commonly called poplar, whitewood, which in Pennsylvania is called poplar, and in Europe the tulip tree, rock maple, the linden tree, which, with the whitewood,

grows on the low, rich ground, the buttonwood, shrub, cranberry, the fruit of which hangs in clusters like grapes as large as cherries; this shrub too grows on low ground. Besides these is the sumach, which bears clusters of red berries; the Indians chew the leaves instead of tobacco; the berries are used in dyes. Of the commodities produced from culture, wheat is the staple. Of this article, in wheat and flour, near to one million bushels are yearly exported. Indian corn and peas are likewise raised for exportation; and rye, oats, barley, &c. for home consumption. On the banks of Lake Erie, are a few chestnut and oak ridges. Hemlock swamps are interperfed thinly through the country. All the creeks that empty into Lake Erie, have falls, which afford many excellent mill-seats.

The lands between the Seneca and Cayuga lakes, are represented as uncommonly excellent, being most agreeably diversified with gentle risings, and timbered with lofty trees, with little underwood. The legislature of this state, have granted one million and a half acres of land, as a gratuity to the officers and soldiers of the line belonging to this province. This tract, forming the new county of Onondago, is bounded west, by the east shore of the Seneca Lake, and the Massachusetts lands in the county of Ontario; north, by part of Lake Ontario near Fort Oswego; south, by a ridge of the Allegany mountains and the Pennsylvania line; and east, by the Tuscarora Creek (which falls nearly into the middle of the Oneida Lake) and that part of Montgomery which has been settling by the New England people very rapidly since the peace.

This pleasant country is divided into 25 townships of 60,000 acres each, which are again subdivided into convenient farms. Each farm generally contains 600 acres, and the whole number of them at present in this state, amounts to near 2,600.

In some parts of the state large dairies are kept, which furnish for the market butter and cheese. The best lands in this state, which lie along the Mohawk River, and north of it, and west of the Allegany mountains, are yet mostly in a state of nature, but are most rapidly settling.

The county of Clinton, in the most northern part of the state, on Lake Champlain, and Lake George, lies about midway between Quebec and New York, and from 230 to 240 miles from each. A great proportion of the lands in this county are of an excellent quality, and produce in abundance the various kinds of grain cultivated in other parts of the state. The inhabitants of this county, who are in number between 7 and 8,000, manufacture earthen ware, pot and pearl ash, in large quantities, which they import to New York or Quebec. Their beef and pork are of an excellent quality; and the price of stall fed beef in Montreal (distant 60 miles from Plattsburg) is such as to encourage the farmers to drive their cattle to that market. Their forests supply them with sugar and molasses, so that every family, with no more implements than are necessary for common use, can make a sufficiency for its own consumption, and that at a season when the farmer can be no otherwise employed. The land carriage from any part of the county, in transporting their produce to New York, does not exceed 18 miles. The carrying place at Ticonderoga is one mile and a half; and from Fort George, at the south end of the lake of the same

name, to Fort Edward, is but 14 miles. From this county to Quebec are annually sent large rafts; the rapids at St. John's and Chamblee being the only interruptions in the navigation, and those not so great, but that at some seasons, batteaux can ascend them. At this distance from the sea, salt is very plenty, and sold at half a dollar a bushel.

In the northern and unsettled parts of the state, are plenty of moose, deer, bears, some beavers, martins, and most other inhabitants of the forest, except wolves. Ducks, growse, pigeons, and fish of many kinds, and particularly salmon are taken in great abundance in different parts, and especially in the county of Clinton. At the mouth of Saranac River, which falls into Champlain, the salmon are found in such plenty, that it is usual to take 4 or 500 in a day with spears and small scoop nets. They are caught from May till November, and make excellent salted provisions; and every cottager, by spending an hour in the evening, may obtain a sufficient supply for his family.

MANNERS, CHARACTER, &c.—The effects of the revolution have been as sensibly felt by this, as by any of the United States. The accession of inhabitants within a few years have been great, even beyond calculation; and so long as lands can be obtained upon advantageous terms, and with a good title, and the general government continues to protect industry and encourage commerce, they will ever continue to increase. The number of inhabitants in this state at present, amount to upwards 360,000. Of this vast number, (in which blacks are included) a great proportion consists of emigrants. The population for every square mile, including the whole state, perhaps does not exceed ten, which clearly shews that a great part of the state is yet unsettled. The new settlements that are forming in the northern and western parts of the state, are principally by people from New England. It is remarkable that the Dutch enterprise few or no settlements. Among all the new townships that have been settled since the peace, it is not known that one has been settled by the Dutch. Although they are as "intent upon gain" as other people, they had rather rest secure of what they possess, than hazard all or even a part, in uncertain attempts to increase it.

The English language is generally spoken throughout this state, but is still a little corrupted by the Dutch dialect, which is spoken in some counties, particularly in King's, Ulster, Albany, and that part of Orange which lies south of the mountains. But as Dutch schools are now almost discontinued, that language, in a short time, will probably cease to be used at all, when improvements in the English language will prevail.

The manners of the people differ as well as their language. The ancestors of the inhabitants in the southern and middle parts of Long Island, were either natives of England, or the immediate descendants of the first settlers of New England, as their manners and customs are pretty similar to those of their ancestors. The counties inhabited by the Dutch, have adopted the English manners in a great degree, but still retain many modes, particularly in their religion, which are peculiar to the Hollanders. They are industrious, neat and economical in the management of their farms and their families. Whatever business they pursue, they generally follow the old track of their forefathers, but seldom invent any new improvements in agriculture, manu-

factures, or mechanics. They were the first settlers of this state, and were particularly friendly to the English colony that settled at Plymouth in New England, in 1620; and continued to be amicably disposed towards the English colonies east of them, until the unhappy dispute arose concerning the lands on Connecticut River.

Schools, academies, and colleges have been established for the education of their children, in the English and learned languages, and in the arts and sciences, and a literary and scientific spirit is evidently increasing among them.

The city of New York is inhabited principally by merchants, physicians, lawyers, mechanics, shop-keepers, and tradesmen, composed of almost all nations and religions. They are generally respectable in their several professions, and sustain the reputation of honest, punctual, fair dealers.

Besides the Dutch and English, there are in this state many emigrants from Britain, Ireland, Germany, and some few from France. Many Germans are settled on the Mohawk, and some British on the Hudson, in the county of Washington. The principal part of the two former settled in the city of New York; and retain the manners, the religion, and some of them the language of their respective countries. The French emigrants settled principally at New Rochelle and on Staten Island, and their descendants, several of whom now fill some of the highest offices in the United States.

CHIEF TOWNS.—There are three incorporated cities in this state; New York, Albany, and Hudson.

New York is the capital of the state, and stands on the south-west point of Manhattan, commonly called New York Island, at the confluence of the Hudson and East rivers. The principal part of the city lies on the east side of the island, although the buildings extend from one river to the other. The length of the city on East River is about two miles; but falls short of that distance on the banks of the Hudson. Its breadth is nearly three fourths of a mile; and its circumference may be four miles. The principal streets run nearly parallel with the rivers. These are intersected, though not at right angles, by streets running from river to river. In the width of the streets there is a great diversity. Water-street and Pearl-street, which occupy the banks of East River, are very conveniently situated for business, but they are low and too narrow; not admitting in some places of foot walks on the sides. Broad-street, extending from the exchange to the city hall, is sufficiently wide. This was originally built on each side of the creek, which penetrated almost to the city hall. But the most convenient and agreeable part of the city is the Broadway. It begins at a point which is formed by the junction of the Hudson and East rivers—occupies the height of land between them, upon a true meridional line—rises gently to the northward—is nearly 70 feet wide—adorned, where the fort formerly stood, with an elegant brick edifice for the accommodation of the governor of the state, and a public walk from the extremity of the point, occupying the ground of the lower battery, which is now demolished; also with two Episcopal churches, and a number of elegant private buildings. It terminates, to the northward, in a triangular area, fronting the bridewell and alms-house, and commands from any point, a view of the bay and Narrows.

Since the year 1788, that part of the city, which was buried in ruins during the war, has been rapidly rebuilding, the streets widened, straitened, and foot-ways of brick made on each side.

Wall-street is of a good breadth and elevated, and the buildings elegant. Hanover-square and Dock-street are conveniently situated for business, and the houses well built. William-street is also elevated and convenient, and is the principal retailing market. Many of the other streets are pleasant, but most of them are irregular and narrow.

The houses are generally built of brick, and the roofs tiled. There are remaining a few houses built after the old Dutch manner; but the English taste in building is now adopted.

The most magnificent edifice in this city is Federal Hall, situated at the head of Broad-street, where its front appears to great advantage.

The vestibule to this building is paved with marble, is very lofty and well finished; the lower part is of a light rustic, which supports a handsome iron gallery; the upper half is in a lighter style, and is finished with a large sky-light, which is decorated with a profusion of ornament in the richest taste. The representatives room is a spacious and elegant apartment. The windows are large, and placed 16 feet from the floor; all below them is finished with plain wainscot, interrupted only by four chimneys. The speaker's chair is opposite the great door, and raised by several steps; the chairs for the members are ranged semicircularly, in two rows in front of the speaker. There are two galleries, for the accommodation of spectators.

On the left of the vestibule is a lobby finished with Tuscan pilasters. This leads to the senate chamber, which is spacious, with an arched ceiling. It has three windows in front and three back. Those in front open into a large gallery, guarded by an elegant iron railing. In this gallery did the late beloved George Washington, attended by the senate and house of representatives, take his oath of office, as PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

The building on the whole does much credit to the ingenuity and abilities of the architect. Since the removal of congress, for whose accommodation it was thus ornamented, it has been occupied by the state legislature, and by the courts.

The other public buildings in the city are three houses for public worship for the Dutch Reformed church, four Presbyterian churches, three Episcopal churches, two for German Lutherans and Calvinists, two Friends meeting-houses, two for Baptists, two for Methodists, one for Moravians, one Roman Catholic church, an old French Protestant church, and a Jews synagogue. Besides these, there is the college, gaol, and several other buildings of less note. The city is accommodated with four markets in different parts, which are furnished with a great plenty and variety of provisions in neat and excellent order.

The government of the city, which was incorporated in 1696, is now in the hands of a mayor, aldermen, and common council. The city is divided into seven wards, in each of which there is chosen annually by the people an alderman and an assistant, who, together with the recorder, are appointed annually by the council of appointment.

The mayor's court, which is held from time to time by adjournment, is in high reputation as a court of law.

A court of session is likewise held for the trial of criminal causes.

The situation of the city is both healthy and pleasant. Surrounded on all sides by water, it is refreshed with cool breezes in summer, and the air in winter is more temperate than in other places under the same parallel.

In point of commerce, the cities of New York and Philadelphia are to be esteemed as the most eligible situations in the United States. Both command a vast extent of trade, while at the same time they are the channel of supplying several of the other states. This being the case, these two cities naturally vie with each other, and the superiority in favour of either has hitherto been scrupled; but this certainly can be no longer a matter of doubt, as it must be clear, from many concomitant circumstances in favour of Philadelphia, as well as from her advantage in the easy carriage of commodities to market, that that city has the preference. In the staple commodity, flour, Pennsylvania and Maryland have exceeded this state, the best flour of those states commanding a higher price than that of New York; not from an inferiority in quality, but because greater attention is paid in those states to the inspection and manufacture of that article.

In the manufacture likewise of iron, paper, cabinet works, &c. Pennsylvania exceeds not only New York, but all her sister states. But it is no grievous consideration, how long these or any states may rival each other in point of trade and every good quality, as the natural tendency can only produce that laudable emulation, which ought never to be wanting in a commercial people.

A want of good water is a great inconvenience to the citizens; there being very few wells in the city. Most of the people are supplied every day with fresh water, conveyed to their doors in casks, from a pump, which receives it from a spring almost a mile from the centre of the city.

On a general view of this city, as described 40 years ago, and in its present state, the comparison is flattering to the present age; particularly the improvements in taste, elegance of manners, and that easy, unaffected civility and politeness which form the happiness of social intercourse.

Albany is situated upon the west side of Hudson's River, 160 miles north of the city of New York, in latitude $42^{\circ} 36'$, and is, by charter granted in 1686, one mile upon the river, and 16 miles back. The houses are built mostly on the margin of the river, upon Pearl, Market, and Water streets, and six other streets or lanes which cross them at right angles. They are mostly built in the Dutch Gothic style, with the gable end to the street, which custom the first settlers brought with them from Holland. The gable end is commonly of brick, with the heavy moulded ornament of flaunting with niches, like stairs, and an iron horse, for a weathercock, at top. The houses are seldom more than one story and a half high, and have but little convenience, and less elegance; but they are kept very neat, being rubbed with a mop almost every day, and scoured every week. Many new houses, however, have lately been built in this city, all in the modern style. The inhabitants are paving the streets after the New York plan, with footways, and making other improvements.

The city of Albany contains about 14 or 1500 houses, and 7000 inhabitants, collected from all parts of the northern world. As great a variety of languages are spoken in Albany, as in any town in the

United States, but the English predominates, and the use of every other is constantly lessening. Adventurers, in pursuit of wealth, are led here from the advantages for trade which this place affords.

This city is delightfully and advantageously situated. It stands on the bank of one of the finest rivers in the world, at the head of sloop navigation. It enjoys a salubrious air, as is evinced by the longevity of its inhabitants. It is the natural emporium of the increasing trade of a large extent of country west and north; a country of an excellent soil, abounding in every article for the West India market; plentifully watered with navigable lakes, creeks, and rivers; settling with almost unexampled rapidity, and capable of affording subsistence and affluence to millions of inhabitants. And when the contemplated locks and canals are completed, and convenient roads opened into every part of the country, Albany will probably be able to compete with any other city or town in the United States.

The well water in this city is extremely bad, scarcely drinkable by those who are not accustomed to it. It oozes through a stiff blue clay, and imbibes in its passage the fine particles common to that kind of soil. This discolours it, and when exposed any length of time to the air, it acquires a disagreeable taste. Indeed all the water for cooking is brought from the river, and many families use it to drink. The water in the wells is unwholesome, being full of little insects, which are frequently to be seen in stagnated rain water. But the inhabitants are about to remedy this inconvenience by constructing water-works, to convey good water into the city.

The public buildings in this city are a Low Dutch church, one for Presbyterians, one for Germans or High Dutch, one for Episcopalians, an hospital, the city hall, a brick gaol, the city hotel, and a bank, established in 1794.

Hudson, next to Baltimore in Maryland, has perhaps had the most rapid growth of any place in America. It is situated on the east side of Hudson's River, in latitude $42^{\circ} 23'$, and is 130 miles north of New York; 30 miles south of Albany, and four miles west from Old Claverack Town. It is surrounded by an extensive and fertile back country, and, in proportion to its size and population, carries on a large trade.

In the spring of 1784, several houses and stores were erected. The increase of the town from this period to the spring of 1786, two years only, was astonishingly great, and reflects honour upon the enterprising and persevering spirit of the original founders. In this short space of time, no less than 150 dwelling-houses, besides shops, barns, and other buildings, four ware-houses, several wharves, spermaceti works, a covered rope-walk, and an excellent distillery, were erected, and 1500 souls collected on a spot, which three years before, had been improved as a farm, and but two years before began to be built. Its increase since has been very great; a printing-office has been established, and several public buildings have been erected, besides dwelling-houses, stores, &c. The inhabitants are plentifully and conveniently supplied with water, brought to their cellars in wooden pipes, from a spring two miles from the town.

This town stands on an eminence from which are extensive and delightful views to the north-west, north, and round that way to the south-east,

use of every
health, are led
als.

It stands on
head of sloop
the longevity
creasing trade
an excellent
market; plenti-
fetting with
abundance and
mplemented locks
into every part
ete with any

drinkable by
stiff blue clay,
o that kind of
f time to the
r for cooking
k. The water
which are fre-
habitants are
ter-works, to

urch, one for
Episcopalians,
and a bank,

had the most
a the east side
miles north of
west from Old
d fertile back
carries on a

erected. The
86, two years
e enterprising
hort space of
rns, and other
works, a co-
ed, and 1500
een improved

Its increase
ablished, and
elling-houses,
ently supplied
n a spring two

e and delight-
the south-east,

consisting of hills and valleys, variegated with woods and orchards, cornfields and meadows, with the river, which is in most places a mile over, and may be seen a considerable distance to the northward, forming a number of bays and creeks. From the south-east to the south-west, the city is screened with hills at different distances, and west, afar off over the river and a large valley, the prospect is bounded by a chain of stupendous mountains, called the Katts Kill, running to the west-north-west, which add magnificence and sublimity to the whole scene.

With respect to the country adjacent, it is every way extensive and fertile, particularly westward. The original proprietors of Hudson offered to purchase a tract of land adjoining the south part of the city of Albany, and were constrained, by a refusal of the proposition, to become competitors for the commerce of the northern country, when otherwise they would perhaps have added great wealth and consequence to Albany.

Poughkeepsie is the shire town of Dutchess County, and is situated upon the east side of Hudson's River, and north of Wapping Kill or Creek. It is a pleasant little town, and has frequently been the seat of the state government.

Lansburg, formerly called the New City, stands on the east side of the Hudson, just opposite the south branch of Mohawk River, and 10 miles north of Albany. It is a very flourishing place, pleasantly situated on a plain at the foot of a hill.

Troy, seven miles north of Albany, is a thriving place, containing upwards of 200 houses. Vessels of considerable burden pass up to this place.

Kingston is the county town of Ulster. Before it was burnt by the British, in 1777, it contained about 200 houses, regularly built on an elevated dry plain, at the mouth of a little pleasant stream, called Eleopus Kill or Creek, that empties into the Hudson; although nearly two miles west from the river, but has since been rebuilt.

Skenectady is 16 miles north-west of Albany, in Albany County, situated on the banks of the Mohawk River. The town is compact and regular, built of brick, and, excepting a few, in the old Dutch style, on a rich flat of low land, surrounded with hills. The windings of the river through the town, and the fields, which are often overflowed in the spring, afford a beautiful prospect about harvest time. As it is at the foot of navigation on a long river, which passes through a very fertile country, one would suppose it to embrace much of the commerce of it; but originally knowing no other than the fur trade, since the revolution the place has decayed, and no advantage taken of its happy situation. A college has lately been established here.

Plattsburg is an extensive township in Clinton County, situated on the west margin of Lake Champlain. From the south part of the town, the mountains turn away wide from the lake, and leave a charming tract of excellent land, of a rich loam, well watered, and about an equal proportion suitable for meadow and for tillage. The land rises in a gentle ascent for several miles from the lake, of which every farm will have a delightful view. Not many years ago, this township, and the whole county, indeed, which at present contains several thousand inhabitants, was a wilderness; now they have a house for public

worship, a court-house, and gaol; the courts of common pleas, and general sessions of the peace, sit here twice in a year; they have artisans of almost every kind among them, and furnish among themselves all the materials for building, glass excepted.

AGRICULTURE AND MANUFACTURES.—New York has always been, and is still considerably behind her neighbours in New England, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, in point of improvements, in agriculture, and manufactures. Among other reasons for this deficiency, is that want of enterprize in the inhabitants, which ought ever to possess commercial characters. Indeed their local advantages have been such as that they have grown rich without enterprize. By this it is meant that lands hitherto have been so very cheap, and farms of course large, that it requires much less ingenuity to raise the same quantity of grain upon 60, as that the farmers might have been forced to contrive to raise upon 30 acres of land, were lands at a higher price. So long, therefore, as lands here are so very cheap, as that the farmer may have it in his power to purchase a proper quantity as soon as that of a smaller, he will surely never purchase that lesser quantity, and perplex his judgment how to cultivate it, in order to make it yield an equal produce to that of which a double quantity might do, when he can have the one almost upon as easy terms as the other. When a man is obliged to maintain a family on a small farm, his invention is exercised to find out every improvement that may render it more productive. This appears to be the great reason why the lands on Delaware and Connecticut rivers, produce to the farmer twice as much clear profit, as lands in equal quantity and of the same quality upon the Hudson. It is population alone that stamps a value upon lands, and lays a foundation for high improvements in agriculture. The population therefore of this state, having like all other infant establishments advanced step by step, great improvements in agriculture cannot be expected, unless they are made by a few individuals who have a particular genius for that business. This, however, may not long be the case, for as population increases, so will there be an equal attention paid to agriculture, and that proportion of land employed.

The city of New York contains a great number of people, who are engaged in various kinds of manufactures. Among many other articles manufactured in this city, are wheel carriages of all kinds, loaf-sugar, bread, beer, shoes and boots, saddlery, cabinet-work, cutlery, hats, wool cards, clocks, watches, potters ware, umbrellas, all kinds of mathematical and musical instruments, ships, &c. Glass-works, and several iron-works, have been established in different parts of the country, but they never till lately have been very productive, owing solely to the want of workmen, and the high price of labour, its necessary consequence. The internal resources and advantages for manufactories, such as ore, wood, water, hearth-stone, proper situations for bloomeries, forges, and all kinds of water-works, are immense. There are several paper-mills in the state, which are worked to advantage. The manufacture of maple-sugar, within a few years past, has become an object of great importance.

TRADE.—The situation of New York, with respect to foreign markets, has decidedly the preference to any of the other states, Philadelphia excepted. It has at all seasons of the year, a short and easy access to

on pleas, and
they have arti-
ng themselves

always been,
England, New
n agriculture,
iciency, is that
o possess com-
been such as
t is meant that
course large,
ntity of grain
to contrive to
ce. So long,
er may have it
of a smaller, he
x his judgment
roduce to that
ve the one al-
is obliged to
ercised to find
ve: This ap-
e and Connec-
profit, as lands
son. It is po-
a foundation
n therefore of
vanced step by
pected, unless
alar genius for
, for as popu-
to agriculture;

ople, who are
any other arti-
ll kinds, loaf-
work, cutlery;
ellas, all kinds
Glasf-works,
t parts of the
uctive, owing
our, its neces-
ges for manu-
r situations for
menfse. There
to advantage.
t, has become

o foreign mar-
ates, Philadel-
d easy access to

the ocean, and of consequence commands the trade of a great proportion of the best settled, and best cultivated parts of the United States.

Their exports to the West Indies are, biscuit, peas, Indian corn, apples, onions, boards, staves, horses, sheep, butter, cheese, pickled oysters, beef and pork. But wheat is the staple commodity of the state, of which great quantities are exported both in bread and in flour. Inspectors of flour are appointed to prevent impositions, and to see that none is exported but that which is deemed by them merchantable. West India goods are received in return for these articles. Besides the above mentioned articles, are exported flax-seed, cotton, wool, sarsaparilla, coffee, indigo, rice, pig-iron, bar-iron, pot-ash, pearl-ash, furs, deer-skins, logwood, fustic, mahogany, bees-wax, oil, Madeira wine, rum, tar, pitch, turpentine, whale fins, fish, sugars, molasses, salt, tobacco, lard, &c. but most of these articles are imported for re-exportation. The trade of this state has greatly increased since the revolution, and the balance continues to be constantly in its favour.

MEDICINAL SPRINGS.—There are several medicinal springs in the county of Saratoga; those which are most frequented, on account of superior accommodations, are called Ballstown Springs from their being found within the limits of a town of that name. They are situated about 12 miles west of Still Water, and about 14 from the banks of the Hudson, or North River. They are 206 miles above the city of New York, 36 north of Albany, and about 30 south of Lake George.

These medicinal springs are found in the bottom of a valley, or excavation, forming a kind of basin, of about 50 acres in extent. In this hollow grow lofty pines, which are over-topp'd by others, that cover and ornament the hills, which rise at a greater or less distance above the brim of this basin. A brook runs through this singular valley, and empties itself by the only natural slope in it. The woods are pretty well cleared near the springs. There is a pretty large house for entertainment, with neat bathing-houses and shower-baths for the convenience of invalids. In tracing the history of these medicinal springs, it would appear that an Indian chief discovered them to a sick French officer, in the early part of their wars with the English. But whether they were these very springs in this basin, or those at 10 miles distance, properly called the Saratoga Springs, is not known.

The soil, for half a dozen miles round this place, is poor and sandy, producing little else than pine trees, shrub-oaks, fern, and mullein. In the neighbouring hills, ores have been accidentally found, especially iron and copper, or rather what the mineralogists call ferruginous and capreous pyrites. These have been accidentally discovered; for in a country like this, covered with wood, there is as yet no temptation to explore the earth beyond its surface for fuel.

The valley of Ballstown and its environs may be made an enchanting spot, equal, and perhaps superior in some respects, to any of the watering places in Europe. There is, for example, a smaller basin, so near to the one already mentioned; that were they of equal size, their two circles would form the figure 8. This small basin is so regular in its form, as to seem the result of art, rather than nature. It is not improbable, that in this hollow a spring of water similar to that in

the large basin may be discovered, and be converted by the hand of taste into an ornamental fountain. A little higher up, orchestras for music may be erected, and even houses for entertainment built on the very brim of this bowl of nature's forming.

The most celebrated chalybeate waters in Europe, are, 1st, the Pyrmont, from a town so called in the circle of Westphalia, just on the confines of Brunswick; 2d, the Spa, which is a beautiful village in the bishopric of Leige in Flanders; and 3d, the Seltzer, from a town of that name in the archbishopric of Tiers in Germany. The Pyrmont is the richest of all the chalybeates; the Spa is the next, and these are they, which very nearly resemble the waters of Ballstown, in the county of Saratoga in taste, chymical analysis, and medicinal virtues.

The Pyrmont water, the Spa, and the Seltzer, form a considerable article of commerce. The Saratoga waters are equally precious, and may become as valuable in a commercial view in the United States, as the former are in Europe, when they are drank, not merely medicinally, but as a luxury.

Thousands drink and bathe in these Saratoga waters, for under that name are included those at Ballstown as well as these in the limits of the town of Saratoga: the majority declare themselves pleased and benefited by their use; many reap no advantage whatever, and some are destroyed by them. They are undoubtedly, however, a very powerful and precious remedy in the hands of the judicious, and deserve not to be forgot among the very valuable productions of that country.

About 10 miles from Ballstown valley, and within the limits of the town of Saratoga, there is a cluster of springs, which are more properly called the Saratoga Springs. They are situated in a shallow vale, or marsh, in several respects resembling that of Ballstown. These waters appear to have received as strong if not stronger impregnation of the same kind of ingredients that enter those of Ballstown, and may be a stream of the same fountain running through the same kind of calcareous earth.

There is another medicinal spring at the pleasant village of New Lebanon, which is situated partly in a vale and partly on the declivity of hills.

The spring discovers itself on a commanding eminence, overlooking a fine valley, and surrounded with several good houses, which afford much better accommodations for the valetudinarians than are to be found at any of the springs in the county of Saratoga.

The Lebanon pool is said to be famous for having wrought many cures, especially in rheumatisms, stiff joints, eruptions, and even in visceral obstructions and indigestions.

In the new town of Rensselaer, nearly opposite the city of Albany, a medicinal spring has lately been discovered, combining most of the valuable properties of the celebrated waters of Saratoga. Should further experiments confirm the favourable opinion already entertained of this spring, it will prove a fortunate discovery for the city of Albany and for the country adjoining, as well as for the invalids who annually resort to Saratoga, under many inconveniences and at a great expence.

MINERALS AND FOSSILS.—This state embosoms vast quantities of iron ore. Naturalists have observed, that ore in swamps and pondy ground

vegetate
produces
phur in
used in
and lead
plaiter o
and colo
stone has
said mak

LITER
what are
The first
society i
in Europ
Society
have bee
Both the
city, and
a marine
gaol—a
blished;
bers—a
emigran

LITER
was no c
College,
contribu
assembly
and gran
incorpor
province

The
stories h
hall, lib
mental p

The c
the bank
extensiv

This
a faculty
seven pr

Anot
Skenact
gents of
stances.

These
educatio

RELIG
that the
without
the state

vegetates and increases. There is a silver mine at Phillipsburg, which produces virgin silver. Lead is found in Herkemer County, and sulphur in Montgomery. Spar, zink or spelter, a semi-metal, magnez, used in glazings, pyrites, of a golden hue, various kinds of copper ore, and lead and coal mines, are found in this state; also petrified wood, plaiter of Paris, ising-glass in sheets, talks, and crystals of various kinds and colours, flint, albetos, and several other fossils. A small black stone has also been found, which vitrifies with a small heat, and it is said makes excellent glass.

LITERARY AND HUMANE SOCIETIES.—These are not numerous, and what are of them are principally confined to the city of New York. The first is "The Society for promoting Useful Knowledge." This society is upon an establishment similar to other philosophical societies in Europe and America, but is not incorporated. Secondly, "The Society for the Manumission of Slaves, and protecting such of them as have been or may be liberated." This society meets once a quarter. Both these societies consist of gentlemen of the first character in the city, and of some in other parts of the state. Besides these, there is a marine society—a society for the relief of poor debtors confined in gaol—a manufacturing society—an agricultural society, lately established; of which the members of the legislature are, *ex officio*, members—a medical society—and a society for the information and aid of emigrants.

LITERATURE, COLLEGES, ACADEMIES, &c.—Until the year 1754, there was no college in the province of New York. In that year, King's College, in the city of New York, was founded, partly by the voluntary contributions of the inhabitants of the province, assisted by the general assembly, and the corporation of Trinity Church; and a royal charter and grant of money being then obtained, a number of gentlemen were incorporated, by the name of "The Governors of the College of the province of New York, in the city of New York, in America."

The building consists of an elegant stone edifice, three complete stories high, with four stair-cases, twelve apartments in each, a chapel, hall, library, museum, anatomical theatre, and a school for experimental philosophy.

The college is situated on a dry gravelly soil, about 150 yards from the bank of Hudson's River, which it overlooks, commanding a most extensive and beautiful prospect.

This college, now called Columbia College, consists of two faculties; a faculty of arts, and a faculty of physic. The first has a president and seven professors, and the second a dean and seven professors.

Another college by the name of "Union College in the town of Skenectady, in the city of New York," was incorporated by the regents of the university, in 1794, and is at present in prosperous circumstances.

These, with the establishment of schools for the common branches of education, must have the most beneficial effect on the state of society.

RELIGION.—It is ordained by the late constitution of New York, that the free exercise and enjoyment of religious profession and worship, without discrimination or preference, shall for ever be allowed within the state to all mankind.

The various religious denominations in this state, are the following: English Presbyterians, Dutch Reformed, Baptists, Episcopalians, Friends or Quakers, German Lutherans, Moravians, Methodists, Roman Catholics, Jews, Shakers, and a few of the followers of *Jemima Wilkinson*. The Shakers are principally settled at New Lebanon, and the followers of *Jemima Wilkinson*, at Geneva, about 12 miles south-west of the Cayuga Lake. For the peculiar sentiments of these various religious sects, see the general account of the United States, under the article Religion.

The ministers of every denomination in the state are supported by the voluntary contributions of the people, raised, generally, by subscription, or by a tax upon the pews; except the Dutch churches in New York, Skenectady, and Kingston, which have, except the two last, large estates confirmed by a charter. The Episcopal church also in New York possesses a very large estate in and near the city.

CONSTITUTION AND COURTS OF JUSTICE.—By the constitution of the state of New York, established in 1777, the supreme legislative power was vested into two separate and distinct bodies of men; the one to be called, “The Assembly of the State of New York,” to consist of 70 members, annually chosen by ballot; and the other, “The Senate of the State of New York,” to consist of 24, for four years, who, together, are to form the legislature, and to meet once, at least, in every year, for the dispatch of business. The supreme executive power is to be vested in a governor, who is to continue in office three years, assisted by four counsellors, chosen by and from the senate.

Every male inhabitant of full age, who shall possess a freehold of the value of twenty pounds, or have rented a tenement of the yearly value of forty shillings, and has been rated and actually paid taxes to the state for six months preceding the day of election, is entitled to vote for representatives in assembly. The freedom of the cities of New York and Albany, likewise entitles a person to the privilege of voting for members of assembly in the city or county where he resides, but those who vote for the governor and the members of the senate, must be possessed of freeholds to the amount of one hundred pounds.

The subordinate officers of the state are appointed by the council of appointment, which is composed of one senator from each district, to be chosen annually by the legislature, with the governor, or in his absence the lieutenant governor, or president of the senate, who has a casting vote only.

All military officers hold their commissions during pleasure. The chancellor, the judges of the supreme court, and the first judge of each county court, hold their offices during good behaviour. These officers can hold no other office at the same time, except that of delegate to congress.

A court of errors and impeachment is instituted, composed of the president of the senate, the senate, chancellor, and judges of the supreme court, or the major part of them, under the regulation of the legislature. The power of impeachment is vested in the house of representatives, and the members on trial must be sworn.

Besides the court of errors and impeachment, there is a court of chancery, consisting of a chancellor, appointed by the council of appointment, who holds his office during good behaviour; a supreme

the following:
Episcopalians,
Methodists, Ro-
wers of Jemima
v Lebanon, and
12 miles south-
of these various
states, under the

re supported by
erally, by sub-
ch churches in
except the two
opal church also
the city.

stitution of the
egislative power
; the one to be
to consist of 70
'The Senate of
, who, together,
, in every year,
e power is to be
e years, assisted

freehold of the
the yearly value
id taxes to the
entitled to vote
cities of New
vilege of voting
he resides, but
the senate, mult
pounds.

y the council of
each district, to
or, or in his ab-
ate, who has a

pleasure. The
st judge of each
. These officers
of delegate to

composed of the
s of the supreme
n of the legisla-
use of represen-

re is a court of
e council of ap-
our; a supreme

circuit court, the judges of which are appointed in the same manner, and for the same time as the chancellor; and county courts, held in each county, the judges of which are appointed in the manner above mentioned. Besides these, there are the justices' court, court of probates, court of admiralty, court of exchequer, a court of oyer and terminer and general gaol delivery, and court of quarter sessions.

The practice in the supreme court, to which an appeal lies from the courts below, is in imitation of the courts of common pleas and king's bench in England.

FORTS, &c.—These are principally in ruins. The remains, however, of the fortifications on Long Island, York Island, White Plains, West Point, and other places, are still visible. Sums of money have been granted for the purpose of erecting fortifications to secure the harbour of New York in case of invasion. In consequence of which, works have been erected to a considerable extent, and afford great security to the city. Fort Stanwix, built by the British, in 1758, at an enormous expence, is 107 miles westward of Skenectady, on an artificial eminence bordering on the Mohawk River; and, in travelling this distance, you pass Fort Hunter, Fort Anthony, Fort Plain, Fort Herkemer, and Fort Schuyler. Proceeding westward of Fort Stanwix, you pass Fort Bull, and Fort Breweton, at the west end of Oneida Lake. Fort George is at the south end of Lake George. At the point where Lake George communicates with Lake Champlain, is the famous post of Ticonderoga, by which word the Canadians understood noisy. The works, at this place, are in such a state of delapidation, that a stranger can scarcely form an idea of their construction. They are, however, situated on such high ground as to command the communication between the lakes George and Champlain. Opposite, on the south side of the water that empties out of Lake George, is a mountain, to appearance inaccessible, called Mount Defiance.

Crown Point is 15 miles north of Ticonderoga on Lake Champlain. The fort at this place, in which a British garrison was always kept, from the reduction of Canada till the American Revolution, was the most regular, and the most expensive of any ever constructed and supported by the British government in North America. The walls are of wood and earth, about 16 feet high, and 20 feet thick, and nearly 150 yards square, surrounded by a deep and broad ditch, cut through a solid rock. It stands on a rising ground, perhaps 200 yards from the lake, with which there was a covered way, by which the garrison could be supplied with water in time of a siege. The only gate opens on the north towards the lake, where there was a draw-bridge. On the right and left, on entering the fort, are a row of stone barracks, not inelegantly built, the parade is between them, and is a flat smooth rock. There were several out works, which are now in ruins, as is the principal fort, except the walls, and the walls of the barracks, which still remain.

BANKS.—There is one incorporated bank in the city of New York, besides a branch of the national bank, and one has lately been established in the city of Albany, and another at Hudson.

MODE OF RAISING INTERNAL TAXES.—The legislature fix upon the sum to be raised, and apportion it among the several counties. This being done, the supervisors, one from each township in the respective

counties, assemble and assign to each township its proportion of the quota of the county. The supervisor and assessors in each township then apportion their own quota among the individuals of the township, according to the value of their real and personal estates. The tax thus laid, is collected by the collector of the township, and lodged with the county treasurer, who transmits it to the treasurer of the state.

FINANCES.—A variety of circumstances have conspired to supply the treasury of this state, and to alleviate taxations for several years past; first, confiscations and economical management of that property—second, sales of unappropriated lands; and third, a duty on imports previous to the establishment of the Federal Government. The two former were sold for continental certificates, at a time when the credit of the state was perhaps above the par of the Union, which was the cause of getting a large sum of the public debt into the treasury of the state at a depreciated value.

The abilities of this state have ever been such, as to aid public institutions of every kind, to make roads, erect bridges, open canals, and to push every kind of improvement to the most desirable length.

CURIOSITIES.—In the county of Montgomery is a small, rapid stream, emptying into Scroon Lake, west of Lake George; it runs under a hill, the base of which is 60 or 70 yards diameter, forming a most curious and beautiful arch in the rock, as white as snow. The fury of water, and the roughness of the bottom, added to the terrific noise within, has hitherto debarred any person from passing through the chasm.

In the township of Willsborough in Clinton County, is a curious split rock. A point of a mountain, which projected about 50 yards into Lake Champlain, appears to have been broken by some violent shock of nature. It is removed from the main rock or mountain about 20 feet, and the opposite sides so exactly suit each other, that there is no doubt of their having been once united. The point broken off contains about half an acre, and is covered with wood. The height of the rock on each side the cleft is about 12 feet. Round this point is a spacious bay, sheltered from the south-west and north-west winds by the surrounding hills and woods. On the west side are four or five finely cultivated farms, which altogether, at certain seasons, and in certain situations, forms one of the most beautiful landscapes imaginable. Sailing under this coast for several miles before you come to Split Rock, the mountains rude and barren, seem to hang over the passenger and threaten destruction. A water, boundless to the sight, lies before him; man feels his own littleness, and infidelity itself pays an unwilling homage to the Creator. Instantly and unexpectedly the scene changes, and peeping, with greedy eye, through the fissure, nature presents to the view a silver basin—a verdant lawn—a humble cottage—a golden harvest—a majestic forest—a lofty mountain—an azure sky, rising one above another, in just gradation to the amazing whole.

In the year 1792, a very curious cavern, at a place called by the Indians, Sepascot, at Rynbeck, in Dutchess County, was discovered. A lad by chance passing near its entrance, which lay between two huge rocks on the declivity of a steep hill, on prying into the gloomy recess, saw the top of a ladder, by which he descended about 10 feet, and found himself in a subterraneous apartment, more capacious than he then chose to

investigate
who pro
shelter t
its floor.
the writ
pose to
smaller t
by mean
had fix
haps, lig
found th
being ab
old coul
feet. T
and bro
had tak
as it we
peculiar
by a ge
the who
with a t
the wat
most ev
the han
consiste
perfora
that in
drops,
and the
make a
of thos
and nov
pearanc
"Bu
into fol
It was
upon,
"W
rience
candle
INDI
this sta
River,
Alleg
laware
the St
in the
accord
6,330
Th
to Ind
region

investigate. He found, however, that it had been the abode of persons, who probably during the war, not daring to be seen openly, had taken shelter there, as bits of cloth and pieces of leather were scattered about its floor. He then left the place, and little more was thought of it, until the writer of this account made one of a large party who went on purpose to examine it. "We found," says this writer, "its entrance much smaller than we expected, and with some difficulty gained the ladder, by means of which the remaining descent was made tolerably easy. We had six candles to scrutinize the recesses of the apartment, where perhaps, light for upwards of 5000 years before, had never gleamed. We found the cave divided by a narrow passage into two divisions; the first being about 17 feet in length, and so low that a child of eight years old could but just walk upright in it; the breadth is about eight or ten feet. The second between 12 and 14 feet in length, but much higher and broader than the first. In this last room we found that three bats had taken up their winter quarters, and hung suspended from the roof, as it were, by the very tips of their wings. But what makes the cave peculiarly worthy of notice, is the petrifying quality of the water, that, by a gentle oozing, continually drops from every part of the ceiling, the whole of which exactly resembles a mill-gutter in a frosty morning, with a thousand icicles impending. These concretions are formed by the water, and probably are constantly increasing. They have in almost every respect the appearance of icicles, and may be broken off by the hand if not more than two inches in circumference. They appear of consistence much like indurated lime, almost transparent, and are all perforated quite through the whole length, with a hole of the size of that in a tobacco-pipe, through which aperture the water unremittedly drops, although very slow. When a person is in the remotest room, and the lights are removed into the first, those pendant drops of water make an appearance more splendid than can be well imagined. Some of those stony icicles have at length reached the bottom of the cave, and now form pillars, some of more than two feet in girth, of the appearance of marble, and almost as hard.

"But what we most admired, was the skeleton of a large snake, turned into solid stone by the petrifying quality of the water before mentioned. It was with some difficulty torn up with an axe from the rock it lay upon, and is still in possession.

"We found the inmost recesses of this cavern very warm, and experienced the want of free air, by a difficult respiration, although the candles burnt very clear."

INDIANS.—The body of the Six Nations inhabit the western parts of this state. The principal part of the Mohawk tribe reside on Grand River, in Upper Canada; and there are two villages of Senecas on the Alleghany River, near the north line of Pennsylvania, and a few Delaware and Skawaghees, on Buffalo Creek. Including these, and the Stockbridge and Mohegan Indians, who have migrated and settled in the vicinity of Oneida, there were, in the Six Nations, in 1791, according to an estimate made by the missionary then among them, 6,330 souls.

The following will give an idea of the characters, which, according to Indian tradition, are excluded from the happy country. "The region of pure spirits, the Five Nations call Eiskanane. The only

characters which, according to their traditions, cannot be admitted to participate of the pleasures and delights of this happy country, are reduced to three, viz. suicides, the disobedient to the counsels of the chiefs, and such as put away their wives on account of pregnancy. According to their tradition, there is a gloomy, fathomless gulf, near the borders of the delightful mansions of Eskanane, over which all good and brave spirits pass with safety, under the conduct of a faithful and skilful guide, appointed for that purpose; but when any of the above mentioned characters approach this gulf, the conductor, who possesses a most penetrating eye, instantly discovers their spiritual features and character, and denies them his aid, assigning his reasons. They will, however, attempt to cross upon a small pole, which, before they reach the middle, trembles and shakes, till presently down they fall with horrid shrieks. In this dark and dreary gulf, they suppose resides a great dog, some say a dragon, infected with the itch, which makes him perpetually restless and spiteful. The guilty inhabitants of this miserable region, all catch this disease of the great dog, and grope and roam from side to side of their gloomy mansion in perpetual torments. Sometimes they approach so near the happy fields of Eskanane, that they can hear the songs and dances of their former companions. This only serves to increase their torments, as they can discern no light, nor discover any passage by which they can gain access to them. They suppose idiots and dogs go into the same gulf, but have a more comfortable apartment, where they enjoy some little light." It is believed, that several other nations of Indians have nearly the same traditionary notions of a future state. They almost universally agree in this, that the departed spirit is ten days in its passage to their happy elysium, after it leaves the body; some of them suppose its course is towards the south; others that it ascends from some lofty mountain.

The Oneidas inhabit on Oneida Creek, 21 miles west of Fort Stanwix.

The Tuscaroras migrated from North Carolina and the frontiers of Virginia, and were adopted by the Oneidas, with whom they have ever since lived. They were originally of the same nation.

The Senecas inhabit on the Chenessee River, at the castle. They have two towns of 60 or 70 souls each, on French Creek, in Pennsylvania; and another town on Buffaloe Creek, attached to the British; two small towns on Allegany River, attached to the Americans.

The Mohawks were acknowledged by the other tribes, to use their own expression, to be "the true old heads of the confederacy;" and were formerly a powerful tribe, inhabiting on the Mohawk River. In 1796, there was only one family of them in the state, who lived about a mile from Fort Hunter, most of the rest having migrated to Canada.

All the confederated tribes, except the Oneidas and Tuscaroras, sided with the British in the late war, and fought against the Americans.

The Onondagas live near the Onondaga Lake, about 25 miles from the Oneida Lake; and of the Delaware tribe, there are very few in this state.

The Five confederated Nations were formerly settled along the banks of the Susquehannah, and in the adjacent country, until the year 1779, when an army of 4000 men, drove them from their country to Niagara,

but co
the affi
assistan
was adv
escaped
this no
their to
their co
many o

In r
Six Na
dollars,
ning at
seven m
eastwar
said lin
to the
along t
1788,
also for
and inc
to 1500
Countr
But th
lature
1788,
of land
leaves a
this, a
the lea
a refer
certain

ISLA
viz. Y

Yor
is joine
between
are so
which
East R
channe
in seas
or bay
River
terlock
Portlan
admits

Lom
It is n
from C
three o

but could not bring them to action. They waited, but in vain, for the assistance of the elements, or, as they expressed themselves, for the assistance of the Great Spirit. Had heavy rains fallen while this army was advanced into their country, perhaps, few of the soldiers would have escaped, and none of their baggage, ammunition, or artillery. But this not happening, the army overcame the Indians, burned several of their towns, and destroyed their provisions. Since this irruption into their country, their former habitations have been mostly deserted, and many of them have gone to Canada.

In 1787, a lease was illicitly obtained by a few individuals of the Six Nations of Indians for 999 years, on a yearly rent reserved of 2000 dollars, of all the country included in the following limits, viz. beginning at a place commonly known by the name of Canada Creek, about seven miles west of Fort Stanwix, now Fort Schuyler, thence north-eastwardly to the line of the province of Quebec; thence along the said line to the Pennsylvania line; thence east on said Pennsylvania line to the line of property, so called by the state of New York; thence along the said line of property to Canada Creek aforesaid. And in 1788, the same persons obtained another lease of the Oneida Indians, also for 999 years, on a rent reserved for the first year, of 1200 dollars, and increasing it at the rate of 100 dollars a year, until it should amount to 1500 dollars, of all the tract of land commonly called the Oneida Country, except a reservation of several tracts specified in the lease. But these leases having been obtained without the consent of the legislature of the state, the senate and assembly, in their session, March, 1788, decreed, "That the said leases were not leases, but purchases of land, and therefore, that by the constitution of this state, the said leases are not binding on the said Indians, and are not valid." Since this, a treaty has been concluded with the said Indians; the bargain of the leases annulled, and all the country purchased of the natives, except a reservation to the Oneidas, Cayugas, and Onondagas, defined by certain marks and boundaries.

ISLANDS.—Of these there are three of note belonging to this state; viz. York Island, Long Island, and Staten Island.

York Island, which is 15 miles in length, and hardly one in breadth, is joined to the main by a bridge called King's Bridge. The channels between Long and Staten islands, and between Long and York islands are so narrow, as often to occasion an unusual rapidity of the tides, which is increased by the confluence of the waters of the Hudson and East River. This rapidity, in general, prevents the obstruction of the channel by ice, so that the navigation is clear, except for a few days in seasons when the weather is uncommonly severe. There is no basin or bay for the reception of ships; but the road where they lie in East River is defended from the violence of the sea by the islands, which interlock with each other; so that, except that of Rhode Island, and Portland, in the District of Maine, the harbour of New York, which admits ships of any burthen, is the best in the United States.

Long Island extends 140 miles, and terminates with Montauk Point. It is not more than 10 miles in breadth, on a medium, and is separated from Connecticut by Long Island Sound. The island is divided into three counties; King's, Queen's, and Suffolk.

King's County lies at the west end of Long Island, opposite New York, and is not above ten miles long, and eight broad. The inhabitants are principally Dutch, and live well. It contains a number of pleasant villages, of which Flatbush, Brooklyn, and Bedford are the principal.

Queen's County lies eastward, next to King's. It is about 30 miles long and 12 broad. Jamaica, Newton, Hempstead, in which is a handsome court-house, and Oysterbay, are the principal villages in this county.

Suffolk County is about 100 miles long, and 10 broad, and comprehends all the eastern part of the island, and several little islands adjoining; viz. Shelter Island, Fishers Island, Plumb Island, and the Isle of Wight. Its principal towns are Huntington, Southampton, Smithtown, Brook Haven, East Hampton, in which is the academy, Southhold, and Bridge Hampton.

The south side of the island is flat land, of a light sandy soil, bordered on the sea-coast with large tracts of salt meadow, extending from the west point of the island to Southampton. This soil, however, is well calculated for raising grain, especially Indian corn. The north side of the island is hilly, and of a strong soil, adapted to the culture of grain, hay, and fruit. A ridge of hills extends from from Jamaica to Southhold. Large herds of cattle feed upon Hempstead Plain, and on the salt marshes upon the south side of the island.

Hempstead Plain, in Queen's County is a curiosity. It is 16 miles in length, east and west, and seven or eight miles wide. The soil is black, and to appearance rich, and yet it was never known to have any natural growth, but a kind of wild grass, and a few shrubs. It is frequented by vast numbers of plover, an indigenous fowl. Rye grows tolerably well in some parts of the plain. The most of it lies common for cattle, horses, and sheep. As there is nothing to impede the prospect in the whole length of this plain, it has a curious but tiresome effect upon the eye, not unlike that of the ocean.

East of this plain, on the middle of the island, is a barren heath, overgrown with shrub-oaks and pines, in which it is supposed there are several thousand deer. It is frequented also by a great number of growse, a very delicious bird. Laws have been passed for the preservation of these birds and the deer.

It is remarkable that on Montauk Point, at the east end of the island, there are no flies. Between this point and East Hampton, is a beach, three quarters of a mile wide, in the centre of which was found, about 50 years ago, under a sand hill which was blown up by the wind, the entire skeleton of a large whale, nearly half a mile from the water.

There are very few rivers upon the island. The largest is Peakonok, which rises about 10 miles west of a place called River-head, where the court-house stands, and runs easterly into a large bay, dividing Southhold from Southampton. In this bay are Robin and Shelter islands.

The south side of this island is indented with numerous streams, of various sizes, which fall into a large bay, two or three miles over, formed by a beach, about 80 rods wide, which appears like a border to the island, extending from the west end of it to Southampton. Through this beach, in various places, are inlets of such depth as to

admit of
Oysters
great p
not und
same th
are said

Rock
Smith
has bee
it had
its low
cause o
miles t
necticu

The
duces a
and is
south s
whales
This fi
bitants
late ye

The
is expo
boards
dle and

Stat
and for
a medi
tract o
hills hi
even th
pally d

Hist
ropean
The tr
41st de
tinued
them b
tith by
long in
divided
king's
with fu
1664.
became
The k
seven
These
repugn
royal a

admit of vessels of 60 or 70 tons. This bay was formerly fresh water. Oysters, clams, and fish of various kinds, are caught with ease, and in great plenty in this bay, with nets, during the winter season. It is not uncommon to see 40 or 50 vessels here, loading with oysters at the same time. And, what is almost incredible, 30 waggon loads of bafs are said to have been caught in this bay at a time.

Rockonkama Pond, lies about the centre of the island, between Smithtown and Islip, and is about a mile in circumference. This pond has been found by observation to rise gradually for several years, until it had arrived to a certain height, and then to fall more rapidly to its lowest bed; and thus it is continually ebbing and flowing. The cause of this curious phenomenon has never been investigated. Two miles to the southward of this pond is a considerable stream, called Connecticut River, which empties into the bay.

There are two whale fisheries; one from Sagg Harbour, which produces about 1000 barrels of oil annually. The other is much smaller, and is carried on by the inhabitants in the winter season, from the south side of the island. They commonly catch from three to seven whales in a season, which produce from 25 to 40 barrels each of oil. This fishery was formerly a source of considerable wealth to the inhabitants, but through a scarcity of whales, it has greatly declined of late years.

There is a considerable trade carried on from Sagg Harbour, whence is exported to the West Indies and other places, whale-oil, pitch-pine boards, horses, cattle, flax-feed, beef, &c. The produce of the middle and western parts of the island is carried to New York.

Staten Island lies nine miles south-west of the city of New York, and forms Richmond County. It is about 18 miles in length, and at a medium, six or seven in breadth. On the south side is a considerable tract of level, good land; but the island in general is rough, and the hills high. Richmond is the only town of any note on the island, and even that is a poor inconsiderable place. The inhabitants are principally descendants of the Dutch and French.

HISTORY AND REMARKS.—The Swedes and Dutch were the first Europeans who formed settlements on this part of the American coast. The track claimed by the two nations, extended from the 38th to the 41st degree of latitude, and was called the New Netherlands. It continued in their hands till the time of Charles II. who obtained it from them by right of conquest, in 1664, and it was confirmed to the British by the treaty of Breda, 1667. The New Netherlands were not long in possession of Britain before they were divested of that name, and divided into different provinces. New York took its name from the king's brother, James duke of York, to whom the king granted it, with full powers of government, by letters patent, of date 20th March, 1664. On James's accession to the throne, the right to New York became vested in the crown, and of course became a royal government. The king appointed the governor and council; and the people, once in seven years, elected their representatives to serve in general assemblies. These three branches of the legislature had power to make laws not repugnant to those of Britain; but in order to their being valid, the royal assent to them was first to be obtained.

The state of New York has always been, and is still increasing more rapidly in every circumstance of prosperity, than any other state, perhaps in the union, Pennsylvania excepted. The city of New York ranks next to Philadelphia as a place of trade, and the back parts of the state afford, at no very dear price, immense tracts of the richest land. Neither is the climate, in general, so different from that of Great Britain, as to constitute any formidable objection to settlers. It is colder and warmer than Britain; but in some parts, a little more warmth, perhaps, would be no disadvantage: for although the numerous kinds of American apples are to be found here in great perfection, yet the peach, it is said, does not perfectly ripen at Albany.

Beyond comparison, the most fertile part of this state is the Chenessee or Genessee country, which, since the late war with the Indians, has attracted a great number of the New England emigrants, who were induced to travel to the western frontier of the Ohio, in search of cheaper and better land than could be found in their own country. Indeed, there does not appear to be much difference in the kind or quality of the soil, between the first rate lands of Chenessee and the Kentucky Territory: whatever difference there is, may be justly attributed to the greater warmth of the climate in the last mentioned part, which has its disadvantages in others, to counterbalance its benefits in this respect. If the mere circumstance of richness of soil, therefore, were to determine emigration, the emigrant need only stop in this part of the country, without taking so long a journey as many heretofore have done.

To this part of the state, however, rich and fertile as it is, are many objections, one amongst the rest, and which indeed may be a sufficient one for all, is, that the whole of its marketable grain is obliged to be sent either to Philadelphia or New York by the way of Albany. This conveyance is both troublesome and expensive, and consequently must impair the profits of the farmer. Besides, that part of the Chenessee which is nearest to the Susquehannah and the Delaware, will of course find vent for its produce at Philadelphia. This city will also attract the produce of the Chenessee Country, which, from mere situation, would seem more in the vicinity of New York market, in consequence of the greater exertions making by the state of Pennsylvania to facilitate the carriage of commodities, by means of new roads and canals, and the improvement of river navigation. It is evident from hence, that the interior parts of Pennsylvania, in the vicinity of the Susquehannah, where the land for the most part is extremely fine, have every considerable advantage over the most advantageous parts of the Chenessee tract, from the convenience of transporting produce to market. Therefore, unless under circumstances of much greater superiority of soil in the Chenessee, than hath yet appeared, the produce of the interior of Pennsylvania, must come first and cheapest to market. But the price of lands in Chenessee, is almost as high as in the rich parts of Pennsylvania, 150 miles nearer to Philadelphia; and among other disadvantages attending this country, it is rather an unpleasant circumstance to think that it forms the frontier to the Indians, who navigate the lakes along the whole tract. Indeed, many tracts in the Chenessee territory itself, are still reserved by the Indians. At present they are friendly; and should they become otherwise, they may to

creasing more
her state, per-
of New York
back parts of
of the richest
from that of
to settlers. It
a little more
gh the numer-
great perfec-
at Albany.
is the Chenef-
he Indians, has
, who were in-
rch of cheaper
Indeed, there
ility of the soil,
cky Territory:
to the greater
h has its disad-
respect. If the
to determine
of the country,
ve done.
e as it is, are
deed may be a
ble grain is ob-
by the way of
expensive, and
esides, that part
and the Dela-
delphia. This
country, which,
of New York
y by the state of
s, by means of
vigation. It is
vania, in the vi-
nost part is ex-
the most advan-
nce of transport-
stances of much
et appeared, the
and cheapest to
ost as high as in
iladelphia; and
s rather an un-
r to the Indians,
, many tracts in
ndians. At pre-
vise, they may to

be sure be ultimately subdued: but the state of intermediate contest on such an occasion, would ill suit the inclinations and habits of a peaceable European. It seems evident, therefore, from these circumstances, that this country (which in other respects is the most eligible part of New York State, for many purposes of a new settler) has many disadvantages attending it. Disadvantages, which an American emigrant from the thick settled states of New England may regard as trifling: but which will certainly appear in a more striking light to Europe. In Pennsylvania, the government is more intent upon those public improvements that will force population and the speedy rise of lands; its revenue is more productive, and its treasury richer. In all other circumstances, Pennsylvania is at least equal to New York, if not superior, because the climate of Pennsylvania is more dry, and therefore more favourable to health; somewhat warmer, and therefore more favourable to vegetation, than that of New York. Hence, whatever may be the case as to particular spots, the gradual accession of landed property, from the operation of constant and regular causes, neither is, nor can be so great in countries of this description, as in others, where the climate admits and requires exertion, and where it is no disgrace for all ranks to labour. It certainly has been already experienced, that the gradual accession of value to landed property of this nature, will accrue more certainly, more speedily, and to a larger amount, in the states of Pennsylvania and New York, than in either of the other states; because on account of the cheapness of good land, and on account of the resort of emigrants from the New England States, and other places, who very reasonably prefer the northern counties of these states to the western territory. In clearing heavy timbered land in America, the expence is considerable; sometimes to the amount of five and six pounds per acre; but the great fertility of this kind of land affords ample recompence. In general, however, the whole expence is not forty shillings an acre. One half or two thirds of the expence of clearing land in New York State, is repaid by the pot-ash obtained in burning the wood. In Pennsylvania, and the southern states, the back settlers are not so much in the practice of this usual method.

In Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore, the state of society is much the same as in the large towns of Great Britain, such as Birmingham, Bristol, Liverpool, and Manchester. New York, for instance, is a perfect counterpart of Liverpool: the situation of the docks, the form of streets, the state of the public buildings, the inside as well as the outside of the houses, the manners, the amusements, the mode of living among the opulent part of the inhabitants—all these circumstances are as nearly alike in the towns last mentioned as possible. In all the American towns above noticed, there are theatres, assemblies, &c. In short, they are precisely what the larger and more wealthy provincial towns of Great Britain are. The expence of travelling between Philadelphia and New York, both as to carriages and as to living, is, however, considerably cheaper than in Britain, although much cannot be said in praise of the elegance, or convenience, either of the public carriages, or those that are to be got to hire in America; a total want of taste and neatness in that respect being prevalent among them.

In America, particularly out of the large towns, no man of moderate desires feels anxious about a large family. In the country, where dwells the mass of the people, every man on the other hand feels the increase of his family to be the increase of his riches; and no man doubts about the providing for his children, where land is so cheap and so fertile, where society is so much on an equality, and where the prodigious increase of population, from natural and accidental causes, and the improving state of every part of the country, furnishes a market for whatever superfluous produce he chuses to raise, without presenting incessantly that temptation to artificial expence, and extravagant competition, so common and so often ruinous in other countries. With respect to merchants, tradesmen, and shopkeepers emigrating to New York, they will necessarily have a kind of local apprenticeship to serve, whatever be the previous inducements to lead them thither: they must spend time there to acquire a sufficient knowledge of the habits and manners of the people, of the character and situations of those with whom they are to deal, of the channels of commerce, the articles of barter, and the other details of business, which nothing but actual residence and local investigation can supply. With this, no person of good character and recommendation can fail to succeed in that country. Success, however, will be much accelerated, by a knowledge of the German and French languages, in Pennsylvania and New York states in particular. In Philadelphia, every storekeeper has the name of his firm, and his trade, written in the German character and language, as well as in the English.

With respect to manufactures, no one can ever succeed in establishing a profitable or even a proper manufacture of woollen, linen, or of cotton goods; neither does it appear, that the time is yet come for any branch of the pottery to succeed. There are more profitable means of employing the capital necessary to embark in those manufactures, and there certainly is already in that country, a predilection, founded upon a due sensibility of interest, in favour of articles manufactured in Great Britain.

From these detached facts, the reader will be enabled to form some judgment of New York State. It will be observed, that provisions are somewhat cheaper there than in Pennsylvania; this would be an advantage in the expenditure of an income, although a disadvantage to the cultivator of land.

Upon the whole, it is clear, that decided advantage must be given to the two middle states, Pennsylvania and New York, as being more eligible situations for the employment of time and trouble, as well as capital, than any of the other states. Of the two, however, preference must be allowed to Pennsylvania for the reasons already observed; and also, because the current of improvement is beyond comparison more rapid in this than in New York State; but in both these states, emigrants from the New England and other states easily find plenty of land, rich, cheap, and well watered, within the reach of navigation, under a good government, among a happy people, and in a favourable climate.

Length
Breadth

BOUND
by the sea
the states
the mouth
Hudson's
equal to

CIVIL
which are

Counti
Cape Ma
Cumberla
Salem

Gloucester

Burlington

Hunterd
Sussex

BAYS,
and south
the river

The
formed b
to the ri
bay, for
along the
Monmouth
number

On th
miles in
which p
water is
the water

The r
veller in
crosses t
tween B
Hackin
empties
yards w

NEW JERSEY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 160 }
 Breadth 52 } between { 39° and 41° 24' N. lat.
 { The body of the state lies between the
 { meridian of Philadelphia, and 1° E. lon.

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded east, by Hudson's River and the sea; south, by the sea; west, by Delaware Bay and River, which divides it from the states of Delaware and Pennsylvania; north, by a line drawn from the mouth of Mahakkamak River, in latitude 41° 24' to a point on Hudson's River in latitude 41°. Containing about 8320 square miles, equal to 5,324,800 acres.

CIVIL DIVISIONS, &c.—New Jersey is divided into 13 counties, which are subdivided into 94 townships or precincts, as follows:

Counties.	Principal Towns.	Counties.	Principal Towns.
Cape May	None	Bergen	Hackinsak
Cumberland	Bridgetown	Essex	Newark and
Salem	Salem		Elizabethtown
Gloucester	{ Woodbury and	Middlesex	{ Amboy and part
	{ Gloucester		{ of Brunswick
Burlington	{ Burlington and	Monmouth	Freehold
	{ Bordentown		{ Boundbrook and
Hunterdon	Trenton	Somerfet	{ part of Brunswick
Suffex	Newtown	Morris	Morristown.

BAYS, RIVERS, CANALS, &c.—New Jersey is washed, on the east and south-east, by Hudson's River and the ocean; and on the west by the river Delaware.

The most remarkable bays are, Arthur Kull, or Newark Bay, formed by the union of Passaick and Hackinsak rivers. This bay opens to the right and left, and embraces Staten Island. There is a long bay, formed by a beach, four or five miles from the shore, extending along the coast north-east and south-west, from Manasquand River, in Monmouth County, almost to Cape May. Through this beach are a number of inlets, by which the bay communicates with the ocean.

On the top of a mountain, in Morris County, is a lake or pond three miles in length, and from a mile to a mile and a half in breadth, from which proceeds a continual stream. It is in some places deep. The water is of a sea green colour; but when taken up in a tumbler, is, like the water of the ocean, clear and of a chrystaline colour.

The rivers in this state, though not large, are numerous. A traveller in passing the common road from New York to Philadelphia, crosses three considerable rivers, viz. the Hackinsak and Passaick, between Bergen and Newark, and the Raritan by Brunswick. The Hackinsak rises in Bergen County, runs a southwardly course, and empties into Newark Bay. At the ferry, near its mouth, it is 460 yards wide, and is navigable 15 miles.

Passaick is a very crooked river. It rises in a large swamp in Morris County. Its general course is from west-north-west to east-south-east, until it mingles with the Hackinsack at the head of Newark Bay. It is navigable about 10 miles, and is 230 yards wide at the ferry. The cataract, or Great Falls, in this river, is one of the greatest natural curiosities in the state. The river is about 40 yards wide, and moves in a slow gentle current, until coming within a short distance of a deep cleft in a rock, which crosses the channel, it descends and falls above 70 feet perpendicular, in one entire sheet. One end of the cleft, which has evidently been formed by nature alone, is closed; at the other, the water rushes out with incredible swiftness, forming an acute angle with its former direction, and is received into a large basin, whence it takes a winding course through the rocks, and spreads into a broad smooth stream. The cleft is from four to 12 feet broad. The falling of the water occasions a cloud of vapour to arise, which, by floating amidst the sun beams, presents to the view rainbows, that add beauty to the tremendous scene. The new manufacturing town of Paterson is erected upon the Great Falls in this river. The western bank of the river, between Newark and the falls, afford one of the pleasantest roads in New Jersey. The bank being high, gives the traveller an elevated and extensive view of the opposite shore, which is low and fertile, forming a landscape picturesque and beautiful.

Raritan River is formed by two considerable streams, called the North and South branches; one of which has its source in Morris, the other in Hunterdon County. It passes by Brunswick and Amboy, and mingles with the waters of the Arthur Kill Sound, and helps to form the fine harbour of Amboy. It is a mile wide at its mouth, 250 yards at Brunswick, and is navigable about 16 miles. It is supposed that this river is capable of a very steady lock navigation, as high as the junction of the north and south branches; and thence up the south branch to Grandin's Bridge in Kingwood; and thence to Delaware River, which is 10 or 12 miles.

At Raritan hills, through which this river passes, is a small cascade, where the water falls 15 or 20 feet, very romantically between two rocks. This river, opposite to Brunswick, is so shallow, that it is fordable at low water with horses and carriages, but a little below it so deepens all at once, that a 20 gun ship may ride securely at any time of tide. The tide, however, rises so high that large shallows pass a mile above the ford; so that it is not uncommon to see vessels of considerable burden riding at anchor, and a number of large river craft lying above, some dry, and others on their beam-ends for want of water, within gun-shot of each other.

Besides these are Cefarea River, or Cohansey Creek, which rises in Salem County, and is about 30 miles in length, and navigable for vessels of an hundred tons to Bridgetown, 20 miles from its mouth.

Mulicus River divides the counties of Gloucester and Burlington, and is navigable 20 miles for vessels of 60 tons.

Maurice River rises in Gloucester County, runs southwardly about 40 miles, and is navigable for vessels of an hundred tons 15 miles, and for sloops 10 miles farther.

Alloway Creek, in the county of Salem, is navigable 16 miles for small sloops, with several obstructions of draw-bridges. Ancocus

Creek,
with ma
down th
country

Tha
great nu
and Litt
Forked
craft alm

Paulin
the Mus
of benefi
two last

This
improved
mills, fo
oil-mills.

Sandy
point sta
York.

BRIDGE
Hackinsack
nected by
expence.

these bri
disagreea
opinion o

Another
wick, ab
pass abre
1795.

besides th
bridges i

FACE
counties
tainous.
gany Ran
embosom
perly be
this state
tains are
field and
and Veal
gated wit
sea-coast,
of Nave
tance of
which ris
sea-coast
the first
coast.

Creek, in Burlington County, is also navigable 16 miles. These, with many other smaller streams, empty into the Delaware, and carry down the produce which their fertile banks and the neighbouring country afford.

That part of the state which borders on the sea, is indented with a great number of small rivers and creeks, such as Great Egg Harbour, and Little Egg Harbour rivers, Navewink, Shark, Matituncung, and Forked rivers, which, as the country is flat, are navigable for small craft almost to their sources.

Paulin's Kiln, in Suffex County, is navigable for craft 15 miles; and the Musconetcony, which divides Hunterdon from Suffex, is capable of beneficial improvement, as is the Pequett or Pequasset, between the two last mentioned rivers.

This state is remarkable for mill-seats, 1100 of which are already improved; 500 with flour-mills, and the rest with saw-mills, fulling-mills, forges, furnaces, slitting and rolling mills, paper, powder, and oil-mills.

Sandy Hook, or point, is in the township of Middleton; and on this point stands a light-house, 100 feet high, built by the citizens of New York.

BRIDGES.—A neat wooden bridge 1000 feet in length, over the Hackinsack, and another over the Passaic River, 500 feet long, connected by a very long causeway, have been lately erected at a great expence. The post road from New York to Philadelphia passes over these bridges; but the route is more circuitous, and the roads more disagreeable than the former way over the old ferries, where, in the opinion of many, the bridges should have been built.

Another bridge over the Raritan River, opposite the city of Brunswick, about 1000 feet in length, and wide enough for two carriages to pass abreast, besides a foot-way, was completed at a great expence in 1795. The wood work of the bridge rests on 11 neat stone pillars, besides the abutments. This is among the most elegant and expensive bridges in the United States.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, MOUNTAINS, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.—The counties of Suffex, Morris, and the northern part of Bergen are mountainous. The South Mountain, which is one ridge of the Great Alleghany Range, crosses this state in about latitude 41°. This mountain embosoms such amazing quantities of iron ore, that it may not improperly be called the Iron Mountain. The Kittatinny Ridge passes through this state north of the South Mountain. Several spurs from these mountains are projected in a southern direction. One passes between Springfield and Chatham; another runs west of it by Morristown, Balkinridge, and Vealtown. The interior country is, in general, agreeably varied with hills and valleys. The southern counties which lie along the sea-coast, are pretty uniformly flat and sandy. The noted highlands of Navewink, and Centre Hill, are almost the only hills within the distance of many miles from the sea-coast. The highlands of Navewink, which rise above 600 feet above the surface of the water, are on the sea-coast near Sandy Hook, in the township of Middletown, and are the first lands that are discovered by mariners, as they come upon the coast.

This state has all the varieties of soil from the worst to the best kind. It has a great proportion of barrens, one fourth part at least of the province being barren, sandy land, and unfit in many places for cultivation. The good land in the southern counties lies principally on the banks of rivers and creeks. The soil on these banks is generally a stiff clay, while in a state of nature, produces various species of oak, hickory, poplar, chefnut, ash, gum, &c. The barrens produce little else but thrub-oaks and yellow pines. These sandy lands yield an immense quantity of bog-iron ore, which is worked up to great advantage in the iron-works in these counties. There are large bodies of salt meadow along the lower part of the Delaware River and Bay, which afford a plentiful pasture for cattle in summer, and hay in winter; but the flies and musketoes frequent these meadows in large swarms, in the summer months, and prove very troublesome both to man and beast. In Gloucester and Cumberland counties are several large tracts of banked meadow. Their vicinity to Philadelphia renders them highly valuable. Along the sea-coast the inhabitants subsist principally by feeding cattle on the salt meadows, and by the fish of various kinds, such as rock, drum, shad, perch, &c. black turtle, crabs, and oysters, which the sea, rivers, and creeks afford in great abundance. They raise Indian corn, rye, potatoes, &c. but not for exportation. Their swamps afford lumber, which is easily conveyed to a good market. The sugar maple tree is common in Suffex County upon the Delaware.

In the hilly and mountainous part of the state which are not too rocky for cultivation, the soil is of a stronger kind, and covered in its natural state with stately oaks, hickories, chefnuts, &c. and when cultivated produces wheat, rye, Indian corn, buck wheat, oats, barley, flax, and fruits of all kinds common to the climate. The land in this hilly country is good for grazing, and farmers feed great numbers of cattle for New York and Philadelphia markets; and many of them keep large dairies, as there are large tracts of fine meadows between the hills.

The orchards in many parts of the state equal any in the United States, and their cyder is said to be of a very superior quality.

The markets of New York and Philadelphia receive a very considerable proportion of their supplies from the contiguous parts of New Jersey. These supplies consist of vegetables of different kinds, apples, pears, peaches, plums, strawberries, cherries, and other fruits; cyder in large quantities and of the best quality, butter, cheese, beef, pork, mutton, and the lesser meats.

TRADE.—The trade of this state is carried on almost solely with and from those two great commercial cities, New York on one side, and Philadelphia on the other; though it wants not good ports of its own. Several attempts have been made by the legislature, to secure to the state its own natural advantages, by granting extraordinary privileges to merchants, who would settle at Amboy and Burlington, two very commodious ports. But the people having been long accustomed to send their produce to the markets of Philadelphia and New York, and of course having their correspondencies established, and their mode of dealing fixed, they find it difficult to turn their trade from the old channel. Besides, in these large cities, where are so many able

merchants
obtained
could be
other ear
courage
that trac
New York
other sta

The a
flour, ho
cious an
quantitie
have no
imports

MANU
have hi
consump
A spirit
what inc

In T
ber of v
tities is
Newark
leather
nufacto
but not
mills, an
in sever
Indian
wheat is
others,
ted in G
mountai
cessary
copious
alone, a
ducing
large qu
"A

1791, b
vileges,
scription
sury of
promise
to the t
dollars
ciation
extensiv
and the
which t
of New
in this

merchants, and so many wants to be supplied, credits are more easily obtained, and a better and quicker market is found for produce, than could be expected in towns less populous and flourishing. These and other causes of the same kind, have hitherto rendered abortive the encouragements held out by the legislature, and at same time shew, that trade is now so concentrated in these two cities of Philadelphia and New York, that they are not only enabled to supply several of the other states, but are rapidly adding treasure to their own funds.

The articles exported, besides those already mentioned, are wheat, flour, horses, live cattle, hams, which are celebrated as being of a delicious and excellent quality, lumber, flax-seed, leather, iron in great quantities, in pigs and bars, and formerly copper ore; but the mines have not been worked since the commencement of the late war. The imports consist chiefly of West India goods.

MANUFACTURES AND AGRICULTURE.—The manufactures of this state have hitherto been very inconsiderable, not sufficient to supply its own consumption, if the articles of iron, nails, and leather are excepted. A spirit of industry, particularly in manufactures, has, however, somewhat increased within these few years.

In Trenton, Newark, and Elizabethtown, are a considerable number of very valuable tanneries, where excellent leather in large quantities is made, and a part of it exported to the neighbouring markets. Newark is the seat of a considerable shoe manufactory, great part of the leather made in the tanneries in this place being chiefly used in this manufactory. Steel was manufactured at Trenton in the time of the war, but not considerably since. In Gloucester-County is a glass house. Paper-mills, and nail manufactories are erected and worked to good advantage in several parts of the state. Wheat also is manufactured into flour, and Indian corn into meal to good account, in the western counties, where wheat is the staple commodity. But the iron manufactory, is, of all others, the greatest source of wealth to the state. Iron-works are erected in Gloucester, Burlington, Suffex, Morris, and other counties. The mountains in the county of Morris give rise to a number of streams necessary and convenient for those works, and at the same time furnish a copious supply of wood and ore of a superior quality. In this county alone, are no less than seven rich iron mines, which are capable of producing annually about 540 tons of bar-iron, 800 tons of pigs, besides large quantities of hollow ware, sheet-iron, and nail-rods.

"A manufacturing company," says Morfe, "was incorporated in 1791, by the legislature of this state, and favoured with very great privileges, and the better to encourage every kind of manufacture, a subscription was opened, under the patronage of the secretary of the treasury of the United States, for this important purpose. Each subscriber promised to pay, for every share annexed to his name, 400 dollars to the trustees appointed to receive it. A sum of upwards of 500,000 dollars was almost immediately subscribed, and the directors of the association have since taken the proper measures to carry into effect their extensive plan. They have fixed on the Great Falls, in Passaick River, and the ground adjoining, for the erection of the mills and the town, which they call Patterfson, in honour of Judge Patterfson, then governor of New Jersey. Every advantage appears to have been concentrated in this delightful situation, to make it one of the most eligible in the

United States, for the permanent establishment of manufactures. Already a large sum of money has been expended, but the expectations of the proprietors have not been realized."

This strongly confirms our former observations on the innumerable difficulties attending the establishing of manufactures in America. Here it will be observed that this was not a private enterprize, but an undertaking, suggested, planned, and favoured by the legislature, as well as supported by public subscription; and yet, after all, the event proved such, as is acknowledged by themselves. When manufactures, therefore, so earnestly attempted with such public spirit and support, and in the end do not succeed, what credit is there to be given to the success that individual manufacturers can meet with, when they have not the one fiftieth part of the opportunity, countenance, or encouragement? It surely, therefore, would be a happy circumstance, could every country only be content with, and be employed in producing that which nature has best fitted it to produce, and each be free to exchange with others, mutual surpluses for mutual wants, the greatest mass possible would then be produced of those things which contribute to human life and human happiness; the numbers of mankind would be increased, and their condition bettered.

Although the bulk of the inhabitants of this state are farmers, yet agriculture has not been altogether improved to that eminent degree, which, from experience, could be rationally expected, and which the fertility of the soil in many places seems to encourage. A great part of the inhabitants are Dutch, who, although they are in general neat and industrious farmers, have very little enterprize, and seldom adopt any new improvements in husbandry, because, through habits and want of education to expand and liberalize their minds, they think their old modes of tilling the best. Indeed this is too often the case with the great body of the common people, and proves almost an insurmountable obstacle to agricultural improvements.

MINES AND MINERALS.—This state embosoms vast quantities of iron and copper ore. The iron ore is of two kinds; one is capable of being manufactured into malleable iron, and is found in mountains and in low barrens; the other, called bog ore, grows in rich bottoms, and yields iron of a hard, brittle quality, and is commonly manufactured into hollow ware, and used sometimes instead of stone in building.

A number of copper mines have been discovered in different parts of the state. One in Bergen County, which, when last worked, was considerably productive; but they have for many years been neglected.

The following curious account of a copper mine at New Brunswick, is thus given:

"About the years 1748, 1749, 1750, several lumps of virgin copper, from 5 to 30 pounds weight, in the whole upwards of 200 pounds, were ploughed up in a field, within a quarter of a mile of New Brunswick. This induced a gentleman, of the city of Philadelphia, to take a lease of this land for 99 years, in order to search for copper ores, a body of which he concluded must be contained in this hill. He took in several partners, and about the year 1751, opened a pit in the low grounds, about 2 or 300 yards from the river. He was led to this spot by a friend of his, who, a little before, passing at three o'clock in the morning, observed a body of flame arise out of the ground, as large

as a con
on the f
about t
rock, c
gold lea
very mu
copper,
feet, wh
great fo
by redu
the ston
means r
passing
for the
two pen
from be
of the h
solid or
white,
These
was ric
copper
also be
it. Th
Bound
the fam
appear
up on t
before
were m
troyed
their w
digging
a very
of val
copper
1900 p
A le
from T
wick,
south b
markal
In t
are im
in buil
that v
CUR
is a co
waters
of Ha
which
These

as a common sized man, and soon after die away. He drove a stake on the spot. About 15 feet deep, he came on a vein of blueish stone, about two feet thick, between two perpendicular loose bodies of red rock, covered with a sheet of pure virgin copper, a little thicker than gold leaf. This blueish stone was filled with sparks of virgin copper, very much like copper filings, and now and then a large lump of virgin copper, from 5 to 30 pounds weight. He followed this vein almost 30 feet, when, the water coming in very fast, the expence became too great for the company's capital. A stamping-mill was erected, when, by reducing the blueish stone to a powder, and washing it in large tubs, the stone was carried off, and the fine copper preserved, by which means many tons of the purest copper was sent to England without ever passing through the fire; but labour was too high to render it possible for the company to proceed. Sheets of copper about the thickness of two pennies, and three feet square, on an average, have been taken from between the rocks, within four feet of the surface, in several parts of the hill. At about 50 or 60 feet deep, they came to a body of fine solid ore, in the midst of this blueish vein, but between rocks of a white, flinty spar, which, however, was worked out in a few days. These works lie now wholly neglected, although the vein when left was richer than ever it had been. There was also a very rich vein of copper ore discovered at Rocky Hill, in Somerset County, which has also been neglected from the heavy expence attending the working of it. There have been various attempts made to search the hills beyond Boundbrook, known by the name of Van Horne's Mountain, but for the same reason is now neglected. This mountain discovers the greatest appearance of copper ore, of any place in the state. It may be picked up on the surface of many parts of it. A smelting furnacc was erected before the revolution, in the neighbourhood, by two Germans, who were making very considerable profit on their work, when it was destroyed in the beginning of the war. The inhabitants made it worth their while, by collecting the ore from the surface, and by partially digging into the hill to supply the furnace. Besides, a company opened a very large shaft on the side of the hill, from which also a great deal of valuable ore and some virgin copper were taken. Two lumps of copper were, it is said, found here in the year 1754, which weighed 1900 pounds."

A lead mine has been discovered in Hopewell Township, four miles from Trenton. There is said to be coal on Raritan River, below Brunswick, and at Pluckemin, and turf in Bethlehem, at the head of its south branch; and also at Springfield on Rahway River, which is remarkable for mill-seats.

In the town of Newark, and the one adjoining it on the north, there are immense quarries of stone, of a very valuable kind, and much used in building. These quarries have been estimated at a great value, and that value is annually increasing.

CURIOUS SPRINGS, &c.—In the upper part of the county of Morris, is a cold mineral spring, which is frequented by valetudinarians, and its waters have been used with very considerable success. In the township of Hanover, in this county, on a ridge of hills, are a number of wells, which regularly ebb and flow about six feet, twice in every 24 hours. These wells are nearly 40 miles from the sea, in a straight line. In the

county of Cape May, is a spring of fresh water, which boils up from the bottom of a salt water creek, which runs nearly dry at low tide; but at flood tide, is covered with water directly from the ocean, to the depth of three or four feet; yet in this situation, by letting down a bottle well corked, through the salt water into the spring, and immediately drawing the cork with a string prepared for the purpose, it may be drawn up full of fine, untainted, fresh water. There are springs of this kind in other parts of the state. In the county of Hunterdon, near the top of Muskonetcong Mountain, is a noted medicinal spring, to which invalids resort from every quarter. It issues from the side of a mountain, and is conveyed into an artificial reservoir for the accommodation of those who wish to bathe in, as well as to drink the waters. It is a strong chalybeate, and very cold. These waters have been used with very considerable success; but perhaps the exercise necessary to get to them, and the purity of the air in this lofty situation, aided by a lively imagination, have as great efficacy in curing the patient as the waters.

A curious spring has been discovered, about 200 yards from the south branch of Raritan River, from which, even in the driest seasons, a small stream issues, except when the wind continues to blow from the north-west for more than two days successively, when it ceases to run; and if the water be taken out of the cask placed in the ground, it will remain empty until the wind changes, when it is again filled and flows as usual.

In the township of Shrewsbury, in Monmouth County, on the side of a branch of Navesink River, is a remarkable cave, in which there are three rooms. The cave is about 30 feet long, and 15 feet broad. Each of the rooms are arched, the centre of the arch is about five feet from the bottom of the cave; the sides not more than two and a half. The mouth of the cave is small; the bottom is a loose sand; and the arch is formed in a soft rock, through the pores of which, the moisture is slowly exuded, and falls in drops on the sand below.

CHARACTER, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS.—Many circumstances concur to render these various in different parts of the state. The inhabitants are a collection of Low Dutch, Germans, English, Scots, Irish, and New Englanders, or their descendants. National attachment, and mutual convenience, have generally induced these several kinds of people to settle together in a body, and in this way their peculiar national manners, customs, and character are still preserved, especially among the poorer class of people, who have little intercourse with any but those of their own nation. Religion, although its tendency is to unite people in those things that are essential to happiness, occasions wide differences as to manners, customs, and even character. The Presbyterian, the Quaker, the Episcopalian, the Baptist, the German and Low Dutch Calvinist, the Methodist and the Moravian, have each their distinguishing characteristics, either in their worship, their discipline, or their dress. There is still another characteristical difference, distinct from either of the others, which arises from the intercourse of the inhabitants with different states. The people in West Jersey trade to Philadelphia, and of course imitate their fashions, and imbibe their manners. The inhabitants of East Jersey trade to New York, and regulate their fashions and manners according to those in New York.

So that
and Wel
delphia.
arising fr
divine,
decent,
or pursu
ideas and
all these
other sta

apply.
Jersey a
compara
that the
class, in
habitant
children
There a
ties and
learned
number
men in
any of t
state, th
Great p
been ve

RELIG
gations,
York,
New Y
in their

Beside
of the l
Method
mination
constitu
dictates
support
Protest
civil of

COLLE
New J
Brunsw
first for
The cl
colleges
are gra
Britain

The
and a p
looph
is a pr

So that the difference in regard to fashions and manners between East and West Jersey, is nearly as great as between New York and Philadelphia. Add to all these the differences common in all countries, arising from the various occupations of men, such as the civilian, the divine, the lawyer, the physician, the mechanic, the clownish, the decent, and the respectable farmer, all of whom have different pursuits, or pursue the same thing differently, and of course must have different ideas and manners;—when we take into view all these differences, (and all these differences exist in New Jersey, and many of them in all the other states) it cannot be expected that many general observations will apply. It may, however, in truth be said, that the people of New Jersey are generally industrious, frugal, and hospitable. There are, comparatively, but few men of learning in the state, nor can it be said, that the people, in general, have a taste for the sciences. The poorer class, in which may be included a considerable proportion* of the inhabitants of the whole state, are inattentive to the education of their children, who are but too generally left to grow up in ignorance. There are, however, a number of gentlemen of the first rank in abilities and learning in the civil offices of the state, and in the several learned professions. And of the fair sex, there is at least as great a number of industrious, discreet, amiable, genteel, and handsome women in New Jersey, in proportion to the number of inhabitants, as in any of the United States. Of the whole number of inhabitants in this state, there may be at present upwards of 190,000, including slaves. Great part of this number is composed of emigrants, who of late have been very numerous.

RELIGION.—There are, in this state, about 50 Presbyterian congregations, subject to the care of three Presbyteries, viz. that of New York, of New Brunswick, and Philadelphia. A part of the charge of New York and Philadelphia presbyteries lies in New Jersey, and part in their own respective states.

Besides these there are upwards of 40 congregations of Friends, 30 of the Baptists, 25 of Episcopalians, 28 of Dutch Reformed, besides Methodists, and a settlement of Moravians. All these religious denominations live together in peace and harmony; and are allowed, by the constitution of the state, to worship Almighty God agreeably to the dictates of their own consciences; and are not compelled to attend or support any worship contrary to their own faith and judgment. All Protestant inhabitants, of peaceable behaviour, are eligible to the civil offices of the state.

COLLEGES, ACADEMIES, AND SCHOOLS.—There are two colleges in New Jersey; one at Princetown, called Nassau Hall, the other at Brunswick, called Queen's College. The college at Princetown was first founded by charter, about the year 1738, and enlarged in 1747. The charter delegates a power of granting to "the students of said college, or to any others thought worthy of them, all such degrees as are granted in either of our universities or any other college in Great Britain."

The establishment consists of a president, two professors, two tutors, and a grammar master. The president is also a professor of moral philosophy, theology, natural and revealed, history, and eloquence. There is a professor of mathematics, and natural philosophy, including astro-

nomys, and a professor of chymistry; which subject is treated, not only in its relation to medicine, but to agriculture, and manufactures. To the tutors is committed the instruction of the two lowest classes in the college. The grammar master teaches writing, arithmetic, and the elements of the Latin and Greek languages.

When young gentlemen have read the Greek Testament, and those Latin books necessary to be read in schools before Virgil, and are well versed in the rudiments of that language, they are permitted to enter the lowest class in the college. The tutors then direct their studies in the classics, in arithmetic and geography during two years. Two years more are spent in the higher sciences under the professors, and the president. All the examinations in this college, except the daily ones by the professors, are held in public. Lectures on select subjects of the evidences of revealed religion, of Jewish and Christian antiquities, and of sacred criticism, are given on the Sabbath evenings in the college hall, before all the students. Lectures on the system of divinity are given to a theological class, consisting of bachelors of arts, on Thursday evenings. On Tuesday evenings the members of the same class, in presence of the president, and such others as may choose to attend, produce, in rotation, essays on some head of theology, or sermons on some text of Scripture, which are subjected to the free remarks and criticisms of all who are present.

On Friday evenings, during the winter session, the graduates who reside in the college, and in the town, meet for the purpose of improving themselves in style and composition, and for the discussion of questions literary, moral, and political. The greater part of the students are also divided into two societies for similar purposes, between whom an ardent emulation exists, which is very friendly to the improvement of the students, and the good government of the institution. The members of the two societies, in all public exhibitions, appear with different badges to distinguish them, which is another mean of promoting their emulation. It is a point of honour with them to admit none into their respective bodies who maintain a remarkably bad standing in their class. If any member of either of the societies is subjected to any stigma or censure by the faculty of the college, for immorality or bad scholarship, he infallibly meets with a correspondent censure in his society; or, if the fault be considerable, is expelled from it.

The college being founded on private liberality and zeal, and not being yet taken under the patronage of the state, its reputation, and even its existence depends on the improvement of the students and the exactness of its moral discipline, which the associations before mentioned contribute greatly to promote.

The annual income of the college at present, by fees of the students and otherwise, is about one thousand pounds. It has also funds in possession, through the liberality of generous donators.

This college library was almost wholly destroyed during the late war; but from its remains, and the liberal donations of several gentlemen, chiefly in Scotland, it has collected one of about 2300 volumes. There are besides in this college, two libraries belonging to the two literary societies into which the students have arranged themselves, of about 1000 volumes; and the library of the president, consisting of 1000 volumes more, is always open to the students.

Before
phical ap

The c
high, an
tion of
library.
ful.

The c
exists on
of an app
wholly b
four thou

There
hold, in
are abou
one hund
public fe
upwards
cheaper
flourishin
of nearly
instructo
ed at El
guages,
Academ
tion of f
system o
scholars
branches
demy wh
are gran
boy. T
state.
or neigh
master,
ragemen
as that r
and of c
proveme
tion to

They
most ref
mitted t
founded
testifyin
of Cape
bably, n
of matre
mon and

Chier
of equal
houses c

Before the war, this college was furnished with a valuable philosophical apparatus, which was also greatly destroyed during the late war.

The college edifice is handsomely built with stone, is four stories high, and is divided into 42 convenient chambers for the accommodation of the students, besides a dining-hall, chapel, and room for the library. Its situation is elevated, and exceedingly pleasant and healthful.

The charter for Queen's College, at Brunswick, which at present exists only in name, was granted just before the war, in consequence of an application from a body of the Dutch church. Its funds, raised wholly by free donations, amounted, soon after its establishment, to four thousand pounds; but they were considerably diminished by the war.

There are a number of good academies in this state. One at Freehold, in the county of Monmouth. Another at Trenton, in which are about 80 students in the different branches. It has a fund of about one hundred and fifty pounds per annum, arising from the interest on public securities. Another in Hahinsak, in the county of Bergen, of upwards of an hundred scholars. Instruction and board are laid to be cheaper here than in any other part of the state. There is another flourishing academy at Orangedale, in the county of Essex, consisting of nearly as many scholars as any of the others, furnished with able instructors and good accommodations. Another has lately been opened at Elizabethtown, and consists of upwards of 20 students in the languages, and is increasing. An academy, by the name of Burlington Academy, has lately been established at Burlington, under the direction of seven trustees, and the instruction of two preceptors. The system of education adopted in this academy is designed to prepare the scholars for the study of the more difficult classics, and the higher branches of science in a college or university. At Newark is an academy which promises to be a useful institution. Besides these, there are grammar schools at Springfield, Morristown, Bordenton, and Amboy. There are no regular establishments for common schools in the state. The usual mode of education is for the inhabitants of a village or neighbourhood to join in affording a temporary support for a school-master, upon such terms as are mutually agreeable. But the encouragement which these occasional teachers generally meet with, is such, as that no person of abilities adequate to the business, will undertake it; and of course, little advantage is derived from the schools. The improvement, therefore, in these common schools can only be in proportion to the pay of the teacher.

There is a medical society in this state, which is composed of their most respectable physicians, who meet twice a year. No person is admitted to the practice of physic, without a license from the supreme court, founded on a certificate from this society, or at least two of its members, testifying his skill and abilities. It is remarkable, that in the county of Cape May, no regular physician has ever found support: this, probably, may proceed from medicine being administered by that sage class of matrons, who pretend, and perhaps justly, to prescribe in all common and simple cases.

CHIEF TOWNS.—There are a number of towns in this state, nearly of equal size and importance, and none that has less than 200 or 300 houses compactly built. Trenton is one of the largest towns in the

Jersey and the capital of the state. It is situated on the north-east side of the river Delaware, opposite the falls, nearly in the centre of the state, from north to south, in latitude $40^{\circ} 15'$, and about $20'$ east of the meridian of Philadelphia. The river is not navigable above these falls, except for boats which carry from 500 to 700 bushels of wheat. This town, with Lambertton, which joins it on the south, contains about 220 houses, and near 2300 inhabitants. Here the legislature stately meets, the supreme court sits, and most of the public offices are kept. The inhabitants have lately erected a handsome court-house, with a semi-hexagon at each end, over which is a ballustrade. In the neighbourhood of this pleasant town, are several gentlemen's seats, finely situated on the banks of the Delaware, and ornamented with taste and elegance. This town, from being a thoroughfare between the eastern parts of the state and Philadelphia, has of course a considerable inland trade.

Burlington.—This city extends three miles along the Delaware, and one mile back, at right angles, into the county of Burlington, and is 20 miles above Philadelphia by water, and 17 by land. The island, which is the most populous part of the city, is a mile and a quarter in length and three-quarters of a mile in breadth. It has four entrances over bridges and cauleways, and a quantity of bank meadow adjoining. On the island are upwards of 160 houses, 1200 white and 100 black inhabitants. But few of the negroes are slaves. The main streets are conveniently spacious, and mostly ornamented with trees in the fronts of the houses, which are regularly arranged. The Delaware, opposite the town, is about a mile wide; and, under shelter of Mittenicunk and Burlington islands, affords a safe and convenient harbour. It is commodiously situated for trade, but is too near the opulent city of Philadelphia to admit of any considerable increase of foreign commerce. There are two houses for public worship in the town, one for the Friends or Quakers, who are the most numerous, and one for Episcopalians. The other public buildings are two market-houses, a court-house, and gaol, an academy, a free school, a nail manufactory, and an excellent distillery.

This city, which is a free port under the state, has a mayor, a recorder, and aldermen, who hold a commercial court, when the matter in controversy is between foreigners and foreigners, or between foreigners and citizens. The island of Burlington was laid out, and the first settlements made, as early as 1677. In 1682, the island of Mittenicunk, or Free School Island, was given for the use of the island of Burlington; the yearly profits arising from which are appropriated for the education of poor children.

Perth Amboy city took its name from James Drummond, earl of Perth; and Ambo, the Indian word for point, and stands on a neck of land included between Raritan River and Arthur Kull Sound. Its situation is high and healthy. It lies open to Sandy Hook, and has one of the best harbours on the continent. Vessels from sea may enter it in one tide, in almost any weather. Great efforts have been made, and legislative encouragements offered, to render it a place of trade, but without success. This town was early incorporated with city privileges, and continued to send two members to the general assembly until the revolution. Until this event, it was the capital of East

Jersey;
Burlington

Brunt
the south
lately be
hundred
are Dut
a river,
at the br
shallow f
dam, whi
and some
not guar
elevated
the spring
for impr
which is
have a c
the port

Prince
from Ne
a large
brick.

Eliza
and its f
the town
a very
church,
of the o
as 1664.

Newa
ing town
church
town, an
these, th
demy.
the feat

Cons
constitut
assembly
bly join
over the
chancell
posed of
They m
within t
counties
of three
must be
the coun
of these
will not

Jersey; and the legislature and supreme court used to sit here and at Burlington alternately.

Brunswick.—This city was incorporated in 1784, and is situated on the south-west side of Raritan River, over which a fine bridge has lately been built, twelve miles above Amboy. It contains several hundred houses, and upwards of 2000 inhabitants, one half of whom are Dutch. Its situation is low and unpleasant, being on the bank of a river, and under a high hill which rises back of the town. The ice, at the breaking up of the river in winter, frequently lodges on the shallow fording place, just opposite the town, and forms a temporary dam, which occasions the water to rise many feet above its usual height, and sometimes to overflow the lower floors of those houses which are not guarded against this inconvenience, by having their foundations elevated. The streets are raised and paved with stone. The water in the springs and wells is generally bad. The inhabitants possess a taste for improvement, and are beginning to build on the hill above the town, which is very pleasant, and commands a pretty prospect. The citizens have a considerable inland trade, and several small vessels belonging to the port.

Princetown is a pleasant village, containing near 90 houses, 52 miles from New York, and 42 from Philadelphia. Its public buildings are a large college edifice of stone, and a Presbyterian church built of brick. The situation of this village is remarkably healthy.

Elizabethtown is 15 miles from New York. Its situation is pleasant, and its soil equal in fertility to any in the state. In the compact part of the town, there are upwards of 150 houses. The public buildings are a very neat Presbyterian brick church, lately built; an Episcopal church, also of brick, and an academy. This borough, which is one of the oldest towns in the state, was purchased of the Indians as early as 1664, and was settled soon after.

Newark is seven miles from New York. It is a handsome, flourishing town, about the size of Elizabethtown, and has two Presbyterian churches, one of which is of stone, supplied from the quarries in this town, and is the largest and most elegant building in the state. Besides these, there is an Episcopal church, a court-house, a gaol, and an academy. This town is celebrated for the excellence of its cyder, and is the seat of the largest shoe manufactory in the state.

CONSTITUTION.—The government of this state, agreeably to their constitution, is vested in a governor, legislative council, and general assembly. The governor is chosen annually, by the council and assembly jointly, and is styled, "Governor and commander in chief in and over the state of New Jersey, and the territories thereunto belonging, chancellor and ordinary in the same." The legislative council is composed of one member from each county, chosen annually by the people. They must be worth one thousand pounds in real and personal estate within the county, and have been freeholders and inhabitants of the counties they represent for one year. The general assembly is composed of three members from each county chosen as above; each of them must be worth five hundred pounds in real and personal estate within the county, and have been freeholders and inhabitants as above. Each of these, on taking his seat in the legislature, must swear "that he will not assent to any law, vote or proceeding, which shall appear to

him injurious to the public welfare of the state, or that shall annul or repeal that part of the constitution which establishes annual elections, nor that part respecting trial by jury, nor that part which secures liberty of conscience."

The governor sits in, and presides over the legislative council, and has a casting vote in their debates. His privy or executive council is composed of any three members of the legislative council; and the governor and any seven members of the council are a court of appeals in the last resort, as to points of law in civil cases, and possess a power of pardoning criminals in all cases whatsoever. The council choose one of their members to be vice president, who, when the governor is absent from the state, possesses the supreme executive power. The council may originate any bills, excepting preparing and altering any money bill, which is the sole prerogative of the assembly. In every other respect their powers are equal. Every bill is read three times in each house. None of the judges of the supreme court, or other courts, sheriffs, or any person possessed of any post of profit under the governor, except justices of the peace, is entitled to a seat in the assembly.

COURTS OF JUSTICE, LAWS, &c.—The courts of justice in this state are, first, justices courts. A competent number of persons are appointed in each county by the council and assembly, in joint meeting, who are called justices of the peace, and continue in office five years, who, besides being justices of the peace, agreeably to the English laws, are authorized to hold courts for the trial of causes under twelve pounds. From this court, persons aggrieved, may appeal to the quarter sessions. Secondly, courts of quarter sessions of the peace, are held quarterly in every county, by at least three of the justices. This court takes cognizance of breaches of the peace, and is generally regulated by the rules of the English law.

Thirdly, courts of common pleas, which are held quarterly, by judges appointed for that purpose, in the same manner as the justices of the peace, and who are commonly of their number, and hold their commissions five years. This court may be held by a single judge, and has cognizance of demands to any amount, and is constructed on, and governed by the principles of the English laws.

Fourthly, supreme courts, which are held four times in a year, at Trenton, by three judges appointed for that purpose, who hold their offices three years, but one judge only is necessary to the holding of this court. This court has cognizance of all actions, both civil and criminal throughout the state, having the united authority of the courts of king's bench, common pleas and exchequer in England. The courts of oyer and terminer and *nisi prius*, commonly held once a year in each county, for the trial of causes arising in the county, and brought to issue in the supreme court, are properly branches of this court, and are held by one of the judges of it, except that in the courts of oyer and terminer, some of the gentlemen of the county are always added in the commission as assistants to the judge; but they cannot hold the court without him.

Fifthly, orphans courts, lately established by act of assembly, are held by the judges of the court of common pleas, *ex officio*, and have cognizance of all matters relating to wills, administrations, &c.

Sixth
open.
and gov

Seve
vernor,
resort;

To
that a
conduc
them.
rate pr
them to
this de
ought t
ties, th
and cri
classes
charac
state,
they a
yers k
innoc
this ob
lawyer
and it

All
which
constit
made,
ceedin
merly
and on
portion

Has
alread
Duke
ley an
becau
to oth
gover
a roy

Sin
ing, a
betwe
quent
respec

Th
test w
prop
great
ton v
her m
time

Sixthly, court of chancery, held by the governor *ex officio*, always open. It is a court of law and equity, founded on the same principles, and governed by the same rules as the court of chancery in England.

Seventhly, high court of errors and appeals, composed of the governor, and seven of the council, and is a court of appeals in the last resort, in all cases of law.

To all the above different courts, it would naturally be supposed that a *biv*e of attorneys would be indispensibly necessary, in order to conduct all the various business that should chance to come before them. But the case is not so, there being in this state a very moderate proportion of that class of men, to what appearances hold out for them to do; and it is to be observed, that those who already fall under this denomination are, perhaps, not so much respected as what they ought to be. The attorneys in this state are in general men of abilities, the qualifications necessary for their admission being peculiarly nice and critical. Certain years of an indenture must be served, college classes gone through, private and public examinations undergone, and character ascertained before entry. Many of the inhabitants of this state, however, like those of too many others, think (because perhaps they are instruments in obliging them to pay their debts) that the lawyers know too much. But their knowledge will certainly not injure the innocent, and those who will let them alone. Experience has verified this observation in the county of Cape May. A few years ago, no lawyer lived within 60 miles of the seat of government in that county, and it was seldom that they attended their courts.

All the English laws which had been practised upon in this state, and which are not repugnant to revolution principles, were adopted by the constitution, and very few alterations of consequence have since been made, except in the descent of the real estates, which instead of descending to the eldest son, agreeable to the old feudal system, as formerly, are now divided, where there is no will, two shares to each son, and one share to each daughter; i. e. the sons have double the daughters portions, but all the sons have equal portions and all the daughters.

HISTORY.—New Jersey is part of that vast tract of land, which, as already observed, was given by King Charles II. to his brother, James, Duke of York; he sold it, for a valuable consideration, to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, (from whom it received its present name, because Sir George had estates in the island of Jersey) and they again to others, who in the year 1702 made a surrender of the powers of government to Queen Anne, which she accepted; after which it became a royal government.

Since this period, New Jersey has continued upon a good understanding, and under a uniform government. It is conveniently situated between two of the largest commercial towns in America, and consequently must possess singular advantages in trade as well as in other respects.

This state was the seat of war for several years during the late contest with Great Britain and America. Her losses, both of men and property, in proportion to the population and wealth of the state, was greater than that of any of the other states. When General Washington was retreating through the Jerseys, almost forsaken by all others, her militia were at all times obedient to his orders; and, for a considerable time composed the strength of his army. There is hardly a town in the

state that lay in the progress of the British army, that was not rendered signal by some enterprise or exploit. At Trenton the British received a check, which for the time seemed to turn the tide of the war. At Princeton, the seat of the muses, they received another, which, united, obliged them to retire. In short, the many military achievements performed by the Jersey soldiers, give this state one of the first ranks among her sisters in a military view, and entitle her to a share of praise in the late revolution, that bears no proportion to her size. New Jersey has a good disciplined militia, a happy code of laws, impartial courts of justice, and, above all, possesses a good understanding within herself, all which circumstances, when added to other internal blessings, cannot fail of affording a favourable opinion of this state, and of shewing that Providence is leading it with distinguished marks of protection and favour.

P E N N S Y L V A N I A .

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Length 288 }	between { 0° 20' E. and 5° W. longitude. 39° 43' and 42° N. latitude }	44,900 }
Breadth 156 }		

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded east, by Delaware River, which divides it from New Jersey; north, by New York and Lake Erie; north-west, by a part of Lake Erie, where there is a good port; west, by the North-western Territory, and a part of Virginia; south, by a part of Virginia, Maryland, and Delaware. The state lies in the form of a parallelogram, and contains in the north-west corner of it, about 202,000 acres, which was lately purchased of congress by this state.

DIVISIONS, &c.—The state of Pennsylvania is divided into and contains 21 counties, which, with their situations, are as follows:

Counties.	Chief Towns.	Situations.
Philadelphia	Philadelphia	On Delaware River
Chester	West Chester	On Delaware River
Delaware	Chester	On Delaware River
Bucks	Newtown	On Delaware River
Montgomery	Norriston	On Schuylkill River
Lancaster	Lancaster	On Susquehannah River
Dauphin	Harrisburg	On Susquehannah River
Berks	Reading	On Schuylkill River
Northampton	Easton	On Delaware River
Luzerne	Wilksburg	On Susquehannah River
York	York	On Susquehannah River
Cumberland	Carlisle	On Susquehannah River
Northumberland	Sunbury	On W. branch Susque.
Franklin	Chamberston	On Susquehannah River
Bedford	Bedford	On Juniata River
Huntingdon	Huntingdon	On Juniata River
Mifflin	Lewisburg	On Juniata River
Westmoreland	Greensburg	On Allegany River
Fayette	Union	On Monongahela River
Washington	Washington	S. W. corner state
Allegany	Pittsburg	On Allegany River

RIVERS; CANALS, &c.—There are six considerable rivers which, with their numerous branches, peninsulate the whole state, viz. The Delaware, Schuylkill, Susquehannah, Youghiogeny, Monongahela, and Allegany. The bay and river Delaware are navigable from the sea up to the great or lower falls at Trenton, 155 miles; and are accommodated with a light-house, on Cape Henlopen, and with buoys and piers for the direction and safety of ships. The distance of Philadelphia from the sea, is about 60 miles across the land in a south-east course, to New Jersey coast; and 120 miles by the ship channel of the Delaware. So far it is navigable for a 74 gun ship. Sloops go 35 miles farther, to Trenton Falls. The river is navigable for boats that carry eight or nine tons, an hundred miles farther, and for Indian canoes, except several small falls or portages, 150 miles. At Easton, it receives the Lehigh from the west, which is navigable 30 miles. The tide sets up as high as Trenton Falls, and at Philadelphia rises generally about five or six feet. A north-east and east wind raises it higher.

Between Cape Henlopen and Cape May, is the entrance into the Delaware Bay. The entrance into the river is 20 miles farther up, at Bombay Hook, where the river is four or five miles wide. From Bombay Hook to Reedy Island is 20 miles. This island is the rendezvous of outward bound ships in autumn and spring, when waiting for a favourable wind. The course from this to the sea is south-south-east, so that a north-west wind, which is the prevailing wind in these seasons, is fair for vessels to put out to sea. This river is generally frozen one or two months in the year at Philadelphia, which for the time prevents navigation, but vessels may, at all seasons, make a secure harbour at Port Penn, at Reedy Island, where piers have been erected by the state. Vessels are generally from 12 to 24 hours in ascending this beautiful river to Philadelphia; the navigation, however, is safe, and in the milder seasons, especially in the summer, is indescribably pleasant.

From Chester to Philadelphia, 20 miles by water and 15 by land, the channel of the river is narrowed by islands of marsh, which are generally banked and turned into rich and valuable meadows.

Billingsport, 12 miles below Philadelphia, on the Jersey shore, was fortified in the late war for the defence of the channel. Opposite this fort, several large frames of timber, headed with iron spikes, called *chevaux-de frizes*, were sunk to prevent the enemy's ships from passing, but which, since the peace, have been removed.

The Schuylkill rises north-west of the Kittatinny mountains, through which it passes, into a fine champaign country, and runs, from its source, upwards of 120 miles in a south-east direction, and passing through the limits of the city of Philadelphia, falls into the Delaware opposite Mud Island, six or seven miles below the city. It is navigable from above Reading, 85 or 90 miles to its mouth, by the canal at Norristown, which passes by the falls, and also forms a communication with the Delaware above the city. There are four floating bridges thrown across it, made of logs fastened together, and lying upon the water, in the vicinity of Philadelphia.

The north-east branch of the Susquehannah River rises in lakes Otsego and Otego, in the state of New York, and runs in such a winding course as to cross the boundary line between New York and Pennsylv-

vania three times. It receives Tyoga River, one of its principal branches, in latitude $41^{\circ} 57'$, three miles south of the boundary line. The Susquehanna Branch is navigable for batteaux to its source, which, to Mohawk River, is 20 miles. The Tyoga Branch is navigable 50 miles, for batteaux; and its source is but a few miles from the Chenessee, which empties into Lake Ontario. From Tyoga Point, the river proceeds south-east to Wyoming, without any obstruction by falls, and then south-east, over Wyoming Falls, till at Sunbury, in about latitude 41° , it meets the west branch of Susquehanna, which is navigable 90 miles from its mouth, and some of the branches of it are navigable 50 miles, and approach very near some of the smaller branches of the Allegany River. This noble river is passable to Middleton, below Harris' Ferry, with boats, carrying several hundred bushels, and with rafts of boards, &c. from the state of New York, as well as down the Tyoga, and Juniata branches, several hundred miles, in their different windings, but it is attended with difficulty and danger on account of the numerous falls below Middletown. About 15 miles above Harrisburg it receives the Juniata, from the north-west, proceeding from the Allegany mountains, and flowing through a mountainous, broken, yet a good country, capable of cultivation. This river is navigable, 120 miles from its mouth.

The Swetara, which falls into the Susquehanna from the north-east, is navigable 15 miles.

From Swetara to the Tulpehocken branch of Schuylkill, a canal and lock navigation is completing, which leads through the Schuylkill to Philadelphia. This will open a passage to Philadelphia from the Juniata, the Tyoga, and the east and west branches of the Susquehanna, which water at least 15,000,000 of acres. From this junction, the general course of the Susquehanna is about south-east, until it falls into the head of Chesapeake Bay at Havre de Grace. It is above a mile wide at its mouth, and is navigable for sea vessels but about five miles, on account of its rapids. The banks of this river are very romantic, particularly where it passes through the mountains. This passage has every appearance of having been forced through by the pressure of the water, or of having been burst open by some operation in nature.

The several branches of the Youghiogeny River rise on the west side of the Allegany mountains. After running a short distance, they unite and form a large beautiful river, which, in passing some of the most western ridges of the mountains, precipitates itself over a level ledge of rocks, lying nearly at right angles to the course of the river. These falls, called the Ohiopyle Falls, are about 20 feet in perpendicular height, and the river is perhaps 80 yards wide. For a considerable distance below the falls, the water is very rapid, and boils and foams vehemently, occasioning a continual mist to rise from it, even at noon day, and in fair weather. The river at this place runs to the south-west, and then winds round to the north-west, and continuing this course for 30 or 40 miles, it loses its name by uniting with the Monongahela, which comes from the southward, and contains, perhaps, twice as much water. These united streams, shortly after their junction, mingle with the waters of the Allegany at Pittsburg, and together form the grand river Ohio.

Between
gany, th
other, th
plank,
brought
Otlego,
river. S
holders i
revolutio
of proce
of Penns
proved p
progress
tions for
much inc
On the c
ently int
will grea
finely w
Juniata,
geny, an
prospect
done mu
is strikin
Lake E
doubt bu
the land
vigation
land car
routes it
the west
hemp, fl
ladelphi
by inland
kingdom
the settl
was in a
ments.
tions of
nia, in t
The c
Northan
western
west bra
survey,
beach a
is, that
up in t
dance.
FACE
face of
from th

Between the southern branch of the Tyoga and a branch of the Alleghany, the head waters of which, are but a short distance from each other, there is said to be a practicable communication. Rafts of timber, plank, boards, and staves, with other articles upon them, can be brought down the Delaware from the counties of Montgomery and Otsego, in New York, 200 miles above the city, by the course of the river. Some money has been expended by the government and landholders in improving the navigation up towards the source, before the revolution; and there has been a survey since made, for the purpose of proceeding in the improvement of this and the other principal rivers of Pennsylvania, and for making communications by canals in the improved part, and by roads in the unimproved parts of the state. Great progress has already been made in these improvements, and the exertions for their completion are still continued. The Pennsylvanians are much inclined to such enterprises, having found great benefit from them. On the completion of the present plans, the state will be as conveniently intersected by roads as any other of its size in the union, which will greatly facilitate the settlement of its new lands. This state is finely watered by the Delaware and its branches, the Schuylkill, the Juniata, Susquehanna and its branches, the Ohio, Alleghany, Youghiogeny, and Monongahela. The Patomak and Lake Erie also afford prospects of considerable benefit from their navigation. Nature has done much for Pennsylvania in regard to inland water carriage, which is strikingly exemplified by this fact, that although Philadelphia and Lake Erie are distant from each other above 300 miles, there is no doubt but that the rivers of the state may be so improved, as to reduce the land carriage between them nine-tenths. In the same way the navigation to Pittsburg, after due improvement, may be used instead of land carriage for the whole distance, except a few miles. By these routes it is clear, that a large proportion of the foreign articles used on the western waters must be transported, and their furs, skins, ginseng, hemp, flax, pot-ash, and other valuable commodities, brought to Philadelphia. The hemp and oak-timber for the Russian navy is transported by inland navigation 1200 miles, and yet hemp is shipped from that kingdom on as low terms as from any other part. Russia, long since the settlement of Pennsylvania by civilized and enlightened people, was in a state of absolute barbarism, and destitute of these improvements. Much therefore is to be expected from the continued exertions of the prudent, industrious, and sensible inhabitants of Pennsylvania, in the way of improvement.

The only swamps worth noticing, are, the Great Swamp, between Northampton and Luzerne counties, and Buffalo Swamp in the north-western parts of Northumberland County, near the head waters of the west branch of the Susquehanna. These swamps, on examination and survey, are found to be bodies of farm land, thickly covered with beach and sugar maple. One remark may be here made, and that is, that in all the back country waters of this state, even in those high up in the mountains, marine petrifications are found in great abundance.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL, NATURAL ADVANTAGES, &c.—The face of the country, air, soil, and produce, do not materially differ from those of New York. Whatever difference there is, however, it

is in favour of this province. The air is sweet and clear. The winters continue from December till March, and are so extremely cold and severe, that the River Delaware, though very broad, is often frozen over. A considerable proportion of this state may be called mountainous; particularly the counties of Bedford, Huntingdon, Cumberland, part of Franklin, Dauphin, and part of Bucks, and Northampton, through which pass, under various names, the numerous ridges and spurs, which collectively form what is called, for the sake of connection, the Great Range of Allegany Mountains. The principal ridges in this range, in Pennsylvania, are the Kittatinny, or Blue Mountains, which pass north of Nazareth, in Northampton County, and pursue a south-west course, across the Lehigh, through Dauphin County, just above Harrisburg, thence on the west side of the Susquehanna, through Cumberland and Franklin counties. Back of these, and nearly parallel with them, are Peters, Tuscarora, and Nescopek mountains, on the east of the Susquehanna; and on the west, Sherman's hills, Sideling hills, Ragged, Great Warriors, Evits, and Will's mountains; then the Great Allegany Ridge, which being the largest, gives its name to the whole range; west of this are the Chestnut Ridges. Between the Juniata and the west branch of the Susquehanna are Jacks, Tuffys, Nittiny, and Bald Eagle mountains. The vales between these mountains are generally of a rich, black soil, suited to the various kinds of grains and grass. Some of the mountains will admit of cultivation almost to their tops. The other parts of the state are generally level, or agreeably variegated with hills and valleys.

The soil of Pennsylvania is of various kinds, having in some parts barren, a great proportion of good, and no inconsiderable part of very good land. Perhaps the proportion of first rate land is not greater in any of the other states. The richest part of the state that is settled is Lancaster County, and the valley through Cumberland, York, and Franklin. The richest that is unsettled, is between Allegany River and Lake Erie, in the north-west corner of the state, and in the country on the heads of the eastern branches of the Allegany.

In general, the soil is more fit for grain than for grass. The turf of unimproved grounds is not equal to that in the northern states. But the borders of streams and rivulets are good meadow grounds. These abound throughout the state. They have also a great number of falls, suitable for every kind of mill-works.

Pennsylvania includes the greater part of the kinds of trees, shrubs, and plants, that grow within the United States, as it has a central situation, and considerable extent with hills and valleys. Oaks, of several species, form the bulk of the woods. Hickory and walnut make a greater proportion than in the northern states. Sassafras, mulberry, tulip, and other trees, are frequent, and grow to perfection.

Grapes of several sorts are common: the late kind, when mellowed by frost, make, with the addition of sugar, good wine. The white pine and white cedar grow well in some parts. Red cedars, of tolerable size, are not rare on high grounds. Elms and linds are not here so stately as farther north. The sugar maple is plenty in the western and northern parts of the state, and yields a considerable supply of sugar for the use of the inhabitants.

Iron
copper,
are found
speckled
pieces,
coarse g
country
Susqueh
heat. C
derable
nah is an
wardly,

Wild
in the o
tridges a
many.
districts.
seasons.
geese are
singing b
seasons.

Trout
principal
in the sp
found in
kinds, e
and pike

Useful
beavers,
and elks
bears, fo
pecially
settlement
rats in m

The f
owing en
by the ar
Jille, and
suading f
state, th
very bus
crowned
the numb
vedly giv
the other

AGRIC
cipal and
vania.
farther n
past. In
in the m
common

Iron ore is distributed in considerable quantities through the state : copper, lead, and allum appear in some places. Limestone quarries are found in many parts, and also several kinds of marble ; as light, speckled, blueish, and water-coloured. They are used for chimney-pieces, tables, steps in buildings, and tomb-stones. Mill-stones, of a coarse grain, are hewn in Bucks County. In the middle and western country is abundance of coal. In the vicinity of Wyoming, on the Susquehannah, is a bed of the open, burning kind, which gives a great heat. On the head waters of Schuylkill and Lehigh are some considerable bodies ; and at the head of the western branch of Susquehannah is an extensive bed, which stretches over the country south-westwardly, so as to be found in the greatest plenty about Pittsburg.

Wild turkeys, which formerly abounded, are now scarcely ever seen in the old settlements ; but in the new, there are large flocks. Partridges are yet numerous, though the late hard winters have destroyed many. Pheasants are become dear. Grouse are found only in some districts. Great numbers of pigeons come from the north in the cold seasons. In spring and autumn, several kinds of ducks, and some wild geese are found on the rivers. Pennsylvania has a great number of singing birds, as many migrate to it from north and south, in certain seasons.

Trouts are common in the rivulets ; and, in the eastern rivers, the principal fish are, rock and sheep's-head, with shad and herring, which, in the spring, come up from the sea in great shoals. These are not found in the western waters, which are said to have their own valuable kinds, especially a species of cat-fish, of a large size. Yellow perch and pike are also found in them much larger and more numerous.

Useful quadrupedes, in the new districts, are, deer, in great numbers, beavers, otters, racoons, and martins. Buffaloes rarely cross the Ohio, and elks but seldom advance from the north. Panthers, wild-cats, bears, foxes, and wolves are not rare : the last do most mischief, especially in the winter ; but the fur of all is valuable. In the thick settlements, rabbits and squirrels are frequent ; also minks and muskrats in marshes ; opossums and ground-hogs are rare.

The south side of Pennsylvania is the best settled land throughout, owing entirely to the circumstance of the western road having been run by the armies, prior to 1762, through the towns of Lancaster, Carlisle, and Bedford, and thence to Pittsburg. For the purpose of persuading settlers from this old channel into the unsettled parts of the state, the government and landed interest of Pennsylvania have been very busy in making convenient roads. These exertions have been crowned with great success, and the advantages already derived from the number of good roads, in almost every part of this state, has deservedly given Pennsylvania that degree of advancement beyond any of the other states.

AGRICULTURE, MANUFACTURES, AND COMMERCE.—Wheat, the principal and most valuable grain of cultivation, is the staple of Pennsylvania. The Hessian fly, however, has, in this state, as well as much farther north-east and south, caused great damage to it for several years past. Indian corn is the next in value, and attains full maturity, except in the mountainous tracts, where the early September frosts are more common and severe. Buck-wheat is frequently somewhat injured by

these and by the preceding heats in August; but yields, nevertheless, a considerable crop throughout the country. Rye has of late been more cultivated, and a great proportion of it is, in the western parts, distilled into whisky. Crops of barley will increase with the progressive use of beer. Oats are raised sufficient for demand. Spelts are cultivated by the Germans, chiefly as food for horses. Potatoes are plenty. Turnips, cabbage, parsnips, carrots, and the small oval pea, are common: the Bermudian potatoe thrives in a loose mould.

The culture of meadows is a considerable object: the marshes on rivers are first banked, drained, ploughed, and harrowed, and then sown. Trials of artificial grasses are yet rare. The summer is long enough for two mowings, and even three in rich ground; but in dry seasons, the last yields little. On farms that have springs or streams, dairies are built over them so as to place the milk-vessels in the water: without such convenience, the heat is prejudicial. Unimproved woodlands are suitable for the rearing of cattle. Grazing is most profitable on extensive low lands.

Horses are raised here with that attention which the nature of that noble animal requires. The best teams are bred in Lancaster County, and elegant saddle and carriage horses have more or less of the blood of stallions imported from England.

The number of sheep is considerable in the improved country. Hogs exceed home-consumption: the woods of oak and beech afford a great part of their food. Mules and asses are yet very rare. Poultry abounds, and turkeys are in this state very cheap. Flax has a portion of ground on most farms, and the culture of hemp is increasing in the fertile inland counties. Hop-yards are yet inconsiderable. Bees receive pretty good attention.

In the old settlements, all kinds of north European fruits are common; though choice of varieties and attentive cultivation are rare. Late frosts in the spring often cause great damage, but the warm autumn ripens the latest sorts. These are also better than the early kinds, which are liable to flatness and specks, especially when the season is hot and wet. Catterpillars and worms, likewise greatly damage the orchards. Plums are infested by a fly, whose sting makes them shrivel and fall unripe. The Italian mulberry-tree thrives well: but, as yet, silk worms are merely a curiosity in this state.

Improved farms in the country-towns have gardens, in which common vegetables, small fruits, and some flowers are cultivated, but ornamental planting and gardening is yet admired by few. The general style of architecture in this state is neat and solid. Stone buildings are most common in the old settlements; log and frame-houses in the new; the latter are naturally of the rough kind, usual in infant improvements. Towns have a considerable proportion of brick houses; in Philadelphia they make four-fifths. Shingles cover the roofs; those of white-cedar are preferred when they can be obtained. White-oak, chestnut, and cedar make the best wood fences. Stones are not often employed in fencing, even where they abound, and where wood is valuable.

Necessary tradesmen and mechanics, viz. shoemakers, tailors, weavers, carpenters, joiners, masons, coopers, smiths, cartwrights, tanners, and saddlers are settled on small farms or lots throughout the improved

country
custom
a fort.
in the
rope-m
trades-

In t
from a
prosper
town i
any pr
and me
differ
works.
few m
fitting
mills,
all of
tants.

A r
state,
slap of

Iron
tity, a
cut an
great
stantly
ladder
work
ous p
muske
with c

Ma
good.
bags,
are n
breed
cover
boxes
busine
scarce
confid

Th
cabin
Tabl
made
cherr
gener
dious
foreig
The
gener

country; several are also settled in villages; but this mode is more customary in the thickly peopled parts, which cannot support many of a sort. Manufacturers, for whom there is less demand, dwell chiefly in the towns, as cabinet-makers, smiths, tinners, potters, hatters, dyers, rope-makers, nailors, brewers, distillers, &c. although many of these trades-people are scattered through the country.

In the midland counties, many useful manufactures have resulted from a flourishing agriculture, and since their birth, have added to the prosperity of the cultivators. Lancaster, which is the largest inland town in the United States, is 58 miles from a sea-port, and 10 from any practised boat-navigation. The number of families here is great, and most of the inhabitants apply and employ themselves to one or more of the different manufactures of hatts, saddlery, printing, breweries, smithworks, clock and watch making. Besides these, there are within a few miles from the town, a number of furnaces, forges, rolling and slitting-mills, grain-mills, saw-mills, fulling-mills, oil mills, hemp-mills, boring and grinding-mills for gun barrels, and several tanneries, all of which engage an equal proportion and attention of the inhabitants.

A new article is likely to be added to the list of productions in this state, which is a wholesome and well tasted maple sugar, made from the sap of the maple tree, which abounds in this state.

Iron-works are of long standing, and their products increase in quantity, and improve in quality. The slitting and rolling-mills are said to cut and roll 1500 tons per annum. Among the fabricated articles are great numbers of stoves, both open and close, the use of which constantly increases; tongs, shovels, and irons; pots, kettles, ovens, pans, ladders; plough-irons, spades, hoes; sheet-iron, hoops; iron and steel work for pleasure and working carriages; nails, bolts, spikes; various pieces for ships, mills, and buildings; cannon, balls, and some muskets; scythes, sickles, axes, drawing-knives, some saws and planes, with other tools.

Manufactures of leather, skins, and fur, are very extensive and good. Shoes and boots, saddles and bridles, housings, holsters, saddle-bags, portmanteaus, whips, harness and leather materials for carriages, are made, not only for home-use, but for exportation. Deer-skin breeches, drawers, and mens gloves, answer full demand. Trunks covered with seal, deer, and other skins; with slings, belts, cartouch-boxes, and scabbards, are, of late, considerable articles. Hatting is a business long established, though at present under some difficulty, from a scarcity of the fine northern furs. Muffs, tippets, linings, &c. are considerable articles of demand.

The most remarkable trades employed on materials of wood, are cabinet-making, house-carpentry, coach-making, and ship-building. Tables, chairs, sofas, bureaux, and all sorts of household furniture, are made to any demand, neat and elegant: walnut, maple, and wild cherry-wood are the best native materials: mahogany is imported, and generally used by the wealthier people, especially in towns. Commodious chariots, phaetons, and chaises, are constructed for domestic and foreign use; particularly in Philadelphia, and the adjacent boroughs. The inward carpentry-work, on private and public buildings, is, in general, well finished. The port of Philadelphia is highly estimated

for its naval architecture. Masts, spars, timber, and plank, from all the country up and down the Delaware, are constantly for sale in its market. The mulberry of the Chesapeake, and the live oak and red cedar of the Carolinas and Georgia, are so abundant, that most of the vessels are built of them.

Papers, of most kinds, form a beneficial branch of trade. There are a great many mills of this manufacture, and the papers fabricated, are, writing and printing paper, of various qualities, except the largest and most costly, sheathing and wrapping-paper, paste-boards, cards, and some paper-hangings. Gun-powder is become a great article, and several mills have been lately erected for its making.

Manufactories in stone, clay, and fossils, are bricks, and the different kinds of marble; common earthen-ware, grindstones, and millstones of an inferior sort. Glass-works are rather backward, but pot and pearl-ashes make a good progress. Tin-wares are well executed for various domestic utensils, &c. Copper is manufactured for distillers, brewers, sugar-refiners, and other purposes. Brass is wrought for the furniture of houses and carriages, cabin stoves, and various instruments. Pewter suits for distillers worms, plates, basins, &c. Silver plate, in spoons and tea-table articles, is very common, also buckles and other small articles. Gold and ornamental toys are yet of small account. Watches are mostly imported; those made here, are constructed in part from foreign materials. Sugar refineries, and distilleries of molasses, and various preparations of tobacco, employ many hands. Lead is worked into ball and shot, sheets, and door and window weights, &c. and at Philadelphia there has been lately established a foundery for making types for printing. This concern was carried on to some extent, although surely not with great profit, for, notwithstanding lead being got from the mines in Pennsylvania, as well as from the famous lead mines on James River, Virginia, yet the proprietors must labour under a very great disadvantage from the high wages they pay their workmen, which is, in general, triple, and, in some instances, four times what is given in Europe. But this is not the only difficulty attending infant manufactures in this country, for in fact the natural consequence is, that so soon as these very workmen who are thus exorbitantly hired, find themselves enabled, they immediately desert the manufacturing employment, retire into the back settlements, and there purchase land, where they can derive the fullest and surest return of their money. Thus the manufacturer is forsaken, his work in a manner stops for the time, and is obliged to engage other hands, and these almost at any price. This, however, may serve to illustrate the uncertainty, and the great many disadvantages that inseparably attend the establishing manufactures in America.

The other particular manufactures of Pennsylvania have greatly improved of late years and still increase. But with regard to the more important and valuable manufactories of woollen, cotton, and linen, it is presumed enough has already been said on that head, to convince the intelligent reader, that not only this, but the whole of the United States, must for years to come remain dependent upon Great Britain.

The commerce of Pennsylvania with the eastern and southern states, is principally an exchange, or barter of staple commodities. Wheat-flour and bar-iron are exported to New England for whale-oil and

bone, from
Island a
oak, ce
turpent
arises fr
commen
foxes, r
Virginia
return,
India g
duce; c
and situ
hewn f
axes, p
tion of

Num
states,
sends of
This li
very fin
The ca
tities of
tobacco
nia, by
commo

The
market
between
prices f
in regu
Delawa
vania.
phia, fu
bloomer
mills of
from th
fattened
and also
as Verr

The
the Spa
ways w
since co
is concl
comme
the sea,
tages;
constru
permit

Phil
around
proven

bone, spermaceti, seal-skins, mackarel, cod-fish, and salmon, Rhode Island and Connecticut cheese; to South Carolina and Georgia for live-oak, cedar, cotton, rice, and indigo; to North Carolina for tar, pitch, turpentine, and lumber. Much of the trade with the southern states arises from the superiority of Pennsylvania in her manufactures and commerce. Great quantities of deer-skins, with those of otters, racoons, foxes, musk-rats, and beavers, are imported from the back country. Virginia sends a great deal of wheat, and unmanufactured tobacco. In return, she receives furniture, farming utensils, equipage, some East India goods, European articles of clothing, and even West India produce; of all these, more or less, according to the local improvement and situation. Hatts, saddlery, shoes, Windsor-chairs, carriages, hewn stones, iron castings for domestic use, wheel-tire, spades, hoes, axes, paper, books, tin-ware, and brushes, constitute a great proportion of the exports to the southward.

Numerous droves of lean cattle come from the western parts of these states, where they have a wide range, but want meadow. Virginia sends of late a considerable deal of coal, some lead, and peach brandy. This liquor also comes from Maryland; but from both in quantity very small, considering its value, and the facility of raising the fruit. The eastern shore of Maryland sends to Philadelphia considerable quantities of wheat and Indian corn: from the western comes the kitefoot tobacco. This state has also some trade with the south of Pennsylvania, by the way of Chesapeake Bay: some parts of it receive the same commodities as Virginia, especially pleasure carriages.

The trade with New York depends chiefly on the fluctuation of the market: American and foreign goods, of the same kinds, are carried between the two capital cities, New York and Philadelphia, as their prices fall and rise. Albany peas and craw-fish are, however, articles in regular demand from New York. Great part of New Jersey and Delaware State have, as neighbours, much intercourse with Pennsylvania. The first supports, in a great measure, the market of Philadelphia, furnishes rye-meal, much Indian corn and lumber, and some iron bloomery: the other sends great quantities of excellent flour from the mills of Brandywine, lumber from the district on the bay, and fat cattle from the pastures adjoining Delaware. Many of these, and of those fattened in the vicinity of Philadelphia, are brought from the south: and also from the countries on the North and Connecticut rivers, as far as Vermont and Massachusetts.

The commerce of Pennsylvania, in the west, is by the Ohio with the Spanish, and by the lakes with the British dominions; and both ways with the Indian tribes. This trade will probably be considerable, since commercial stipulations are formed with those powers, and peace is concluded with the Indians. At present nearly the whole foreign commerce is carried on by the port of Philadelphia. Its distance from the sea, and its closing by ice in the winter, are to be sure disadvantages; but the first is lessened by improved piloting; the other by the construction of the piers below, and by the occasional thaws which permit vessels to clear their way during the winter.

Philadelphia is, in a commercial view, the capital of all the country around the Delaware. It is also, by its resources, by the peculiar improvements of Pennsylvania, and by its central situation, an emporium

of the United States. Its market is, therefore, at all times, stocked with American, European, and, of late, East India products. This accounts for the great amount of exports from Philadelphia, which, at present, are at least one-fourth of the total exports of the whole United States.

The importation, both for the consumption of Pennsylvania, and of the districts supplied from Philadelphia, is very great: common and fine woollen, cotton and linen cloths of British manufacture, are imported and used here to a great amount; as also Swedish iron, and Russian hemp is imported; and English hardware is also in great demand.

MANNERS AND CHARACTER, &c.—The inhabitants of Pennsylvania, who may be upwards of 450,000 in number, are principally descendants of English, Irish, and Germans, with some Scots, Welsh, Swedes, and a few Dutch. There are also many of the Irish and Germans, who emigrated when young or middle aged. The Friends and Episcopalians are chiefly of the English extraction, and compose about one-third of the inhabitants. They live principally in the city of Philadelphia, and in the counties of Chester, Philadelphia, Bucks, and Montgomery. The Irish and descendants of Irish, are chiefly settled in the western and frontier counties; a large proportion of them are Presbyterians and Roman Catholics.

The Germans compose about one fourth of the inhabitants of Pennsylvania. They are most numerous in the north part of the city of Philadelphia, and in the counties of Philadelphia, Montgomery, Bucks, Dauphin, Lancaster, York, and Northampton; chiefly in the four last; but are spreading in other parts. They consist of Lutherans, who are the most numerous sect, Calvinists or Reformed Church, Moravians, Catholics, Mennonists, Tunkers or Dunkers, and Zwinglians, who are a species of Quakers. These are all distinguished for their temperance, industry, and economy.

The Germans have usually about a fourth of the members in the assembly; and some of them have arisen to the first honours in the state, and now fill a number of the higher offices.

Pennsylvania is indebted to the Germans for improvements in agriculture; but their imperfect knowledge of the English language makes them deficient in literature and politics. This disadvantage is, however, greatly diminishing.

The Baptists, except the Mennonist and Tunker-baptists, who are Germans, are chiefly the descendants of emigrants from Wales, and are not numerous.

The original Swedes came in the year 1638, as a colony, under the government and protection of Sweden. Their possessions extended on the western shore of Delaware, from the capes up to the falls of Trenton, 30 miles beyond the site of Philadelphia, and inland towards Susquehanna. They had a regular, civil, and military establishment, which was founded on wise and good principles. It was earnestly enjoined, to make fair purchases from the Indians, as the just owners of the land, and to treat them with all manner of kindness; to support religion and good manners; to explore and cultivate valuable materials for agriculture, manufactures, and commerce. A few bad characters came out with the first emigrants; but, by a subsequent edict, persons of that description were strictly restrained. The small colony was in a thriving state, until the dispute with the Dutch, who were

already
the De
in war
year 16
North
furnish
guage i
since th
charact
of their

The
rence o
The mo
travaga
and lar
ries, w
collecte
their na
the mar
quently
are at p

Relig
in Penn
here it
and Jew
continu
and all
capacity

LITER
rous an
designs
volent.

At P
moting
union o
Philade
such po
the valu
charter

This
whom a
bership
is observ

A soc
as was
anatom
of assem

The
dictated
tion, an
direction
committe

already established in New York, and who pretended a prior claim to the Delaware. Unsupported by a distant mother-country, then involved in war with five principal powers of Europe, it was conquered in the year 1654, and afterwards became, with the other Dutch possessions in North America, part of the British dominions. Sweden has hitherto furnished the descendants of the colony with missionaries. Their language is now nearly extinct. Very few Swedish emigrants have come since the first colony. This people have uniformly had, however, the character of probity, mildness, and hospitality; but have been careless of their lands and interest.

The character of the Pennsylvanians is naturally diversified by difference of extraction, various degrees of education, and of opulence. The most leading features are industry, enterprize, and frugality. Extravagance, however, is creeping into society, especially in the capital and large towns. This causes a greater consumption of foreign luxuries, which would perhaps be otherwise unknown. Emigrants, when collected together in neighbourhoods, retain much of the manners of their native countries; but in other cases, they generally assimilate to the manners of the state. Their enterprising character leads them frequently to over-trading, and produces ruinous consequences, but these are at present more rare than formerly.

Religious liberty has always been on a more respectable establishment in Pennsylvania than in the other parts of America. However, even here it was imperfect until the late revolution; for Roman Catholics and Jews were excluded from a share in the government. The latter continued under this disadvantage, until the new constitution gave them, and all people indiscriminately, unlimited liberty of conscience, with capacity for all civil rights and privileges.

LITERARY, HUMANE, AND OTHER SOCIETIES.—These are more numerous and flourishing in Pennsylvania, than in any other state. Their designs are calculated for the best purposes, and their actions are benevolent.

At Philadelphia is held the American philosophical society, for promoting useful knowledge. This society was formed in 1769, by the union of two other literary societies that had subsisted for some time in Philadelphia; and were created one body corporate and politic, with such powers, privileges, and immunities as are necessary for answering the valuable purposes which the society had originally in view, by a charter granted by the commonwealth of Pennsylvania in 1780.

This society consists of nearly 500 members; a large proportion of whom are foreigners of the first distinction in Europe. Formerly, membership was lavished very profusely; but at present more discrimination is observed.

A society for promoting political inquiries, was instituted in 1787; as was also a college of Physicians, for the promotion of medical, anatomical, and chemical knowledge, which was incorporated by act of assembly, March, 1789.

The Pennsylvania hospital, is a humane institution; it was first meditated in 1750, and carried into effect by means of a liberal subscription, and by the assistance of the assembly. This hospital is under the direction of managers, chosen annually, and is visited every year by a committee of the assembly. The accounts of the managers are submitted

to the inspection of the legislature. Six physicians attend gratis, by rotation. This hospital is the general receptacle of lunatics and madmen, and of those affected with other disorders, and unable to support themselves. Here they are humanely treated and very well provided for.

A Philadelphia dispensary, for the medical relief of the poor, was established in 1786, and is supported by certain annual subscriptions of each person. It is under the direction of 12 managers and six physicians, all of whom attend gratis. This institution exhibits an application of something like the mechanical powers, to the purposes of humanity. The greatest quantity of good is frequently produced this way, with the least money. Here the poor are taken care of in their own houses, and provide every thing for themselves, except medicines, cordial drinks, &c.

The Pennsylvania society for promoting the abolition of slavery, and the relief of free negroes unlawfully held in bondage, was begun in 1774, and enlarged in 1787. The officers of this society consist of a president, two vice-presidents, two secretaries, a treasurer, four counsellors, an electing and acting committee, all of whom, except the last, are chosen annually by ballot. The society meet quarterly, and each member contributes annually his proportion towards defraying its contingent expences.

The legislature of this state have favoured the humane designs of this society, by "an act for the gradual abolition of slavery," passed on the first of March, 1780, wherein, among other things, it is ordained, that no person born within the state after passing of the act, shall be considered as a servant for life; and all perpetual slavery is by this act forever abolished. The act provides, that those who would, in case this act had not been made, have been born servants or slaves, shall be deemed such, till they shall attain to the age of 28 years; but they are to be treated in all respects as servants, bound by indenture, for a term of years.

Some years ago, the society extended its original plan to improving the condition of free negroes. A committee conducts this business, of which the four great parts are, to protect them from wrongs, to inspect their manners, to procure them employment, and to educate their children: for this last purpose, particular schools are kept.

The society for alleviating the miseries of prisons, has effected an admirable reform in the gaol of Philadelphia. It is become a regular workhouse, with some cells for the occasional correction of the refractory. The clergy preach there at convenient times, and the prisoners and are so favoured, that they have it in their power to procure a diminution of the term of their confinement by a good behaviour.

The society of united brethren for propagating the gospel among the heathens, instituted in 1787, meet statedly at Bethelam. An act incorporating this society, and investing it with all necessary powers and privileges for accomplishing its pious designs, was passed by the legislature of the state, in 1788. They can hold lands, houses, &c. to the annual amount of 2000 pounds.

These pious brethren, commonly called Moravians, began a mission among the Mahikan, Wampano, Delaware, Shawanoe, Nantikok, and other Indians, about 50 years ago, and were so successful as to add

more than
of these
tionaries
the wild

The
useful an
zen in th
of the fa
vice-pre
member
on annu

Besid
compani
the bodi
of mana
ing of c
and fam
drew's c

COLL
prizing
that the

The
lature d
delphia,
sanction
is establ
this inst
econom
glected
salary.

Dick
founded
apparar
and 10,
ber of
after Jo
and for

In 1
the nam
the Ge
languag
guage,
those o
Luther

At
demy,
and oth
from th

The
under t
establis
merous

more than 1000 souls to the Christian church by baptism. Six hundred of these have died in the Christian faith; some still live with the missionaries near Lake Erie, and the rest are either dead or apostates in the wilderness.

The Pennsylvania society for the encouragement of manufactures and useful arts, instituted in 1787, is open for the reception of every citizen in the United States, who will fulfil the engagements of a member of the same. This society is under the direction of a president, four vice-presidents, and 12 managers, besides subordinate officers. Each member, on his admission, pays so much into the general fund; and so on annually, till he shall cease to be a member.

Besides these, there are in Philadelphia two respectable insurance companies; a humane society, for the recovering and restoring to life the bodies of drowned persons, instituted in 1770, under the direction of managers; also, an agricultural society; a marine society, consisting of captains of vessels; a charitable society for the support of widows and families of presbyterian clergymen; and St. George's, and St. Andrew's charitable societies.

COLLEGE, ACADEMIES, AND SCHOOLS.—Notwithstanding the enterprising and literary spirit of the Pennsylvanians, it would not appear that they have yet arrived at any great proficiency in literature.

The university of Pennsylvania, founded and endowed by the legislature during the late war, was lately united with the college of Philadelphia, by the agreement of the trustees on both sides, and with the sanction of the government. This college was founded by charter, and is established in Philadelphia. Additional public favour would render this institution still more respectable; certain sciences, such as political economy, American jurisprudence, natural history, &c. being much neglected. In the last, indeed, there is a professorship, but without a salary.

Dickinson College, at Carlisle, in the western part of the state, was founded in 1783, and has a principal, three professors, a philosophical apparatus, a tolerable library, about 4000 pounds in funded certificates, and 10,000 acres of land; the last, a donation of the state. The number of students attending this college is but trifling. It took its name after John Dickinson, author of the Pennsylvania Farmer's Letters, and formerly president of the supreme executive council of this state.

In 1786, a college was founded at Lancaster, and honoured with the name of Franklin College, after Dr. Franklin. This college is for the Germans; in which they may educate their youth in their own language, and in conformity to their own habits. The English, language, however, is taught in it. Its endowments are nearly the same as those of Dickinson College. Its trustees consist of an equal number of Lutherans, Presbyterians, and Calvinists, German and English.

At Yorktown, in York County, the Episcopalians have an academy, and at Germantown, Pittsburg, Washington, Allen's-town, and other places, are also academies, which are endowed by donations from the legislature, and by liberal contributions of individuals.

The schools for young men and women in Bethlehem and Nazareth, under the direction of the people called Moravians, are upon the best establishment of any schools in America. Besides these, there are numerous private schools in different parts of the state; and, to promote

the education of poor children, the legislature has appropriated a large tract of land for the establishment of free schools.

CHIEF TOWNS.—The city of Philadelphia, capital of the state of Pennsylvania, and till now, the seat of government of the United States of America, lies in latitude $39^{\circ} 57'$ north, and longitude $75^{\circ} 8'$ west from the meridian of London, upon the western bank of the river Delaware, which is here but a mile in breadth, about 120 miles from the Atlantic Ocean, by the course of the bay and river, and about 55 or 60 miles from the sea, in a south-eastward direction.

It was laid out by William Penn, the first proprietary and founder of the province, in the year 1683, and settled by a colony from England, which arrived in that and the preceding years; and was increased by a constant and regular influx of foreigners, to so great a degree, that in less than a century, and within the life-time of the first person born within it of European parents, it was computed to contain 6000 houses and 40,000 inhabitants in the city and suburbs.

The ground plot of the city is an oblong square, about one mile north and south, and two miles east and west, lying in the narrowest part of the isthmus between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, about five miles in a right line above their confluence. The plain is so nearly level, except upon the bank of the Delaware, that common sewers and water courses in many places were necessary to be made in order to drain the streets. In the beginning of this settlement it was expected that the fronts on both rivers would be first improved for the convenience of trade and navigation, and that the buildings would extend gradually in the rear of each, until they would meet and form one town, extending from east to west; but experience soon convinced the settlers, that the Delaware front was alone sufficient for quays and landing-places, and that the Schuylkill lay at too great a distance to form part of the town on its banks; whence it followed that the town increased northward and southward of the original plot, on the Delaware front, and now occupies a space of near three miles in length, north and south, while the buildings in the middle, where they are most extended, do not reach a mile from the Delaware.

The city has been twice incorporated, and the limits thereof restrained to the oblong, originally laid out, without including the northern or southern suburbs. This plot is intersected by a number of streets at right angles with each other, nine of which run east and west from Delaware to Schuylkill, and 23 north and south, crossing the first at right angles, forming 184 squares of lots for buildings. The streets running east and west are named, except High-street, near the middle of the city, from the trees found in the country upon the arrival of the colony; such as Vine, Sassafras, Mulberry, High, Chestnut, Walnut, Spruce, Pine, and Cedar streets; and those running north and south, from their numeral order, Front, Second, Third, Fourth, &c. to Broad-street, which is midway between the two rivers. These streets, for the sake of exactness, have the Delaware or Schuylkill prefixed to their numeral names, to distinguish which they belong to; as Delaware Second-street, &c. but, as there are very few buildings westward of Broad-street, this addition is seldom made.

Of these, High-street, Broad-street, and Mulberry, are the largest and broadest; all the other streets admitting only of a decent passage.

Within
stones in
and ston
ways ar
placed v

Belid
down in
street.

cart-way
the ban
the river
inhabita
to be ke
with los
the who
tended
lie in fa
from the
the river

The
it and
was giv
intende
but bein
piers ex
clean,
became
arched
tiful str
less tha

The
and, g
ing sca
of then
cious a
square.

The
and cor
and the
repres
men fo
or reco
unless
men p

A c
times a
mitted
held h
The
of five
three
Calvin

Within the improved parts of the city, they are paved, with pebble-stones in the middle, and on each side with bricks; between the brick and stone pavements, are gutters, to carry off the water; and the foot-ways are defended from the approach of carriages, by rows of posts placed without the gutters, at a regular distance.

Besides the above streets, there are many others not originally laid down in the plot, the most public of which are Water-street and Dock-street. Water-street, in the original plan, was intended only for a cart-way, to accommodate the wharves and stores to be erected under the bank, and not to rise more than four feet above it, so as to leave the river open to the view from the west side of Front-street; but the inhabitants, convinced that the ground, on both streets, was too valuable to be kept unimproved, merely for the sake of a prospect, built it in with lofty houses, except a very few lanes here and there, throughout the whole front on both sides, and commodious wharves are now extended into the river, at which the largest ships, that use the port, can lie in safety to deliver and receive their cargoes; and are defended from the ice, in winter, by piers made of strong logs, extending into the river.

The ground occupied by Dock-street, and by an open space between it and Spruce-street, below the bridge, was formerly a swamp, and was given over to the corporation, for the use of the city. It was once intended as a place to dig a basin and docks to shelter the shipping; but being satisfied that ships were already defended from the ice by the piers extended into the river, and that the dock could not be kept clean, but at an expence far beyond its utility, it was neglected till it became a perfect nuisance, and was, by act of assembly, ordered to be arched over and covered with earth, whereby the city acquired a beautiful street, more than 100 feet in breadth towards the water, and not less than 90 in the narrowest part.

The remainder streets, lanes, and alleys are here very numerous, and, generally, laid out with taste and for accommodation, there being scarcely a square that is not intersected by one or more of them; some of them, continued in a right line through several squares, and so spacious as to be easily mistaken for main streets; others only through one square.

The common council of this city consists of two branches; aldermen and common councilmen. The former are chosen by the freeholders, and the latter by the citizens at large, who are entitled to vote for representatives in assembly. Eight aldermen and 16 common councilmen form a quorum or board, to transact business, at which the mayor or recorder presides; they sit and consult together, but no act is legal unless a majority of the aldermen, a majority of the common councilmen present, and the mayor or recorder concur.

A city-court is held by the mayor, recorder, and aldermen four times a year, and has cognizance of all crimes and misdemeanours committed within the city, and a court of aldermen for small debts is also held here every week.

The houses for public worship, in this city, are numerous, and consist of five for the Friends or Quakers, six for Presbyterians and Seceders, three for Episcopalians, two for German Lutherans, one for German Calvinists, three for Catholics, one for Swedish Lutherans, one for

Moravians, one for Baptists, one for the Universal Baptists, two for the Methodists, one for the Jews, one for the Universalists, and one for the Africans; this last was built by the subscription of those citizens who considered a separate house of worship beneficial to this race. Clergymen of various professions preach in it, as well as regular teachers of their own colour. The German church, which was unfortunately burnt in the year 1795, but which has since been rebuilt, contains a large organ, and is, perhaps, one of the most elegant churches in America.

The other public buildings in this city, besides the university and college already mentioned, are, a state-house and offices, two city court-houses, a county court-house, the philosophical society's hall, a dispensary, an hospital and offices, an alms-house, three incorporated banks, two dramatic theatres, a public library, medical theatre and laboratory, three market-houses, a fish-market, a public gaol, a house of correction, &c.

The state-house in Chestnut-street, was erected as early as 1735, within 53 years after the first European cabin was built in Pennsylvania. Its architecture is, in this respect, justly admired. The state-house yard is a neat, elegant, and spacious public walk, ornamented with rows of trees; but a high brick wall, which encloses it, limits the prospect.

South of the state-house is the public gaol, built of stone. It has a ground half story, and two stories above it. Every apartment is arched with stone, against fire and force. It is a hollow square, 100 feet in front, and is the neatest and most secure building of the kind in America. To the gaol is annexed a work-house, with yards to each, to separate the sexes, and criminals from the debtors. There have lately been added apartments in the yards for solitary confinement of criminals, according to the new penal code.

The city is provided with a number of public and private charitable institutions; among which is, the house of employment, a large commodious building, where the poor of the city, and some adjoining townships, are supported and kept at work, to aid in defraying their expences, under the care of the overseers and guardians of the poor, who are a corporate body, created for the purpose by act of assembly, with power to lay taxes for its further support.

The Quakers alms-house is supported by that society, for the use of its own poor; it is divided into a number of separate houses and rooms for families or single persons who have fallen into decay. Most of them contribute, by their industry, towards their own support; but are supplied with whatever their industry falls short of procuring, by a committee of the society; and live almost as comfortably as those, who, in full health, and unhurt by accident, provide for their own subsistence. There is a considerable garden belonging to this house, from which the city is supplied, at very moderate prices, with almost every kind of medicinal herbs common to the climate.

Seminaries of learning are established here upon liberal principles, of which the principal is the university of Pennsylvania.

Almost every religious society has one or more schools under its immediate direction, for the education of its own youth of both sexes, as well of the rich, who are able to pay, as of the poor, who are taught

and pr
are a
mistres
vate ac
polite.

The
nearly
ment o
buildin
lawful
rating
some h
much
tal ex
compa
some f
execut

The
cultiva
ware,
with t
both v
Derby
Schuy
west,
and de

Few
rapid
is incr
is thri
trade

Lan
States
Conest
north-
increa
tains a

Car
westw
tains a
church
a perf

Pitt
westw
is the
and ab
26' no
near
good
with f
names
the ca

and provided with books and stationary gratis; besides which, there are a number of private schools under the direction of masters and mistresses, independent of any public body; and there are several private academies for the instruction of young ladies in all the branches of polite literature suitable to the sex.

The public library of Philadelphia is a useful institution: it contains nearly 10,000 volumes, well selected, for the information and improvement of all ranks of the citizens. They are deposited in an elegant building lately erected, in a modern style; and are accessible every lawful day. To this library an addition has been made, by incorporating it with another valuable collection. The company consists of some hundreds of proprietors, incorporated by charter, who pay so much annually for the purchase of new books and defraying incidental expences. In front of the building belonging to the library company of Philadelphia, stands, in a niche over the door, a handsome statue of Dr. Franklin, of white marble, about seven feet high, executed in Italy.

The environs of Philadelphia, between the two rivers, are finely cultivated. In the northern are Kensington, near the suburbs on Delaware, noted for ship-building; Germantown, a populous, neat village, with two German churches; and Frankfort, another pretty village; both within seven miles; besides many country seats. In the south is Derby, a small, pleasant borough, above seven miles distant; and, on Schuylkill, four miles from the city, is a botanical garden; and in the west, on the same river, 18 acres of ground have been lately laid out and destined for a public one.

Few cities, perhaps, can boast of more useful improvements and rapid advancement than that of Philadelphia. In her population she is increasing, in her agriculture she is flourishing, in her commerce she is thriving, in her manufactures she is improving, and in her external trade she is equalled by no city in the union.

Lancaster.—This borough is the largest inland town in the United States. It is the seat of justice in Lancaster County, and stands on Conestoga Creek, 58 miles, as the new turnpike-road now runs, a little north-west from Philadelphia. Its trade is already great, and must increase, in proportion as the surrounding country populates. It contains about 800 houses, and near 6000 people.

Carlisle is the seat of justice in Cumberland County, and is 120 miles westward, with one-fourth of a degree north of Philadelphia. It contains about 1800 inhabitants, has more than 300 stone houses, three churches, a court-house, and a college. Forty years ago this spot was a perfect wilderness, and inhabited only by Indians and wild beasts.

Pittsburg, on the west side of the Allegany mountains, 320 miles westward of Philadelphia, is beautifully situated on a large plain, which is the point of land between the Allegany and Monongahela rivers, and about a quarter of a mile above their confluence, in latitude $40^{\circ} 26'$ north. It contains upwards of 200 houses, stores, and shops, and near 1000 inhabitants. The surrounding country is very hilly, but good land, and well stored with excellent coal. The rivers abound with fine fish, such as pike, perch, cat-fish, and others of uncertain names. This town is quite a thoroughfare for the travellers from the eastern and middle states, to the settlements on the Ohio.

Sunbury, the county town of Northumberland County, is situated on the east side of Susquehannah River, just below the junction of the east and west branches, in about latitude $40^{\circ} 52'$, and about 120 miles north-west from Philadelphia. It contains about 100 houses, and a proportional number of inhabitants.

Bethlehem is situated on the river Lehigh, a western branch of the Delaware, 53 miles north of Philadelphia, in latitude $40^{\circ} 37'$. The town being built partly on high, rising ground, and partly on the lower banks of the Monocacy, has a very pleasant and healthy situation, and is frequently visited in the summer season by persons from different parts. The prospect is not extensive, being bounded very near by the chain of the Lehigh hills. To the northward is a tract of land called the dry lands.

The greater part of the inhabitants of this town, as well as the people in the neighbourhood, being of German extraction, that language is more in use than the English. The latter, however, is taught in all the schools, and divine service performed in both languages.

This town is laid out greatly for the preservation of the young generation. It contains, in particular, two houses, the one styled, "the single brethren's or young men's house," the other, "the single sister's or young women's house." The purposes of these institutions are for to receive and take in tradesmen and others in the middle ranks of life, where they are boarded at a moderate rate, and taught their several intended professions. Each house has its own customs and privileges, is instructed by their own sex, and great care taken of the part of religion towards the youths. Besides these, there are common boarding schools on the usual footing.

Nazareth is 10 miles north from Bethlehem, and 63 north from Philadelphia. It is a tract of good land, containing about 5000 acres, purchased in 1740, and sold two years after to the brethren. The largest building in this town is a stone house, erected in 1755, named Nazareth-hall. In the lowest story is a spacious meeting hall or church. The upper part of the house is chiefly fitted for a boarding school, where youth, from different parts, are under the care and inspection of the minister of the place and several tutors; and are instructed in the English, German, elements of the Latin and French languages; book-keeping, surveying, and other practical knowledge. Another good building, on the east side of Nazareth-hall, is inhabited by single sisters, who have the same regulation and mode of living as those in Bethlehem.

Lititz is in Lancaster County, and Warwick Township, eight miles from Lancaster, and 70 miles west of Philadelphia. This settlement was begun in the year 1757. There are now, besides an elegant church, and the houses of the single brethren and sisters, which form a large square, a number of houses for private families, with a store and tavern, all in one street. There is also a good farm and several mill works belonging to the place. The three last mentioned towns are settled chiefly by Moravians, or the United Brethren.

Reading, the capital of Berks County, is distant about 60 miles north-west of Philadelphia, in latitude $40^{\circ} 42'$. It is a flourishing town, chiefly inhabited by Germans. An elegant Lutheran church was erected in 1793. In its vicinity are ten fulling mills, and several

iron w
many
Yon
phia,
chief
of whi
Har
is the
about
1789,
at that

Wal
has be
variety

CUR
about
issues f
ances,
river,
into the

In th
Creek,
spring,
does ta
The tr
lected
said, ga
they w

CUR
tos or c
in the t
in Land
about t
apertur
and fro
so low
of the c
ments o
and spa
of dep
by mea
till foli
to the
years a
six feet
sanctuar
are foun
like the
is 'the
form, fo
to that

iron works : in the whole county of Berks are five furnaces, and as many forges.

Yorktown, distant nearly 88 miles west, 40' south from Philadelphia, is probably next to Lancaster in importance. It is inhabited chiefly by Germans. The Lutherans and Calvinists have each a church, of which the former is said to be elegant.

Harrisburg, as it is commonly called, but properly styled Louisburg, is the principal town in Dauphin County, is a very flourishing place, about 100 miles west by north from Philadelphia. It contained in 1789, 130 dwelling houses, a stone gaol, and a German church, when at that period it had only been settled about three years.

Washington, 300 miles west of Philadelphia, and beyond the Ohio, has been settled since the war, and is remarkable for the number and variety of its manufactures, for so young and interior a town.

CURIOUS SPRINGS.—In the neighbourhood of Reading is a spring about 14 feet deep, and about 100 feet square. A full mill-stream issues from it. The waters are clear and full of fishes. From appearances, it is probable that this spring is the outlet of a very considerable river, which in a mile and an half or two miles above this place, sinks into the earth, and is conveyed to this outlet in a subterranean channel.

In the northern parts of Pennsylvania there is a creek called Oil Creek, which empties into the Allegany River. It issues from a spring, on the top of which floats an oil, similar to that called Barbadoes tar ; and from which one man may gather several gallons in a day. The troops sent to guard the western posts, halted at this spring, collected some of the oil, and bathed their joints with it. This, they said, gave them great relief from the rheumatic complaints with which they were afflicted.

CURIOUS CAVES AND ANTIQUITIES.—There are three remarkable grottoes or caves in this state ; one near Carlisle, in Cumberland County ; one in the township of Durham, in Bucks County, and the other at Swetara, in Lancaster County. The latter is on the east bank of Swetara River, about two miles above its confluence with the Susquehannah. Its aperture is under a pretty high bank, and from 15 to 20 feet wide, and from seven to ten in height. Its entrance is by a gradual descent, so low as that the surface of the river is rather higher than the bottom of the cave, and in going through is a number of passages and apartments of various dimensions, some low and narrow, others very high and spacious, vaulted by magnificent canopies, fretted with a variety of depending petrifications, some of which are drawn to a great length by means of the constant exudation and accretion of petrifying matter, till solid pillars have been gradually formed. These appear as supports to the roof, which is of solid lime-stone, perhaps 20 feet thick. Thirty years ago there were ten such pillars, each six inches in diameter, and six feet high ; all so ranged that the place they enclosed resembled a sanctuary in a Roman church. The resemblance of several monuments are found indented in the walls on the sides of the cave, which appear like the tombs of so many departed heroes. Suspended from the roof is ' the bell,' which is nothing more than a stone projected in an unusual form, so called from the sound it occasions when struck, which is similar to that of a bell.

Some of the stalactites are of a colour like sugar candy, and others resemble loaf sugar; but their beauty is much defaced by the smoke of the torches which are frequently employed in conducting the curious through this gloomy recess. The water which is exudated through the roof, runs down the declivity, and is both pleasant and wholesome to drink. There are several holes in the bottom of the cave, descending perpendicularly, perhaps, into an abyss below, which renders it dangerous to walk without a light. At the end of the cave is a pretty brook, which, after a short course, loses itself among the rocks. Beyond this brook is an outlet from the cave by a very narrow aperture. Through this the vapours continually pass outwards with a strong current of air, and ascend, resembling, at night, the smoke of a furnace. Part of these vapours and fogs appear, on ascending, to be condensed at the head of this great alembic, and the more volatile parts to be carried off through the aperture communicating with the exterior air by the force of the air in its passage.

On a high hill, near the Tyoga River, a little to the southward of the line which divides New York from Pennsylvania, are to be seen the ruins of an ancient fortification. The form of it is circular, and it is encompassed with the remains of an entrenchment. Of the origin and purposes of these works the Indians are entirely ignorant. The hill is an excellent situation, and commands a delightful view of the country around it, which is low and fertile. There is a fortification of a similar kind at Unadilla, in the flat lands, besides others which are in the western counties.

CONSTITUTION.—The supreme executive power of the commonwealth is vested in a governor; the legislative, in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and a house of representatives. The governor is chosen for three years, but cannot hold his office more than nine years in twelve. A plurality of votes makes a choice. The representatives are elected for one year; the senators for four. The latter are divided into four classes. The time of one class expires each year, whose seats are then filled by new elections. Each county chooses its representatives separately. The senators are chosen in districts formed by the legislature. There is to be an enumeration of the inhabitants once in seven years. The number of senators and representatives is, after each enumeration, to be fixed by the legislature, and apportioned among the several counties and districts, according to the number of taxable inhabitants. There can be never fewer than 60, nor more than 100 representatives. The number of senators cannot be less than one-fourth, nor greater than one third of the representatives. The elections are made on the second Tuesday of October. The general assembly meets on the first Tuesday of December, in each year, unless sooner convened by the governor. A majority of each house makes a quorum to do business, and a less number may adjourn from day to day and compel the attendance of members. Each house chooses its speaker and other officers, judges of the qualifications of its members, and establishes the rules of its proceedings. Impeachments are made by the house of representatives, and tried by the senate. All bills for raising revenue originate in the lower house, but the senate may propose amendments. The senators and representatives are free from arrests, while attending the public business, except in cases of treason, felony, and breach of

the pe
said in
ry, fro
iation
and th
bills w
If he s
return
they o
repasse
chief o
reprie
inform
sions,
exceed
time th
the con
ent; an
the offi
judicia
which,
commi
drefs o
some b
people
years
arrests
sentati
senator
30 yea
no oth
attorne
trust,
state,
state a
to supp
The
all; li
ordinar
from u
tion of
the rec
grate i
ple, an
that no
any mi
ture st
cannot
bailabl
sumpti
d ver
be str

the peace; and are not liable to be questioned concerning any thing said in public debate. They are compensated out of the public treasury; from which no money can be drawn but in consequence of appropriation by law. The journals of both houses are published weekly, and their doors kept open, unless the business requires secrecy. All bills which have passed both houses, must be presented to the governor. If he approve he must sign them, but if he does not approve he must return them within ten days, with his objections, to the house in which they originated. No bills so returned shall become a law, unless it be repassed by two-thirds of both houses. The governor is commander in chief of the military force; may remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; may require information from all executive officers; may, on extraordinary occasions, convene the general assembly, and adjourn it, for any term not exceeding four months, in case the two branches cannot agree on the time themselves. He must inform the general assembly of the state of the commonwealth; recommend such measures as he shall judge expedient; and see that the laws are faithfully executed. In case of vacancy in the office of governor, the speaker of the senate fills that office. The judicial power is vested in a supreme and inferior court, the judges of which, and justices of the peace, are appointed by the governor, and commissioned during good behaviour; but are removable on the addresses of both houses. The other officers of the state are appointed, some by the governor, some by the general assembly, and some by the people. The qualifications for an elector are 21 years of age, two years residence, and payment of taxes. They are privileged from arrests in civil actions, while attending elections. Those for a representative are, 21 years of age, and three years inhabitancy. For a senator, 25 years of age, and four years inhabitancy. For a governor, 30 years of age, and seven years inhabitancy. The governor can hold no other office, and the senators and representatives none, but that of attorney at law, and in the militia. No person, holding an office of trust, or profit, under the United States, can hold any office in this state, to which a salary is by law annexed. All the officers of the state are liable to impeachment, and are bound by oath, or affirmation, to support the constitution, and perform the duties of their offices.

The declaration of rights asserts the natural freedom and equality of all; liberty of conscience; freedom of election, and of the press; subordination of the military to the civil powers; trial by jury; security from unreasonable searches and seizures; a right to an equal distribution of justice; to be heard in criminal prosecutions; to petition for the redress of grievances; to bear arms; and to be at liberty to emigrate from the state. It declares that all power is inherent in the people, and that they may, at any time, alter their form of government; that no person shall be obliged to maintain religious worship, or support any ministry; that all persons believing in the being of a God, and a future state of rewards and punishments, are eligible to office; that laws cannot be suspended but by the legislature; that all persons shall be bailable, unless for capital offences, when the proof is evident, or presumption strong; that every debtor shall be released from prison, on delivering his estate to his creditors, according to law, except there be strong presumption of fraud; that the privileges of the writ of

habeas corpus shall not be suspended but in time of rebellion, or public danger; that no *ex post facto* law shall be made; that no person shall be attainted by the legislature, or forfeit his estate for longer term than his own life; that no title of nobility, or hereditary distinction shall ever be granted.

Among other useful laws of this state, of a public nature, are, one that declares all rivers and creeks to be open and free to all—a law for the emancipation of negroes, already mentioned—a bankrupt law, nearly on the model of the bankrupt laws of England—a law commuting hard labour for a long term of years, for death, as a punishment for many crimes which are made capital by the laws of England. Several crimes in this state, of a particular nature, are however, yet punished with death.

PORTS, &c.—On Mud Island is a citadel, and a fort not just completed. Opposite Mud Island, on a sand bar, a large pier has been erected, as the foundation for a battery, to make a cross fire. The garrison about to be erected by the United States, at Presque Isle, will be upon a very commanding spot, just opposite the entrance of the bay. The town commences 30 yards west of the old British fort, leaving a vacancy of 600 yards, which will serve for a military parade and public walk, and add much to the beauty of the place. The town, when finished, will extend nearly three miles along the lake and one mile back.

HISTORY.—Pennsylvania was granted by King Charles II. to Mr. William Penn, the celebrated quaker, son of Admiral Penn, in consideration of his father's services to the crown. Though as an author and a divine Mr. Penn may be little known but to those of his own persuasion, yet his reputation, in a character no less respectable, will be ever universal among all civilized nations, and most justly preserved in the history of North America. Many were the difficulties this great man had to encounter in the prosecution of the task he had undertaken. If he satisfied one party he displeased another; if he suggested or made a salutary law, he was considered as oppressive; and, in short, such were the discontents of the times, that perhaps few men but himself would have acted so wisely as did this Penn. He humbly proposed, attentively listened to, and was ever ready to be convinced of administering such laws as he thought could enforce due regularity, and lead to real happiness. The circumstances of the times engaged vast numbers to follow him into his new settlement, to avoid the persecutions to which the Quakers, like other sectaries, were then exposed; but it was to his own wisdom and prudent management, that they are indebted for that charter of privileges, which placed this colony on so respectable a footing. Civil and religious liberty, in the utmost latitude, was laid down by Penn, as the chief and only foundation of all his institutions. Christians of all denominations, might not only live unmolested, but have a share in the government of the colony. No laws could be made but with the consent of the inhabitants. Even matters of benevolence, to which the laws of few nations have yet extended, were by this great man subjected to regulations. The affairs of widows and orphans were to be enquired into, by a court instituted for that purpose. The causes between man and man were not to be subjected to the delay and chicanery of the law, but decided by wise and honest arbitrators. His benevolence and generosity extended also to the Indian nations; instead

of taki
people
nal pro
others
William

In fo
than in
settleme
tent ab

Whi
a corpo
police
mon co
felonies
tion ha
revolut
state, (

In 1
fever,
and in
of a co
highly
this th
incredi
that th

The
inhabi
which
real ca
throw
a civil
the inf
countr
decisiv
govern
lighter
was q
the co
promp

Fro
dispute
the lif
altere
than t
vernor
produc
the rig
would
every
and o
At
were a

of taking immediate advantage of his patent, he purchased of these people the lands he had obtained by his grant, judging that the original property, and only right was vested in them. These, and many others of the like worthy actions, have marked the conduct of this William Penn, while the fruits of them are to this day enjoyed.

In some years more people transported themselves into Pennsylvania than in all the other settlements together. Upon the principal rivers settlements are made, and the country is now cultivated to a great extent above Philadelphia.

While William Penn was in America, he erected Philadelphia into a corporation. The charter was dated October 25, 1701; by which the police of the city was vested in a mayor, recorder, aldermen, and common council, with power to inquire into treasons, murders, and other felonies; and to inquire into and punish smaller crimes. The corporation had also extensive civil jurisdiction; but it was dissolved at the late revolution, and Philadelphia was governed like other counties in the state, till 1789, when it was again incorporated.

In 1793, Philadelphia was visited with a severe scourge, the yellow fever, which raged with uncommon violence for above three months, and in that short time swept off nearly 5000 souls. The humane efforts of a committee of health, appointed by the citizens, were, however, highly instrumental in diminishing the calamity. A few weeks after this shock ceased, the trade of the city was restored in a manner almost incredible to any but eye witnesses, and it will readily be believed, that this influx of trade still bears its proportion, at the present moment.

The year 1794 was distinguished by an alarming insurrection of the inhabitants in the western counties in this state, the ostensible cause of which was "discontent with an excise upon whiskey," although the real cause was not then generally known. Much light, however, was thrown on the affair, which for a time threatened all the calamities of a civil war, by the communication of a private letter. From this letter, the insurrection appears to have been a deep laid scheme to involve the country into a downright rebellion. But by the wise, seasonable, and decisive measures of the supreme executive, and the other officers of government, which were warmly supported by the great body of enlightened citizens throughout the United States, this daring insurrection was quelled almost without bloodshed; tranquillity was restored, and the confidence of the people increased in the stability, energy, and promptness of the federal government.

From the first establishment, however, of Pennsylvania, a spirit of dispute would appear to have prevailed among its inhabitants. During the life time of William Penn, the constitution had been three times altered. After this period, the history of Pennsylvania is little else than the recital of the quarrels between the proprietaries, or their governors, and the assembly, which is as unintertaining as they were productive of any good consequences. The proprietaries contended for the right of exempting their land from taxes; to which the assembly would by no means consent. This subject of dispute interfered in almost every question, and prevented the most salutary laws from being enacted, and occasionally subjected the people to great inconveniences.

At the revolution, the government was abolished. The proprietaries were absent, and the people, by their representatives, formed a new

constitution on republican principles. The proprietaries were excluded from all share in the government, and the legislature offered them one hundred and thirty thousand pounds in lieu of all quit rents, which was finally accepted. The proprietaries, however, still possess in Pennsylvania many large tracts of excellent land.

The constitution established at the revolution was a source of party spirit. The chief objection of those who disapproved it, was to a legislature composed of one branch. This party was styled republicans; the other, constitutionalists. Their efforts were incessantly exerted to render each other odious, and to frustrate and thwart the measures brought forward by their opponents. The reins of government were alternately possessed by these parties, according as their respective measures were popular or otherwise. At length the republicans acquired the ascendancy, and the constitution underwent an alteration that placed it nearly on the federal system, which has ever since been improving. At present the state of Pennsylvania enjoys a high degree of prosperity. Her population has greatly increased. Her commerce flourishes. New settlements are forming and spreading in various directions; and in every other respect is this state rapidly advancing in that due and regular gradation towards perfection and happiness.

DELAWARE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 92 } between { $38^{\circ} 29' 30''$ and $39^{\circ} 54' N.$ latitude.
Breadth 24 } Merid. of Philadel. and $0^{\circ} 40' W.$ longitude.

Containing 2000 square miles, or 1,200,000 acres.

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded on the east, by the river and bay of the same name, and the Atlantic Ocean; on the south, by a line from Fenewick's Island, in latitude $38^{\circ} 29' 30''$, drawn west till it intersects what is commonly called the tangent line, dividing it from the state of Maryland; on the west, by the said tangent line, passing northward up the peninsula, till it touches the western part of the territorial circle; and thence on the north, by the said circle, described with a radius of 12 miles about the town of Newcastle, which divides this state from Pennsylvania.

CIVIL DIVISIONS.—This state is divided into three counties, which are subdivided into hundreds.

Counties.		Chief Towns.
Newcastle	- - -	Newcastle, Wilmington
Kent and	- - -	Dover
Sussex	- - -	Lewes, Milford

RIVERS AND CREEKS.—The eastern side of the state is indented with a large number of creeks, or small rivers, which generally have a short course, soft banks, numerous shoals, and are skirted with very extensive marshes, and empty into the river and bay of Delaware. In the southern and western parts of this state, spring the head waters of Pocomoke, Wicomico, Nanticoke, Choptank, Chester, Sassafras, and Bohemia rivers, all falling into Chesapeake Bay; some of them are navigable 20 or 30 miles into the country, for vessels of 50 or 60 tons.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—The state of Delaware, the upper parts of the county of Newcastle excepted, is, in general, extremely low and level. Large quantities of stagnant water, at particular seasons of the year, overspreading a great proportion of the land, render it equally unfit for the purposes of agriculture, and injurious to the health of the inhabitants. The spine, or highest ridge of the peninsula, runs through the state of Delaware, inclined to the eastern or Delaware side. It is designated in Suffex, Kent, and part of Newcastle County, by a remarkable chain of swamps, from which the waters descend on each side, passing, on the east, to the Delaware, and on the west to the Chesapeake. Many of the shrubs and plants, growing in these swamps, are similar to those found on the highest mountains.

Delaware is chiefly an agricultural state. It includes a very fertile tract of country; and scarcely any part of the union can be settled more adapted to the different purposes of agriculture, or in which a great variety of the most useful productions can be so conveniently and plentifully reared. The soil along the Delaware River, and from eight to ten miles into the interior country, is generally a rich clay, producing large timber, and well adapted to the various purposes of agriculture. From thence to the swamps above mentioned, the soil is light, sandy and of an inferior quality.

The general aspect of the country is very favourable for cultivation. Excepting some of the upper parts of the county of Newcastle, the surface of the state is very little broken or irregular. The heights of Christiana are lofty and commanding; some of the hills of Brandywine are rough and stony; but descending from these, and a few others, the lower country is so little diversified as almost to form one extended plain. In the county of Newcastle, the soil consists of a strong clay; in Kent, there is a considerable mixture of sand; and in Suffex, the quantity of sand altogether predominates. Wheat is the staple of this state. It grows here in such perfection as not only to be particularly sought by the manufacturers of flour throughout the union, but also to be distinguished and preferred, for its superior qualities, in other markets. This wheat possesses an uncommon softness and whiteness, very favourable to the manufactures of the finest flour, and in other respects far exceeds the hard and flinty grains raised in general on the higher lands. Besides wheat, this state generally produces plentiful crops of Indian corn, barley, rye, oats, flax, buck-wheat, and potatoes; and it abounds in natural and artificial meadows, containing a large variety of grasses.

The county of Suffex, besides producing a considerable quantity of grain, particularly of Indian corn, possesses excellent grazing lands. This county also exports very large quantities of lumber, obtained chiefly from an extensive swamp, called the Indian River or Cypress Swamp, lying partly within this state, and partly in the state of Maryland. This morass extends six miles from east to west, and nearly 12 from north to south, including an area of nearly 50,000 acres of land. The whole of this swamp is a high and level basin, very wet, though undoubtedly the highest land between the sea and the bay, whence the Pokomoke descends on one side, and Indian River and St. Martin's on

the other. This swamp contains a great variety of plants, trees, wild beasts, birds, and reptiles.

In the county of Sussex, among the branches of the Nanticoke River, large quantities of bog iron ore are to be found. Before the revolution, this ore was worked to a considerable extent; and was thought to be of a good quality, and peculiarly adapted to the purposes of castings, although they have now fallen almost to decay.

CHIEF TOWNS.—Wilmington is a pleasant town, north latitude $39^{\circ} 43' 18''$, 27 miles south-west of Philadelphia, containing upwards of 500 houses, mostly brick, and near 4000 inhabitants. It is situated two miles west of the river Delaware, between Christiana and Brandywine creeks, which, at this place, are about one mile from each other; but, uniting below the town, they join the Delaware in one stream, 400 yards at the mouth—the site of the principal part of the town is the south-west side of a hill, which rises 109 feet above the tide. On the north-east side of the same hill, there are 13 mills for grain, and a considerable number of handsome dwelling houses, which form a beautiful appendage to the town. The Christiana admits vessels of 14 feet draught of water to the town, and those of six feet draught eight miles farther, where the navigation ends; and the Brandywine admits those of seven feet draught to the mills. About the year 1735, the first houses were built at this place; and the town was incorporated a few years afterwards. Its officers are two burgesses, six assistants, and two constables, all of whom are chosen annually. There are six places of public worship, viz. two of Presbyterians, one of Friends, one of Episcopalians, one of Methodists, and one of Baptists. There is also a public edifice, built of stone, three stories high, for the reception of the paupers of Newcastle County. There is also another stone building, which was originally intended for an academy, where a school was supported some time with considerable reputation; but, through a defect in the constitution of the seminary, or some other causes, this building has, of late, been entirely neglected as a place of tuition. In this town a market is held twice a week, and is well supplied with provisions. Almost the whole of the foreign exports of Delaware are from this place: the trade from this state to Philadelphia is great, being the principal source whence that city draws its staple commodity. No less than 265,000 barrels of flour, 300,000 bushels of wheat, 170,000 bushels of Indian corn, besides barley, oats, flax-seed, paper, slit-iron, snuff, salted provisions, &c. &c. to a very considerable amount, are annually sent from the waters of the Delaware State; of which the Christiana is by far the most productive, and probably many times as much to as any other creek or river of like magnitude in the union—245,000 barrels of flour, and other articles, to the amount of 80,000 dollars more, being from this creek; of which, to the value of 550,000 dollars, are manufactured on its northern bank, within two or three miles of the navigation. Among other branches of industry exercised in and near Wilmington, are, in the county of Newcastle, several fulling mills, two snuff-mills, one sitting-mill, four paper-mills, and sixty mills for grinding grain, all of which are turned by water. But though Wilmington and its neighbourhood are probably already the greatest seat of manufactures in the United States, yet they are capable of being much improved in this respect, as the country is hilly and abounds with

running
when co
which W
addition
Wilmington
which m
ing states
to incorp

Dover
on Jones
more tha
each othe
on the ea
town has
Philadel
is five or

Newca
the west
about the
by the D
hands of
which w
was form
now grea

Milfor
laware B
contains
revolutio
greeable.
Methodi

Duck
has 80 o
derable t
kets in th

Port F
of Newc
small, alt

Newpo
Wilmington
ness is to
articles f

Christi
ana, eigh
inhabitan
what mor
navigable
asunder a

Appoq
contains
tation of
of foreign

running water; the Brandywine alone might, with a moderate expence, when compared with the object, be brought to the top of the hill upon which Wilmington is situated, whereby a fall sufficient for 40 mills, in addition to those already built, could be obtained. The heights near Wilmington afford a number of agreeable prospects; from some of which may be seen the town, the adjacent meadows, and four adjoining states. The legislature of this state, a few years ago, passed an act to incorporate a bank in this town.

Dover, in the county of Kent, is the seat of government. It stands on Jones Creek, a few miles from the Delaware River, and consists of more than 100 houses, built principally of brick. Four streets intersect each other at right angles, whose incidencies form a spacious parade, on the east side of which is an elegant state house also of brick. The town has a lively appearance and carries on a considerable trade with Philadelphia. Wheat is the principal article of export. The landing is five or six miles from the town of Dover.

Newcastle is 35 miles below Philadelphia, and agreeably situated on the west bank of Delaware River. It was first settled by the Swedes, about the year 1627, and called Stockholm. It was afterwards taken by the Dutch, and called New Amsterdam, but when it fell into the hands of the English, it was called by its present name. This town, which was the first that was settled on Delaware River, and which was formerly the seat of government, contains about 60 houses, which now greatly wear the aspect of decay.

Milford is situated at the source of a small river, 15 miles from Delaware Bay, and 150 southward of Philadelphia. This town, which contains about 80 houses, has been built, except one house, since the revolution. It is laid out with good taste, and is by no means disagreeable. The inhabitants are chiefly Episcopalians, Quakers, and Methodists.

Duck Creek Cross Roads is 12 miles north-west from Dover, and has 80 or 90 houses, which stand in one street. It carries on a considerable trade with Philadelphia, and is one of the largest wheat markets in the state. Kent is also a place of considerable trade.

Port Penn is situated upon the shore of the Delaware, 10 miles south of Newcastle. It contains but few inhabitants, and its commerce is small, although in proportion to its size.

Newport is situated upon the Christiana Creek, three miles west of Wilmington. It contains about 200 inhabitants. The principal business is to transport flour to Philadelphia, and to bring in return foreign articles for the consumption of the country.

Christiana Bridge is at the head of the navigable part of the Christiana, eight miles south-west of Wilmington. It contains about 200 inhabitants. Its commerce is similar to that of Newport, but somewhat more considerable, being the greatest carrying-place between the navigable waters of the Delaware and Chesapeake, which are 13 miles asunder at this place.

Appoquinimink Bridge is 23 miles south of Wilmington; the village contains about 200 inhabitants. The principal business is the transportation of flour and grain to Philadelphia and Brandywine, and the sale of foreign goods for the consumption of the neighbourhood.

Lewes is situated a few miles above the light-house, on Cape Henlopen. It contains about 160 houses, built chiefly on a street which is more than three miles in length, and extending along a creek which separates the town from the pitch of the cape. The situation is high, and commands a full prospect of the light-house and the sea. The court-house and gaol are commodious buildings, and give an air of importance to the town. The situation of this place must at some future time render it of considerable importance. It is placed at the entrance of a bay, which is frequented by vessels from almost all parts of the world, and although it is frequently closed with ice a part of the winter season, yet necessity seems to require, and nature to suggest, that the forming this port into a harbour for shipping, would be highly useful and convenient. Nothing has prevented this heretofore, but the deficiency of the water in the creek. This want could be very easily supplied by a small canal, so as to afford a passage for the waters of Rehoboth into Lewes Creek, which would ensure an adequate supply. The circumjacent country is beautifully diversified with hills, woods, streams, and lakes, forming an agreeable contrast to the naked sandy beach, which terminates in the cape; but it is greatly infested with musketoes and sand flies. The light-house near the town of Lewes, which was burnt in 1777, has been completely and handsomely repaired, and now exhibits a fine stone structure of eight stories high.

TRADE, &c.—Wheat, which is the staple commodity of this state, is manufactured into flour and exported in large quantities. The manufacture of flour is carried to a higher degree of perfection in this state than in any other in the union. Besides the well constructed mills on Red Clay and White Clay creeks, and other streams in different parts of the state, there are the celebrated collection of mills at Brandywine, which manufacture an immense quantity of wheat, and that of the best quality, in the course of a year.

These mills give employment to upwards of 200 persons, so many tend the mills, others make casks for the flour, a sufficient number man the sloops, which are employed in the transportation of the wheat and flour, and the rest in various other occupations connected with the mills. The navigation, quite to these mills, is such, that a vessel carrying 1000 bushels of wheat may be laid along side any of these mills; and beside some of them, the water is of sufficient depth to admit vessels of twice the above size. The vessels are unloaded with great convenience, and with astonishing expedition. It is frequently the case that vessels with 1000 bushels of wheat come up with flood tide, unlade, and go away the succeeding ebb with 300 barrels of flour on board. Besides, in consequence of the assistance of particular machines, three-quarters of the manual labour, before found necessary, is now sufficient for every purpose. By means of these machines, when made use of in the full extent, the wheat will be received on the shallow deck—thence carried to the upper loft of the mill—and a considerable portion of the same returned in flour in the lower floor, ready for packing, without the assistance of manual labour but in a very small degree, in proportion to the business done. The transportation of the flour from the mills to the port of Wilmington, does not require half an hour, and it is frequently the case that a cargo is taken from the mills and delivered at Philadelphia the same day. The situation of these mills is very

pleasant
cellent c
There is
brick, w
loading b
whence t
state exp

POPUL
this state
rent natio
with resp
adoption
is not qu
state ther
fect ther
of the M
counties
these, th
oldest in

HISTO
the revo
rived its
establishi
least of a
knowled
other ref
to their
with all
state has
the first
grand st
the most
capital to
ware are
reputatio
attention
gained
from tha
ority of
no loss of
in contri
probably
could ne
Delaware
agricultu
abundant
factures t

This
constituti
and enum
rights of
ral assem

pleasant and healthful, and are all built of superior dimensions, and excellent construction. The first mill was built here about 50 years ago. There is now a small town of near 50 houses, principally stone and brick, which, together with the mills, and the vessels loading and unloading beside them, furnish a charming prospect from the bridge, from whence they are all in full view. Besides the wheat and flour trade, this state exports lumber and various other articles to a considerable extent.

POPULATION AND RELIGION.—The present number of inhabitants in this state amounts to about 60,000, who are composed of many different nations, and who are divided into as many different ways of thinking with respect to religion; but here religion is on that footing, that the adoption of any particular sect, or the manner of performing devotion, is not questioned, provided it does not disturb the public peace. In this state there is a variety of religious denominations. Of the Presbyterian sect there are 24 churches—of the Episcopal, 14—of the Baptist, 7—of the Methodist, a considerable number, especially in the two lower counties of Kent and Sussex, which is not exactly ascertained. Besides these, there is a Swedish church at Wilmington, which is one of the oldest in the United States.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.—This district of country, which before the revolution was denominated "the Three Lower Counties," derived its present name from Lord Delaware, who was instrumental in establishing the first settlement in Virginia. Although amongst the least of all the other provinces in point of population, it must be acknowledged that the inhabitants of Delaware are not inferior in many other respects. In industry and perseverance they acquit themselves to their full proportion, and are thereby enabled to supply themselves with all the necessaries and blessings of life, whilst in agriculture the state has gained such a pre-eminence, that it may be ranked amongst the first in the Union. In this state, as in all North America, the grand staple consists of land, and here seems to be the most pleasant, the most certain, and the most profitable means of employment for capital to almost an indefinite extent. That the inhabitants of Delaware are precisely of this opinion would evidently appear from the reputation they have acquired with regard to their strict and proper attention towards agriculture, the extra value the quality of their grains has gained, and the profitable advantages which they in the end derive from that source of employment. As one good reason for the superiority of this state in point of agriculture, it may be remarked, that no loss of time or expenditure of money have been greatly experienced in contriving or attempting to establish manufactures, which they probably have seen were not natural to the country, and which could never succeed or yield any adequate return. Thus the state of Delaware has directed her chief attention to the most sure object of agriculture, while with the overplus of that blessed production she abundantly supplies herself with all the necessaries of foreign manufactures through the medium of Pennsylvania.

This state is protected by a well disciplined militia, and a happy constitution, which begins by declaring some of the rights of the people, and enumerates nearly the same that are mentioned in the declaration of rights of Pennsylvania. It then delegates the legislative power to a general assembly, consisting of a senate and a house of representatives; and

the executive to a governor. All these are chosen by the people on the first Tuesday of October—the governor for three years; but he is not eligible for the next three. He must be 30 years old, and have been an inhabitant of the state six years, and of the United States 12 years. A plurality of votes make a choice. The senators are chosen for three years, must be 27 years old, freeholders of 200 acres of land, or possessed of 100l. property, and have been inhabitants of the state three years. They are divided into three classes, the time of one class expiring each year, and their seats being filled by new elections. The representatives are chosen for one year, must be 24 years old, freeholders, and have been inhabitants three years. The constitution provides that there shall be seven representatives and three senators chosen by each county; but the general assembly has power to increase the number, where two-thirds of each branch shall think it expedient; provided the number of senators shall never be greater than one half, nor less than one third, of the number of representatives. The general assembly meets on the first Tuesday of January annually, unless sooner convened by the governor. Each branch has all the powers necessary for a branch of the legislature of a free and independent state. A majority of each constitutes a quorum to do business, and a less number may adjourn from day to day and compel the attendance of members. They are privileged from arrests while attending on public business, except in cases of treason, felony, and breach of the peace, and for things said in public debate are not questionable elsewhere. They are compensated out of the public treasury, from which no money can be drawn but in consequence of appropriation by law. Impeachments are made by the lower house, and tried by the senate. Revenue bills originate in the house of representatives, but the senate may propose alterations. A journal is kept of their proceedings, and published at the end of every session, and the doors of both houses are kept open, unless the business requires secrecy. The governor is commander in chief of the military force; may remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; may require information from all executive officers; may convene the general assembly on extraordinary occasions, and adjourn them to any time not exceeding three months, when they cannot agree on the time themselves. He must inform them of affairs concerning the state, recommend to them such measures as he shall judge expedient, and see that the laws are faithfully executed. The speaker of the senate, and, after him, the speaker of the house of representatives, shall exercise the office of governor, in case of vacancy. The judicial power is vested in a court of chancery, and several common law courts. The judges are appointed by the governor, and commissioned during good behaviour, and the justices of the peace for seven years; all removable on the address of two-thirds of both houses of assembly. The other officers of the state are appointed, some by the governor, some by the general assembly, and some by the people. No person concerned in any army or navy contract, or holding any office, except the attorney general, officers usually appointed by the courts of justice, attorneys at law, and officers in the militia, can be a senator or representative. The governor can hold no other office. No federal officer can hold an office in this state to which a salary is by law annexed. The clergy are excluded

from
oath
of th
years
arrest
with
lation
a con
signif
Un
flow
been
may
of ag
be ra

Leng
Brea

Bo
part
lakes
fripp
of w
220,
for th
borda
the v

Bu
and t
which
town
north
minat
Musk
forma
of the

On
are n
one a
the C
rectio
Ther
to pa
rema
Cr

from all civil offices. All officers are impeachable, and are bound by oath or affirmation to support the constitution, and perform the duties of their offices. All free white men, 21 years old, having been two years inhabitants, and paid taxes, are electors; and are privileged from arrests in civil actions while attending elections. The general assembly, with the approbation of the governor, have a right, under certain regulations and restrictions, to make amendments to this constitution, and a convention may also be called where a majority of the people shall signify their wish for it.

Under this government, with the many internal advantages which flow from it, together with the disposition of the inhabitants, which has been to follow nothing but the most certain and profitable of pursuits, may Delaware not only be considered as a thriving state, but in point of agriculture, has already arrived at that eminence, that it may justly be ranked amongst the first agricultural states in America.

TERRITORY NORTH-WEST OF THE OHIO.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Length	900	} between { 37° and 50° N. latitude. 6° and 23° W. longitude.	} 411,000
Breadth	700		

BOUNDARIES.—This extensive tract of country is bounded north, by part of the northern boundary line of the United States; east, by the lakes and Pennsylvania; south, by the Ohio River; west, by the Mississippi. This tract has been estimated to contain 263,040,000 acres, of which 43,040,000 are water; this deducted, there will remain 220,000,000 of acres, belonging to the federal government, to be sold for the discharge of the national debt; except a narrow strip of land bordering on the south of Lake Erie, and stretching 120 miles west of the western limit of Pennsylvania, which belongs to Connecticut.

But a small proportion of these lands is yet purchased of the natives, and to be disposed of by congress. Beginning on the meridian line, which forms the western boundary of Pennsylvania, seven ranges of townships have been surveyed and laid off by order of congress. As a north and south line strikes the Ohio in an oblique direction, the termination of the seventh range falls upon that river nine miles above the Muskingum, which is the first large river that falls into the Ohio. It forms this junction 172 miles below Fort Pitt, including the windings of the Ohio, though in a direct line it is but 90 miles.

On the lands in which the Indian title is extinguished, and which are now purchasing under the United States, are several settlements; one at Marietta, at the mouth of Muskingum, under the direction of the Ohio company; another between the Miami rivers, under the direction of Colonel Symmes; and a French settlement at Gallipolis. There are several other tracts, which have been granted by congress to particular companies, and other tracts for particular uses, which remain without any English settlements.

CIVIL DIVISIONS.—That part of this territory in which the Indian

title is extinguished, and which is settling under the government of the United States, is divided into the four counties of

Washington—Hamilton—St. Clair—and Knox.

These counties have been organized with the proper civil and military officers. The county of St. Clair is divided into three districts, viz. the district of Cahokia, the district of Prairie-du-rochers, and the district of Kaskaskias. Courts of general quarter sessions of the peace, county courts of common pleas, and courts of probate, to be held in each of these districts, as if each was a distinct county; the officers of the county to act by deputy, except in the district where they reside.

RIVERS.—The Muskingum is a gentle river, confined by banks so high as to prevent its overflowing. It is 150 yards wide at its confluence with the Ohio, and navigable by large batteaux and barges to the Three Legs; and, by small ones, to the lake at its head. From thence, by a portage of about one mile, a communication is opened to Lake Erie, through the Cayahoga, which is a stream of great utility, navigable the whole length, without any obstructions from falls. From Lake Erie, the passage is well known to the Hudson, in the state of New York.

The Hockhocking resembles the Muskingum, though somewhat inferior in size. It is navigable for large boats about 70 miles, and for small ones much farther. On the banks of this very useful stream are found productive quarries of free stone, large beds of iron ore, and some rich mines of lead. Coal mines and salt springs are frequent in the neighbourhood of this stream, as they are in every part of the western territory. The salt that may be obtained from those springs will afford an inexhaustible store of that necessary article. Beds of white and blue clay, of an excellent quality, are likewise found here, suitable for the manufacture of glass, crockery, and other earthen wares. Red bole, and many other useful fossils, have been observed on the branches of this river.

The Scioto is a larger river than either of the preceding, and opens a more extensive navigation. It is passable for large barges for 200 miles, with a portage of only four miles to the Sandusky, a good navigable stream that falls into Lake Erie. Through the Sandusky and Scioto lies the most common pass from Canada to the Ohio and Mississippi; one of the most extensive and useful communications that is to be found in any country. Prodigious extensions of territory are here connected; and, from the rapidity with which the western parts of Canada, Lake Erie, and the Kentucky countries are settling, an intercourse between them may reasonably be expected. The lands on the borders of these middle streams, from this circumstance alone, aside from their natural fertility, must be rendered vastly valuable. The flour, corn, flax, hemp, &c. raised for exportation in that great country between the lakes Huron and Ontario, will find an outlet through Lake Erie and these rivers, or down the Mississippi. The Ohio merchant can give a higher price than those of Quebec, for those commodities; as they may be transported from the former to Florida and the West India islands, with less expence, risk, and insurance, than from the latter; while the expence from the place of growth to the Ohio will not be one-fourth of what it would be to Quebec, and much less than even to the Oneida Lake. The stream of Scioto is gentle, no where broken by

falls;
provi
white
this ri
Th
are ge
of the
Th
no fall
for bo
branch
ther r
Erie;
Th
empti
Fort I
teaux
Frenc
197 m
mi vil
the fo
troit a
village
from
bath,
destin
A f
on the
blue,
Th
north-
130 m
five m
Bet
is an e
about
vale a
St. G
inhabi
cible r
One
above
north-
with f
reach
the Cl
the lo
of rive
from
mine,
the riv
salt po

falls; at some places, in the spring of the year, it overflows its banks, providing for large natural rice plantations. Salt springs, coal mines, white and blue clay and freestone, abound in the country adjoining this river.

The Little Miami is too small for batteaux navigation. Its banks are good land, and so high as to prevent, in common, the overflowing of the water.

The Great Miami has a very stony channel, and a swift stream, but no falls. It is formed of several large branches, which are passable for boats a great distance, and which interlock with the Scioto. One branch comes from the west, and rises in the Wabash Country: another rises near the head waters of Miami River, which runs into Lake Erie; and a short portage divides another branch of Sandusky River.

The Wabash is a beautiful river, with high and fertile banks. It empties into the Ohio, by a mouth 270 yards wide, 1020 miles below Fort Pitt. In the spring, summer, and autumn, it is passable with batteaux drawing three feet water, 412 miles, to Ouiatanon, a small French settlement, on the west side of the river; and for large canoes 197 miles further, to the Miami carrying place, nine miles from Miami village. This village stands on Miami River, which empties into the south-west part of Lake Erie. The communication between Detroit and the Illinois and Ohio countries, is up Miami River to Miami village, thence, by land, nine miles, when the rivers are high, and from 18 to 30 when they are low, through a level country to the Wabash, and through the various branches of the Wabash to the places of destination.

A silver mine has been discovered about 28 miles above Ouiatanon, on the northern side of the Wabash. Salt springs, lime, freestone, blue, yellow, and white clay, are found in plenty upon this river.

The rivers A Vase and Kaskaskias empty into the Mississippi from the north-east; the former is navigable for boats 60, and the latter about 130 miles. They both run through a rich country, which has extensive meadows.

Between the Kaskaskias and Illinois rivers, which are 84 miles apart, is an extensive tract of level rich land, which terminates in a high ridge, about 15 miles before you reach the Illinois River. In this delightful vale are a number of French villages, which, together with those of St. Genevieve and St. Louis, on the western side of the Mississippi, are inhabited by upwards of 2200 souls, the greater part of whom are sensible men.

One hundred and seventy-six miles above the Ohio, and 18 miles above the Missouri, the Illinois empties into the Mississippi from the north-east by a mouth about 400 yards wide. This river is bordered with fine meadows, which in some places extend as far as the eye can reach. This river furnishes a communication with Lake Michigan, by the Chicago River, between which and the Illinois, are two portages, the longest of which does not exceed four miles. It receives a number of rivers which are from 20 to 100 yards wide, and navigable for boats from 15 to 180 miles. On the north-western side of this river is a coal mine, which extends for half a mile along the middle of the bank of the river, and about the same distance below the coal mine are two salt ponds, 100 yards in circumference, and several feet in depth. The

water is stagnant, and of a yellowish colour; but the French and natives make good salt from it. The soil of the Illinois Country is, in general, of a superior quality: its natural growth consists of oak, hickory, cedar, mulberry, &c. hops, dyeing drugs, medicinal plants of several kinds, and excellent wild grapes. Besides the rivers just now described, there are several others of equal size and importance in this part of the United States.

POPULATION.—The number of souls in this large tract of country has hitherto been unascertained and unknown. This might have arisen from the vast number of Indians who principally inhabit this territory, and who, in general, are rather unsettled in their situations. From every reasonable data, however, the present number of souls inhabiting this country, may be estimated at upwards of 84,000. In this number are included the many tribes of Indians who inhabit the country. These different tribes are, the Piancias, on both sides the Mississippi; the Casquerasquias, on the Illinois; the Piankashaws and other tribes, on the Wabash; the Shawanese, on the Scioto; the Delawares; the Miamas; the Ouiscons, Mascoutens, Sakies, Sioux, Mekekouakis; the Pilans, Powtowatamis, Messagues, Ottawas, Chipewas, and the Wiandots.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—The country on the Ohio is every where pleasant, with large level spots of rich land; and remarkably healthy. This may be also said for the whole tract comprehended between the western skirts of the Allegany mountains; thence running south-westwardly to the distance of 500 miles to the Ohio falls; then crossing them northerly to the head of the rivers that empty themselves into the Ohio; thence east along the ridge that separates the lakes and Ohio streams, to French Creek.

The lands on these various streams, which fall into the Ohio, are interspersed with all the variety of soil which conduces to pleasantness of situation, and lays the foundation for the wealth of an agricultural and industrious people. Large level bottoms, or natural meadows, from 20 to 50 miles in circuit, are every where found bordering the rivers, and variegating the country in the interior parts. These afford as rich a soil as can be imagined, and may be reduced to proper cultivation with very little labour. It is said, that in many of these bottoms, one hand may clear an acre a day, fit for planting with Indian corn; there being no under wood, and the trees growing very high and large, but not thick together, need nothing but girdling.

The prevailing growth of timber, and the more useful trees in this country, are, maple or sugar tree, sycamore, black and white mulberry, black and white walnut, butternut, chestnut, white, black, Spanish, and chestnut oaks, hickory, cherry, buckwood or horse chestnut, honey, locust, elm, cucumber tree, lind tree, gum tree, iron wood, ash, aspin, saffraas, crab apple tree, paupaw or custard apple, a variety of plum trees, nine bark spice, and leather wood bushes. White and black oak, and chestnut, with most of the above-mentioned timbers, grow large and plenty upon the high grounds. Both the high and low lands produce vast quantities of natural grapes of various kinds, of which the settlers universally make a sufficiency for their own consumption of rich red wine.

preparing a f
Springs of
and small and
interfered,
veniences of

Very little
country. Th
and made
quent, by a
tillage. The
of timber, an
tobacco, &c.
country, and

RIVER NAV
so many advan
and foreign in
the sea, have
be principally
the Scioto and

Second, the
above-mention
This portage
the execution
those waters.

Third, the
Virginia shore
extensive navi
tage from the
communication
probably be m
ticles; and, e
which, it is f
Ohio almost a
phia to Carliss
sylvania.

Fourth. Br
articles that su
flour, beef, lu
streams in all
is 800 miles;
easily run in
difficult as has
ing of late bee
current of the

The design
ments shall pro
Lake Erie; a
fore the whole
cultivation, w

The sugar maple is the most valuable tree, for an inland country, as the inhabitants may be plentifully supplied with sugar, by preserving a few trees for the use of each family.

Springs of excellent water abound in every part of this territory; and small and large streams, for mills and other purposes, are actually interspersed, as if by art, that there be no deficiency in any of the conveniences of life.

Very little waste land is to be found in any part of this tract of country. There are no swamps but such as may be readily drained, and made into arable and meadow land; and though the hills are frequent, they are gentle and swelling, no where high or incapable of tillage. They are of a deep, rich soil, covered with a heavy growth of timber, and well adapted to the production of wheat, rye, indigo, tobacco, &c. Cotton also grows plentifully and to perfection in this country, and is said to be its natural production.

RIVER NAVIGATION.—From this part of the federal territory uniting so many advantages, in point of health, fertility, variety of productions, and foreign intercourse, the communications between this country and the sea, have of late been greatly attended to and improved, and will be principally in the four following directions. First, the route through the Scioto and Muskingum to Lake Erie, and so to the river Hudson.

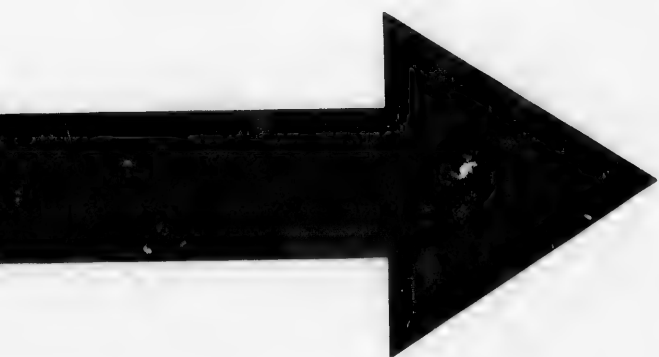
Second, the passage up the Ohio and Monongahela to the portage above-mentioned, which leads to the navigable waters of the Potomack. This portage is 30 miles, and will probably be rendered much less by the execution of the plans lately adopted for opening the navigation of those waters.

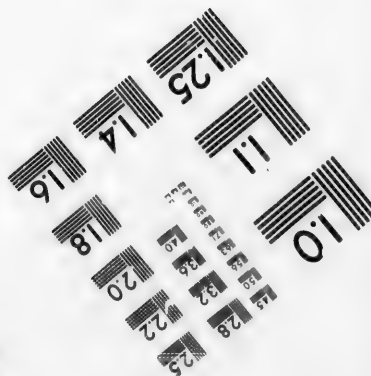
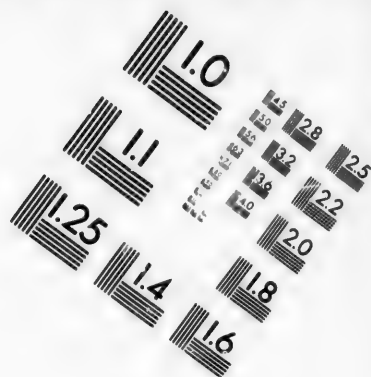
Third, the Great Kanaway, which falls into the Ohio from the Virginia shore, between the Hockhocking and the Scioto, opens an extensive navigation from the south-east, and leaves but 18 miles portage from the navigable waters of James River, in Virginia. This communication, for the country between Muskingum and Scioto, will probably be more used than any other, for exportation of different articles; and, especially, for the importation of foreign commodities, which, it is supposed, may be brought from the Chesapeake to the Ohio almost as cheap as they are at present carried from Philadelphia to Carlisle, and the other thick settled back counties of Pennsylvania.

Fourth. But the current down the Ohio and Mississippi, for heavy articles that suit the Florida and West India markets, such as corn, flour, beef, lumber, &c. will be more frequently loaded than any streams in all America. The distance from the Scioto to the Mississippi is 800 miles; from thence to the sea is 900. This whole course is easily run in 15 days; and the conveyance up those rivers is not so difficult as has usually been represented, many useful experiments having of late been made with regard to facilitating a passage against the current of the Ohio.

The design of congress and of the Ohio company is, that the settlements shall proceed regularly down the Ohio, and northward down to Lake Erie; and it is probable that not many years will elapse, before the whole country above Miami will be brought to that degree of cultivation, which will exhibit all its latent beauties, and justify those







Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

1.5 2.8 2.5
1.2 3.2 2.2
0.8 2.0
1.8

10
0.1

descriptions of travellers which have so often made it the garden of the world, the seat of wealth, and the centre of a great empire.

ANIMALS, &c.—No country is better stocked with wild game of every kind. Innumerable herds of deer and wild cattle are sheltered in the groves, and fed in the extensive meadows that every where abound.

These extensive meadows, or as the French call them *Prairie*, which answer to what, in the southern states, are called *Savannas*, are, generally, a rich plain, without trees, and covered with grass. Some of these, between St. Vincennes and the Mississippi, are 30 or 40 miles in extent. In passing them, to a great distance there is not a tree to be seen; but there is plenty of deer, wild cattle, bears, and wolves, and innumerable flocks of turkeys; all which, with the green grass, form a rich and beautiful prospect.

Turkeys, geese, duck, swans, teal, pheasants, partridges, &c. are, from observation, believed to be in greater plenty here, than the tame poultry are in many parts of the old settlements in America.

All the rivers are well stored with fish of various kinds, and many of them of an excellent quality. They are generally large, though of different sizes: the cat-fish, which is the largest, is of a delicious flavour, and makes a good dish.

ANTIQUITIES AND FORTIFICATIONS.—The number of old forts, found in this western country, are the admiration of the curious, and a matter of much speculation. They are mostly of an oblong form, situated on strong, well chosen ground, and contiguous to water. When, by whom, and for what purpose, these were originally thrown up, is uncertain. They are undoubtedly very ancient, as there is not the least visible difference in the age or size of the timber growing on or within these forts, and that which grows without; and the oldest natives have lost all tradition respecting them. Dr. Cutler, who has accurately examined the trees on these forts, and which he thinks, from appearances, are the second growth, is of opinion that they must have been built upwards of 1000 years ago. They must have been the efforts of a people much more devoted to labour than the present race of Indians; and it is difficult to conceive how they could be constructed without the use of iron tools. At a convenient distance from these, always found a small mound of earth, thrown up in the form of a pyramid, and seems in some measure proportioned to the size of its adjacent fortification. On examination they have been found to contain a chalky substance, supposed to be bones, and those of the human kind.

There are, at present, a number of forts or posts of protection of the frontiers, in this country. These are, the Lawrence, Wayne, Recovery; Franklin, on French Creek; Harmar, at the mouth of Muskingum; Stuben, at the rapids of the Ohio; Fayette, Hamilton, Knox, Jefferson, St. Clair, Marietta, and St. Vincennes.

GOVERNMENT, &c.—By an ordinance of congress, passed in 1787, this country, for the purposes of temporary government, was erected into one district, subject, however, to a division, when circumstances shall make it expedient.

Congress was also to appoint a governor, whose commission shall continue in force three years unless sooner revoked, and who must reside

in the d
while i

Cong
in offic
district,

The
laws of
proceed
transmi
to the f

The
posse
reside,
of whos
tion.

the dist
be nec
report
till the
have a
tia, an
who an

Prev
appoint
for the

So f
the dist
every
bly; t
free m
numbe
legislat
land,
the U
his ele
have b
distric
residen
contin

The
legislat
shall
sooner
are to
shall
of a f
who f

All
referr
whate
power
in his

in the district, and have a freehold estate therein of 1000 acres of land, while in the exercise of his office.

Congress, from time to time, are to appoint a secretary, to continue in office four years, unless sooner removed, who must also reside in the district, and have an estate of 500 acres of land, while in office.

The business of the secretary is, to keep and preserve the acts and laws of the legislature, and the public records of the district, and the proceedings of the governor, in his executive department; and to transmit authentic copies of such acts and proceedings, every six months, to the secretary of congress.

The ordinance provides that congress shall appoint three judges, possessed each of 500 acres of land in the district in which they are to reside, and to hold their commissions during good behaviour, any two of whom shall form a court, which shall have a common law jurisdiction. The governor and judges are authorized to adopt and publish in the district, such laws of the original states, criminal and civil, as may be necessary and best suited to the circumstances of the district, and report them to congress, and, if approved, they shall continue in force, till the organization of the general assembly of the district, who shall have authority to alter them. The governor is to command the militia, and appoint and commission their officers, except general officers, who are to be appointed and commissioned by congress.

Previously to the organization of the assembly, the governor is to appoint such magistrates and civil officers, as shall be deemed necessary for the preservation of peace and order.

So soon as there shall be 5000 free male inhabitants of full age, in the district, they shall receive authority to elect representatives, one for every 500 free male inhabitants, to represent them in the general assembly; the representation to increase progressively with the number of free male inhabitants till there be 25 representatives; after which the number and proportion of the representatives shall be regulated by the legislature. A representative must possess, in fee simple, 200 acres of land, and be a resident in the district, and must have been a citizen of the United States, or a resident in the district, three years preceding his election. An elector must have 50 acres of land in the district, must have been a citizen of one of the states, and must be a resident in the district, or must possess the same freehold, and have been two years a resident in the district. The representatives, when duly elected, are to continue in office two years.

The general assembly, or legislature, shall consist of the governor, legislative council, and house of representatives. The legislative council shall consist of five members, to continue in office five years, unless sooner removed by congress. Three make a quorum. The council are to be thus appointed: the governor and representatives, when met, shall nominate ten persons, residents in the district, and each possessed of a freehold of 500 acres of land, and return their names to congress, who shall appoint and commission five of them to serve as aforesaid.

All bills passed by a majority in the house, and in council, shall be referred to the governor for his assent; but no bill, or legislative act whatever shall be of force without his assent. The governor shall have power to convene, prorogue, and dissolve the general assembly, when, in his opinion, it shall be expedient.

The legislature, when organized, shall have authority, by joint ballot, to elect a delegate to congress, who shall have a seat in congress with a right of debating, but not of voting, during this temporary government.

"And for extending the fundamental principles of civil and religious liberty, which form the basis whereon these republics, their laws and constitutions, are erected; to fix and establish those principles as the basis of all laws, constitutions, and governments, which forever hereafter shall be formed in the said territory; to provide also for the establishment of state and permanent government therein, and for their admission to share in the federal councils on an equal footing with the original states, at as early periods as may be consistent with the general interest:

"It is ordained and declared, that the following articles shall be considered as articles of compact, between the original states and the people, and states in the said territory, and forever remain unalterable, unless by common consent, viz.

"That no person, demeaning himself in a peaceable and orderly manner, shall ever be molested on account of his mode of worship, or religious sentiments in the said territory; and that as religion, morality, and knowledge, is necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged: the utmost good faith shall always be observed towards the Indians; their lands and property shall never be taken from them without their consent; and in their property, rights, and liberty, they shall never be invaded or disturbed, unless in just and lawful wars authorized by congress; but laws founded on justice and humanity shall from time to time be made, for preventing wrongs being done to them, and for preserving peace and friendship with them.

"That this territory, and the states which may be formed therein, shall forever remain a part of this confederacy of the United States of America, subject to the articles of confederation, and to such alterations therein as shall be constitutionally made; and to all the acts and ordinances of the United States in congress assembled, conformable thereto. The inhabitants and settlers in the said territory shall be subject to pay a part of the federal debts contracted, or to be contracted, and a proportionable part of the expences of government, to be apportioned on them by congress, according to the same common rule and measure, by which apportionments thereof shall be made on the other states; and the taxes for paying their proportion, shall be laid and levied by the authority and direction of the legislatures of the district or districts, or new states, as in the original states, within the time agreed upon by the United States, in congress assembled. The legislatures of those districts, or new states, shall never interfere with the primary disposal of the soil by the United States, in congress assembled, nor with any regulations congress may find necessary for securing the title in such soil to the fair purchasers. No tax shall be imposed on lands the property of the United States; and in no case shall non-resident proprietors be taxed higher than residents. The navigable waters leading into the Mississippi and St. Lawrence, and the carrying places between the same, shall be common highways, and forever free, as well to the inhabitants of the said territory, as to the citizens of the United States, and those

of any
out any

"Tha
nor mor
Virginia
become
said ter
bath riv
due nor
and by
fippi.
Wabash
drawn
torial l
bounde
and th
clared,
to be a
have a
ritory
souther
said st
be adm
an equ
shall
ment
be for
these
of the
and w
than
"

territ
party
son e
claim
recla
servi

Su
comp
are t
and

H
seve
tion
at C
trib

E
Stat
war
ther
bra

of any other states that may be admitted into the confederacy, without any tax, impost, or duty therefor.

"That there shall be formed in the said territory, not less than three, nor more than five states; and the boundaries of the states, as soon as Virginia shall alter her act of cession and consent to the same, shall become fixed and established as follows, viz. the western state in the said territory, shall be bounded on the Mississippi, the Ohio, and Wabash rivers; a direct line drawn from the Wabash and Post Vincents due north to the territorial line between the United States and Canada, and by the said territorial line to the Lake of the Woods and Mississippi. The middle state shall be bounded by the said direct line, the Wabash from Post Vincents to the Ohio; by the Ohio by a direct line drawn due north from the mouth of the Great Miami to the said territorial line, and by the said territorial line. The eastern state shall be bounded by the last mentioned direct line, the Ohio, Pennsylvania, and the said territorial line: provided, however, as it is further declared, that the boundaries of these three states shall be subject so far to be altered, that if congress hereafter shall find it expedient, they shall have authority to form one or two states, in that part of the said territory which lies north of an east and west line drawn through the southerly bend or extreme of Lake Michigan; and when any of the said states shall have 60,000 free inhabitants therein, such state shall be admitted by its delegates into the congress of the United States, on an equal footing with the original states in all respects whatever; and shall be at liberty to form a permanent constitution and state government for itself: provided that that constitution and government so to be formed shall be republican, and in conformity to the principles of these articles, and so far as it can be consistent with the general interest of the confederacy, such admission shall be allowed at an earlier period, and when there may be a less number of free inhabitants in the state than 60,000.

"There shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in the said territory, otherwise than in the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted: provided always, that any person escaping into the same, from whom labour or service is lawfully claimed in any one of the original states, such fugitive may be lawfully reclaimed and conveyed to the person claiming his or her labour or service," &c.

Such, with the other usual declarations of a federal constitution, compose the present government of the Western Territory, and such are the political rules to be observed by adventurers into this fertile and delightful part of the United States.

HISTORY.—The settlement of this country has been checked, for several years past, by the unhappy Indian war, an amicable termination of which only took place in 1795, when a treaty was formed at Grenville, between the United States and the chiefs of the various tribes of Indians.

By the third article of this treaty the Indians ceded to the United States, for a valuable consideration, all lands lying eastward and southward of a line "beginning at the mouth of Cayahoga River, and running thence up the same to the portage between that and the Tuscarawas branch of the Muskingum; thence down that branch to the crossing

place above Fort Lawrence; thence westerly to a fork of that branch of the Great Miami River, running into the Ohio, where commences the portage between the Miami of the Ohio, and St. Mary's River, which is a branch of the Miami of the lake; thence a westerly course to Fort Recovery, which stands on a branch of the Wabash, then south-westerly in a direct line to the Ohio, so as to intersect that river opposite the mouth of Kentucky or Cattawba River." Sixteen tracts of land of six and twelve miles square, interspersed at convenient distances in the Indian country, were by the same treaty ceded to the United States, for the convenience of keeping up a friendly and beneficial intercourse between the parties.

The United States on their part, "relinquish their claims to all other Indian lands northward of the river Ohio, eastward of the Mississippi, and westward and southward of the Great Lakes and the waters uniting them, according to the boundary line agreed on by the United States and the king of Great Britain, in the treaty of peace made between them in the year 1783. But from this relinquishment by the United States the following tracts of land are explicitly excepted: First, The tract of 150,000 acres near the rapids of the Ohio River, which has been assigned to General Clark, for the use of himself and his warriors: Second, The post of St. Vincennes on the river Wabash, and the lands adjacent; of which the Indian title has been extinguished: Third, The land at all other places in possession of the French people, and other white settlers among them, of which the Indian title has been extinguished. And, fourth, The post of Fort Massac towards the mouth of the Ohio. To all which several parcels of land so excepted, the said tribes relinquish all the title and claim which they or any of them may have."

Goods to the value of twenty thousand dollars were delivered the Indians at the time this treaty was made; and thence forward every year, goods, to the amount of nine thousand five hundred dollars, at original cost in the United States, are to be delivered to the Indians at some convenient place northward of the Ohio.

A trade has been opened, since this treaty, by a law of congress, with the forementioned tribes of Indians, on a liberal footing, which promises to give permanency to this treaty, and security to the frontier inhabitants.

In the ordinance of congress, for the government of this territory, as already mentioned, it is provided, that after the said territory acquires a certain degree of population, it shall be divided into states. The eastern state, that is thus provided to be made, is bounded on the Great Miami on the west, and by the Pennsylvania line on the east. The centre of this state will fall between the Scioto and the Hockhocking. At the mouth of one of these rivers will probably be the seat of government for this state: and, if an indulgent idea may be formed of the whole territory of the United States, settled by an industrious and frugal people, and continued under one extended government—on the river Ohio, and not far from this spot, will be the seat of empire for the whole dominion. This is central to the whole; it will best accommodate every part; it is the most pleasant, and probably the most healthful.

THE T

Th
Ohio I
da; e
terfect
Alleg
either
From
the m
and a
pitch
in this
back,
part o

Th
feat o
hundr
is alm
Unit
disting
and
foster
prog
Th
fertile
rice,
all o
ploy
trati
unde

Len
Bre
I
Sta

SOUTHERN STATES.

THE THIRD, AND MUCH THE LARGEST GRAND DIVISION OF THE
UNITED STATES, COMPREHENDS

MARYLAND,
VIRGINIA,
KENTUCKY,
NORTH CAROLINA,

TENNESSEE,
SOUTH CAROLINA,
and
GEORGIA.

THIS extensive division is bounded north, by Pennsylvania and the Ohio River; west, by the Mississippi; south, by East and West Florida; east, by the Atlantic Ocean and the Delaware State. It is intersected in a north-east and south-west direction by the range of Allegany mountains, which give rise to many noble rivers, which fall either into the Atlantic on the east, or the Mississippi on the west. From the sea-coast, 60, 80, and in some parts 100 miles back towards the mountains, the country, generally speaking, is nearly a dead level, and a very large proportion of it is covered, in its natural state, with pitch pines. In the neighbourhood of stagnant waters, which abound in this level country, the inhabitants are subject to sickness, but in the back, hilly, and mountainous country, they are as healthy as in any part of America.

This district of the union, which is now fixed as the permanent seat of the general government, contains upwards of one million nine hundred thousand inhabitants, of whom near 700,000 are slaves, which is almost thirteen-fourteenths of the whole number of slaves in the United States. The influence of slavery, however, has produced a very distinguishing feature in the general character of the inhabitants, and which, though still discernible to their disadvantage, has been softened and meliorated by the benign effects of the revolution, and progress of liberty and humanity.

This grand division may also be considered as the richest and most fertile of the United States. Its principal productions are, tobacco, rice, indigo, wheat, corn, cotton, tar, pitch, turpentine, and lumber; all of which compose the principal trade of the inhabitants, and employ the hands of the industrious, while the plough, which is the illustration of the prosperity of a country, crowns the whole of all other undertakings.

MARYLAND.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Length 134 }	between { 37° 56' and 39° 44' N. lat.	14,000
Breadth 110 }	{ 0° and 4° 30' W. lon.	one fourth of which is water.

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded north, by Pennsylvania; east, by Delaware State, and the Atlantic Ocean; south and west, by Virginia.

DIVISIONS.—This state is divided into the following counties, which are situated on the western and eastern shore of Chesapeake Bay.

Those on the western shore are,

Counties.
Hartford,
Baltimore,
Ann Arundel,
Frederick,
Allegany,
Washington,

Counties.
Montgomery,
Prince George,
Calvert,
Charles,
St. Mary's.

And those on the eastern shore are,

Counties.
Cecil,
Kent,
Queen Ann,
Caroline,

Counties.
Talbot,
Somerset,
Dorchester,
Worcester.

Each of these counties sends four representatives to the house of delegates; besides which, the city of Annapolis, and town of Baltimore, send each two.

BAYS AND RIVERS.—Chesapeake Bay, which divides this state into the eastern and western divisions, is the largest bay in the United States. It affords many good fisheries, and is remarkable for the excellency of its crabs, and also for a particular species of wild duck, called canvas back. In a commercial view, it is of great advantage to the state, from its receiving a number of large rivers. From the eastern shore in Maryland, among other smaller ones, it receives Pokomoke, Nanticoke, Choptank, Chester, and Elk rivers. From the north, the rapid Susquehannah; and from the west, Patapsco, Severn, Patuxent, and Patomak, half of which is in Maryland and half in Virginia. Except the Susquehannah and Patomak, these are small rivers. Patapsco River is about 30 or 40 yards wide at the ferry, just before it empties into the basin upon which Baltimore stands. Its source is in York County, in Pennsylvania, and its course is southwardly, till it reaches Elkridge landing, about eight miles westward of Baltimore, where it then turns eastward, in a broad bay-like stream, by Baltimore, which it leaves on the north, and passes into the Chesapeake.

Severn is a short, inconsiderable river, passing by Annapolis, which it leaves to the south, emptying, by a broad mouth, into the Chesapeake.

Patuxent is a larger river than the Patapsco. It rises in Ann Arundel County, and runs south-eastwardly, and then east into the bay, 15 or 20 miles north of the mouth of Potomak. Besides these there are several small rivers, such as Wicomico, Eastern Branch, Monocacy, and Conegocheague, which empty into Patomak River from the Maryland side.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.—East of the blue ridge of mountains, which stretches across the western part of this state, the land like that in all the southern states, is generally level and free of stones; and appears to have been made much in the same way; of course the soil must be similar, and the natural growth not remarkably different.

The eastern water, also are sphere v autumn perfect The lity, as buihels of corn

When rally cu in beds plants are hills have sh is brok clear o taken c in Aug be spot sweat i which tied in ever, f mercha nage 6 four ac

The Talbot places ridge, to Mar countr

Am oak, o staves, tables, mealy distill

The called wild i barrel was ca

Por in this variou The i their inhabi

The ground is uniformly level and low in most of the counties on the eastern shore, and consequently covered in many places with stagnant water, except where it is intersected with numerous creeks. Here also are large tracts of marsh, which, during the day, load the atmosphere with vapour, that falls in dew, in the close of the summer and autumn seasons, which are rather sickly, but the spring and summer are perfectly healthy.

The soil of the good land in Maryland is of such a nature and quality, as to produce from 12 to 16 bushels of wheat, or from 20 to 30 bushels of Indian corn per acre. Ten bushels of wheat, and 15 bushels of corn per acre, may be the annual average crops in the state at large.

Wheat and tobacco are the staple commodities. Tobacco is generally cultivated in sets, by negroes in this way: the seed is first sown in beds of fine mould, and transplanted the beginning of May. The plants are set at the distance of three or four feet from each other, and are hilled and kept continually free of weeds. When as many leaves have shot out as the soil will nourish to advantage, the top of the plant is broken off, which prevents its growing higher. It is carefully kept clear of worms, and the suckers, which put up between the leaves, are taken off at proper times, till the plant arrives at perfection, which is in August. When the leaves turn of a brownish colour, and begin to be spotted, the plant is cut down and hung up to dry, after having sweat in heaps one night. When it can be handled without crumbling, which is always in moist weather, the leaves are stripped from the stalk, tied in bundles, and packed for exportation in hogheads, free, however, from suckers or ground leaves, which are not allowed to be merchantable. Of this lucrative produce an industrious person may manage 6000 plants, which will yield about 1000 lb. of tobacco, besides four acres of Indian corn.

The genuine white wheat, which grows in Kent, Queen Ann's, and Talbot counties, on the eastern shore, and which degenerates in other places; and the bright kite's foot tobacco, which is produced at Elkridge, on the Patuxent, on the western shore, are said to be peculiar to Maryland; as also hemp and flax, which are raised in the interior country, on the upland, in considerable quantities.

Among other kinds of timber that now grow in this country, is the oak, of several kinds, which is of a straight grain, and easily rives into staves, for exportation. The black walnut is in demand for cabinets, tables, and other furniture. The apples of this state are large and mealy; their peaches plenty and good, and from which the inhabitants distill cyder brandy and peach brandy.

The forests abound with nuts of various kinds, which are collectively called mast. On this mast vast numbers of swine are fed, which run wild in the woods. These swine, when fatted, are caught, killed, barrellled, and exported in great quantities, and which traffic formerly was carried on to a very considerable extent.

POPULATION AND CHARACTER.—Of the whole number of inhabitants in this state, there may be upwards of 330,000, who are made up of various nations, and who possess many different religious sentiments. The inhabitants of Maryland, except in the populous towns, live on their plantations, often several miles distant from each other. To an inhabitant of the middle, and especially of the eastern states, which are

thickly populated, they appear to live very retired and unsocial lives. The effects of this comparative solitude are visible in the countenances, as well as in the manners and dress of many of the country people. The inhabitants of the populous towns, and those from the country who have intercourse with them, are in their manners and customs genteel and agreeable.

That pride which grows on slavery, and which is habitual to those, who, from their infancy are taught to believe and to feel their superiority, is a visible characteristic of the inhabitants of Maryland. But with this characteristic may be connected that hospitality to strangers, which is equally universal and obvious.

CHIEF TOWNS.—Annapolis city, although of little note in the commercial world, is the capital of Maryland, and the wealthiest town of its size in America. It is situated at the mouth of Severn River, on a healthy spot, 30 miles south of Baltimore. It contains upwards of 280 houses, which are generally large and elegant, indicative of great wealth. The design of those who planned the city, was to have the whole in the form of a circle, with the streets beginning at the centre where the state-house stands; and thence diverging in every direction. The principal part of the buildings are arranged agreeably to this plan, and the state-house, amongst the whole, is conspicuous and elegant.

Baltimore has had the most rapid growth of any town on the continent, and is the fourth in size in the United States. It lies in latitude $39^{\circ} 21'$, on the north side of Patapsco River, around what is called the Basin, in which the water, at common tides, is about five or six feet deep. Baltimore is divided into the town and Fell's Point, by a creek, over which are two bridges; but the houses extend, in an open situation, from one to the other. At Fell's Point the water is deep enough for ships of burden; but small vessels only go up to the town. The situation of the town is low and was formerly unhealthy; but the increase of houses, and of course, of smoke, the tendency of which is to destroy and dispel damp and unwholesome vapours, and the improvements that have been made, particularly that of paving the streets, have now rendered it very agreeable. The present number of houses in this town is not less than 2200, most of which are in the town, and the rest at Fell's Point. And of the number of inhabitants, there may be upwards of 20,000, the majority of whom, collected from almost all quarters of the world, vary in their habits, their manners, and their religion. The number of ware-houses and stores here, is great, and of churches, there are several, which belong to German Calvinists and Lutherans, Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Roman Catholics, Baptists, Methodists, Quakers, Nicolites or New Quakers. There are many very respectable families in Baltimore, who live genteely, are hospitable to strangers, and who maintain a friendly and improving intercourse with each other.

Market-street is the principal street in the town, and runs nearly east and west, a mile in length, parallel with the water. This is crossed by several other streets leading from the water, a number of which, particularly Calvert, South, and Gay streets, are well built. North and east of the town the land rises and affords a fine prospect of the town and bay.

There
dollars,
there is
has also
barrack
respect
rous an
of vesse
its pres
Geor
miles fr
stands i
present
bably a
ten fee
to this

How
part of
of any
be urg

Frec
houses.
street.
Catoc
four p
Luthe
and a

Ha
the be
on a c
Elk
of Ch
This
Baltir

Th
by th
them
1800
at the
38°
tract
beau
level
pects
the v
num
quali
now
abun
The
stand
four

There is a bank established in this town, with a capital of 300,000 dollars, by the name of "The Maryland Bank." Besides which, there is a branch of the bank of the United States. A public library has also been instituted; and for the defence of the town, a battery and barracks have been constructed and mounted with guns. In every respect Baltimore is a most thriving town—its inhabitants are numerous and respectable—its trade, for extent, is amazing—the number of vessels that for traffic pass up to it is almost incredible—and, in short, its present state is highly promising.

Georgetown stands on the bank of the river Patomak, about 160 miles from its entrance into Chesapeake Bay. The ground on which it stands is very broken, being a cluster of little hills, which though at present elevated considerably above the surface of the river, were probably at some former period overflowed, as at the depth of eight or ten feet below the surface, marine shells have been found, which leads to this belief.

However, Georgetown and its vicinity may be considered as a healthy part of America; and with regard to any hesitation about the propriety of any public settlement being fixed here, no objection can properly be urged against it on account of its diseases.

Fredericktown is a fine flourishing inland town, of upwards of 300 houses, built principally of brick and stone, and mostly on one broad street. It is situated in a fertile country, about four miles south of Catockton Mountain, and is a place of considerable trade. It has four places for public worship; one for Presbyterians, two for Dutch Lutherans and Calvinists, and one for Baptists; besides a public gaol, and a brick market-house.

Hagerstown is but little inferior to Fredericktown, and is situated in the beautiful and well cultivated valley of Conegocheague, and carries on a considerable trade with the western country.

Elkton, to which the tide waters extend, is situated near the head of Chesapeake Bay, on a small river which bears the name of the town. This town enjoys great advantages from the carrying trade between Baltimore and Philadelphia.

The city of Washington, in the territory of Columbia, was ceded, by the states of Virginia and Maryland, to the United States, and by them established as the seat of their government, after this present year 1800. This city, which is advancing rapidly in improvements, stands at the junction of the River Patomak and the Eastern Branch, latitude $38^{\circ} 53'$ north, extending nearly four miles up each, and including a tract of territory, exceeded, in point of convenience, salubrity, and beauty, by none in America. For though the land, in general, appears level, yet by gentle and gradual swellings, a variety of elegant prospects are produced, and a sufficient descent formed for conveying off the water occasioned by rain. Within the limits of the city are a great number of excellent springs; and by digging wells, water of the best quality may readily be had. Besides, the never failing streams, that now run through that territory, may also be collected, which can abundantly supply the city, and which can be conveyed to any corner. The perpendicular height of the ground on which the capital is to stand, is 78 feet above the level of the tide in Tiber Creek. The source of Tiber Creek is elevated about 236 feet above the level of the

tide in said creek, the water of which can be conveyed to the capital, and, after watering that part of the city, may be destined to other useful purposes.

The Eastern Branch is one of the safest and most commodious harbours in America, being sufficiently deep for the largest ships, for about four miles above its mouth, while the channel lies close along the bank adjoining the city, and affords a large and convenient harbour. The Patomak, although only navigable for small craft, for a considerable distance from its banks next to the city, will nevertheless afford a capacious summer harbour; as an immense number of ships may ride in the great channel, opposite to, and below the city.

The situation of this metropolis is upon the great post road, equidistant from the northern and southern extremities of the union, and nearly so from the Atlantic and Pittsburg, upon the best navigation, and in the midst of a commercial territory, probably the richest, and commanding the most extensive internal resource of any in America.

The plan of the city appears to contain many improvements, and those of the most important kinds, combining, in every degree, convenience, regularity, elegance of prospect, and a free circulation of air. The positions of the different public edifices, and the several squares and areas of different shapes as laid down, were originally determined on the most advantageous ground, commanding the most extensive prospects, and from their situation, susceptible of such improvements as either use or ornament may hereafter suggest. The capitol, as it is named, will be situated on a most beautiful eminence, commanding a complete view of every part of the city, and of a considerable part of the country around. The president's house stands on a rising ground, possessing a delightful water prospect, together with a commanding view of the capitol, and the most material parts of the city. Lines or avenues of direct communication, have been devised to connect the most distant and important objects. These tranverse avenues, or diagonal streets, are laid out on the most choice ground for prospect and convenience, and are calculated not only to produce a variety of charming prospects, but greatly to facilitate the communication throughout the city. North and south lines, intersected by others running due east and west, make the distribution of the city into streets, squares, &c. and those lines have been so combined as to meet at certain given points, with the divergent avenues, so as to form, on the spaces first determined, the different squares or areas. The grand avenues, and such streets as lead immediately to public places, are from 130 to 160 feet wide, and may be conveniently divided into foot-ways, a walk planted with trees on each side, and a paved way for carriages. The other streets are from 90 to 110 feet wide. Upon the whole, from the desired effect with which the plan of this city has been laid out and executed, and from the success with which many other improvements are at present carrying on, it will appear that it has many advantages to recommend it. Advantages which are certainly inviting as an eligible place for the permanent seat of the general government, as well as for any public settlement; and while supported by the public spirited enterprise of the people of the United States, and even by foreigners, the present state of the city of Washington must distinguish itself as growing up in prosperity, with that degree of rapidity not unequal to the sublimity of

human
to who

Man
a super
running
iron in
This
cept it

The
with th
Europ
fides l
beans,
clothin
sugars.

The
people
tobacco
other
furnish
of trac
of this
arises

In
caves.

a part

See

Some
porter
rified

At

and h

Presi

verno

value

1787

corre

forfe

St

who

to re

assign

from

the v

was

taine

colle

Mar

chan

by f

by l

or a

human perfection which signalized the respectable and worthy character to whom it owes its name.

MANUFACTURES, TRADE, REVENUES, &c.—Mines of iron ore, of a superior quality, abound in many parts of the state. Furnaces for running this ore into pigs and hollow ware, and forges to refine pig-iron into bars, are numerous, and worked to great extent and profit. This is the only manufacture of importance carried on in the state, except it be that of wheat into flour, and curing tobacco.

The trade of Maryland is principally carried on from Baltimore, with the other states, with the West Indies, and with some parts of Europe. To these places they send great quantities of tobacco, besides large quantities of wheat, flour, pig-iron, lumber, and corn; beans, pork, and flax-seed in smaller quantities; and receive in return, clothing for themselves and negroes, and other dry goods, wines, spirits, sugars, and other West India commodities.

The trade of this state is very considerable, the attention of the people being engrossed in producing the two staple articles of wheat and tobacco, which they do to perfection, and which they exchange with other nations for their produce. By this means Maryland not only furnishes herself with every necessary, but uniformly throws the balance of trade in her own favour. The annual expences of the government of this state have been estimated at L.20,000 currency. The revenue arises chiefly from taxes on real and personal property.

In the western part of this state there is said to be several remarkable caves, although, probably from their not having been properly examined, a particular description of them has never been received.

SEMINARIES OF LEARNING, RELIGION, &c.—Washington Academy, in Somerset County, was instituted in 1779. It was founded and is supported by voluntary subscriptions and private donations, and is authorized to receive gifts and legacies, and to hold 2000 acres of land.

At Chestertown, in Kent County, a college was instituted in 1782, and honoured with the name of Washington College, after the late President Washington. It is under the management of visitors or governors, with power to supply vacancies, and hold estates whose yearly value shall not exceed L.6000 current money. By a law enacted in 1787, a permanent fund was granted to this institution L.1250 a year, currency, out of the moneys arising from marriage licences, fines, and forfeitures on the eastern shore.

St. John's College was instituted in 1784, and is also under trustees, who have power to keep up the succession by supplying vacancies, and to receive an annual income of 9000 pounds. A permanent fund is assigned this college, of 1750 pounds a year, out of the moneys arising from marriage licences, ordinary licences, fines, and forfeitures on the western shore. This college is at Annapolis, where a building was prepared on purpose for it. Very liberal subscriptions were obtained towards founding and carrying on these seminaries. The two colleges constitute one university, by the name of "The University of Maryland," whereof the governor of the state, for the time being, is chancellor, and the principal of one of them is vice-chancellor, either by seniority or by election, as may hereafter be provided for by rule or by law. The chancellor is empowered to call a meeting of the trustees, or a representation of seven of each, and two of the members of the

faculty of each, which meeting is styled "The Convocation of the University of Maryland," who are to frame the laws, preserve uniformity of manners and literature in the colleges, confer the higher degrees, determine appeals, &c.

Of the different sects of religion in this state, there are, the Roman Catholics, who were the first settlers in Maryland, and who are the most numerous. Besides these, there are Protestant Episcopalians, English, Scotch, and Irish Presbyterians, German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Friends, Baptists, Methodists, Mennonists, Nicolites or New Quakers; who all enjoy liberty of conscience.

For the promotion of general literature, the Roman Catholics have also erected a college at Georgetown, on Patomak River, which is present in a very flourishing state.

In 1785, the Methodists instituted a college at Abington, in Harford County, by the name of Cokesbury College, after Thomas Coke, and Francis Asbury, bishops of the Methodist Episcopal church. The college edifice is of brick, handsomely built, on a healthy spot, enjoying a fine air, and a very extensive prospect.

The students, who are to consist of the sons of travelling preachers, the sons of annual subscribers, the sons of the members of the Methodist society, and orphans, are instructed in English, Latin, Greek, logic, rhetoric, history, geography, natural philosophy, and astronomy; and when the finances of the college will admit, they are to be taught the Hebrew, French, and German languages.

The college was erected and is supported wholly by subscription and voluntary donations, and is governed with the following regulations:

All the students have regular hours for rising, for prayers, for their meals, for study, and for recreation. They are all to be in bed precisely at nine o'clock. Their recreations, for they are to be 'indulged in nothing which the world calls play', are gardening, walking, riding, and bathing, without doors; and within doors, the carpenter's, joiner's, cabinet-maker's, or turner's business. Suitable provision is made for these several occupations, which are to be considered, not as matters of drudgery and constraint, but as pleasing and healthful recreations, both for the body and mind. Another of their rules, which though new and singular, and which may be favourable to the health and vigour of the body and mind, is, that the students shall not sleep on feather beds, but on mattresses, and each one by himself. Particular attention is paid to the morals and religion of the students.

There are a few other literary institutions, of inferior note, in different parts of the state, and provision is made for free schools in most of the counties; though some are entirely neglected, and very few carried on with any success. These, however, are of much service to a great proportion of the lower class of people, who a few years ago were in a state of ignorance.

CONSTITUTION.—The constitution of Maryland, which was established by a convention of delegates at Annapolis, in 1776, is composed of two distinct branches, a senate and house of delegates, and styled "The General Assembly of Maryland." The senators are elected on the first of September, every fifth year, the freemen choose two men in each county to be electors of the senate, and one elector for the city of Annapolis, and one for the town of Baltimore. These electors must

have t
at An
the le
and el
at larg
on the
reside
and h
pound
which
their
memb
The c
The c
the co
the v
cers,
is a q
sherif
comm
fession
quali
of la
prop
year

O
point
tivel
exam
sever
three
year
mag
prec
of fi
On
lega
refic
possi
stand
his
can
exe
app
nav
oth
roa
all
or c
F
Cal
lan

have the qualifications necessary for county delegates, and must meet at Annapolis, or such other place as shall be appointed for convening the legislature, on the third Monday in September, every fifth year, and elect by ballot 15 senators out of their own body or from the people at large. Nine of these must be residents on the western shore, and six on the eastern; they must be more than 25 years of age; must have resided in the state more than three years next preceding the election, and have real and personal property above the value of a thousand pounds. The senate may originate any bills, except money bills, to which they can only give their assent or dissent. The senate choose their president by ballot. The house of delegates is composed of four members for each county, chosen annually the first Monday in October. The city of Annapolis and town of Baltimore send each two delegates. The qualifications of a delegate, are, full age, one year's residence in the county where he is chosen, and real and personal property above the value of five hundred pounds. Both houses choose their own officers, and judge of the election of their members. A majority of each is a quorum. The election of senators and delegates is *viva voce*, and sheriffs the returning officers, except in Baltimore town, where the commissioners superintend the elections and make returns. The stated session of the legislature is on the first Monday in November. The qualifications of a freeman are, full age, a freehold estate of 50 acres of land, and actual residence in the county where he offers to vote, property to the value of thirty pounds in any part of the state, and a year's residence in the county where he offers to vote.

On the second Monday in November, annually, a governor is appointed by the joint ballot of both houses, taken in each house respectively, and deposited in a conference room; where the boxes are examined by a joint committee of both houses, and the number of votes severally reported. The governor cannot continue in office longer than three years successively, nor be re-elected until the expiration of four years after he has been out of office. The qualification for the chief magistracy, are, 25 years of age, five years residence in the state next preceding the election, and real and personal property above the value of five thousand pounds, one thousand of which must be freehold estate. On the second Tuesday of November, annually, the senators and delegates elect by joint ballot, five able men, above 25 years of age, residents in the state three years next preceding the election, and possessing a freehold of lands and tenements above the value of a thousand pounds, to be a council for assisting the governor in the duties of his office. Senators, delegates, and members of council, whilst such, can hold no other office of profit, nor receive the profits of any office exercised by another. The governor, with the advice of his council, appoints the chancellor, all judges and justices, the attorney general, naval and militia officers, registers of the land office, surveyors, and all other civil officers, except constables, assessors, and overseers of the roads. A court of appeals is established for the final determination of all causes, which may be brought from the general court of admiralty, or of chancery.

HISTORY.—Maryland was granted by King Charles I. to George Calvert, baron of Baltimore, in Ireland, in 1632. It was called Maryland, in honour of the queen, and was the first colony which was erected

into a province of the English Empire, and governed by laws enacted in a provincial legislature.

Lord Baltimore was a Roman Catholic, and was induced to undertake this settlement in America, from the hope of enjoying liberty of conscience for himself and such of his friends as might prefer an easy banishment from England, embittered as they were by the sharpness of the laws, and the popular odium which hung over them.

The first emigration, consisting of about 200 gentlemen of considerable fortune and rank, with their adherents, chiefly Roman Catholics, sailed from England, in November, 1632; and after a prosperous voyage, landed in Maryland, near the mouth of Patomak River, the beginning of the next year. Calvert, their leader, purchased the rights of the aborigines, for a consideration which seems to have been satisfactory; and, with their free consent, in the following March, he took possession of their town which he called St. Mary's. Prudence, as well as justice, dictated the continuation of this salutary policy with regard to the Indians; and having carefully cultivated their friendship, he lived with them on terms of perfect amity, till it was interrupted by the interested intrigues of one William Cleyborne.

The providing of food and habitations, necessarily engrossed much of the attention of the first settlers. They lived, for some time, rather under the domestic regimen of a family, than according to the diffusive regulations of a provincial establishment. The Indian women taught the emigrants how to make bread of their corn; their men went out to hunt and fish with the English; they assisted them in the chase, and sold them the game they took for themselves, for a trifling consideration; so that the new settlers had a sort of town already built, ground ready cleared for their cultivation, and no enemy to harass them. They had also prudently commenced their settlement at that season when the operations of agriculture naturally begin, which put it in their power of providing food in proportion for those whom they expected to follow them from England.

Lord Baltimore laid the foundation of this province on the broad basis of security to property, and liberty in religion; granting, in absolute fee, 50 acres of land to every emigrant; establishing Christianity, agreeably to the old common law, without allowing pre-eminence to any particular sect. The wisdom of his choice and measures soon converted a dreary wilderness into a prosperous colony. The transportation of people, and necessary stores and provisions, during the first two years, cost Lord Baltimore, it is said, upwards of 40,000 pounds. The freemen of the province, even during the youthful state of the colony, granted him a subsidy of 15 pounds of tobacco on every poll, "as a testimony on their gratitude for his great charge and solicitude in maintaining the government, in protecting their inhabitants in their rights, and for reimbursing his vast charge." This donation does equal honour to both; as it shews that the one had merited, and that the others possessed gratitude.

As emigrants arrived and extended themselves at a greater distance from St. Mary's, the metropolis, legislative regulations became more necessary, and accordingly a collection of regulations was prepared, which demonstrated equally their good sense and the state of their

affairs.
vileges o

Never
for it, th
founder
on all o
understo
just prer
of freem

The v
Indians,
beneficia
borne, h
The rapi
tion as a
of govern
satisfacti
lasted for
A peace
u bmissio

Laws
the same
the conse
made "f
Indians."
or ammu
conduct
the abori

The p
by misch
refless C
claimed
raised a r
and oblig
The adm
borne's a
it with fo
exertions
gust, 162

The re
the assem
peace of
lics, whi
liarly fav
cerning r
It rected
rous conf
it was en
should be
thereof,
their con
conspire

affairs. The province was divided into baronies and manors, the privileges of which were carefully regulated.

Never did a people enjoy more real happiness, or were more grateful for it, than the inhabitants of Maryland under Cecilius, the excellent founder of that province. The spirit which the emigrants displayed on all occasions, as well as their legislative talents, evince that they understood their interest, and pursued it; that while they cherished the just prerogative of the proprietary, they never lost sight of the rights of freemen.

The wise and prudent measures of the governor, with regard to the Indians, had hitherto ensured a peace, which had proved extremely beneficial to the province, during its weakness. The intrigues of Cleyborne, however, infused a jealousy that was never altogether eradicated. The rapid increase of strangers, which threatened their own annihilation as a people; and the donation of their lands, without the authority of government, for trifling considerations, gave them the greatest dissatisfaction. All these causes brought on an Indian war, in 1642, which lasted for several years, and was attended with the customary evils. A peace was at length concluded on the usual conditions, of present submission and of future amity.

Laws were soon after made, to prevent, in future, the existence of the same causes. All purchases of lands from the Indians, without the consent of the proprietary, were declared illegal and void. It was made "felony of death" for any person "to sell or transport any friendly Indians." And it was declared to be highly penal to deliver any arms or ammunition to them. These salutary regulations, with the prudent conduct of the governor, preserved a long and advantageous peace with the aborigines.

The public tranquillity was scarcely restored, when it was disturbed by mischiefs of greater magnitude and more malignant effects. The restless Cleyborne, joined by one Richard Ingle, who had been proclaimed a traitor, in 1643, aided by the turbulent spirit of the times, raised a rebellion in this province, in the beginning of the year 1645, and obliged Calvert, the governor, to flee into Virginia for protection. The administration, which he had been constrained to relinquish, Cleyborne's adherents instantly seized on as fallen to them, and exercised it with so great violence, that notwithstanding Calvert's most rigorous exertions, the revolt was not suppressed, nor peace restored, till August, 1646.

The revolt being thus suppressed, and order restored in the state, the assembly endeavoured, with a laudable anxiety, to preserve the peace of the church; and though composed chiefly of Roman Catholics, which would have enabled it to have passed any regulation peculiarly favourable to that denomination, the act which it passed, concerning religion, breathes a spirit of liberality uncommon at that period. It recited that the enforcement of conscience had ever been of dangerous consequence in those countries in which it had been practised. And it was enacted, "That no persons, professing to believe in Jesus Christ, should be molested in respect of their religion, or in the free exercise thereof, or be compelled to the exercise of any other religion, against their consent; so that they be not unfaithful to the proprietary, or conspire against the civil government. That any person molesting

another in respect of his religious tenets, should pay treble damages to the party aggrieved, and twenty shillings to the proprietary; that those reproaching any with opprobrious names of religious distinction, should forfeit ten shillings to the persons injured; that any one speaking reproachfully against the blessed virgin or the apostles, should forfeit five pounds. But blasphemy against God should be punished with death." This act passed 1649, and was confirmed in 1676, among the perpetual laws of the province.

Virginia, at this period, animated by a very different spirit, passed severe laws against the Puritans, whose ministers were not suffered to preach. This occasioned numbers to emigrate to Maryland.

Extraordinary scenes were, at this time, exhibited on the colonial theatres. In Massachusetts, the Congregationalists, intolerant towards the Episcopals, and every other sect; the Episcopal church retaliating upon them in Virginia; and the Roman Catholics of Maryland, tolerating and protecting all.

The year 1650 is remarkable in the history of Maryland, for the final establishment of that constitution, which continued, with some short interruption, till the present one was adopted, in 1776.

In the year 1652, the commissioners issued a variety of orders with respect to Maryland. Yet, while they established the authority of the commonwealth, they permitted the proprietary, who had acknowledged its authority, to rule the province, as formerly; though, in the name of the keepers of the liberties of England. But in 1654, the year after he was made protector for life, Cromwell seized the government. Contentions issued between the Roman Catholics and the Puritans; the former adhering to their old constitution, the latter to the new established authority of the commonwealth; which, at length, terminated in a civil war. Various skirmishes were fought with various success, till, finally, a decisive engagement took place, and the Roman Catholics were vanquished; the governor, Stone, was taken prisoner, and ordered to be executed according to martial law; but the mildness of his administration had so attached him to the soldiers of his adversaries, that, by their intercession, his sentence was suspended, but changed into that of a long and rigorous confinement.

In July, 1654, this said Cleyborne, who was so much the evil genius of Maryland, appointed Fuller, Preston, and others, commissioners for directing the affairs of Maryland, under his highness, the lord protector. And these men called an assembly to meet in the next October. The burgesses, returned for St. Mary's County, refused to serve, deeming it inconsistent with the oaths which they had taken to Lord Baltimore.

This assembly first passed an act of recognition of Cromwell's just title and authority, as from him it derived its power. It next passed an act concerning religion, declaring, that none who professed the popish religion could be protected in this province, by the laws of England, formerly established, and yet unrepealed; nor by the government of the commonwealth. That such as professed faith in God, by Jesus Christ, though differing in judgment from the doctrine and discipline publicly held forth, should not be restrained from the exercise of their religion, provided such liberty was not extended to popery or prelacy, or to such, as under the profession of Christ, practised licentiousness.

These several acts, for the time, engaged every attention, and created the too common consternation, while the more real affairs of the state were, perhaps, neglected. This must appear from the management of the government having been entrusted to weak and unknown hands, some of whose acts revolved into treachery, others into nothing, and the whole put together in no ways to the general advantage of the state.

In the beginning of the year 1676, died Cecilius, truly the father of his province, covered with age and reputation, in the forty-fourth year of his government. He lived to see his province divided into ten counties, all stored with inhabitants, of whom the Roman Catholics were, to the number of Protestants, in the proportion of an hundred to one. But there were no parishes laid out, nor churches erected, nor public maintenance granted, for the support of the ministry. And there were then in Maryland only three clergymen of the church of England.

Charles Calvert, who had governed the province with great ability, prudence and reputation, from the year 1661, succeeded his father as proprietary, in the year 1676. He immediately convened an assembly, in which he presided in person. They carefully revised the whole code of laws, repealed the unnecessary, explained the obscure, and confirmed the salutary.

Early in the year 1689, a rumour was artfully disseminated, which faction had framed, and credulity believed, that a popish administration, supported by papists, had leagued with the Indians, to cut off all the protestants in the province. Confusion, dismay, and indignation, instantly seized the people. Every art was tried to satisfy them of the falsehood, the folly, and absurdity of the report; but in vain. An association in arms, for the defence of the Protestant religion, and for asserting the right of King William and Queen Mary to that province, and all the English dominions, was instantly formed. The association, it is said, placed at their head, a most improper, and unqualified character, who had formerly been tried and condemned for seditious practices, but had been pardoned. The deputies, at first, endeavoured to oppose the association with force; but meeting few supporters, they were forced to deliver up the fort, with the powers of government, by capitulation; and a revolution in government of great extent and duration, ensued in Maryland.

Thus were the prerogatives of the proprietary, which had been exerted with an unexampled attention to the rights of the people, together with the privileges of the Roman Catholics, which they had hitherto enjoyed under the mildest laws, overwhelmed at once by the provincial popish plot, and buried in the same grave. William approved of the revolution, and transmitted orders to those who had thus acquired the power, to exercise it, in his name, for the preservation of peace; and, for the succeeding 27 years, the government of the province remained in the crown of England. In 1692, the protestant religion was established by law in this province; and in 1716, the government was restored to Charles, Lord Baltimore, the then proprietary, and continued in his, and his successors hands, till the late revolution; when, though a minor, the proprietary's property in the lands, was

confiscated, and the government assumed by the freemen of the province, who framed their present constitution.

In 1775, the Maryland convention met at Annapolis, and unanimously resolved upon an association to be signed by its members, and by all the freemen of the then province; that they should unite as one band, and solemnly pledge themselves to each other, and to America, that they would, to the utmost of their power, support the present train of affairs, carrying on, as well by arms, as by the continental association, restraining their commerce, &c.

Maryland was the last to sign the articles of confederation, published by congress after the declaration of independence. The reason she assigned for her delay, was, "that she had no vacant, unappropriated western territory, of which there were large tracts in the United States, and which, she contended, with great justice, ought to be deemed the common property of the union, and pledged as a fund for sinking the national debt." Till, therefore, some satisfaction should be given on the subject, she declined acceding to the confederation. Congress having recommended to the several states, claiming such country, to relinquish their claims to the union, which being complied with on the part of some of the states, the legislature of Maryland, by the earnest request of congress, empowered their delegates in congress, by an act for that purpose, to subscribe and ratify the articles of confederation: and this they did, as well from a desire to perpetuate and strengthen the union, as from a confidence in the justice and generosity of the larger states; and from a belief that, rising superior to local interests, they would consent to such arrangements of the unappropriated lands, included in the respective charters, as good policy required, and the great exertions of their own state, in the common cause, had so highly deserved. On the first of March, 1781, therefore, they signed the articles of confederation, and they were thus finally ratified.

During the rage of the paper currency, in many of the states, soon after the peace, Maryland escaped the calamity. The house of delegates brought forward a bill for the emission of bills of credit to a large amount; but the senate firmly and successfully resisted the pernicious scheme. The opposition between the two houses was violent and tumultuous; it threatened the state, for a while, with anarchy; but the question was carried to the people, and the good sense of the senate finally prevailed.

When the present federal constitution came before the convention of Maryland, in April, 1788, several men of abilities appeared in opposition to it, and were unremitted in their endeavours, before, as well as during the sitting of the convention, to persuade the people, that the proposed plan of government was artfully calculated to deprive them of their dearest rights. But on taking the voice of the convention, there appeared in favour of adopting it, 63 against twelve.

Notwithstanding all these various distractions and revolutions, which have attended this state, and which must in some degree have retarded the progress of its prosperity, Maryland has wonderfully increased in population and wealth. Its consequence and power, in the eye of her sister states, were ever consulted and esteemed, and in procuring the late revolution, has it had its full proportion of merit. There are some

objec
to th
warm
the f
slaves
is a n
whea
ment
The
must
resid
New
dria,
impo
and
cert
state
more
prog
state
cont
is co
and
rior
opin
the
ing
the
title
jn t

Le
Br

and
cal

nu

O
M
W
M

objections, however, to the states of Maryland and Virginia, with regard to the climate and slave labour. These states are rather unpleasantly warm, in the summer season, to an English constitution, particularly the former; and the impossibility of procuring any servants but negro slaves, is an objection almost insuperable. Besides this, Philadelphia is a much better market for produce than Baltimore, particularly for wheat, which usually sells higher at Philadelphia than at the port just mentioned, which, however, is in a very rapid state of improvement. The federal city recently laid out between the forks of the Patomak, must give a considerable value to the country round it; and the future residence of congress there, may, in time, make Washington city what New York and Philadelphia are now; although the ports of Alexandria, Baltimore, and Annapolis, will long be competitors of great importance. But from the disadvantages of the climate and slave-labour, and whether it be owing to one or both of these causes combined, there certainly is a want of individual and national energy in the southern states which is not to be found in the others: the stile of farming is more slovenly, the individuals are more idle and dissipated, and the progress of public improvements, in general, more slow than in the states on the northern side. There can be no doubt of the climate contributing somewhat to this indolence of disposition; but where labour is confined to slaves, who do not benefit in proportion to their industry, and where the white inhabitant regards himself as a different and superior being, the general state of improvement must be affected by such opinions universally adopted in theory, and pursued in practice. Upon the whole, however, the present state of Maryland is highly promising, and if we may judge from national circumstances, as well as from the many singular advantages attending it, this state is certainly entitled to be ranked and respected as among the first states of distinction in the union.

VIRGINIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Sq. Miles.	
Length	446	} between {	} 70,000
Breadth	224		
		0° and 8° W. longitude.	
		36° 30' and 40° 30' N. latitude.	

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded north, by Maryland, part of Pennsylvania and Ohio River; west, by Kentucky; south, by North Carolina; east, by the Atlantic Ocean.

CIVIL DIVISIONS.—This state contains the following counties, 82 in number, which are again divided into parishes.

WEST OF THE BLUE RIDGE.		Counties.	
Counties.	Counties.	Counties.	Counties.
Ohio	Wythe	Hampshire	Rockingham
Monongalia	Botetourt	Berkley	Augusta
Washington	Greenbriar	Frederick	Rockbridge
Montgomery	Kanawa	Shenandoah	

BETWEEN THE BLUE RIDGE AND THE TIDE WATERS.

Counties.	Counties.	Counties.	Counties.
Loudoun	Goochland	Henry	Powhatan
Fauquier	Flavania	Pittsylvania.	Amelia
Culpeper	Albemarle	Halifax	Nottaway
Spotsylvania	Amherst	Charlotte	Lunenburg
Orange	Buckingham	Prince Edward	Mecklenburg
Louisa	Bedford	Cumberland	Brunswick.

BETWEEN JAMES RIVER AND CAROLINA.

Greenville	Prince George	Southampton	Norfolk
Dinwiddie	Surry	Isle of Wight	Princess Ann.
Chesterfield	Suffex	Nansemond	

BETWEEN JAMES AND YORK RIVERS.

Henrico	Charles City	Williamsburg	Warwick
Hanover	James City	York	Elizabeth City.
New Kent			

BETWEEN YORK AND RHAPPAHANNOK RIVERS.

Caroline	King and Queen	Gloucester
King William	Essex	Middlesex.

BETWEEN RHAPPAHANNOK AND PATOMAK RIVERS.

Fairfax	Stafford	Richmond	Northumberland
Prince William	King George	Westmoreland	LANCASTER.

EASTERN SHORE.

Accomac and Northampton

NEW COUNTIES.

Campbell	Harrison	Hardy	and
Franklin	Randolph	Pendleton	Russell.

CLIMATE.—In an extensive country, it will be expected that the climate is not the same in all its parts. It is remarkable that, proceeding on the same parallel of latitude westwardly, the climate becomes colder in like manner as when you proceed northwardly. This continues to be the case till you attain the summit of the Allegany, which is the highest land between the ocean and the Mississippi. From thence, descending in the same latitude to the Mississippi, the change reverses, and is said to become warmer there than it is in the same latitude on the sea side.

The south-west winds, east of the mountains, are most predominant. Next to these, on the sea coast, the north-east, and at the mountains, the north-west winds prevail. The difference between these winds is very great. The north-east is loaded with vapour, inasmuch that the salt manufacturers have found that their chrystals would not shoot while that blows: it occasions a distressing chill, and a heaviness and depression of the spirits. The north-west is dry, cooling, elastic, and animating. The east and south-east breezes come on generally in the afternoon, and are known to have advanced into the country very sensibly within the memory of people now living.

That fluctuation between heat and cold, so destructive to fruit, prevails less in Virginia than in Pennsylvania, in the spring season; nor is the overflowing of the rivers in Virginia so extensive or so frequent at that season, as those of the New England States; because the snows in

the former do not lie accumulating all winter, liable to be dissolved all at once in the spring, as they do sometimes in the latter. In Virginia, below the mountains, snow seldom lies more than a day or two, and seldom a week; and the large rivers seldom freeze over. This fluctuation of weather, however, is sufficient to render the winters and springs very unpleasant, as the inhabitants have to walk almost in perpetual slop.

The months of June and July, though often the hottest, are the most healthy in the year. The weather is then dry and less liable to change than in August and September, when the rain commences, and sudden variations take place.

On the sea coast, the land is low, generally within 12 feet of the level of the sea, intersected in all directions with salt creeks and rivers, the heads of which form swamps and marshes, and fenny ground, covered with water, in wet seasons. The uncultivated lands are covered with large trees, and thick underwood. The vicinity of the sea, and salt creeks and rivers, occasion a constant moisture and warmth of the atmosphere, so that although under the same latitude, 100 or 150 miles in the country, deep snows, and frozen rivers frequently happen, for a short season; yet here, such occurrences are considered as phenomena; for these reasons, the trees are often in bloom as early as the last of February; from this period, however, till the end of April, the inhabitants are incommoded by cold rains, piercing winds, and sharp frosts, which subjects them to the inflammatory diseases, known under the names of pleurisy and peripneumony.

RIVERS, CAPES, BAYS, AND CANALS.—It has been observed of Virginia, and perhaps the observation is not exaggerated, that every planter has a river at his door. It is certainly evident, however, that this state is connected with a great number of important rivers, which are not only navigable for large ships into the heart of the country, but have so many creeks, and receive such a number of smaller navigable rivers, that Virginia is, without all manner of doubt, the country in the world of all others of the most convenient navigation.

James River, and its waters, afford a most extensive navigation. The whole of Elizabeth River, the lowest of those which run into James River, is a harbour, and would contain upwards of 300 ships. The channel is from 150 to 200 fathoms wide, and, at common flood tide, affords 18 feet water to Norfolk. Craney Island, at the mouth of this river, commands its channel tolerably well, and the river itself affords harbour for vessels of any size in Hampton Road, although not in safety through the whole winter; and there is also navigable water as far as Mulberry Island. A forty gun ship goes to Jamestown, and lightening herself, may pass to Harrison's Bar, on which there is only 15 feet water. Vessels of 250 tons may go Warwick; those of 250 to Rocket, a mile below Richmond; from thence is about seven feet water to Richmond; and about the centre of the town, four feet and a half, where the navigation is interrupted by falls, which in a course of six miles, descend about 80 feet perpendicular. A canal has, however, been completed for the passing of boats by these falls, and above them the navigation is resumed in canoes and batteaux, and is prosecuted safely and advantageously to within 10 miles of the Blue Ridge; and even through it.

In some future period, it is possible that the navigation of this river may be made to interlock with that of Patomak, and through that to communicate by a short portage with the Ohio. Although this river is called in maps James River, only to its confluence with the Rivanna; thence to the Blue Ridge, called the Fluvanna, and thence to its source, Jackson's River; it is to be observed, that in common speech it is called by the name of James River to its source.

The Rivanna, a branch of this river, is navigable for canoes and batteaux to its intersection with the South-west Mountains, which is about 22 miles; and may easily be opened for navigation through those mountains, to its fork above Charlottesville.

York River, at Yorktown, affords the best harbour in the state for vessels of the largest size. The river there narrows to the width of a mile, and is contained within very high banks, close under which the vessels may ride. It holds four fathoms water at high tide for 25 miles above York to the mouth of Poropotank, where the river is a mile and a half wide, and the channel only 75 fathoms, passing under a high bank. At the confluence of Pamunkey and Mattaponi, it is reduced to three fathoms depth, which continues up Pamunkey to Cumberland, where the width is 100 yards, and up Mattaponi to within two miles of Frazier's Ferry, where it becomes two and a half fathoms deep, and holds that about five miles. Pamunkey is then capable of navigation for loaded floats to Brockman's Bridge, 50 miles above Hanover town; and Mattaponi to Downer's Bridge, 70 miles above its mouth.

Roanoke, so far as it lies within this state, is no where navigable, but for canoes, or light batteaux; and even for these, in such detached parcels as to have prevented the inhabitants from availing themselves of it at all.

Nansemond River is navigable to Sleepy Hole, for vessels of 250 tons; to Suffolk, for those of 100 tons; and to Milner's, for those of 25. Pagan Creek affords eight or ten feet water to Smithfield, which admits vessels of 20 tons. Chickahominy has at its mouth a bar, on which is only 12 feet water at common flood tide. Vessels passing that, may go eight miles up the river; those of ten feet draught may go four miles further; and those of six tons burthen, 20 miles further.

Appamattox may be navigated as far as Broadways, by any vessel which has crossed Harrison's Bar, in James River; it keeps eight or nine feet water a mile or two higher up to Filmer's Bar, and four feet on that and upwards to Petersburg, where all navigation ceases.

Piankatank, the little rivers making out of Mobjak Bay and those of the eastern shore, receive only very small vessels, and these can but enter them. Rappahannock affords four fathoms water to Hobb's Hole, and two fathoms from thence to Fredericksburg, 110 miles.

Patomak is seven miles and a half wide at the mouth, four and a half at Nomony Bay, three at Aquia, one and a half at Hallooing Point, one and a quarter at Alexandria. Its soundings are, seven fathoms at the mouth, five at George's Island, four and a quarter at Lower Matchodie, three at Swan's Point, and thence up to Alexandria; thence 10 feet water to the falls, which are 13 miles above Alexandria. The tides in the Patomak are not very rapid, excepting after great rains, when the ebb is pretty strong; then there is little or no flood;

and there is never more than four or five hours flood, except with long and strong south winds.

The distance from the capes of Virginia to the termination of the tide water in this river is above 300 miles; and navigable for ships of the greatest burthen, nearly that distance. From thence this river, obstructed by four considerable falls, extends through a vast tract of inhabited country towards its source. These falls are, the Little Falls, three miles above tide water, in which distance there is a fall of 36 feet; the Great Falls, six miles higher, where is a fall of 76 feet in one mile and a quarter; the Seneca Falls, six miles above the former, which form short irregular rapids, with a fall of about 10 feet; and the Shenandoah Falls, 60 miles, from the Seneca, where is a fall of about 30 feet in three miles: from which last, Fort Cumberland is about 120 miles distant. The obstructions, which are opposed to the navigation above and between these falls, are of little consequence.

Early in the year 1785, the legislatures of Virginia and Maryland passed acts to encourage opening the navigation of this river.

From the opinion of the president and directors, however, locks appear only to have been necessary at two places, the Great and Little Falls: six at the former, and three at the latter. At the latter nothing has yet been completed. At the Great Falls, where the difficulties were judged by many to be insurmountable, the work is accomplished. At the Seneca Falls the laborious part of the business is entirely finished, by removing the obstacles, and making the descent more gradual; so that nothing now remains but to finish the channel for this gentle current in a proper manner. At the Shenandoah, where the river breaks through the Blue Ridge, though a prodigious quantity of labour has been bestowed, yet the passage is not yet perfected. Such proficiency has been made, however, that an avenue for a partial navigation has been opened from Fort Cumberland to the Great Falls, which are within nine miles of a shipping port.

In order to form just conceptions of the utility of this inland navigation, it would be requisite to notice the long rivers which empty into the Patomak. This will at once convince that the many plans hitherto adopted have been well judged, and will at same time shew, that the subject of inland navigation in America is abundantly extensive to afford the ingenious mind sufficient scope to exert itself in the way of invention, and to admit of further experiments.

The Shenandoah, which empties just above the Blue Mountains, may, according to report, be made navigable, at a trifling expence, more than 150 miles from its confluence with the Patomak; and will receive and bear the produce of the richest part of the state. Commissioners have been appointed to form a plan, and to estimate the expence of opening the channel of this river, if on examination it should be found practicable. The south branch, still higher, is navigable in its actual condition nearly or quite 100 miles, through exceedingly fertile lands. Between these, on the Virginia side, are several smaller rivers, that may with ease be improved, so as to afford a passage for boats. On the Maryland side are the Monocacy, Antietam, and Conegocheague, some of which pass through the state of Maryland, and have their sources in Pennsylvania. A tract of 500 acres of land, at the conflu-

ence of the Shenandoah and Patomak has been publicly purchased, intended as a site for the arsenal of the United States.

From Fort Cumberland, or Will's Creek, one or two good waggon roads may be had, where the distance is from 35 to 40 miles, to the Youghiogany, a large and navigable branch of the Monongahela, which last forms a junction with the Allegany at Fort Pitt.

But, by passing farther up the Patomak than Fort Cumberland, which may very easily be done, a portage by a good waggon road to Cheat River, another large branch of the Monongahela, can be obtained through a space, which may be from 20 to 30 miles.

From these western waters, the navigation through that immense region is opened by a thousand directions, and to the lakes in several places, by portages of less than 10 miles; and by one portage, it is asserted, of not more than a single mile.

The Great Kanhawa is a river of considerable note for the fertility of its lands, and still more, as leading towards the head waters of James River. Nevertheless, it is doubtful whether its great and numerous rapids will admit a navigation, but at an expence to which it will require ages to render its inhabitants equal. The great obstacles begin at what are called the Great Falls, 90 miles above the mouth, below which are only five or six rapids, and these passable, with some difficulty even at low water. It is 180 yards wide at its mouth, and from the falls to the mouth of Green Briar is 100 miles, and thence to the lead mines 120.

The Little Kanhawa is 150 yards wide at its mouth. It yields a navigation of 10 miles only. Perhaps its northern branch, called Junius' Creek, which interlocks with the western waters of Monongahela, may one day admit a shorter passage from the latter into the Ohio.

From this much enlarged and improved inland navigation, made in this state, as well as in all America, in general, it will appear, that the Americans are possessed of no small stock of ingenuity, with regard to inventing and planning, accompanied with that judgment and penetration of accomplishing only such projects as promise real utility and reflect merit.

MOUNTAINS.—In Virginia the mountains are not solitary and scattered confusedly over the face of the country; but commence at about 150 miles from the sea coast, are disposed in ridges one behind another, running nearly parallel with the sea coast, though rather approaching it as they advance north-eastwardly. To the south-west, as the tract of country between the sea coast and the Mississippi becomes narrower, the mountains converge into a single ridge, which, as it approaches the Gulf of Mexico, subsides into plain country, and gives rise to some of the waters of that gulf, and particularly to a river called Apalachicola, probably from the Apalachies, an Indian nation formerly residing on it. Hence the mountains giving rise to that river, and seen from its various parts, were called the Apalachian Mountains, being in fact the end or termination only of the great ridges passing through the continent, notwithstanding the name has been applied northwardly as far as the mountains extended; some giving it, after their separation into different ridges, to the Blue Ridge, others to the North Mountains, others to the Allegany, and others to the Laurel Ridge. In the same direction, generally, are the veins of limestone, coal, and other minerals

hitherto
the c
Pato
Alle
the c
St. J
Blue
You
Shen
miles
of a
again
first
earth
that
they
form
rise,
moun
hand
disfr
natur
natur
a tru
that
prese
horiz
it we
brea
comp
the I
the r
ment
the
which
its fu
othe
whic
rising
tains
to be
Virg
jectu
pend
Sout
to pr
of m
is of
India
Mou
tains

hitherto discovered; and so range the falls of the great rivers. But the courses of the rivers are at right angles with these. James and Patomak penetrate through all the ridges of mountains eastward of the Allegany that is broken by no water course, which is the spine of the country between the Atlantic on one side, and the Mississippi and St. Lawrence on the other. The passage of the Patomak through the Blue Ridge is, perhaps, one of the most stupendous scenes in nature. You stand on a very high point of land. On your right comes up the Shenandoah, having ranged along the foot of the mountain an hundred miles to seek a vent. On your left approaches the Patomak, in quest of a passage also. In the moment of their junction they rush together against the mountain, rend it asunder, and pass off to the sea. The first glance of this scene hurries the senses into the opinion, that this earth has been created in time, that the mountains were formed first, that the rivers began to flow afterwards, that in this place particularly they have been blocked up by the blue ridge of mountains, and have formed an ocean, which filled the whole valley; that continuing to rise, they have at length broken over at this spot, and have torn the mountain down from its summit to its base. The piles of rock on each hand, but particularly on the Shenandoah, the evident marks of their disruption and avulsion from their beds by the most powerful agents of nature, corroborate the impression. But the distant finishing which nature has given to the picture, is of a very different character. It is a true contrast to the fore ground. It is as placid and delightful, as that is wild and tremendous. For the mountain, being cloven asunder, presents to the eye, through the cleft, a small catch of smooth blue horizon, at an infinite distance, in the plain country, inviting you, as it were, from the riot and tumult roaring around, to pass through the breach and participate of the calm below. Here the eye ultimately composes itself; and that way too, the road actually leads. You cross the Patomak above the junction, pass along its side through the base of the mountain for three miles, its terrible precipices hanging in fragments over you, and within about 20 miles reach Fredericktown and the fine country around it. The Allegany being the great ridge which divides the waters of the Atlantic from those of the Mississippi, its summit is doubtless more elevated above the ocean than that of any other mountain. But its relative height, compared with the base on which it stands, is not so great as that of some others, the country rising behind the successive ridges like the steps of stairs. The mountains of the Blue Ridge, and of these, the peaks of Otter are thought to be of greater height, measured from their base, than any others in Virginia, and perhaps in North America. From every reasonable conjecture, the highest peak may be supposed to be about 4000 feet perpendicular, which is not a fifth part of the height of the mountains of South America, nor one-third of the height which would be necessary to preserve ice in the open air unmelted through the year. The ridge of mountains next beyond the Blue Ridge, called the North Mountain, is of the greatest extent; for which reason they are named by the Indians the Endless Mountains. Next to these are the Ouasoto Mountains, which are 50 or 60 miles wide at the gap. These mountains abound in coal, lime, and freestone; the summits of them are

generally covered with a good soil, and a variety of timber; and the low intervale lands are rich, and remarkably well watered.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL, PRODUCE, &c.—The whole country below the mountains, which are about 150, or perhaps 200 miles from the sea, is level, and seems, from various appearances, to have been once washed by the sea. The land between York and James rivers is very level, and its surface about 40 feet above high water mark. It appears from observation, to have risen to its present height at different periods far distant from each other, and that at these periods it was washed by the sea; for near Yorktown, where the banks are perpendicular, is, first a stratum, intermixed with small shells resembling a mixture of clay and sand, and about five feet thick; on this lies, horizontally, small white shells, cockle, clam, &c. an inch or two thick; then a body of earth about 18 inches thick; then a layer of shells and another body of earth; on this a layer of three feet of white shells mixed with sand, on which lay a body of oyster shells six feet thick, which were covered with earth to the surface. The oyster shells, which are said to have the appearance of large rocks on the shore, are so united by a very strong cement, that they fall only when undermined, and then in large bodies from one to twenty tons weight.

These appearances continue in a greater or less degree on the banks of James River, 100 miles from the sea; the appearances then vary, and the banks are filled with sharks teeth, bones of large and small fish, petrified, and many other petrifications; some resembling the bones of land and other animals, others, vegetable substances. These appearances are not confined to the river banks, but are seen at various places, in gulleys, at considerable distances from the rivers. In one part of the state, for 70 miles in length, by sinking a well, you apparently come to the bottom of what was formerly a water course. And even as high up as Botetourt County, among the Allegany Mountains, there is a tract of land, judged to be 40,000 acres, surrounded on every side by mountains, which is entirely covered with oyster and cockle shells, and, from some gulleys, they appear to be of considerable depth. A plantation at Day's Point, on James River, of as many as 1000 acres, appears at a distance as if covered with snow, but on examination the white appearance is found to arise from a bed of clam shells, which by repeated ploughing have become fine and mixed with the earth.

The soil below the mountains, seems to have acquired a character for goodness, which, it is said, it by no means deserves. Though not rich, it is well suited to the growth of tobacco and Indian corn, and parts of it for wheat. Good crops of cotton, flax, and hemp are also raised; and in some counties they have plenty of cyder, and exquisite brandy, distilled from peaches, which grow in great abundance upon the numerous rivers of the Chesapeake.

The planters, before the war, paid their principal attention to the culture of tobacco, of which there used to be exported, generally, 55,000 hogheads a year. Since the revolution, they have turned their attention more to the cultivation of wheat, Indian corn, barley, flax, and hemp. It is expected that this state will add the article of rice to the list of her exports; as it is supposed, a large body of swamp in the easternmost counties, is capable of producing that useful grain.

AND
horses,
thither
that m
run wi
to the
panthe
wife th
describ

Hon
ties of
extens
run at
parts
which
seeds
lina o
ginia.

In
horses
thous
breed
breed
to th
perfo

In
the r
bird,
ever
and
It fi
too

T
and
and
danc

C
cad
of J
spri
flow
foun
of
but
you
par
the
spr

abl
the
ing

ANIMALS, &c.—We shall here observe, that there were neither horses, cows, sheep, nor hogs in America, before they were carried thither by the Europeans; but now they are multiplied so extremely, that many of them, particularly in Virginia and the southern colonies, run wild. Besides the animals transported from Europe, those natural to the country are, deer, of which there are great numbers, a sort of panther or tyger, bears, wolves, foxes, and racoons. Here is likewise that singular animal, called the opoffum, which has already been described.

Horned or neat cattle are bred in great numbers in the western counties of Virginia, as well as in the states south of it, where they have an extensive range, and mild winters, without any permanent snows. They run at large, are seldom housed, and multiply very fast. In the lower parts of the state, however, a disease prevails among the neat cattle, which proves fatal to all that are not bred there. It is said that the seeds of this disease were brought from the Havanna to South Carolina or Georgia in some hides, and has thus spread northward to Virginia.

In this state much pains have been taken to raise a good breed of horses, and have succeeded in it beyond any of the other states. One thousand pounds sterling has been known to be given for one good breed horse. Horse racing has had a great tendency to encourage the breeding of good horses, as it affords an opportunity of putting them to the trial of their speed. The horses here are more elegant, and will perform more service than the horses of the northern states.

In Virginia there are all sorts of tame and wild fowl. They have the nightingale, whose plumage is crimson and blue; the mockingbird, thought to excel all others in his own note, and including that of every one; the hummingbird, the smallest of all the winged creation, and by far the most beautiful, all arrayed in scarlet, green, and gold. It sips the dew from the flowers which is all its nourishment, and is too delicate to be brought alive into Britain.

This state may be said to abound with good fish. Sturgeon, shad, and herring are the most plenty; perch, sheephead, drum, rock fish, and trout, are common. Besides these, they have oysters in abundance, crabs, shrimps, &c.

CASCADES, CURIOSITIES, AND CAVERNS.—The only remarkable cascade in this state, is that of Falling Spring, in Augusta. It is a water of James River, where it is called Jackson's River, rising in the warm spring mountains about 20 miles south-west of the warm spring, and flowing into that valley. About three-quarters of a mile from its source, it falls over a rock 200 feet into the valley below. The sheet of water is broken in its breadth by the rock in two or three places, but not at all in its height. Between the sheet and rock, at the bottom, you may walk across dry. This cataract, however, will bear no comparison with that of Niagara, as to the quantity of water composing it; the sheet being only 12 or 15 feet wide above, and somewhat more spread below; but it is half as high again.

In the limestone country, there are many caverns of very considerable extent. The most noted is called Madison's Cave, and is on the north side of the Blue Ridge, near the intersection of the Rockingham and Augusta line with the South Fork of the southern river of

Shenandoah. It is in a hill of about 200 feet perpendicular height, the ascent of which, on one side, is so steep, that you may pitch a biscuit from its summit into the river which washes its base. The entrance of the cave is, in this side, about two-thirds of the way up. It extends into the earth about 300 feet, branching into subordinate caverns, sometimes ascending a little, but more generally descending, and at length terminates in two different places, at basins of water of unknown extent, and which appear to be nearly on a level with the water of the river. It is probably one of the many reservoirs with which the interior parts of the earth are supposed to abound, and which yield supplies to the fountains of water, distinguished from others only by its being accessible. The vault of this cave is of solid limestone, from 20 to 40 or 50 feet high, through which water is continually exuding. This, trickling down the sides of the cave, has incrustated them over in the form of elegant drapery; and dripping from the top of the vault, generates on that, and on the base below, stalactites of a conical form, some of which have met and formed massive columns.

Another of these caves is near the North Mountain, in the county of Frederick. The entrance into this is on the top of an extensive ridge. You descend 30 or 40 feet, as into a well, from whence the cave then extends, nearly horizontally, 400 feet into the earth, preserving a breadth of from 20 to 50 feet, and a height of from 5 to 12 feet. After entering this cave a few feet, the mercury, which in the open air was at 50°, rose to 57°.

At the Panther Gap, in the ridge which divides the waters of the Cow and the Calf Pasture, is what is called the Blowing Cave. It is in the side of a hill, is of about 100 feet diameter, and emits constantly a current of air of such force, as to keep the weeds prostrate to the distance of 20 yards before it. This current is strongest in dry frosty weather, and in long spells of rain weakest. There is another blowing cave in the Cumberland Mountain, about a mile from where it crosses the Carolina line. All that is known of this is, that it is not constant, and that a fountain of water issues from it. Other caves are said to have been lately discovered in this state, which yield salt petre in such abundance, that no less than 500,000 pounds of that article, it is thought, might be collected from them annually.

The Natural Bridge is the most sublime of Nature's works. It is on the ascent of a hill, which seems to have been actually cloven through its length. The fissure, just at the bridge, is by some measurements, 270 feet deep, by others only 205. It is about 45 feet wide at the bottom, and 90 feet at the top; this of course determines the length of the bridge, and its height from the water. Its breadth in the middle is about 60 feet, but more at the ends, and the thickness of the mass at the summit of the arch, about 40 feet. A part of this thickness is constituted by a coat of earth, which gives growth to many large trees. The residue, with the hill on both sides, is solid rock of limestone. The arch approaches the semi-elliptical form; but the larger axis of the ellipsis, which would be the cord of the arch, is many times longer than the transverse. Though the sides of this bridge are provided in some parts with a parapet of fixed rocks, yet few have resolution to walk to them and look over into the abyss, but involuntarily fall on their hands and feet, creep to the parapet, and peep over it. If the

view from
ful in an
sublime
so eleva
of the
deep, a
bridge,
one side
about
which
over a
distan
such a
mill, t
a natur
Pelefo

Rem
western
ten ac
side of
the M
It is e
bly fo
within
are th

Mr
and fo
been
penny
of gol

On
and a
count
times
of gu
too f
there
from
flatter
the f
been
adva
corn
quan
falls
thre
abov
in i
that
muc
A
nor

view from the top be painful and intolerable, that from below is delightful in an equal extreme. It is impossible for the emotions arising from the sublime, to be felt beyond what they are here: so beautiful an arch, so elevated, so light, and springing as it were up to heaven, the rapture of the spectator is really indelible! The fissure continuing narrow, deep, and straight for a considerable distance above and below the bridge, opens a short but very pleasing view of the North Mountain on one side, and Blue Ridge on the other, at the distance each of them of about five miles. This bridge is in the county of Rockbridge, to which it has given name, and affords a public and commodious passage over a valley, which cannot be crossed elsewhere for a considerable distance. The stream passing under it is called Cedar Creek, and is such a water, that in the driest seasons it is sufficient to turn a grist-mill, though its fountain is not more than two miles above. There is a natural bridge similar to the above over Stock Creek, a branch of Pelefon River, in Washington County.

Remains of ancient fortifications are scattered thick through the western parts of this state, and in Kentucky, embracing from two to ten acres each. One of these is situated on a high bank, on the east side of Youghiogany River, about 20 miles from its confluence with the Monongahela. Its figure is somewhat like that of a horse-shoe. It is encompassed with a ditch, except at one narrow pass, left probably for a gate-way. There are no less than ten of these ancient forts within ten miles of the one above described. The Indians say they are the work of people of ancient time, before the days of their fathers.

MINES AND MINERALS.—Virginia is the most pregnant with minerals and fossils of any state in the union. A single lump of gold ore has been found near the falls of Rappahannock River, which yielded 17 penny weight of gold, of extraordinary ductility. No other indication of gold, however, has been discovered in its neighbourhood.

On the Great Kanhawa, opposite to the mouth of Cripple Creek, and also about 25 miles from the southern boundary of the state, in the county of Montgomery, are mines of lead. The metal is mixed sometimes with earth, and sometimes with rock, which requires the force of gunpowder to open it; and is accompanied with a portion of silver, too small to be worth separation under any process hitherto attempted there. The proportion yielded is from 50 to 80 pound of pure metal from 100 pound of washed ore. The veins are at some times most flattering, at others they disappear suddenly and totally. They enter the side of the hill, and proceed horizontally. Two of them have been wrought by the public, and could employ about 50 labourers to advantage. Thirty men, who have at the same time raised their own corn, have produced 60 tons of lead in the year; but the general quantity is from 20 to 25 tons. The Great Kanhawa has considerable falls in the neighbourhood of the mines. About seven miles below are three falls, of three or four feet perpendicular each; and three miles above is a rapid of three miles continuance, which has been compared in its descent to the great fall of James River. Yet it is the opinion, that they may be laid open for useful navigation, so as to reduce very much the portage between the Kanhawa and James River.

A mine of copper was opened in the county of Amherst, on the north side of James River, and another in the opposite county, on the

south side. However, either from bad management or the poverty of the veins, they were discontinued. A few years ago there were six considerable iron mines worked in this state, and a forge at Fredericksburg, which made about 300 tons a year of bar-iron, from pigs imported from Maryland; and a forge on Neapsco of Patomak, worked in the same way. The indications of iron in other places are numerous, and dispersed through all the middle country. The toughness of the cast-iron of some of the furnaces is very remarkable. Pots and other utensils, cast thinner than usual, of this iron, may be safely thrown into or out of the waggons in which they are transported. Salt-pans made of the same, and no longer wanted for that purpose, cannot be broken up in order to be melted again, unless previously drilled in many parts.

In the western part of the state, are said to be iron mines on Chestnut Creek, a branch of the Great Kanhawa, near where it crosses the Carolina line; and in other places.

Considerable quantities of black lead are taken occasionally for use from Winterham, in the county of Amelia. There is no work established at it, those who want, going and procuring it for themselves.

The country on both sides of James River, from 15 to 20 miles above Richmond, and for several miles northward and southward, abounds with mineral coal of a very excellent quality. Being in the hands of many proprietors, pits have been opened, and worked to an extent equal to the demand. The pits which have been opened, lie 150 or 200 feet above the bed of the river, and have been very little incommoded with water. The first discovery of the coal, is said to have been made by a boy, digging after a cray-fish; it has also been found on the bottom of trees blowing up. In many places it lies within three or four feet of the surface of the ground. It is conjectured that 500,000 bushels might be raised from one pit in 12 months.

In the western country coal is known to be in so many places, as to have favoured an opinion, that the whole tract between the Laurel Mountain, Mississippi, and Ohio, yields coal. It is also known in many places on the north side of the Ohio. The coal at Pittsburg is of a very superior quality. A bed of it at that place has been on fire since the year 1765. Another coal hill on the Pike Run of Monongahela has been on fire ten years, yet it has burnt away about 20 yards only.

In this country an emerald is known to have been found. Amethysts have been frequent, and crystals common: yet not in such numbers any of them as to be worth seeking.

There is very good marble, and in very great abundance, on James River, at the mouth of Rockfish. Some white, and as pure as one might expect to find on the surface of the earth; but generally variegated with red, blue, and purple. None of it has ever been worked. It forms a very large precipice, which hangs over a navigable part of the river.

But one vein of limestone is known below the Blue Ridge. Its first appearance is in Prince William, two miles below the Pignut ridge of mountains; thence it passes on nearly parallel with that, and crosses the Rivanna about five miles below it, where it is called the South-west Ridge. It then crosses Hardware, above the mouth of Hudson's Creek, James River at the mouth of Rockfish, at the marble quarry

before
again
Creek
the Bl
a rock
loose a
and sea

Men
which
tation
real vir

The
sources
near th
Spring
disting
Hot Sp
cient to
is 30 f
these w
pherous
relieve
been re
every v

The
and has
of heat
fails.

margin
of these
great, t
degrees
spite f
stronge
July an

The
foot of
are still
others
is differ
as com
is amor

On I
tain, a
gusta.
ized, a
a fertil
modatio
lous sta

In L
York
ever, n

before spoken of, and probably runs up that river to where it appears again at Ross's iron-works, and so passes off south-westwardly by Flat Creek of Otter River. It is never more than 100 yards wide. From the Blue Ridge westwardly, the whole country seems to be founded on a rock of limestone, besides infinite quantities on the surface, both loose and fixed. This is cut into beds, which range, as the mountains and sea coast do, from south-west to north-east.

MEDICINAL SPRINGS.—There are several medicinal springs, some of which are indubitably efficacious, while others seem to owe their reputation as much to fancy, and change of air and regimen, as to their real virtues.

The most efficacious of these, are two springs in Augusta, near the sources of James River, where it is called Jackson's River. They rise near the foot of the ridge of mountains, generally called the Warm Spring Mountain, but in the maps, Jackson's Mountains. The one is distinguished by the name of the Warm Spring, and the other of the Hot Spring. The Warm Spring issues with a very bold stream, sufficient to work a grist-mill, and to keep the waters of its basin, which is 30 feet in diameter, at the vital warmth. The matter with which these waters is allied is very volatile; its smell indicates it to be fulphurous, as also does the circumstance of turning silver black. They relieve rheumatisms, and other complaints of different natures have been removed or lessened by them. It rains here four or five days in every week.

The Hot Spring is about six miles from the Warm, is much smaller, and has been so hot as to have boiled an egg. Some believe its degree of heat to be lessened. It sometimes relieves where the Warm Spring fails. A fountain of common water, issuing within a few inches of its margin, gives it a singular appearance. Comparing the temperature of these with that of the hot springs of Kamtschatka, the difference is very great, the latter raising the mercury to 200 degrees, which is within 12 degrees of boiling water. These springs are very much resorted to in spite of a total want of accommodation for the sick. Their waters are strongest in the hottest months, which occasions their being visited in July and August principally.

The Sweet Springs are in the county of Botetourt, at the eastern foot of the Allegany, about 42 miles from the warm springs. They are still less known. Having been found to relieve cases in which the others had been ineffectually tried, it is probable that their composition is different. They are different also in their temperature, being as cold as common water; which is a proof of a distinct impregnation. This is among the first sources of James River.

On Patomak River, in Berkley County, above the North Mountain, are medicinal springs, much more frequented than those of Augusta. Their powers, however, are less, the waters weakly mineralized, and scarcely warm. They are more visited, because situated in a fertile, plentiful, and populous country, provided with better accommodations, always safe from the Indians, and nearest to the more populous states.

In Louisa County, on the head waters of the South Anna branch of York River, are springs of some medicinal virtue. They are, however, not much used. There is a weak chalybeate at Richmond; and

many others in various parts of the country, which are of little worth, when compared with those before mentioned.

In Howard's Creek of Green Briar, there is said to be a sulphur spring. In the low grounds of the Great Kanaway, seven miles above the mouth of Elk River, and 67 above that of the Kanaway itself, is a hole in the earth, of the capacity of 30 or 40 gallons, from which issues constantly a bituminous vapour, in so strong a current, as to give to the sand about its orifice the motion which it has in a boiling spring. On presenting a lighted caudle or torch, within 18 inches of the hole, it flames up in a column of 18 inches diameter, and four or five feet in height, which sometimes burns out in 20 minutes, and at other times has been known to continue three days, and then has been left burning. The flame is unsteady, of the density of that of burning spirits, and smells like burning pit coal. Water sometimes collects in the basin, which is remarkably cold, and is kept in ebullition by the vapour issuing through it. If the vapour be fired in that state, the water soon becomes so warm that the hand cannot bear it, and evaporates wholly in a short time.

There is a similar one on Sandy River, the flame of which is a column of about 12 inches diameter, and three feet high.

There is an uncommon spring not far from Brock's Gap, on the stream of which is a grist-mill, which grinds two bushels of grain at every flood of the spring. Another near the Cow Pasture River, a mile and a half below its confluence with the Bull Pasture River, and 16 or 17 miles from the Hot Springs, which intermits once in every 12 hours. One also near the mouth of the North Holston.

After these, may be mentioned the Natural Well, in Frederick County. It is somewhat larger than a common well; the water rises in it as near the surface of the earth as in the neighbouring artificial wells, and is of a depth as yet unknown. It is said there is a current in it tending sensibly downwards. If this be true, it probably feeds some fountain, of which it is the natural reservoir, distinguished from others, like that of Madison's Cave, by being accessible. It is used with a bucket and windlass as an ordinary well.

MILITIA.—The militia of this state is composed of every able bodied freeman, between the ages of 18 and 45. Those of every county are formed into companies, and these again into one or more battalions, according to the numbers in the county. They are commanded by colonels and other subordinate officers, as in the regular service. In every county is a county lieutenant, who commands the whole militia in his county, but ranks only as a colonel in the field. They have no general officers always existing. These are appointed occasionally, when an invasion or insurrection is suspected, whose commission lasts only for the time. The governor is head of the military as well as civil power. The law requires every militia man to provide himself with the arms usual in the regular service; but this injunction was always indifferently complied with, and the arms they had have been so frequently called for to arm the regulars, that in the lower parts of the country they are entirely disarmed. In the middle country a fourth or fifth part of them may have such firelocks as they had provided to destroy the noxious animals which infest their farms; and on the western side of the Blue Ridge they are generally armed with rifles.

The
almost
number
invasion

CHIEF
northern
section
the doc
in ques
hamlets
Portsm
Richm
London
On Ra
On Pat
chester

Nor
the bu
are dif
in Nor
from t
the w
miles i
of Alb
River,
site to
To the
of the
tinuall
shippin
great
near t

Pet
from
North
only
Peter
but th
Virgin
will b
before
certai
from
of the
for fo
now c
finishe
This
at the
quart
the fl
tide

The interfection of Virginia by so many navigable rivers, renders it almost incapable of defence. As the land will not support a great number of people, a force cannot soon be collected to repel a sudden invasion.

CHIEF TOWNS.—Virginia is not divided into townships, like the northern states. The towns are small, owing probably to the interfection of the country by navigable rivers, which brings the trade to the doors of the inhabitants, and prevents the necessity of their going in quest of it to a distance. The towns, or more properly villages or hamlets, are the following: On James River and its waters, Norfolk, Portsmouth, Hampton, Suffolk, Smithfield, Williamsburg, Petersburg, Richmond, the seat of government, Manchester, Charlottesville, New London. On York River and its waters, York, Newcastle, Hanover. On Rappahannock, Urbanna, Port Royal, Fredericksburg, Falmouth. On Patomak and its waters, Dumfries, Colchester, Alexandria, Winchester, Staunton.

Norfolk and Portsmouth will probably become the emporium of all the bulky articles imported from foreign countries, from whence they are distributed for retail to all the towns in the state, as well as those in North Carolina south of Newbern, from the canal that has been cut from the north branch of Albemarle Sound in North Carolina, to the waters in the south branch of Elizabeth River; this canal is 16 miles in length, through a level, low country: it empties the waters of Albemarle Sound, which are rather higher than those of Elizabeth River, in Virginia, about nine miles from Portsmouth, which lies opposite to Norfolk, on the same side of Elizabeth River with the canal. To the place where the canal empties into Elizabeth, merchant vessels of the largest size may go within a mile: here the water will be continually fresh, so much so that the worm, the greatest enemy to the shipping of the harbour of Norfolk and Portsmouth, and which does great injury in the harvest months, will not affect them if they run up near the canal.

Petersburg already receives a great proportion of the tobacco it ships from North Carolina, and the counties of Virginia bordering on the North Carolina line. From the great convenience of this canal, not only the produce of North Carolina, that formerly was carried to Petersburg, will be diverted to the Norfolk and Portsmouth channel, but the produce of the valuable counties of Dan and Staunton rivers in Virginia, will naturally pursue the same course, as the water carriage will be much cheaper than a land one of an hundred miles, which was before imposed on them; but at Norfolk and Portsmouth they will certainly procure their goods cheaper, being the fountain head, than from any of the extraneous sources. As an evidence of the importance of these towns to the United States, congress passed a law, last session, for fortifying the port and harbour of them. Two strong batteries are now completed, and another is said to be in contemplation, which, when finished, it is supposed will be perfectly secure from any naval operations. This harbour is supposed to be one of the best in America; it begins at the mouth of the south branch of Elizabeth River, which is not a quarter of a mile over, and has six fathoms water within 30 yards of the shore. Adjoining this place, are the towns at the head of the tide waters, viz. Petersburg on Appamattox, Richmond on James

River, Newcastle on York River, Fredericksburg on Rappahannock; and Alexandria on Patomak.

Alexandria stands on the south bank of Patomak River, in Fairfax County. Its situation is elevated and pleasant. The soil is clay. The original settlers, anticipating its future growth and importance, laid out the streets upon the plan of Philadelphia. It contains about 500 houses, many of which are handsomely built, and nearly 4000 inhabitants. This town, upon opening the navigation of Patomak River, and in consequence of its vicinity to the city of Washington, will probably be one of the most thriving commercial places on the continent.

Mount Vernon, the celebrated seat of the late respected and beloved President Washington, is pleasantly situated on the Virginia bank of the river Patomak, where it is nearly two miles wide, and is about 280 miles from the sea, and 127 from Point Look Out, at the mouth of the river. It is nine miles below Alexandria, and four above the beautiful seat of the late Colonel Fairfax, called Bellevoir. The area of the mount is 200 feet above the surface of the river; and, after furnishing a lawn of five acres in front, and about the same in rear of the buildings, falls off rather abruptly on those two quarters. On the north end it subsides gradually into extensive pasture grounds; while on the south it slopes more steeply, in a shorter distance, and terminates with the coach-house, stables, vineyard, and nurseries. On either wing is a thick grove of different flowering forest trees. Parallel with them, on the land side, are two spacious gardens, into which one is led by two serpentine gravel walks, planted with weeping willows and shady shrubs. The mansion house itself, appears venerable and convenient. A lofty portico, 96 feet in length, supported by eight pillars, has a pleasing effect when viewed from the water; the whole assemblage of the green-house, school-house, offices, and servants halls, when seen from the land side, bears a resemblance to a rural village; especially as the lands on that side are laid out somewhat in the form of English gardens, in meadows and grass grounds, ornamented with little copses, circular clumps, and single trees. A small park on the margin of the river, where the English fallow deer, and the American wild deer are seen through the thickets alternately with the vessels as they are sailing along, add a romantic and picturesque appearance to the whole scenery. On the opposite side of a small creek to the northward, an extensive plain, exhibiting corn-fields and cattle grazing, affords in summer a luxuriant landscape; while the blended verdure of woodlands and cultivated declivities, on the Maryland shore, variegates the prospect in a charming manner. Such are the philosophic shades to which this truly great man retired from the tumultuous scenes of a busy world. Yet he is no more, that hero, whose eulogium affords pleasure to great minds; who has doubtless merited the civic palm, both as a warrior and as a citizen; who combined every virtue with every talent; who, after having begun and supported the revolution, by his abilities, his valour, and virtue, knew how to terminate it by the moderation as well as the wisdom of his counsels; who has done more yet than rendered his countrymen free, who has rendered them happy.*

* We intended to have given a sketch of the life of this great character, George Washington, but are superseded by the many publications that have already appeared on the subject, and in particular by a London edition that has lately come out.

Fred
south f
contain
nearly

Rich
ment,
the fal
Part of
for busi
the tow
cent co
has lat
divided
betwee
James
the illa
merly
filled
bridge
conne
it pro
under

Th
is nea
nate i
this b
a mile
to Ri

Pe
side o
divisi
upon
elega
Maf
Alex
Pete
India
Bow
Pete

T
fists
pork
deer
cour
and

V
two
dista
the
pass
gov
abo

Fredericksburg, in the county of Spotsylvania, is situated on the south side of Rappahannock River, 110 miles from its mouth; and contains upwards of 200 houses, principally on one street, which runs nearly parallel with the river, and about 1800 inhabitants.

Richmond, in the county of Henrico, is the present seat of government, and stands on the north side of James River, just at the foot of the falls, and contains upwards of 500 houses, and 5000 inhabitants. Part of the houses are built upon the margin of the river, convenient for business; the rest are upon a hill which overlooks the lower part of the town, and commands an extensive prospect of the river and adjacent country. The new houses are well built. A large state-house has lately been erected on the hill. The lower part of the town is divided by a creek, over which is a convenient bridge. A bridge, between 300 and 400 yards in length, has lately been thrown across James River at the foot of the falls. That part from Manchester to the island is built on 15 boats. From the island to the rocks was formerly a floating bridge of rafts; but it is now built of framed log piers, filled with stones. From the rocks to the landing at Richmond, the bridge is continued on framed piers, filled with stones. This bridge connects Richmond with Manchester; and as the passengers pay toll, it produces a handsome reimbursement to the private suggester and undertaker of it.

The falls above the bridge are seven miles in length. A noble canal is nearly completed on the north side of the river, which is to terminate in a basin of about two acres, in the town of Richmond. From this basin to the wharves in the river, will be a land carriage of about a mile. The opening of this canal promises the addition of much wealth to Richmond.

Petersburg, 25 miles southward of Richmond, stands on the south side of Appamattox River, and contains upwards of 320 houses, in two divisions; one is upon a clay cold soil, and is very dirty, the other upon a plain of sand or loam. There is no regularity, and very little elegance in Petersburg, it is merely a place of business. The Free Masons have a hall tolerably elegant. Like Richmond, Williamsburg, Alexandria, and Norfolk, it is a corporation; and what is singular, Petersburg city comprehends a part of three counties. The celebrated Indian queen, Pocahontas, from whom descended the Randolph and Bowling families, formerly resided at this place. Of inhabitants Petersburg and its suburbs may contain upwards of 4000.

The trade of this place is very considerable and important. It consists of tobacco, flour, bread, Indian meal, wheat, Indian corn, peas, pork, beef, bacon, hog's lard, butter, tallow, bees-wax, hemp, and deer-skins; all of which, in the way of trade, have amounted, in the course of one year, to the value of 1,400,000 dollars, besides peach and apple brandy, whisky, &c. to a considerable amount.

Williamsburg is 60 miles eastward of Richmond, situated between two creeks; one falling into James, the other into York River. The distance of each landing place is about a mile from the town. During the regal government, it was proposed to unite these creeks by a canal passing through the centre of the town; but the removal of the seat of government rendered it no longer an object of importance. It contains about 200 houses, many of which are going fast to decay, and about

1400 inhabitants. It is regularly laid out in parallel streets, with a pleasant square in the centre of about ten acres, through which runs the principal street east and west, about a mile in length, and more than 100 feet wide. At the ends of this street are two public buildings, the college and capitol. Besides these, there is an Episcopal church, a prison, a court-house, a magazine, now occupied as a market, and an hospital for lunatics; and not far from the square stood the governor's house, or palace, as it was called, which was burnt during the war, while it was occupied as an American hospital. The house of the president of the college, occupied also as an hospital by the French army, shared the same fate, but this has since rebuilt at the expence of the French government. Every thing, however, in Williamsburg appears dull, forsaken, and melancholy; no trade, no amusements, but the infamous one of gaming; no industry, and very little appearance of religion. The unprosperous state of the college, but principally the removal of the seat of government, have contributed much to the decline of this city.

Yorktown, 13 miles eastward from Williamsburg, and 14 from Monday's Point at the mouth of the river, is a place of about 100 houses, situated on the south side of York River, and contains about 800 or 900 inhabitants.

Most of these different towns have greatly advanced of late years, and when the many advantages that attend the state they are in is considered, it will be allowed that they have every opportunity of thriving.

COLLEGES, ACADEMIES, &c.—The college of William and Mary was founded in the time of King William and Queen Mary, who granted to it 20,000 acres of land, and a penny a pound duty on certain tobaccoes exported from Virginia and Maryland, which had been levied by a statute of Charles II. The assembly also gave it, by temporary laws, a duty on liquors imported, and skins and furs exported. From these resources it received upwards of 30,000 pounds. The buildings are of brick, sufficient for an indifferent accommodation of perhaps 100 students. By its charter it was to be under the government of 20 visitors, who were to be its legislators, and to have a president and six professors, who were incorporated. It was allowed a representative in the general assembly. Under this charter, a professorship of the Greek and Latin languages, a professorship of mathematics, one of moral philosophy, and two of divinity, were established. To these were annexed, for a sixth professorship, a considerable donation by a gentleman of England, for the instruction of the Indians, and their conversion to Christianity. This was called the professorship of Brafferton, from an estate of that name in England, purchased with the donation. The admission of the learners of Latin and Greek filled the college with children. This rendering it disagreeable and degrading to young gentlemen already prepared for entering on the sciences, they were discouraged from resorting to it, and thus the schools for mathematics and moral philosophy, which might have been of some service, became of very little. The revenues too were exhausted in accommodating those who came only to acquire the rudiments of science. After the revolution, the visitors, having no power to change those circumstances in the constitution of the college which were fixed by the charter, and

being t
to chan
for divi
tuted o
ship for
and ma
the fine
six pro
belles
ges, an
the nu
already
The u
sent.
been r
appar
The
lege,
flouris
Th
one a
Sir
been
repor
diffu
bill f
of fi
citab
tutor
fend
payi
choo
too
one
diff
and
of t
of t
ann
phy
ann
tha
to
at
ge
ye
th
lay
cu
dr
th
el

being therefore confined in the number of professorships, undertook to change their objects, and they accordingly excluded the two schools for divinity, and that for the Greek and Latin languages, and substituted others, which made the professorships stand thus: A professorship for law and police—anatomy and medicine—natural philosophy and mathematics—moral philosophy, the law of nature and nations, the fine arts—modern languages—for the Brafferton. There are now six professorships, one of moral philosophy, natural philosophy and the belles lettres; one of mathematics, one of law, one of modern languages, and two of humanity; and measures have been taken to increase the number of them, as well for the purpose of subdividing those already instituted, as of adding others for other branches of science. The number of students at this college appears to be increasing at present. The grammar school, which was for a time discontinued, has been revived, and at present the college is thriving. Its philosophical apparatus is complete, and its library extensive.

The academy in Prince Edward County has been erected into a college, by the name of "Hampden Sydney College." It has been a flourishing seminary, but is now said to be on the decline.

There are several other academies in Virginia—one at Alexandria—one at Norfolk—one at Hanover, and others in different places.

Since the declaration of independence, the laws of Virginia have been revised by a committee appointed for the purpose, who have reported their work to the assembly; one object of this revision was, to diffuse knowledge more generally through the mass of the people. The bill for this purpose "proposes to lay off every county into small districts of five or six miles square, called hundreds, and in each of them to establish a school for teaching, reading, writing, and arithmetic. The tutor to be supported by the hundred, and all persons in it entitled to send their children three years gratis, and as much longer as they please, paying for it. These schools to be under a visitor, who is annually to choose the boy of best genius in the school, of those whose parents are too poor to give them further education, and to send him forward to one of the grammar schools, of which 20 are proposed to be erected in different parts of the country, for teaching Greek, Latin, geography, and the higher branches of numerical arithmetic. The ultimate result of the whole scheme of education would be the teaching all the children of the state reading, writing, and common arithmetic; turning out ten annually of superior genius, well taught in Greek, Latin, geography, and the higher branches of arithmetic; turning out ten others, annually, of still superior parts, who, to those branches of learning, shall have added such of the sciences as their genius shall have led them to; the furnishing to the wealthier part of the people convenient schools, at which their children may be educated at their own expence. The general objects of this law are to provide an education adapted to the years, to the capacity, and the condition of every one, and directed to their freedom and happiness. Specific details were not proper for the law. These must be the business of the visitors entrusted with its execution. The first stage of this education being the schools of the hundreds, wherein the great mass of the people will receive their instruction, the principal foundations of future order will be laid here. The first elements of morality may be instilled into their minds; such as, when

further developed as their judgments advance in strength, may teach them how to promote their own greatest happiness, by shewing them that it does not depend on the condition of life in which chance has placed them, but is always the result of a good conscience, good health, occupation, and freedom in all just pursuits. Those whom either the wealth of their parents or the adoption of the state shall destine to higher degrees of learning, will go on to the grammar schools, which constitute the next stage, there to be instructed in the languages. As soon as they are of a sufficient age, it is supposed they will be sent on from the grammar schools to the university, which constitutes the third and last stage, there to study those sciences which may be adapted to their views. By that part of the plan which prescribes the selection of the youths of genius from among the classes of the poor, the state will avail itself of those talents which nature has sown as liberally among the poor as the rich, but which perish without use, if not sought for and cultivated. But of all the views of this law none is more important, none more legitimate, than that of rendering the people the safe, as they are the ultimate guardians of their own liberty. For this purpose the reading in the first stage, where they will receive their whole education, is proposed, as has been said, to be chiefly historical. History, by apprizing them of the past, will enable them to judge of the future; it will avail them of the experience of other times and other nations; it will qualify them as judges of the actions and designs of men; it will enable them to know ambition under every disguise it may assume; and, knowing it, to defeat its views."

The excellent measures for the diffusion of useful knowledge, which this bill proposes, have not yet been carried into effect; and here too much shall not be said of the success which it may meet with in the end—for to use a just and true maxim, "Nature may give very great advantages; but she must have the concurrence of fortune to make heroes."

RELIGION.—The first settlers in this country were emigrants from England, of the English church, just at a point of time when it was flushed with complete victory over the religious of all other persuasions. Possessed, as they became, of the powers of making, administering, and executing the laws, they shewed equal intolerance in this country with their presbyterian brethren, who had emigrated to the northern government. The quakers were flying from persecution in England. They cast their eyes on these new countries, as asylums of civil and religious freedom; but they found them free only for the reigning sect. Several acts of the Virginia assembly of 1659, 1662, and 1663, had made it penal in their parents to refuse to have their children baptized; had prohibited the unlawful assembling of quakers; had made it penal for any master of a vessel to bring a quaker into the state; had ordered those already here, and such as should come thereafter, to be imprisoned till they should abjure the country; provided a milder punishment for their first and second return, but death for the third; had inhibited all persons from suffering their meetings in or near their houses, entertaining them individually, or disposing of books which supported their tenets. If no capital execution took place here, as did in New England, it was not owing to the moderation of the church, or spirit of the legislature, as may be inferred from the law itself; but to historical

circumstances, which rendered the opinions of the majority in its class, common, and oppressive, and moderate, which could not be otherwise.

The state, which was the state of the east, are great

In 17 support enforced otherwi all men opinion diminish

Popu of Virg 800,000 state. C from th Virgini influen importa charact is to be nians by transact of the selves a intellec that th been o horse-j ton, an who is nœuvri gether subordi every a back To th resort, nefs th their e only in of sen

circumstances which have not been yet handed down. The episcopalians retained full possession of the country about a century. Other opinions began to creep in; and the great care of the government to support their own church, having begotten an equal degree of indolence in its clergy, two-thirds of the people had become dissenters at the commencement of the present revolution. The laws indeed were still oppressive on them, but the spirit of the one party had subsided into moderation, and of the other had risen to a degree of determination which commanded respect.

The present denominations of Christians in Virginia are, Presbyterians, who are the most numerous, and inhabit the western parts of the state; Episcopalians, who are the most ancient settlers, and occupy the eastern and first settled parts of the state. Intermingled with these are great numbers of Baptists and Methodists.

In 1785, the assembly enacted that no man should be compelled to support any religious worship, place, or minister whatsoever, nor be enforced, restrained, molested, or burdened in his body or goods, nor otherwise suffer on account of his religious opinions or belief; but that all men should be free to profess, and by argument to maintain their opinion in matters of religion; and that the same should in no ways diminish, enlarge or affect their civil capacities.

POPULATION, CHARACTER, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS.—The population of Virginia is very great indeed, it containing, at least, upwards of 800,000 inhabitants, which is almost double the number of any other state. Great many of these, however, may be said to be heterogeneous, from their perceptible difference in their mode of living, character, &c. Virginia has, however, produced some of the most distinguished and influential men that have been active in effecting the two late grand and important revolutions in America; and for her political and military character, it will rank among the first in the page of history. But it is to be observed, that this character has been obtained for the Virginians by a few eminent men, who have taken the lead in all their public transactions, and who, in short, govern Virginia; for the great body of the people are more fond of other employments than to give themselves any concern with politics. The disparity of fortunes, and of intellectual acquirements, is very great here; and it is to be regretted, that the mass of the people are unenlightened. The young men, it has been observed, generally speaking, are gamblers, cock-fighters, and horse-jockies. The ingenuity of a Locke, or the discoveries of a Newton, are considered as infinitely inferior to the accomplishments of him who is expert in the management of a cock fight, or dextrous in manœuvring at a horse race. A spirit of literary enquiries, if not altogether confined to a few, is, among the body of the people, evidently subordinate to a spirit of gambling and barbarous sports. At almost every tavern or ordinary, on the public road, there is a billiard table, a back-gammon table, cards, and other implements for various games. To these public-houses the gambling gentry in the neighbourhood resort, to *kill* time, which hangs heavily upon them; and at this business they are extremely expert, having been accustomed to it from their earliest youth. The passion for cock-fighting, a diversion not only inhumanly barbarous, but infinitely beneath the dignity of a man of sense, is so predominant, that they even advertise their matches in

the public papers *. However, the state of things is rapidly ameliorating, a taste for learning and instructing the mind seeming to spread itself among the people. When this taste for learning is further prosecuted, and the happy fruits of education better known, it is to be hoped that the shades on the Virginian character will be greatly dispelled, and that the state will shine forth with that degree of splendour becoming the extent of its population.

CONSTITUTION, COURTS, AND LAWS.—The executive powers are lodged in the hands of a governor, chosen annually, and incapable of acting more than three years in seven. He is assisted by a council of eight members. Legislation is exercised by two houses of assembly, the one called the house of delegates, composed of two members from each county, chosen annually by the citizens, possessing an estate for life in 100 acres of uninhabited land, or 25 acres with a house on it, or in a house or lot in some town; the other called the senate, consisting of 24 members, chosen quadrennially by the same electors, who for this purpose are distributed into 24 districts. The concurrence of both houses is necessary to the passing of a law. They have the appointment of the governor and council, the judges of the superior courts, auditors, attorney general, treasurer, and register of the land office. This constitution was the first that was formed in the union.

The judiciary powers of this state are divided into several courts, among which are three superior ones, to which appeals lie from the courts below, viz. the high court of chancery, the general court, and court of admiralty. The first and second of these receive appeals from the county courts, and also have original jurisdiction where the subject of controversy is of the value of ten pounds sterling, or where it concerns the title or bounds of land. The jurisdiction of the admiralty is original altogether. The high court of chancery is composed of three judges, the general court of five, and the court of admiralty of three. The two first hold their sessions at Richmond at stated times, the chancery twice in the year, and the general court twice for business, civil and criminal, and twice more for criminal only. The court of admiralty sits at Williamsburg whenever a controversy arises.

There is one supreme court called the Court of Appeals, composed of the judges of the three superior courts, assembling twice a year at stated times at Richmond. This court receives appeals in all civil cases from each of the superior courts, and determines them finally: but it has no original jurisdiction.

All public accounts are settled with a board of auditors, consisting of three members, appointed by the general assembly, any two of whom may act. But an individual, dissatisfied with the determination of that board, may carry his case into the proper superior court.

In 1601, the laws of England were expressly adopted by an act of the assembly of Virginia, except so far as "a difference of condition" render them inapplicable. To these were added a number of acts of assembly, passed during the monarchy, and ordinances of convention, and acts of assembly since the establishment of the republic, among which are the following, and which may be considered as the only variations from the model of the British laws.

* Guthrie's Geography.

Debt
their wh
sons fore
property
The po
on the t
in open
and taki
native c
as well
of the f
were ve
debts an
if they
three m
beef, p
publicly

In O
importa
feiture
ported

MAN
are mu
This is
son's *
observe
of man
better
than to
better
land w
should
the ot

But
presen
have
to be

In
that h
that h

Th
pletel
this,
befor
600,3
altho
whea
not e
on V
this

Debtors unable to pay their debts, and making faithful delivery of their whole effects, are released from their confinement, and their persons forever discharged from restraint for such previous debts: but any property they may afterwards acquire will be subject to their creditors. The poor, unable to support themselves, are maintained by an assessment on the titheable persons in their parish. A foreigner of any nation, not in open war, becomes naturalized by removing to the state to reside, and taking an oath of fidelity; and thereby acquires every right of a native citizen. Slaves pass by descent and dower as lands do. Slaves as well as lands were entailable during the monarchy; but, by an act of the first republican assembly, all donees in tail, present and future, were vested with the absolute dominion of the entailed subject. Gaming debts are made void, and moneys actually paid to discharge such debts, if they exceed 40 shillings, may be recovered by the payer within three months, or by any other person afterwards. Tobacco, flour, beef, pork, tar, pitch, and turpentine, must be inspected by persons publicly appointed, before they can be exported.

In October, 1786, an act was passed by the assembly prohibiting the importation of slaves into the commonwealth, upon penalty of the forfeiture of the sum of 1000 pounds for every slave; and every slave imported contrary to the true intent and meaning of this act becomes free.

MANUFACTURES, TRADE, AND COMMERCE.—The people of this state are much attached to agriculture, and prefer foreign manufactures. This is instructed both by precept and example; as from Mr. Jefferson's * learned notes on the state of Virginia, he, amongst other things, observes, in substance, that "with regard to the general operations of manufactures, let our workshops remain in Europe, where it is better to carry provisions and the raw materials to workmen there, than to bring them to the provisions and materials in America. It is better our citizens should be employed in cultivating the immensity of land which courts the industry of the husbandman, than that one half should be called off, to exercise manufactures and handicraft arts for the other," &c.

But independant of this friendly recommendation, the case is at present just what is above observed, and it is believed the Americans have no intention of having it altered, unless for reasons that have yet to be explained.

In every sense, there certainly can be no doubt that America sees that her staple consists in land, and in order to improve and cultivate that bounty of Providence, direct attention is requisite.

This may well be applied to the state of Virginia, which has completely availed herself of her agricultural interest. As an instance of this, it may only be observed, that from the produce of this state, before the war, Virginia exported 800,000 bushels of wheat, and 600,000 bushels of Indian corn, besides 55,000 hogheads of tobacco, although the culture of tobacco has of late declined greatly, and that of wheat taken its place. The price which it commands at market will not enable the planter to cultivate it. Were the supply still to depend on Virginia and Maryland alone, as its culture becomes more difficult, this price would rise, so as to enable the planter to surmount those diffi-

* Present vice-president of the United States.

culties, and to live. But the western country on the Mississippi, and the Midlands of Georgia, having fresh and fertile lands in abundance, and a hotter sun, are able to undersell those two states, and will, perhaps, oblige them in time to abandon the raising of tobacco altogether. It is certainly a culture productive of infinite slavery, those employed in it being almost in a continued state of exertion beyond the powers of nature to support. Little food of any kind is raised by them; so that the men and animals on these farms are badly fed, and the earth is greatly impoverished. The cultivation of wheat is the reverse in every circumstance. Besides clothing the earth with herbage, and preserving its fertility, it feeds the labourers plentifully, requires from them only a moderate toil, except in the season of harvest, raises great numbers of animals for food and service, and diffuses plenty and happiness among the whole. It is easier to make an hundred bushels of wheat than a thousand weight of tobacco, and they are worth more when made. The other articles which compose the trade of Virginia are, tar, pitch, turpentine, pork, flax-seed, hemp, cotton, pit coal, pig iron, peas, beef, sturgeon, white shad, herring, brandy from peaches and apples, horses, &c. together with the peltry trade.

In short, it is not easy to say what are the articles either of necessity, comfort, or luxury, which cannot be raised here, as every thing harder than the olive, and as hardy as the fig, may be raised in the open air. Sugar, coffee, and tea, indeed, are not between these limits; and habit having placed them among the necessaries of life with the wealthy, as long as these habits remain, they must go for them to those countries which are able to furnish them.

HISTORY.—This is the first country which was planted in America. Right not only to this, but to all the other settlements, as has been already observed, was derived from the discovery of Sebastian Cabot, who, in 1497, first made the northern continent of America, in the service of Henry VII. of England. No attempts, however, were made to settle it till the reign of Queen Elizabeth. It was then that Sir Walter Raleigh applied to court, and got together a company, which was composed of several persons of distinction, and several eminent merchants, who agreed to open a trade, and settle a colony, in that part of the world, which, in honour of Queen Elizabeth, he called Virginia. Towards the close of the sixteenth century, several attempts were made for settling this colony, before any proved successful. The three first companies who sailed into Virginia, perished through hunger and diseases, or were cut off by the Indians. The fourth was reduced almost to the same situation; and being dwindled to a feeble remainder, had set sail for England, in despair of living in such an uncultivated country, inhabited by such hostile and warlike savages. But in the mouth of Chesapeak Bay, they were met by Lord Delaware, with a squadron loaded with provisions, and with every thing necessary for their relief and defence. At his persuasion, they returned: by his advice, prudence, and engaging behaviour, the internal government of the colony was soon settled within itself, and put on a respectable footing with regard to its enemies. This nobleman, who had accepted the government of the unpromising province of Virginia from the noblest motives, was compelled, by the decayed state of his health, to

return
with
Pierc
first t
colon
to be
Mary
rema
Brita
here
for t
reduc
Fr
well
atten
prop
Fr
and t
on th
agre
footi
T
tribe
the l
form
state
T
Nat
" T
the
Indi
his
lian
foul
into
ther
ther
cou
sylv
bou
cou
of
chi
Jer
two
S
tor
exp
is t
the
by

return to England. He left behind him, however, his son, as deputy; with Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Sommers, the honourable George Piercy, and Mr. Newport, for his council. By them Jamestown, the first town built by the English in the New World, was erected. The colony continued to flourish, and the true sources of its wealth began to be discovered and improved. The first settlers, like those of Maryland, were generally persons of consideration and distinction. It remained a steady ally to the royal party during the troubles of Great Britain, and a receptacle to many, who in danger at home took refuge here; and, under the government of Sir William Berkeley, held out for the crown, until the parliament, rather by stratagem than force, reduced them.

From the vast number of Indians inhabiting this country, it may well be supposed, that the first settlements of Virginia must have been attended with no inconsiderable difficulties, and that, to come to a proper understanding with the several tribes, was a task truly serious.

From the various revolutions, however, which must have ensued, and the necessary explanations which would naturally be exchanged on the subject, the following would appear to be amongst their last agreements, and from which some idea may be formed of the present footing with these Indian tribes.

That the Six Nations, and the Shawanese, Delaware, and Huron tribes, ceded to William Trent and 22 others, as a compensation for the losses they had sustained by the depredations committed by the former, in 1763, that tract of land lying on the Ohio River, in the state of Virginia, called by the name of INDIANA.

This cession was made in a congress of the representatives of the Six Nations, at Fort Stanwix, by an indenture, dated in 1768, witnessing, "That for and in consideration of 85,916l. 10s. 8d. York currency, the same being the amount of the goods seized and taken by said Indians from said Trent, &c. they did grant, bargain, sell, &c. to his majesty, his heirs, and successors, for the only use of the said William Trent, &c. all that tract or parcel of land, beginning at the southerly side of the Little Kanhawa Creek, where it empties itself into the river Ohio; and running thence south-east to the Laurel Hill; thence along the Laurel Hill until it strikes the river Monongahela; thence down the stream of the said river, according to the several courses thereof, to the southern boundary line of the province of Pennsylvania; thence westwardly along the course of the said province boundary line as far as the same shall extend; thence by the same course to the river Ohio, and then down the river Ohio to the place of beginning, inclusively." This indenture was signed by six Indian chiefs, in presence of Sir William Johnson, Governor Franklin of New Jersey, and the commissioners from Virginia, Pennsylvania, &c. making twelve in the whole.

Since the Indians had an undisputed title to the above limited territory, either from pre-occupancy or conquest, and their right was expressly acknowledged by the above deed of cession to the crown, it is to be presumed that Mr. Trent, in his own right, and as attorney for the traders, has a good, lawful, and sufficient title to the land granted by the said deed of conveyance.

This matter was laid before congress in the year 1782, and a committee appointed to consider it, who, in May, reported as follows: "On the whole, your committee are of opinion, that the purchases of Colonel Croghan and the Indian company, were made *bona fide* for a valuable consideration, according to the then usage and customs of purchasing Indian lands from the Indians, with the knowledge, consent, and approbation of the crown of Great Britain, the then government of New York and Virginia; and therefore do resolve, "That the said lands are finally ceded or adjudged to the United States in point of jurisdiction; that congress will confirm to such of the said purchasers who are, and shall be, citizens of the United States, or either of them, their respective shares and proportions of said lands, making a reasonable deduction for the value of the quit-rents reserved by the crown of England."

Notwithstanding this report of the committee, the question could never be brought to a decision before congress. The federal constitution has, however, made provision for the determination of this business before the supreme federal court. But previous to an appeal to this court, the proprietors thought proper, by their agent, to present a memorial to the legislature of Virginia, setting forth their claims, and praying that the business might be equitably settled: but this memorial, which was presented in November, 1790, has not yet been advised; and thus the Indiana business rests for the present.

From this period, however, this concern has been little thought of, and now has it been allowing time to bury in oblivion what was instigated from necessity and self-interest at the time. The present state of affairs may now be viewed different, as, from the manly resolutions laid down by this state to suppress slavery, in every degree, and the understanding that has hitherto been preserved with the negroes, must indicate, that the great political and moral evil of encouraging slavery has in a great measure ceased, and that the minds of men are fast ripening for a complete emancipation of human nature.

If, therefore, the circumstance of slavery is excepted, the present state of Virginia may be considered as highly flourishing. In the extent of her population she surpasses every state in the union. In her agriculture she is equal. In her commerce she can compete; and in her abhorrence against encouraging oppressive slavery, it is hoped she will ever be an imitable example.

KENTUCKY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Length 250 }	between { 8° and 15° W. longitude.	50,000
Breadth 200 }	{ 36° 30' and 39° 30' N. latitude.	

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded north-west, by the river Ohio; west, by Cumberland River; south, by Tennessee State; east, by Sandy River, and a line drawn due south from its source, till it strikes the northern boundary of North Carolina.

Civil Divisions.—Kentucky is at present divided into the following

Counties.	Chief Towns.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Jefferson	Louisville	Madison	Madison
Fayette	Lexington	Lincoln	
Bourbon	Paris	Woodford	Woodford
Mercer	Danville	Mason	Washington
Nelson	Beardstown		

NEW COUNTIES.

Washington	Logan
Clark	and
Scott	Franklin

RIVERS.—The river Ohio washes the north western side of Kentucky in its whole extent. Its principal branches, which water this fertile tract of country, are Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Greer, and Cumberland rivers. These again branch in various directions, into rivulets of different magnitudes, fertilizing the country in all its parts. At the bottoms of these water-courses the lime-stone rock, which is common to this country, appears of a greyish colour; and where it lies exposed to the air, in its natural state, it looks like brown free-stone. On the banks of these rivers and rivulets, this stone has the appearance of fine marble, being of the same texture, and is found in the greatest plenty.

Sandy, Licking, and Kentucky rivers rise near each other, in the Cumberland Mountains. Of these, Sandy River only breaks through the mountain. This river constitutes a part of the eastern boundary of Kentucky.

Licking River runs in a north-west direction, upwards of 100 miles; and is about 100 yards broad at its mouth.

Kentucky is a very crooked river, and after running a course of more than 200 miles, empties into the Ohio, by a mouth 150 yards broad.

Salt River rises at four different places, near each other. The windings of this river are curious. The four branches, after a circuitous course round a fine tract of land, unite; and after running about 15 miles, empty into the Ohio, 20 miles below the falls. Its general course is westward; its length about 90 miles, and at its mouth is 80 yards wide.

Green River pursues a western course upwards of 150 miles, and by a mouth 80 yards wide, falls into the Ohio, 120 miles below the rapids.

Cumberland River interlocks with the northern branch of Kentucky, and rolling round the other arms of Kentucky, among the mountains in a southern course, 100 miles; then in a south-western course for above 200 more; then in a southern and south-western course for about 250 more, finds the Ohio, 413 miles below the falls. At Nashville, this river is 200 yards broad, and at its mouth 300. The river, in about half its course, passes through Tennessee State.

These rivers are navigable for boats almost to their sources, without rapids, for the greatest part of the year. The little rivulets which check the country, begin to lessen in June, and quite disappear in the months of August, September, and October. The autumnal rains, however, in November replenish them again. The method of getting a supply of water in the dry season is by sinking wells, which

are easily dug, and afford excellent water. The want of water in autumn, is the great complaint. Mills that may be supplied with water eight months in a year, may be erected in a thousand different places. Wind-mills and horse-mills may supply the other four months.

The banks of the rivers are generally high, and composed of limestone. After heavy rains, the water in the rivers rises from 10 to 30 feet.

SPRINGS.—There are several salt springs or licks in this country; viz. the higher and lower Blue Springs, on Licking River, from some of which, it is said, issue streams of brinish water: the Big Bone Lick, Drennon's Licks; and Bullet's Lick, at Saltsburg. The last of these licks, though in low order, has supplied this country and Cumberland with salt at 20 shillings per bushel, Virginia currency; and some is exported to the Illinois country. The method of procuring water from these licks, is by sinking wells from 30 to 40 feet deep. The water drawn from these wells is more strongly impregnated with salt than the water from the sea.

CLIMATE, FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—Healthy and delightful, some few places in the neighbourhood of ponds and low grounds excepted. The inhabitants do not experience the extremes of heat and cold. Snow seldom falls deep, or lies long. The winter, which begins about Christmas, is never longer than three months, and is commonly but two, and is so mild as that cattle can subsist without fodder.

This whole country, as far as has yet been discovered, lies upon a bed of limestone, which, in general, is about six feet below the surface, except in the valleys, where the soil is much thinner. A tract of about 20 miles wide, along the banks of the Ohio, is hilly, broken land, interspersed with many fertile spots. The rest of the country is agreeably uneven, gently ascending and descending at no great distances. The angles of ascent are from eight to twenty-four degrees, and sometimes more. The valleys, in common, are very narrow, and the soil in them is very thin, and of an inferior quality; and that along the ascending ground is frequently not much better; for where there is a tree blown up, you find the roots clinging to the upper parts of the rock. The soil on these agreeable ascents, for they cannot be called hills, is sufficiently deep, as is evident from the size of the trees. The soil is either black, or tinged with a lighter or deeper vermilion, or is of the colour of dark ashes. In many places there are appearances of potter's clay, and coal in abundance. The country promises to be well supplied with wholesome, well tasted water. In Nelson County, north-west of Rolling Fork, a branch of Salt River, is a tract of about 40 miles square, mostly barren, interspersed with plains and strips of good land, which are advantageous situations for raising cattle, as the neighbouring barrens, so styled, are covered with grass, and afford good pasturage. The lands east of Nolin Creek, a branch of Green River, are, in general, of an inferior quality; but the banks of Green River afford many desirable situations.

Towards the head waters of Kentucky River, which interlock with the waters of Cumberland and Sandy rivers, and the whole country eastward and southward as far as the Holston River, it is broken and mountainous; and from the description given by hunters, it has been

much
road fr
of the
400 m
ever, i
conven
ginia,
nearly

Elk
waters
and fou
man's,
River,
and th
elm, o
the tre
grafs,
and th
this co
genera
land is

Dick
with c
lands o
for 25
level a
Cum
verses,

Gre
when
occasio
with v
come
is a gr
called
by por

Thi
which
the pa
soft w
coffee
a seed
there
The b
of Eu
quisite
thrubs
proper

The
some i
That
marka

much doubted whether it would ever be practicable to make a passable road from Kentucky across to Winchester, in Virginia, on the east side of the mountains, which, on a straight line, is not, perhaps, more than 400 miles, whereas the way now travelled is 600. This doubt, however, is now removed, and a company have lately undertaken to cut a convenient road from Kentucky, to pass by the Sweet Springs in Virginia, thence to Winchester. This new road, it is supposed, will be nearly 200 miles shorter than the one now travelled.

Elkhorn River, a branch of the Kentucky, from the south-east, waters a country fine beyond description. Indeed, the country east and south of this, including the head waters of Licking River, Hickman's, and Jessamine creeks, and the remarkable bend in Kentucky River, may be called an extensive garden. The soil is deep and black, and the natural growth, large walnuts, honey, and black locust, poplar, elm, oak, hickory, sugar tree, &c. Grape vines run to the tops of the trees; and the surface of the ground is covered with clover, blue grass, and wild rye. On this fertile tract, and the Licking River, and the head waters of Salt River, are the bulk of the settlements in this country. The soil within a mile or two of Kentucky River is generally of the third and fourth rates; and towards the Ohio, the land is altogether poor and hilly.

Dick's River runs through a great body of first rate land, abounding with cane, and affords many excellent mill seats. Salt River has good lands on its head waters, except that they are low and unhealthy, but for 25 miles before it empties into the Ohio, the land on each side is level and poor, and abounds with ponds.

Cumberland River, so much of it as passes through Kentucky, traverses, some parts excepted, a hilly poor country.

Green River overflows its banks a considerable way up, at the season when the Ohio swells, which is in April. This swell in Green River occasions several of its branches to overflow, and covers the low grounds with water, leaves, and vegetable substances, which, in summer, become noxious and unhealthy. Its banks are fine and fertile, and there is a great body of good land near the falls and rapids in the Ohio, called Bare Grass; but the climate is supposed to be rendered unhealthy by ponds of stagnant water, which, however, may be easily drained.

This country, in general, is well timbered. Of the natural growth which is peculiar to this country, we may reckon the sugar, the coffee, the papaw, the hackberry, and the cucumber trees. The two last are soft wood, and bear a fruit of the shape and size of a cucumber. The coffee tree resembles the black oak, and bears a pod, which encloses a seed, of which a drink is made not unlike coffee. Besides these, there is the honey locust, black mulberry, wild cherry, of a large size. The buckeye, an exceedingly soft wood, is equal to the horse chestnut of Europe. The magnolia bears a beautiful blossom of a rich and exquisite fragrance. Such is the variety and beauty of the flowering shrubs and plants which grow spontaneously in this country, that in the proper season the wilderness appears in blossom.

The accounts of the fertility of the soil in this country, have, in some instances, exceeded belief, and probably have been exaggerated. That some parts of Kentucky, particularly the high grounds, are remarkably good, all accounts agree. The lands of the first rate are too

rich for wheat, and will produce 50 and 60; and in some instances, it is affirmed, 100 bushels of good corn, an acre. In common, the land will produce 30 bushels of wheat or rye, an acre. Barley, oats, flax, hemp, and vegetables of all kinds, common in this climate, yield abundantly. Cotton is seldom and with difficulty brought to perfection. Irish potatoes produce in abundance; sweet potatoes are raised with difficulty.

The old Virginia planters say, that if the climate does not prove too moist, few soils known will yield more or better tobacco. Experience has proved, that the climate is not too moist. Great quantities of this article have been exported to France and Spain, through New Orleans; and it is a well known fact, that Philadelphia is a profitable market for the Kentucky planters, notwithstanding all the inconveniences and expences of reshipment at New Orleans, under a Spanish government. What advantages then may not this country expect since the free navigation of the Mississippi is now enjoyed?

CHIEF TOWNS.—Frankfort, the capital of this state, is situated on the north bank of Kentucky River, in Franklin County. The legislature and supreme courts of the state hold their sessions here. It is a flourishing town, regularly laid out, and has a number of handsome houses. The state-house is a large, light stone building.

Lexington is the largest town in this state, and stands on the head waters of Elkhorn River, in Fayette County, 24 miles east of Frankfort, in the midst of a fine tract of country. The population and prosperity of this town has increased greatly of late. Its present number of inhabitants may be estimated at about 2500, among whom are a number of genteel families, affording very agreeable society.

Washington is the shire town in Mason County, 60 miles north-east of Lexington, having about 1200 inhabitants, and fast increasing.

Louisville is very pleasantly situated at the rapids of the Ohio, in a fertile country, and promises to be a place of great trade. It has been made a port of entry. Its unhealthiness, owing to stagnated waters back of the town, has considerably retarded its growth.

Beardstown, in Nelson County; Danville and Harrodsburg, in Mercer; Georgetown, in Scott County; and Versailles, in Woodford County, are towns established by law, and fast increasing.

RELIGION AND CHARACTER.—In an infant state, like this, where the population may be said to be altogether uncertain, owing to the astonishing emigrations that have poured into it, an exact trait of their character cannot be expected. Indeed, the people, who are collected from different states, of different manners, customs, religions, and political sentiments, have not been long enough together to form a uniform national character; and the same may also be observed with regard to religion, although it is in the meantime placed on that footing that no preference is given to any denomination. The Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, and Episcopalians, however, are the most numerous. Among the settlers in Kentucky there are many gentlemen of abilities, and many genteel families, from several of the states, who give dignity and respectability to the settlement. This, however, may give an idea how the advantages of this state is respected in the eye of an emigrant, when it is so resorted to by those, who, it is to be supposed, have it in their option to chuse any place in point of situation.

LITERATURE AND IMPROVEMENTS.—The legislature of Virginia, while Kentucky belonged to that state, made provision for a college in it, and endowed it with very considerable landed funds. A very handsome library for its use was collected, chiefly from a number of liberal gentlemen in England. The college, however, has not flourished; and another has been established, and considerable funds collected for its support. Schools are established in the several towns, and, in general, regularly, and handsomely supported. In this state are two printing offices, and two weekly gazettes published. Besides, there are erected a paper-mill, oil mills, fulling mills, saw mills, and a great number of valuable grist mills. Several valuable tanneries have been established in different parts of the country. Their salt works are more than sufficient to supply all their inhabitants, at a low price. They make considerable quantities of sugar from the sugar trees.

ANIMALS, &c.—This state, which possesses great advantages in point of fertility of soil, and temperature of climate, contains a great many of the different kinds of animals. Here are buffaloes, bears, deer, elks, and many other animals common to the United States, and others entirely unknown to them. In the rivers are the finest fish, in abundance; such as, buffalo, pike, and cat-fish, of uncommon size; salmon, mullet, rock, perch, gar-fish, eel, suckers, sun-fish, and all kinds of hook-fish. Swamps are rare in Kentucky, and, of course, the reptiles which they produce, such as snakes, frogs, &c. are not numerous. The honey bee may be called a domestic insect, as it is said not to be found but in civilized countries. It has also been observed to be the emblem of industry, and if so that it is regarded as such, here is a compliment paid to the Kentuckians, as of late years bees have abounded almost beyond conception, and have thriven so exceedingly, that they have even spread themselves 200 miles north and north-west of the Ohio.

CURIOSITIES.—The banks, or rather precipices, of Kentucky and Dick's River, are to be reckoned among the national curiosities of this country. Here the astonished eye beholds 300 or 400 feet of solid perpendicular rock, in some parts, of the limestone kind, and in others of fine white marble, curiously checkered with strata of astonishing regularity. These rivers have the appearance of deep artificial canals. Their high rocky banks are covered with red cedar groves.

Caves have been discovered in this country of several miles in length, under a fine limestone rock, supported by curious arches and pillars. Springs that emit sulphurous matter have been found in several parts of the country. One is near a salt spring, in the neighbourhood of Boonborough. There are three springs or ponds of bitumen near Green River, which do not form a stream, but empty themselves into a common reservoir, and when used in lamps, answer all the purposes of the best oil. Copperas and allum are among the minerals of Kentucky. Near Lexington, are found curious sepulchres full of human skeletons. It has been asserted, that a man, in or near Lexington, having dug five or six feet below the surface of the ground, came to a large flat stone, under which was a well of common depth, regularly and artificially stoned.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.—Nothing material, in way of history, is there to be given of Kentucky, further than what has already been observed in the general account and discovery of North America. It

may be added, however, that since the acquisition of this state to the union, which is among the latest, Kentucky has distinguished herself becomingly. In her prosperity, she has embraced all the advantages that are consistent with prudence, and, over all, has formed for herself a constitution, which promises to protect and encourage every thing that is worthy being connected with an independent state.

This constitution, which was formed and adopted in 1792, is exactly formed on the federal system. The powers of government are divided into three distinct departments; legislative, executive, and judiciary. The legislative power is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives; the supreme executive, in a governor; the judiciary, in the supreme court of appeals, and such inferior courts as the legislature may establish. The representatives are chosen annually by the people; the senators and governor are chosen for four years, by electors appointed for that purpose; the judges are appointed during good behaviour, by the governor, with advice of the senate. An enumeration of the free male inhabitants, above 21 years old, is to be made once in four years. After each enumeration, the number of senators and representatives is to be fixed by the legislature, and apportioned among the several counties, according to the number of inhabitants. There can never be fewer than 40, nor more than 100 representatives. The senate at first consisted of 11 members; and for the addition of every four representatives, one senator is added. The representatives must be 24 years old; the senators 27; the governor 30; and all of them must have been inhabitants of the state two years. The governor can hold no other office. The members of the general assembly none, but those of attorney at law, justice of the peace, coroner, and in the militia. The judges, and all other officers, must be inhabitants of the counties for which they are appointed. The governor, members of the general assembly, and judges, receive stated salaries out of the public treasury, from which no money can be drawn but in consequence of appropriation by law. All officers take an oath of fidelity to discharge the duties of their offices, and are liable to impeachment for misconduct. Elective officers must swear that they have not used bribery in obtaining their elections. All free male citizens 21 years old, having resided in the state two years, or in the county where they offer to vote one year, have a right to vote for representatives, and for electors of senators and governor, and are privileged from arrest, in civil actions, while attending that business. The general assembly meets on the first Monday in November, in each year, unless sooner convened by the governor. Each house chooses its speaker and other officers, judges of the qualifications of its members, and determines the rules of its proceedings, of which a journal is kept and published weekly, unless secrecy be requisite. The doors of both houses are kept open. The members of the legislature, while attending the public business, are privileged from arrests in civil actions, and may not be questioned elsewhere for any thing said in public debate. Impeachments are made by the lower house, and tried by the upper. All revenue bills originate in the house of representatives, and are amendable by the senate, like other bills. Each bill, passed by both houses, is presented to the governor, who must sign it if he approve it; if not, he must return it within ten days, to the house in which it

original
by two
govern
state;
except
officers
and ad
He mu
comm
that th
cises th
power
those a
an equ
levying
and co

The
to alte
of elec
milita
own d
grieva
unreal
debtor
corpus
der by
tary c

From
stituti
prote
he de
be ab
State
only
appe
passio

Len
Brea

B
lant
Ten
Stat
in th

originated; if it be not returned, or if, when returned, it be repassed by two-thirds of both houses, it is a law without his signature. The governor has power to appoint most of the executive officers of the state; to remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; to require information from executive officers; to convene the general assembly on extraordinary occasions, and adjourn them in case they cannot agree on the time themselves. He must inform the legislature of the state of the commonwealth; recommend to them such measures as he shall judge expedient; and see that the laws are faithfully executed. The speaker of the senate exercises the office of governor in case of vacancy. The legislature has power to forbid the further importation of slaves, but not to emancipate those already in the state, with the consent of the owner, or paying an equivalent. Treason against the commonwealth consists only in levying war against it, or in adhering to its enemies, giving them aid and comfort.

The declaration of rights asserts the civil equality of all; their right to alter the government at any time; liberty of conscience; freedom of elections and of the press; trial by jury; the subordination of the military to the civil power; the rights of criminals to be heard in their own defence; the right of the people to petition for the redress of grievances, to bear arms, and to emigrate from the state. It prohibits unreasonable searches and seizures; excessive bail; confinement of debtors, unless there be presumption of fraud; suspension of *habeas corpus* writ, unless in rebellion or invasion; *ex post facto* laws; attainder by the legislature; standing armies; titles of nobility, and hereditary distinction.

From the many salutary and judicious clauses with which this constitution is composed, the respectability of the inhabitants which it protects, and other advantages attending this rising state, it cannot be doubted, that, in the course of not many years, Kentucky will be able to furnish for herself a history as one of the sixteen United States; a history, however, which it is earnestly trusted, will avail itself only of such memorable events, and record such facts as will ever appear to have been opposite to the encouraging of that intolerable passion, slavery.

NORTH CAROLINA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Length 450	} between { 1° and 8° W. longitude. 33° 50' and 36° 30' N. latitude. }	} 34,000
Breadth 180		
Breadth across the centre from 35° north latitude, 105 miles.		

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded, north, by Virginia; east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by South Carolina and Georgia; west, by the Tennessee State. All that country which now forms the Tennessee State was surrendered to the United States by the state of Carolina, in the year 1789.

DIVISIONS.—North Carolina is at present set off in three divisions, called the Eastern, Middle, and Western districts.

The Eastern Districts are,

EDENTON DISTRICT			
Counties.	Principal Towns.	Counties.	Principal Towns.
Tyrrell	Elizabethtown	Chowan	Edenton
Currituck		Gates	Hertford
Cambden	Jonesborough	Hertford	Wynton
Pasquotank	Nixonton	Bertie	Windfor
Perquimons			

NEWBERN DISTRICT			
Carteret	Beaufort	Pitt	Greenville
Jones	Trenton	Wayne	
Craven	Newbern	Glasgow	
Beaufort	Washington	Lenoir	Kingston
Hyde	Germantown	Johnston	Smithfield

WILMINGTON DISTRICT			
Brunswick	Smithville	Duplin	Sarecto
N. Hanover	Wilmington	Bladen	Elizabethtown
Onslow	Swannaborough		

The Middle Districts, which extend from South Carolina to Virginia, are,

FAYETTEVILLE DISTRICT			
Moore	Alforditon	Richmond	Rockingham
Cumberland	Fayetteville	Robeson	Lumberton
Sampson		Anson	Wadesborough

HILLSBOROUGH DISTRICT			
Granville	Williamsborough	Wake	Raleigh
Perfon		Chatham	Pittsborough
Caswell	Leafburg	Randolph	
Orange	Hillsborough		

HALIFAX DISTRICT			
Northampton		Warren	Warrenton
Halifax	Halifax	Franklin	Lewisburg
Martin	Williamston	Nash	
Edgecomb	Tarborough		

And the Western Districts, which also extend from South Carolina to Virginia, are,

MORGAN DISTRICT			
Rutherford	Rutherfordton	Lincoln	Lincolnton
Burke	Morgan	Wilkes	
Buncomb			

SALISBURY DISTRICT			
Guilford	Martinville	Surry	Salem
Rockingham		Rowan	Salisbury
Montgomery	Stokes	Cabarrus	
Stokes	Upper Saura	Mecklenburg	Charlotteville
Iredell			

RIVERS.—Chowan River is formed by the confluence of three rivers, viz. the Meherrin, Nottaway, and Black rivers; all of which rise in

Virginia. It falls into the north-west corner of Albemarle Sound, and is three miles wide at its mouth, but narrows fast as you ascend it.

Roanoke is a long and rapid river, formed by two principal branches, Staunton River, which rises in Virginia, and Dan River, which rises in North Carolina. The low lands on this river are subject to inundations. It is navigable only for shallops, nor for these, but about 60 or 70 miles, on account of falls, which in a great measure obstruct the water communication with the back country. It empties, by several mouths, into the south-west end of Albemarle Sound. The planters on the banks of this river are supposed to be the wealthiest in North Carolina.

Cushai is a small river, which empties into Albemarle Sound between Chowan and the Roanoke.

Pamlico or Ta River opens into Pamlico Sound. Its course is from north-west to south-east. It is navigable for vessels drawing nine feet water to the town of Washington, about 40 miles from its mouth; and for scows or flats, carrying 30 or 40 hogheads, 50 miles further, to the town of Tarborough. Beyond this place the river is inconsiderable, and is not navigable.

Neus River empties into Pamlico Sound below Newbern. It is navigable for sea vessels about 12 miles above the town of Newbern; for scows 50 miles, and for small boats 200 miles. Trent River, from the south-west, falls into the Neus at Newbern, which is navigable for sea vessels about 12 miles above the town, and for boats 30.

This country is generally settled by emigrants from North Britain; a hardy, industrious, economical race of people, and much in the habits of domestic manufactures. Black cattle are raised here with little care, and in great numbers; many of which are driven to the markets of Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania.

There are several other rivers of less note, among which are, the Pasquotank, Perquimons, Little River, Alligator, &c. which discharge themselves into Albemarle Sound. All the rivers in North Carolina, and, it may be added, in South Carolina, Georgia, and the Floridas, which empty into the Atlantic Ocean, are navigable by any vessel that can pass the bar at their mouth. While the water courses continue wide enough for vessels to turn round, there is generally a sufficient depth of water for them to proceed.

Cape Fear, more properly Clarendon River, opens into the sea at Cape Fear, in about latitude $33^{\circ} 45'$. As you ascend it, you pass Brunswick on the left, and Wilmington on the right. The river then divides into the north-east and north-west branches, as they are called. It is navigable for large vessels to Wilmington, and for boats to Fayetteville, near 90 miles further. This river affords the best navigation in North Carolina. Yadkin River rises in this state, and running south-eastwardly, crosses into South Carolina, where it takes the name of Pedee, and passes to sea below Georgetown.

This state would be much more valuable, were it not that the rivers are barred at their mouths, and the coast furnishing no good harbours. These circumstances must prevent the state from building large ships, for which they have an abundance of excellent timber. Several causes have been assigned for all the harbours and rivers being barred south of the Cheapeake. The most probable would appear, however, to be,

that the bars are formed by the current of the long rivers throwing up the sands where their rapidity terminates, or that a bank is thrown up by the Gulf Stream, which runs near these shores.

The banks of the rivers in this, and the other neighbouring states, often overflow after great rains, which does much damage to the plantations. As an instance of this, the water has been seen 30 feet below the banks of the river, just after it had been 10 feet above them. This is owing to the narrowness of the mouths of the rivers, which do not afford a sufficient channel for the waters, accumulating every mile, to discharge themselves into the ocean.

On some of the rivers in North Carolina, there is found what may be called a shell rock; being a concretion of shells and sand, in a hard, ragged composition, and is sometimes used instead of stones, for the foundation of houses, which purpose, when mixed with mortar, it answers very well, making a strong wall.

SOUNDS, CAPES, INLETS, &c.—Pamlico Sound is a kind of lake or inland sea, from 10 to 20 miles broad, and nearly 100 miles in length. It is separated from the sea, in its whole length, by a beach of sand hardly a mile wide, generally covered with small trees or bushes. Through this bank are several small inlets, by which boats may pass. But Ocrecock Inlet is the only one that will admit vessels of burden into the districts of Edenton and Newbern. This inlet is in latitude $35^{\circ} 10'$, and opens into Pamlico Sound, between Ocrecock Island and Core Bank; the land on the north is called Ocrecock; and on the south, Portsmouth. A bar of hard sand crosses this inlet, on which, at low tide, there are 14 feet water. Six miles within this bar, is a hard sand shoal, called the Swash, lying across the channel. On each side of the channel are dangerous shoals, sometimes dry. There is from eight to nine feet water at full tide, according to the winds, on the Swash. Common tides rise 18 inches on the bar, and 10 on the Swash. Between the bar and the Swash is good anchoring ground, called the Upper and Lower anchorages. Ships, drawing 10 feet water, do not come farther than the first anchorage, till lightened. Few mariners, though acquainted with the inlets, choose to bring in their own vessels; as the bar often shifts during their absence on a voyage. North of Pamlico Sound, and communicating with it, is Albemarle Sound, 60 miles in length, and from 8 to 12 in breadth.

Core Sound lies south of Pamlico, and communicates with it. These sounds are so large, when compared with their inlets from the sea, that no tide can be perceived in any of the rivers that empty into them; nor is the water salt even at the mouths of these rivers.

Cape Hatteras is in latitude $35^{\circ} 15'$; the shoals in the vicinity of which, were found to be extremely dangerous, and no vessels, in that latitude, ventured within seven leagues of the land. From a survey of the antient drafts of this part of the coast, there can be no doubt but the fears of former navigators were not without foundation, as these shoals are laid down very large in extent, and in many places covered with not more than five or six feet water, at a great distance from the land.

At present, the out shoals, which lie about 14 miles south-west of the cape, are but of five or six acres extent, and where they are really dangerous, to vessels of moderate draught, not more than half that

numb
10 fe
spout
gulf f
the d
On th
of ma
In m
neces
more

From
Full
a nor
on it,
equal
The
about
a ran
break
const
chan
be fa
it.
south
five f
safety
found
a bar

It
Inlet
fishin
the b
out b
that

Ca
has a
Ca
the I
the f
32'

For
ports
noted
rend
miles
Pan
in di

In
and t
and l
over
howe

number of acres. On the shoalest part of these is, at low water, about 10 feet, and here at times the ocean breaks in a tremendous manner, spouting, as it were, to the clouds, from the violent agitations of the gulf stream, which touches the eastern edge of the banks, from whence the declivity is sudden, that is to say, from 10 fathoms to no soundings. On the spot above mentioned, which is firm sand, it has been the lot of many a good vessel to strike, in a gale of wind, and to go to pieces. In moderate weather, however, these shoals may be passed over, if necessary, at full tide, without much danger, by vessels not drawing more than eight, nine, or ten feet water.

From this bank, which was formerly of vast extent, and called the Full Moon Shoal, a ridge runs the whole distance to the cape, about a north-west course. This ridge, which is about half a mile wide, has on it, at low tide, generally 10, 11, and 12 feet water, with gaps at equal intervals, affording good channels of about 15 or 16 feet water. The most noted of these channels, and most used by coasting vessels, is about one mile and an half from the land, and may easily be known by a range of breakers which are always seen on the west side, and a breaker head or two on the eastern side, which, however, are not so constant, only appearing when the sea is considerably agitated. This channel is at least two miles and an half wide, and might, at full sea, be safely passed by the largest ships. These, however, rarely attempt it. The common tides swell about six feet, and always come from the south east. A little north of the cape is good anchoring in four or five fathoms, and, with the wind to the westward, a boat may land in safety, and even bring off casks of fresh water, plenty of which is to be found every where on the beach, by digging a foot or two, and putting a barrel into the sand.

It is remarkable, that off the coast, from Cape Henry to Ocrecock Inlet, in sounding, the bottom seems uniformly a smooth sand. A fishing line, with a heavy iron marlinepike tied to it to keep it near the bottom, has been dragged for several days along the bottom, without breaking the fishing line; so that probably there are no rocks on that part of the coast.

Cape Lookout is south of Cape Hatteras, opposite Core Sound, and has an excellent harbour, entirely filled up with sand.

Cape Fear is known for a dangerous shoal, called, from its form the Frying Pan. This shoal lies at the entrance of Cape Fear River, the south part of it six miles from Cape Fear Pitch, in latitude $33^{\circ} 32'$.

For the protection of vessels, and to render the entrance of these ports the more safe, a light house has been erected near Bald Head, a noted bluff on Cape Fear Island, at the mouth of Cape Fear, or Clarendon River, bearing west-north-west from the point of the cape, four miles distant; and north-west by north from the extremity of Frying Pan Shoal, at eight leagues. The iron lantern is ten feet nine inches in diameter, and about fifteen feet nine inches in height.

In sailing from the eastward, bring the light to bear north-north-east, and then steer in north, which will carry a vessel clear of the shoal, and bring her a short distance to the westward of the bar. The channel over the bar is direct and of good width. Strangers in a dark night, however, should steer west, in latitude $33^{\circ} 20'$ or $25'$ at most, until

they shoal in their water to seven or eight fathoms. By doing this, they may be sure of being to the westward of the bar.

SWAMPS.—There are two swamps that have been judged dismal, and are therefore distinguished by that name.

Great Dismal, which is on the dividing line between Virginia and North Carolina, is chiefly owned by two companies. The Virginia company, of which the president of the United States is one, owns 100,000 acres; and the North Carolina company owns 40,000 acres. In the midst of this dismal there is a lake about seven miles long, called Drummond's Pond. The waters of that lake, in rainy seasons, discharge themselves to the southward, into Pasquotank of North Carolina; and to the north and eastward, into the branches of the Nansemond, Elizabeth River, and a river which runs into Currituck Sound. A navigable canal is to be dug from the head of Pasquotank to the head of Elizabeth River, in Virginia, the distance about 14 miles. This canal will pass about a mile to the eastward of Drummond's Pond, and will receive water from that lake. To pass through the lake would not be safe for low-sided vessels. The company by whom this canal is to be cut have been incorporated by the concurring laws of Virginia and North Carolina. By this canal, the exports of Norfolk must be greatly increased.

The other dismal is in Currituck County on the south side of Albemarle Sound. This dismal had not drawn the public attention as an object of importance before the end of the late war, at which time it was chiefly taken up. It is now supposed to contain one of the most valuable rice estates in America. In the midst of this dismal there is a lake of about 11 miles in length, and seven miles broad. About 500 yards from the lake, several saw mills have been erected. The water in the lake is higher than the surface of the ground for about half a mile from the lake on both sides of the canal; whence it follows, that there can be, at any time, laid under water about 10,000 acres of a rich swamp, which proves admirably fitted for rice.

NATURAL CURIOSITIES.—The Ararat, or Pilot Mountain, about 16 miles north-west of Salem, draws the attention of every curious traveller in this part of the state. It is discernable at the distance of 60 or 70 miles, overlooking the country below. It was antiently called the Pilot, by the Indians, as it served them for a beacon, to conduct their routes in the northern and southern wars. On approaching it, a grand display of nature's workmanship, in rude dress, is exhibited. From its broad base, the mountain rises in easy ascent, like a pyramid, near a mile high, to where it is not more than the area of an acre broad; when, on a sudden, a vast stupendous rock, having the appearance of a large castle, with its battlements, erects its perpendicular height to upwards of 300 feet, and terminates in a flat, which is generally as level as a floor. To ascend this precipice, there is only one way, which, through cavities and fissures of the rock, is with some difficulty and danger effected. When on the summit, the eye is entertained with a vast delightful prospect of the Apalachian Mountains, on the north, and a wide, extended level country below, on the south; while the streams of the Yadkin and Dan, on the right and left hand, are discovered at several distant places, winding, through the fertile low grounds, towards the ocean.

M
Linco
are fu
power
indig
wher
neral
Pr
Hill
been
Acco
to m
effect
there
const
succe
every
secre
three
kept
lost
that
whic
acco
into
feat
com
and
give
at t
dina
publ
nam
first
Alb
the
from
N
by a
a fla
on t
is a
The
pal
bric
rev
larg
adv
the
and
hal
the

MINERAL SPRINGS.—In the counties of Warren, Rockingham, and Lincoln, there are mineral springs of great medicinal virtue. They are supposed to be impregnated chiefly with sulphur and iron, and are powerful in removing cutaneous scorbutic complaints, and correcting indigestions. Numbers of people from the lower country, and elsewhere, repair to these springs, in the autumn, for health, which is generally obtained by copiously drinking the waters.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.—Newbern, Edenton, Wilmington, Halifax, Hillsborough, Salisbury, and Fayetteville, each, in their turns, have been the seat of the general assembly. Until lately they had no capital. According to the constitution of this state, the general assemblies are to meet at any place they think fit on their own adjournments. The effect of this power was such as might be expected, in a state where there is no very large city or town nearly central; it was the source of constant intrigue and disquietude. The assembly seldom sat twice in succession in the same place. The public officers were scattered over every part of the country. One could seldom visit the governor, the secretary, the treasurer, or the comptroller, in less riding than two or three hundred miles. Hence records were lost, accounts were badly kept, and the state, from that single misfortune, is supposed to have lost more than a million of dollars. It was equally clear to all parties that the government should not be itinerant; and the convention, which met in the year 1788, to consider of the new federal constitution, according to their instructions, took this part of their own constitution into their consideration, and by a very small majority resolved that the seat of government should be fixed at some place to be agreed on by commissioners, within ten miles of Wake court-house. This is a healthy and central situation. But an act of the legislature became necessary to give effect to this ordinance, and the general assembly accordingly, at their session, in December, 1791, passed a law for carrying the ordinance into effect, and appropriated 10,000 pounds towards erecting public buildings. A town has since been laid out at this place, and named Raleigh, after Sir Walter Raleigh, under whose direction the first settlement in North America was made at Roanoke Island, in Albemarle Sound. The necessary public buildings are erected, and the legislature now hold their sessions in Raleigh; but its remoteness from navigation is a great inconvenience.

Newbern, notwithstanding its late misfortunes from fire, and its loss by a severe gale of wind, is the largest town in the state. It stands on a flat, sandy point of land, formed by the confluence of the rivers Neus on the north, and Trent on the south. Opposite the town, the Neus is about a mile and a half, and the Trent three-quarters of a mile wide. The town contains about 400 houses, all built of wood, excepting the palace, the church, the gaol, and two dwelling houses, which are of brick. The palace is a building erected by the province before the revolution, and was formerly the residence of the governor. It is large and elegant, two stories high, with two wings for offices, a little advanced in front towards the town; these wings are connected with the principal building by a circular arcade. This once handsome and and well furnished building is now much out of repair. One of the halls is used for a dancing, and another for a school room, which are the only present uses of this palace. The Episcopal church is a small

brick building, with a bell, and is the only house for public worship in the place. A rum distillery has lately been erected in this town. It is the county town of Craven County, and has a court-house and gaol. The court-house is raised on brick arches, so as to render the lower part a convenient market place; but the principal marketing is done with the people in their canoes and boats at the river side.

Edenton is situated on the north side of Albemarle Sound, and has about 150 indifferent wood houses, and a few handsome buildings. It has a brick church for Episcopalians, which for many years has been much neglected. Its local situation is advantageous for trade, but not for health. It is the county town of Chowan County, and has a court house and gaol. In or near the town lived the proprietary, and the first of the royal governors.

Wilmington is a town of about 280 houses, situated on the east side of the eastern branch of Cape Fear or Clarendon River, 34 miles from the sea. The course of the river, as it passes by the town, is from north to south, and is about 150 yards wide. It is a place of very considerable trade, and thriving.

Hillsborough is an inland town, situated in a high, healthy, and fertile country, 180 miles north of the west from Newbern, and is desirably advancing in population and trade.

Salisbury is agreeably situated, about five miles from Yadkin River, and contains nearly an hundred dwelling houses.

Halifax is a pretty town, and stands on the western bank of the Roanoke, about six miles below the falls, and has about 40 or 50 dwelling houses.

Fayetteville, so called, in honour of the Marquis La Fayette, is situated in the county of Cumberland, on the west side of the north-west branch of Cape Fear, nearly at the head of the natural navigation of the same, 100 miles above Wilmington. On the bank of the river stand a few buildings, and tobacco warehouses, capable of containing about 6000 hogheads, which quantity has been received here in one season, a considerable proportion of which is equal to Petersburg tobacco. The centre, and most improved part of the town, is about a mile from the river, in the fork, and near the junction of Blount's and Cross Creek; from the latter, on whose banks it principally stands, the town formerly was named. It is well built on both sides of the creek, and contains nearly 400 houses, and two very decent public buildings, for the superior district, and county courts, and the meetings of the town police and its citizens; one built of brick, and the other of wood, by voluntary subscriptions and donations. They are erected in two public squares, of 300 feet, fronting each other, about a quarter of a mile apart; into each of these squares run four principal streets, of 100 feet wide. The buildings being open below, afford excellent market places. The Free Mason's Lodge, lately built here, is a large, handsome edifice. Fayetteville is better situated for commerce, and vends more merchandize than any inland town in the state; and few places are more eligible for the establishment of manufactures. There are three mills at this place, which make excellent flour; several extensive tan-yards; and one or two considerable distilleries and breweries. The produce received here is, tobacco, flour, wheat, beef, pork, flax-seed, some hemp, cotton, butter, and a variety of other

article
north
tities
neigh
rapid
inhabi
of a g
count
not fe
nerall
this p
perform
Wa
of Ta
miles.
pork,
&c.
goods
Gr
situate
35° 3
is an
Ta
of Ta
miles
lity,
FA
in its
propo
some
good
and r
coun
the f
lower
Sixty
moun
coun
run o
moul
and t
culti
much
ing o
mark
them
barre
with
sent
T
the h
carri

articles, the product of a rich and fertile back country, lying to the north and west of this town, from 30 to 250 miles. Add to this, quantities of saw-mill lumber, staves, and some naval stores made in the neighbourhood. The town has increased since the revolution in a very rapid manner, but has experienced some dreadful checks from fire; the inhabitants begin now to use bricks for building, which are made here of a good quality, and sold from five to six dollars per thousand. The country immediately around the town is a high, sandy, dry soil, and not fertile, except on the water courses, which are numerous, and generally afford as rich soil as any in the state. The boats used between this place and Wilmington, are from 120 barrels burden to 500; and perform a trip from 10 to 15 days.

Washington is situated in the county of Beaufort, on the north side of Tar River, in latitude $35^{\circ} 30'$, distant from Ocrecock Inlet 90 miles. From this town is exported tobacco of the Petersburg quality, pork, beef, Indian corn, peas, beans, pitch, tar, turpentine, rosin, &c. and pine-boards, shingles, and oak staves, and with imported goods and other trade, a great many ships annually enter here.

Greenville, so called, after Major-General Nathaniel Green, is situated in Pitt County, on the south bank of Tar River, in latitude $35^{\circ} 35'$, distant from Ocrecock Inlet 110 miles. At this town there is an academy established, called the Pitt Academy.

Tarborough is situated in the county of Edgecomb, on the south bank of Tar River, in latitude $35^{\circ} 45'$, distant from Ocrecock Inlet 140 miles. At this town large quantities of tobacco of the Petersburg quality, pork, beef, and Indian corn, are collected for exportation.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—North Carolina, in its whole width, for 60 miles from the sea, is a dead level. A great proportion of this tract lies in forest, and is barren. On the banks of some of the rivers, particularly the Roanoke, the land is fertile and good. Interspersed through the other parts, are glades of rich swamp, and ridges of oak land, of a black, rich soil. In all this champagne country, marine productions are found by digging 18 or 20 feet below the surface of the ground. The sea-coast, the sounds, inlets, and the lower parts of the rivers, have uniformly a muddy, soft bottom. Sixty or eighty miles from the sea, the country rises into hills and mountains. Wheat, rye, barley, oats, and flax grow well in the back hilly country. Indian corn and pulse of all kinds, in all parts. Ground peas run on the surface of the earth, and are covered by hand with a light mould, and the pods grow under ground; they are eaten raw or roasted, and taste much like a hazlenut. Cotton and hemp are also considerably cultivated here; the former of which is planted yearly, but the stalk is much hurt with the frost. This country is generally friendly to the raising of sheep, and of calves: it is no uncommon thing for the farmer to mark from 500 to 1000 in a year. No farther attention is paid to them till they are fit for slaughter; then they are taken up, killed, barrellled, and sent to the West India market. Their pork is raised with as little trouble; large quantities of which, before the war, were sent to New England; particularly to Boston and Salem.

TRADE AND MANUFACTURES.—A great proportion of the produce of the back country, consisting of tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, &c. is carried to market in South Carolina and Virginia. The southern

interior countries carry their produce to Charleston; and the northern to Petersburg, in Virginia. The exports from the lower parts of the state are, tar, pitch, turpentine, rosin, Indian corn, boards, scantling, staves, shingles, furs, tobacco, pork, lard, tallow, bees-wax, myrtle-wax, and a few other articles. This trade is chiefly with the West Indies and the northern states. From the latter they receive flour, cheese, cyder, apples, potatoes, iron wares, cabinet wares, hats, and dry goods of all kinds; imported from Great Britain, France, and Holland, teas, &c. From the West Indies, rum, sugar, and coffee.

The late war, by which North Carolina was greatly convulsed, put a stop to several iron works, and hurt the state of improvements in general. At present there are four or five furnaces in the state and a proportionable number of forges. There is one in Guildford County, one in Surry, and one in Wilkes, all on the Yadkin, and one in Lincoln. The quality of the iron is excellent.

At Salem a paper-mill has lately been erected, by the Moravians, to great advantage, and some other manufactures are seeming to get round again here to every wish.

CLIMATE, DISEASES, &c.—In the flat country, near the sea coast, the inhabitants, during the summer and autumn, are subject to intermitting fevers, which often prove fatal, as bilious or nervous symptoms prevail. These fevers are seldom altogether dangerous to the natives who are temperate, or to strangers who are prudent. They, however, if suffered to continue for any length of time, bring on other disorders, which greatly impair the natural vigour of the mind, debilitate the constitution, and terminate in death. The countenances of the inhabitants during these seasons, have generally a pale, yellowish cast, occasioned by the prevalence of bilious symptoms. They have very little of the bloom and freshness of the people in the northern states.

It has been observed, that more of the inhabitants, of the men especially, die during the winter, by pleurifies and peripneumonies, than during the warm months by bilious complaints. These pleurifies are brought on by intemperance, and by an imprudent exposure to the weather. Were the inhabitants cautious and prudent in these respects, it is alleged by their physicians, that they might, in general, escape the danger of these fatal diseases. The use of flannel next to the skin, during the winter, is reckoned an excellent preventative of the diseases incident to this climate. The western hilly parts of the state are as healthy as any in America. That country is fertile, full of springs and rivulets of pure water. The air there is serene a great part of the year, and the inhabitants live to old age, which cannot so generally be said of the inhabitants of the flat country. Though the days in summer are extremely hot, the nights are cool and refreshing. Autumn is very pleasant, both in regard to the temperature and serenity of the weather, and the richness and variety of the vegetable productions which the season affords. The winters are so mild in some years, that autumn may be said to continue till spring. Wheat harvest is the beginning of June, and that of Indian corn early in September.

NATURAL HISTORY, &c.—The large natural growth of the plains in the low country, is almost universally pitch-pine, which is a tall, handsome tree, far superior to the pitch-pine of the northern states. This tree may be called the staple commodity of North Carolina.

It affor
togethe
pine is
has a le
hanging
for st
latter i
are sha
kinds o
species
feldom
of rem
loaded
ing the
butes n
hypothe
that th
cleare

The
differs
earth,
run un
evergr

The
wine h

The
a speci
Among
root,
which

pent.
of bri
throug
of a l
easily
of two
tion.

overg
an ex
of gr

Th
weste
Dan
about
way
been
foun
conce
direc
is a c
the n
fouth

It affords pitch, tar, turpentine, and various kinds of lumber, which, together, constitute, at least, one half of the exports of this state. This pine is of two kinds, the common, and the long leaved. The latter has a leaf shaped like other pines, but is nearly half a yard in length, hanging in large clusters. No country produces finer white and red oak for staves. The swamps abound with cyprus and bay trees. The latter is an evergreen, and is food for cattle in the winter. The leaves are shaped like those of the peach tree, but larger. The most common kinds of timber in the back country are, oak, walnut, and pine. A species of oak grows in the moist, sandy soil, called black jack. It seldom grows larger than eight or nine inches diameter. It is worthy of remark, that the trees in the low country, near the sea coast, are loaded with vast quantities of a long species of moss, which, by absorbing the noxious vapour that is exhaled from stagnated waters, contributes much, it is supposed, to the healthiness of the climate. This hypothesis is confirmed by experience, since it is commonly observed, that the country is much less healthy for a few years after having been cleared, than while in a state of nature.

The mistletoe is common in the back country. This is a shrub which differs in kind, perhaps, from all others. It never grows out of the earth, but on the tops of trees. The roots, if they may be so called, run under the bark of the tree, and ingraft with the wood. It is an evergreen, resembling the garden box-wood.

The principal wild fruits are, plums, grapes, from which a tolerable wine has been made, strawberries, and blackberries.

The country is generally covered with herbage of various kinds, and a species of wild grass. It abounds with medicinal plants and roots. Among others are, the ginseng; Virginia snake root; Seneca snake root, an herb of the emetic kind, like the ipecacuana; Lyons hart, which has been found to be a sovereign remedy for the bite of a serpent. A species of the sensitive plant is also found here; it is a sort of brier, the stalk of which dies with the frost, but the root lives through the winter, and shoots again in the spring. The lightest touch of a leaf causes it to turn and cling close to the stalk. Although it so easily takes the alarm, and apparently shrinks from danger, in the space of two minutes after it is touched, it perfectly recovers its former situation. The *mucipula veneris* is also found here. The rich bottoms are overgrown with canes. The leaves are green all the winter, and afford an excellent food for cattle. They are of a sweetish taste, like the stalks of green corn, which they in many respects resemble.

There is a long ridge of lime-stone, which, extending in a south-westerly direction, crosses the whole state of North Carolina. It crosses Dan River to the westward of the Sawto towns, crosses the Yadkin about 50 miles north-west from Salisbury, and thence proceeds by the way of King's Mountain to the southern states. No limestone has been found to the eastward of that ridge. A species of rock has been found in several places, of which lime is made, which is obviously a concretion of marine shells. The state is traversed nearly in the same direction by another stratum of rocks which passes near Warrenton. It is a circumstance worthy of observation, that the springs of water on the north-west side of the ridge are apt to fail in dry seasons; on the south-west side they seldom fail.

The river Yadkin, where it passes Salisbury, is about 400 yards broad, but it is reduced between two hills, about 25 miles to the southward of that town, to the width of 80 or 100 feet. For two miles it is narrow and rapid, but the most narrow and most rapid part is not above half a mile in length. In this narrow part, shad are caught in the spring of the year, by hoop-nets, in the eddies, as fast as the strongest men are able to throw them out. Boats with 40 or 50 hog-heads pass easily from these rapids to Georgetown. In the month of August, 1795, some negroes who were digging a sand-hill, about a mile from Wilmington, in this state, discovered a number of bones, and two teeth of an extraordinary size. The teeth, which were found 12 feet below the surface, measured 15 inches in circumference. These bones and teeth have been thought to be those of that singular animal, the mammoth, and it is exceedingly probable that they were.

RELIGION, &c.—The western parts of this state, which have been settled within the last 40 years, are chiefly inhabited by Presbyterians from Pennsylvania, the descendants of people from the north of Ireland, and are exceedingly attached to the doctrines, discipline and usages of the the church of Scotland. They are a regular industrious people. Almost all the inhabitants between the Catawba and Yadkin rivers are of this denomination, and they are, in general, well supplied with a sensible and learned ministry. There are interspersed some settlements of Germans, both Lutherans and Calvinists, but they have very few ministers.

The Moravians have several flourishing settlements in this state. In 1731, they purchased of Lord Granville 100,000 acres of land, between Dan and Yadkin rivers, about 10 miles south of Pilot Mountain, in Surry County, and called it Wachovia, after an estate of Count Zinzendorf, in Austria. In 1755, this tract, by an act of assembly, was made a separate parish, by the name of Dobb's Parish. The first settlement, called Bethabara, was begun in 1753, by a number of the brethren from Pennsylvania, in a very wild, uninhabited country, which, from that time, began to be rapidly settled by farmers from the middle states.

In 1759, Bethany, a regular village, was laid out and settled. In 1766, Salem, which is now the principal settlement, and nearly in the centre of Wachovia, was settled by a collection of tradesmen. The same constitution and regulations are established here, as in other regular settlements of the united brethren. Besides, there are in Wachovia three churches, one in Friedland, one in Friedburg, and another at Hope, each of which has a minister of the brethren's church. These people, by their industry and attention to various branches of manufacture, are very useful to the country around them.

The Friends or Quakers have a settlement in New Garden, in Guilford County, and several congregations at Perquimons and Pasquotank. The Methodists and Baptists are numerous and increasing in the four lower districts. Besides the denominations already mentioned, there is a very numerous body of people, in this and in all the southern states, who cannot properly be classed with any sect of Christians, having never made any profession of Christianity. This class has been very considerably lessened, we are informed, in consequence of the success of the Baptist and Methodist missionaries among them, who have collected

congregations, and erected places for public worship, in almost every neighbourhood, in the districts of Wilmington, Newbern, Edenton, and Halifax.

COLLEGES AND ACADEMIES.—The general assembly of North Carolina, in December, 1789, passed a law, incorporating 40 gentlemen, five from each district, as trustees of the university of North Carolina. To this university they gave, by a subsequent law, all the debts due to the state, from sheriffs or other holders of public money, and which had been due before the year 1783. They also gave it all escheated property within the state. Whenever the trustees shall have collected a sufficient sum of the old debts, or from the sale of escheated property, the value of which is considerable, to pay the expence of erecting buildings, they are to fix on a proper place, and proceed to finish the buildings. A considerable quantity of land has already been given to the university. The general assembly, in December, 1791, gave in loan five thousand pounds to the trustees, to enable them to proceed immediately with their buildings. The trustees have fixed on Chapel Hill, in Orange County, for the site of the university, an elevated and handsome situation. The buildings have since been completed, and the academical studies commenced in January, 1795.

There is a very good academy at Warrenton, one at Newbern, another at Williamsborough, in Granville County, and three or four others in the state, of considerable note.

POPULATION, CHARACTER, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS.—Perhaps there are few instances of such a rapid increase of inhabitants as we find in this state. In the year 1710, we are well assured that the number of inhabitants in North Carolina did not exceed 6000. This extraordinary increase must arise, in a great measure, from the migration of inhabitants from other states, or from distant countries; but this will not fully account for the present state of population in North Carolina. The great difference that appears in North Carolina in favour of children, cannot be explained by supposing that the climate is sickly; for we know that such climates are equally fatal to young and old. The idea too of a sickly climate, does not accord with the prodigious increase of inhabitants in this state, nor with another fact, viz. that there is a considerable proportion of very old inhabitants in the state. To explain this, we must observe, that the human species, and all other animals, are found to increase in proportion to the comforts of life, and the ease with which they can support their progeny. If, therefore, the rigours of an inhospitable climate were removed, and the more uniform dissuasive to matrimony, the apprehended difficulty of supporting a family, it has been judged, that the human species would double, not in 20 but in 15 years. In North Carolina, neither the cold of winter, nor the heat of summer, are, in the back country, at all disagreeable. Land continues to be plenty and cheap; grain is raised with so much ease, and the trouble of providing for cattle in winter so trifling, that a man supports his family with half the labour that is required in the cold climates. Under these advantages, we are not to wonder that people in all ranks of life should marry very young, and which is the case, as grandmothers in that state have been known who were not more than twenty-seven years of age.

The North Carolinians are mostly planters, and live from half a mile to three and four miles from each other, on their plantations. They have a plentiful country, no ready market for their produce, little intercourse with strangers, and a natural fondness for society, which induce them to be hospitable to travellers.

Temperance and industry have not heretofore been reckoned among the virtues of the North Carolinians. The time which they wasted in drinking, idling, and gambling, left them very little opportunity to improve their plantations or their minds. The improvement of the former was left to their overseers and negroes; the improvement of the latter was too often neglected. Time that is not employed in study or useful labour, in every country, is generally spent in hurtful or innocent exercises, according to the custom of the place or the taste of the parties. The citizens of North Carolina were formerly in the habit of spending their time in drinking, or gaming at cards and dice, in cock fighting or horse racing. And, among other practices, a strange and very barbarous one prevailed among the lower class of people before the revolution, in the back parts of Virginia, North and South Carolina, and Georgia, which was called *gouging*, and which was neither more nor less than a man, when boxing, putting out the eye of his antagonist with his thumb. We have lately been told that in a particular county, where, at the quarterly court, 20 years ago, a day seldom passed without 10 or 15 boxing matches: but it is now a rare thing to hear of a fight, or, indeed, any of those brutal customs, in comparison to the length they were formerly carried to.

Since the peace there has not been greater progress, in the arts of civilized life, made in any of the states, than in North Carolina. Instead of dissipation and indolence, formerly too prevalent among the inhabitants, we generally find, an orderly, industrious people, who are, in some measure, indebted for this reform to the great emigration of farmers and artisans from Europe and the northern states, who have roused the spirit of industry among them, in a country where it may be cultivated and cherished to any degree. The schools that have lately been erected in different parts of the state, have greatly contributed to the advancement of knowledge, and the improvement of the people.

MILITARY STRENGTH.—By a law passed in July, 1794, it was directed, that a draft of 7331 men should be made in conformity to the requisition of congress, apportioned to the numbers in the respective counties. The most competent judges in this state estimate the number drafted to be about one in six or seven of the whole number of fencible men in the state, which would make the whole number of fencible men about 47,000.

CONSTITUTION.—By the constitution of this state, which was ratified in December, 1776, all legislative authority is vested in two distinct branches, both dependent on the people, viz. a senate and house of commons, which, when convened for business, are styled the General Assembly. The senate is composed of representatives, one from each county, chosen annually by ballot. The house of commons consists of representatives chosen in the same way, two for each county, and one for each of the towns of Edenton, Newbern, Wilmington, Salisbury, Hillsborough, Halifax, and Fayetteville.

The qualifications for a senator are, one year's residence immediately preceding his election, in the county in which he is chosen, and 300 acres of land in fee. A member of the house of commons must have usually resided in the county in which he is elected, one year immediately preceding his election, and for six months shall have possessed, and continue to possess, in the county which he represents, not less than 100 acres of land in fee, or for the term of his own life.

A freeman of 21 years of age, who has been an inhabitant in the state twelve months immediately preceding the day of any election, and who had possessed a freehold of 50 acres of land within the county for six months next before, and at the day of election, is entitled to vote for a member of the senate.

All freemen of 21 years of age, who have been inhabitants of the state the year next before the election, and have paid public taxes, may vote for members of the house of commons.

The senate and house of commons, when convened, choose each their own speaker, and are judges of the qualifications and elections of their members. They jointly, by ballot, at their first meeting after each annual election, choose a governor for one year, who is not eligible to that office longer than three years, in six successive years; and who must possess a freehold of more than 1000 pounds, and have been an inhabitant of the state above five years. They, in the same manner, and at the same time, elect seven persons to be a council of state for one year, to advise the governor, in the execution of his office. They appoint a treasurer or treasurers for the state. They triennially choose a state secretary. They jointly appoint judges of the supreme courts of law and equity—judges of admiralty, and the attorney general who are commissioned by the governor, and hold their offices during good behaviour. They prepare bills, which must be read three times in each house, and be signed by the speaker of both houses, before they pass into laws.

Judges of the supreme court, members of the council, judges of admiralty, treasurers, secretaries, attorney generals for the state, clerks of record, clergymen, persons denying the being of a God, the truth of the Protestant religion, or the divine authority of the Old and New Testament, receivers of public moneys, whose accounts are unsettled, military officers in actual service, are all ineligible to a seat in either the senate or house of commons—justices of the peace, being recommended by the representatives, are commissioned by the governor, and hold their offices during good behaviour. The constitution allows of no religious establishment, the legislature are authorized to regular entails so as to prevent perpetuities. A majority of both houses is necessary to do business.

HISTORY.—The history of North Carolina is less known than that of any of the other states. From the best accounts that history affords, the first permanent settlement in North Carolina was made about the year 1710, by a number of Palatines from Germany, who had been reduced to circumstances of great indigence by a calamitous war. The proprietors of Carolina, knowing that the value of their lands depended on the strength of their settlements, determined to give every possible encouragement to such emigrants. Ships were accordingly provided for their transportation, and instructions were given to Governor Tynte

to allow an hundred acres of land for every man, woman, and child, free of quit rents, for the first ten years; but at the expiration of that term, to pay one penny per acre, annual rent for ever, according to the usages and customs of the province. Upon their arrival Governor Tynte granted them a tract of land in North Carolina, since called Albemarle and Bath precincts, where they settled, and flattered themselves with having found, in the hideous wilderness, a happy retreat from the desolations of a war which then raged in Europe.

In the year 1712, a dangerous conspiracy was formed by the Coree and Tuscarora tribes of Indians, to murder and expel this infant colony. The foundation for this conspiracy is not known. Probably they were offended at the encroachments upon their hunting ground. They managed their conspiracy with great cunning and profound secrecy. They surrounded their principal town with a breast-work to secure their families. Here the warriors convened to the number of 1200. From this place of rendezvous they sent out small parties, by different roads, who entered the settlement under the mask of friendship. At the change of the full moon all of them had agreed to begin their murderous operations the same night. When the night came, they entered the houses of the planters, demanding provisions, and pretending to be offended, fell to murdering men, women, and children, without mercy or distinction. One hundred and thirty-seven settlers, among whom were a Swiss baron, and almost all the poor Palatines that had lately come into the country, were slaughtered the first night. Such was the secrecy and dispatch of the Indians in this expedition, that none knew what had befallen his neighbour, until the barbarians had reached his own door. Some few, however, escaped and gave the alarm. The militia assembled in arms, and kept watch day and night, until the news of the sad disaster had reached the province of South Carolina. Governor Craven lost no time in sending a force to their relief. The assembly voted 4000 pounds for the service of the war. A body of 600 militia, under the command of Colonel Barnwell, and 366 Indians of different tribes, with different commanders, marched with great expedition, through a hideous wilderness, to their assistance. In their first encounter with the Indians, they killed 300 and took 100 prisoners. After this defeat, the Tuscaroras retreated to their fortified town, which was shortly after surrendered to Colonel Barnwell. In this expedition it was computed that near a thousand Tuscaroras were killed, wounded, and taken. The remainder of the tribe soon after abandoned their country, and joined the Five Nations, with whom they have ever since remained. After this, the infant colony remained in peace, and continued to flourish under the general government of South Carolina, till about the year 1729, when seven of the proprietors, for a valuable consideration, vested their property and jurisdiction in the crown, and the colony was erected into a separate province, by the name of North Carolina, and its present limits established by an order of George II. From this period to the revolution, in 1776, the history of North Carolina is little known; but, from what may be judged of her present state, it would appear, that she has continued to rise in prosperity, notwithstanding all the struggles she has had to encounter.

In point of numbers, it is now the fourth state in the union. During this amazing progress in population, which has been greatly aided by

emigra
has bee
ever, l
in wild
tion, t
that in
lina, a
the dif
collect
gain, w

Le
Br
Boo
east, b
by th
Louisi
Civ
and is
and N
Wa
Ha
Blo
Ro
Th
Hami
W
the ri
river
River
uninh
house
Tenn
Rive
very
deriv
Po
the K
west
video
the c
appe
for th
State
enum

emigrations from Pennsylvania, Virginia, and other states, while each has been endeavouring to increase their fortune, the human mind, however, like an unweeded garden, has fatally been suffered to shoot up in wild disorder. But when we consider, that, during the late revolution, this state produced many distinguished patriots and politicians, that she sent her thousands to the defence of Georgia and South Carolina, and gave occasional succours to Virginia—when we consider too the difficulties she has had to encounter from a mixture of inhabitants collected from different parts, strangers to each other, and intent upon gain, we shall find many things worthy of praise in her general character.

TENNESSEE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 400 } between { 6° 20' and 16° 30' W. longitude.
Breadth 104 } { 35° and 36° 30' N. latitude.

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded, north, by Kentucky and part of Virginia; east, by North Carolina; south, by South Carolina and Georgia; west, by the Mississippi, which separates it from the Spanish province of Louisiana.

CIVIL DIVISIONS, &c.—In 1796, this state was erected and organized, and is now divided into the three districts of Washington, Hamilton, and Nero, which are divided into the following counties:

Washington,	Sullivan,	Green,	Carter,
Hawkins.	Knox,	Jefferson,	Sevier,
Blount,	Grainger,	Davidson,	Sumner,
Robertson,	Montgomery.		

The first four belong to Washington District, the next five to that of Hamilton, and the remainder to Nero District.

Washington and Hamilton districts are situated upon the waters of the rivers Holston and Clinch, and the latter bounded south by the river Tennessee. Nero District lies upon the waters of Cumberland River. The two former districts are divided from the latter by an uninhabited country of 91 miles in extent; that is, from the Block-houses at the point formed by the junction of the river Clinch with the Tennessee, called South-west Point, to Fort Blount upon Cumberland River. Through this tract a waggon road has been opened, which is very convenient, and which must shew that great advantages are to be derived from a general establishment of proper and good roads.

POPULATION.—In 1765, there were about 10 families settled west of the Kanhawa. So many had joined them in 1773, that the settlement west of the Kanhawa was erected into a county, and in 1776, subdivided into three counties. By an enumeration of the people made by the captains of militia companies, in 1791, the number of inhabitants appeared to be 35,691; and under the authority of an "Act providing for the enumeration of the inhabitants of the territory of the United States of America south of the river Ohio," passed in 1795, a second enumeration was made by the sheriffs of the respective counties, by

which it appeared, that the number of inhabitants had increased to 77,262. This number has still greatly increased, and the present population may now be fixed at upwards of 400,000. Many of these inhabitants are made up of emigrations, chiefly from Pennsylvania, and that part of Virginia that lies west of the Blue Ridge. The ancestors of these people were generally of the Scotch nation, some of whom emigrated first to Ireland, and from thence to America. A few Germans and English are intermixed.

CLIMATE.—The climate of this state may be considered as moderate and healthy. In the tract lying between the Great Island, as it is called, and the Kanhawa, the summers are remarkably cool, and the air rather moist. South-west of this, as far as the Indian towns, and on the western side of the Cumberland Mountains, the climate is much warmer, and the soil better adapted to the productions of the southern states, such as tobacco, cotton, and indigo.

The diseases to which the old inhabitants are most liable are, pleurifies, rheumatisms, and, rarely, agues and fevers. So healthy have been the inhabitants, that from the first settlement of the country, to 1788, not a single physician had settled among them. It is to the inhabitants a real advantage, that they are almost beyond the reach of those luxuries which are enjoyed, and those epidemical diseases which are consequently frequent, in populous towns on the sea coast. An inhabitant of this district writes, "Our physicians are, a fine climate, healthy, robust mothers and fathers, plain and plentiful diet, and enough of exercise. There is not a regular bred physician residing in the whole district." Physicians, however, have since settled in this country.

The piercing northerly winds that prevail during the winter in the Atlantic States, seldom molest the inhabitants on Cumberland River; for they have no great mountains to the northward or westward. The inhabitants of the Atlantic States are also subject to sudden changes in the atmosphere, arising from their vicinity to the ocean. The air that comes from the surface of the sea, especially from the warm gulf stream in winter, must be very different in its temperature from the air that comes across cold and high mountains; but the great distance between the Cumberland settlers and the ocean, considering that many great mountains intervene, effectually secures them against the bad effects of those sudden changes. North-easterly storms never reach this country.

Other circumstances present themselves, by which we may account for the remarkable healthiness of this country. Limestone is common on both sides of Cumberland Mountain. There are no stagnant waters; and this is certainly one of the reasons why the inhabitants are not affected with those bilious and intermitting fevers, which are so frequent, and often fatal near the same latitude on the coast, in the southern states. Whether it proceeds from the goodness of the water, the purity of the air, the temperature of the climate, or whatever may have been the cause, the inhabitants have certainly been remarkably healthy, ever since they settled on the waters of Cumberland River.

RIVERS AND MOUNTAINS.—There are few countries so well watered as this, with rivers and creeks. The principal rivers are, the Mississippi, which constitutes its western boundary, the Tennessee, Cumberland, Holston, Clinch; and the Wolf, Hatchee, Forked, Deer,

Obeon
Groun

The
others,
rises in
of abo
ceiving
wheels
the O
Ohio
the riv
Muscl
spread
is of d
these
through
naviga

The
Kanha
craggy
of it, f
particu
able l
shewin
than a
larity.
had th
way.
than t
then f
off th
dered
mount

The
a grea
Ridge
above
yards.
northe
river
is of
whene
whirl
been
ers, w
spread
mentie

Six
of the
to the
land.
of con

Obeon, Reelfoot, which pass through the part called the Broken Ground, into the Mississippi.

The Tennessee, called by the French, Cherokee, and absurdly by others, the Hogohege River, is the largest branch of the Ohio. It rises in the mountains of Virginia, latitude 37° , and pursues a course of about 1000 miles south and south-west, nearly to latitude 34° , receiving from both sides a number of large tributary streams. It then wheels about to the north, in a circuitous course, and mingles with the Ohio, nearly 60 miles from its mouth. From its entrance into the Ohio to the Muscle Shoals, 250 miles, the current is very gentle, and the river deep enough, at all seasons, for the largest row boats. The Muscle Shoals are about 20 miles in length. At this place the river spreads to the width of three miles, and forms a number of islands, and is of difficult passage, except when there is a swell in the river. From these shoals to the Whirl or Suck, the place where the river breaks through the Great Ridge, or Cumberland Mountain, is 250 miles, the navigation all the way excellent.

The Cumberland Mountain, in its whole extent, from the Great Kanhawa to the Tennessee, consists of the most stupendous piles of craggy rocks of any mountain in the western country. In several parts of it, for miles, it is inaccessible even to the Indians on foot. In one place particularly, near the summit of the mountain, there is a most remarkable ledge of rocks, of about 30 miles in length, and 200 feet thick, shewing a perpendicular face to the south-east, more noble and grand than any artificial fortification, and apparently equal in point of regularity. Through this stupendous pile, according to a modern conjecture, had the waters of all the upper branches of the Tennessee to force their way. The attempt would have been impracticable at any other place than the one mentioned, for more than 100 miles eastwardly. Here then seems to have been the chasm, left by the Creator, to convey off these waters, which must otherwise have overflowed, and rendered useless a vast tract of valuable country, encompassed within the mountains.

The Whirl, as it is called, is in about latitude 35° . It is reckoned a greater curiosity than the bursting of the Patomak through the Blue Ridge, which has already been noticed. The river, which a few miles above is half a mile wide, is here compressed to the width of about 100 yards. Just as it enters the mountain, a large rock projects from the northern shore, in an oblique direction, which renders the bed of the river still narrower, and causes a sudden bend; the water of the river is of course thrown with great rapidity against the southern shore, whence it rebounds around the point of the rock, and produces the whirl, which is about 80 yards in circumference. Canoes have often been carried into this whirl, and escaped, by the dexterity of the rowers, without damage. In less than a mile below the whirl, the river spreads into its common width, and, except muscle shoals, already mentioned, flows beautiful and placid, till it mingles with the Ohio.

Six miles above the whirl are the Chiccamogga towns, on the banks of the river, and of a large creek of the same name. From these towns to the mouth of the Hiwassee, is 60 miles by water, and about 40 by land. This river is a south branch of the Tennessee and the only one of consequence, and passes through the Cherokee towns. It is naviga-

ble till it penetrates the mountains on its south side. Up this river, in these mountains, a mine has been discovered, and ore taken, from which, it is said, gold was extracted by an artist, while the British were in possession of Georgia. It is certain but few Indians know the spot, and those who do are very anxious to keep it a secret. The mountain is very high and barren, and has several of the appearances described by mineralists. The discovery was made by means of the river's undermining the base of a large cliff or spur of the mountain, which occasioned a great column of the earth or rock to tumble into the river. This disrapture discovered the vein of yellow metal at a great depth. The climate, the fine springs, and fertile plains, render the banks of this river a most delightful place of settlement. From a branch of the Hiwassee, called Amoia, there is but a short portage to a branch of the Mobile, and the road all the way firm and level.

Passing up the Tennessee, 60 miles from the mouth of the Hiwassee, you come to the mouth of Peleson or Clinch River, 35 miles below Knoxville. This river rises in Virginia, and comes in from the north, and is large and navigable for boats upwards of 200 miles, receiving in its course, besides inferior streams, Powell's and Emerie's rivers, the former of which is nearly as large as the main river, and is boatable 100 miles. This river runs through Powell's Valley, an excellent tract of country, abounding with fine springs.

From the Peleson to the junction of the Holston and Tennessee, is computed 40 miles. The Holston is the branch which formerly gave its name to the main river, not from its size, but from its notoriety, having on its banks a vast number of Indian villages, and the chief town of the Cherokee Indians, called Chota, and was therefore called Cherokee River; but the name of Tennessee is now given it. It rises in Virginia, and empties into the Tennessee 22 miles below Knoxville, and receives in its course the waters of Watauga, French Broad, Nolichucky, Great and Little Pigeon, and Little River. It crosses the valley at nearly right angles with the mountains, and has on its banks a number of beautiful plains, which are chiefly improved as corn-fields by the Indians. Forty miles from the Tennessee, up the Holston branch, comes in French Broad, 4 or 500 yards wide; thence pursuing the Holston 200 miles, you come to Long Island, which is amongst the highest navigation used; thence about 100 miles is the source of the river.

The highest point of navigation upon this river, now, is Tellico Blockhouse, which stands upon its north bank immediately opposite the remains of Fort Loudon, and is computed at 900 miles, according to its meanders, above its mouth. Tellico Block-house is 32 miles south of Knoxville, and has proved a very advantageous military post ever since it was erected in the year 1794; and lately it has also been established by the United States as a trading post with the Indians.

One mile below Long Island comes in North Holston; and 20 miles above it, the Watauga; the former is 100 yards wide at its mouth, and, with a small expence, might be made navigable to Campbell's Salines, 70 miles further up. On the banks of the Holston are many mines of iron ore, of the best kind, some of which have been opened and worked to such advantage, that enough might be made to supply the whole western country. These mines are rendered the more

valua
and v
of 2
miles
and
Grain
of fil

TH
North
chian
branch
by the
lead
Moun
north
miles
which
About
in the
vated
shoot
where

Cu
Shav
mouth
and f
Harp
of the

W
charg
gener
with
at the
the M
and i
is har
from

It
this fl
inhab
Grea
and o
Ham
ment
ginfer
Burk
moun

Ste
other
north
lead

valuable, as there is said to be none of this ore near the Mississippi, and very little north of the Ohio. The Holston is navigable for boats of 25 tons as high as the mouth of the North Fork, upwards of 100 miles; at which place iron-works upon a large scale have been erected, and others completing. At its mouth, on the north side, stands Fort Grainger. In the Tennessee and its upper branches, are great numbers of fish, some of which are very large and of an excellent flavour.

The head waters of the Great Kanhawa are in the western part of North Carolina, in the most eastern ridge of the Allegany or Appalachian Mountains, and south of the 36th degree of latitude. Its head branches encircle those of the Holston, from which they are separated by the Iron Mountain, through which it passes ten miles above the lead mines; thence steering its course along the foot of the Allegany Mountain, until it receives Little River from the east, it turns to the north, which is its general course till it meets the Ohio. About 60 miles from Little River, it receives Green Brier River from the east, which is the only considerable tributary stream in all that distance. About 40 miles below the mouth of Green Brier River, in Virginia, in the Kanhawa, is a remarkable cataract. A large rock, a little elevated in the middle, crosses the bed of the river, over which the water shoots, and falls about 60 feet perpendicularly, except at one side, where the descent is more gradual.

Cumberland River, formerly called Shawanee, and by the French, Shavanon, discharges its waters into the Ohio, ten miles above the mouth of the Tennessee, and is navigable for large vessels to Nashville, and from thence to the mouth of Obed's River. The Caney Fork, Harpeth, Stone's River, Red River, and Obed's River, are branches of the Cumberland, some of them navigable a great distance up.

Wolf, Hatchee, Forked, Deer, Obion, and Reelfoot rivers, discharge themselves immediately into the Mississippi. These rivers, in general, are deep, flow with a gentle current, and are unincumbered with rocks and rapids; most of them have exceedingly rich low grounds, at the extremity of which is a second bank, as on most of the lands of the Mississippi. Besides these rivers, there are several smaller ones, and innumerable creeks, some of which are navigable; in short, there is hardly a spot in this country which is upwards of 20 miles distant from a navigable stream.

It would take a volume to describe particularly the mountains of this state, above one half of which is covered with those which are uninhabitable. Some of these mountains, particularly the Cumberland or Great Laurel Ridge, are the most stupendous piles in the United States, and occupy a part of the uninhabited country between Washington and Hamilton districts, and the district of Mero; and between the two first mentioned districts, and the state of Kentucky. They abound with ginseng and stone coal. Clinch Mountain is south of these; in which, Burk's Garden and Morris' Nob might be described as curiosities. This mountain divides the waters of Holston and Clinch rivers.

Stone, Yellow, Iron, Bald, and Unaka mountains, adjoining each other, form the eastern boundary of the state. Their direction is nearly north-east and south-west. The Iron Mountain extends from near the lead mines, on the Kanhawa, through the Cherokee country, to the

south of Chota, and terminates near the south of the Mobile. The caverns and calcaides in these mountains are innumerable.

ANIMALS.—A few years since, this country abounded with large herds of wild cattle, improperly called buffaloes; but the improvident or ill-disposed among the first settlers, have destroyed multitudes of them out of mere wantonness. They are still to be found on some of the south branches of Cumberland River. Elk, or moose, are seen in many places, chiefly among the mountains. The deer are become comparatively scarce; so that no person makes a business of hunting them for their skins only. Enough of bears, panthers, wild cats, and wolves yet remain. Beavers, muskrats, and otters are caught in plenty in the upper branches of Cumberland and Kentucky rivers. Racoons, foxes, and squirrels abound, as do pheasants, partridges, pigeons, swans, wild turkeys, ducks, and geese.

The rivers are well stocked with all kinds of fresh water fish; among which are, the trout, perch, cat-fish, buffaloe-fish, red horse, eels, &c. Some cat-fish have been caught that weighed upwards of 100 pounds; and the western waters being more clear and pure than the eastern rivers, the fish are in the same degree more firm and favourable to the taste.

The mammoth, supposed to be the king of the land animals, was formerly an inhabitant of this country, as appears from his bones, which have been dug up by labourers at Campbell's Salines, on North Holston, when sinking salt-pits, from three to seven feet below the surface of the earth.

SALINES, MINES, SPRINGS, &c.—Campbell's Salines, mentioned above, are on the upper branches of the Tennessee. The tract which contains these salines is a great natural curiosity, and it was originally discovered by Captain Charles Campbell, about 1745, who was one of the first explorers of the western country. It has since been improved to a considerable extent, and many thousands of inhabitants are now supplied from it, with salt of a superior quality, and at a low price. The tract consists of about 300 acres of flat marsh land, of as rich a soil as can be imagined. In this flat, pits are sunk in order to obtain the salt water. The best is found from 30 to 40 feet deep. After passing through the rich soil or mud, from six to ten feet, there is a very brittle limestone rock, with cracks or chasms, through which the salt water issues into the pits, whence it is drawn by buckets, and put into the boilers, which are placed in furnaces adjoining the pits. The hills that surround this flat are covered with fine timber, and not far distant a coal mine has been discovered.

This country is well supplied with springs of the purest limestone water. Salt licks* are found in many parts of the country. Iron ore abounds in the districts of Washington and Hamilton, and fine streams to put iron works in operation. Iron ore is lately discovered upon the south of Cumberland River, about 30 miles below Nashville, where a

* The terms *Salt Lick* and *Salt Spring* are used synonymously, but improperly, as the former differs from the latter in that it is dry. The term *lick* is derived from the circumstance of animals coming and *licking* up the particles of salt which are lodged on the surface of the ground. Wells sunk in such places, yield water strongly impregnated with salt, and from which that article is made. The Big Lick, in Virginia, is a kind of swamp, containing several acres, and edged with several springs.

furnace is now erecting. Several lead mines have been discovered, and one upon French Broad has been worked; the ore produced 75 per cent. in pure lead.

The Indians teach a belief, that there are rich silver mines in Cumberland Mountain, but cannot be tempted to discover any of them to the white people.

Ores and springs, strongly impregnated with sulphur, are found in various parts of the country. Saltpetre caves are numerous, infomuch, that, in the course of the year 1795, several tons of saltpetre were sent to the Atlantic markets.

On the waters of French Broad River, is a fine, large, clear, medicinal warm spring. Numbers of persons from the Carolinas, Georgia, and the southern parts of Virginia, have experienced its salutary effects in various complaints. When the improved state of the country shall afford sufficient accommodations, this spring will probably be as much resorted to as those of the back parts of Virginia, being more convenient to the southern states, and equally efficacious in healing diseases. The heat of the water is such, that at first going into it, it is hardly sufferable.

SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, COMMERCE, &c.—The soil is luxuriant, and produces cotton, tobacco, indigo, Indian corn, hemp, flax, rice, wheat, rye, oats, barley, and all kinds of vegetables in the highest perfection. In short, this state will produce, in great perfection, every plant, vegetable, vine, and grain, which grow in any of the United States. The usual crop of cotton is 800 pounds to the acre; the staple is long and fine. Such is the richness of the land, that from 60 to 80 bushels of corn are gathered on an acre of ground, although it is asserted, that the lands on the small rivers that run into the Mississippi, have a decided preference to those on the Cumberland River, for the production of cotton, rice, and indigo.

The face of the country in the neighbourhood of Nashville, is, in general, level, and the soil very rich, equal to any other part of America, and produces, in abundance, every thing that can be expected from so temperate a climate and so rich a soil. This part of the country is well watered by the rivers Tennessee and Cumberland, and their branches. Both of these rivers empty into the Ohio, shortly after they pass the north boundary of the state. As the waters of the Cumberland from Nashville, and of the Tennessee from the Muscle Shoals to the Ohio, are navigable to the Ohio and the Mississippi, the people, of course, who live in this or the adjacent country, have the same advantages of water conveyance for trade, as those who live on the Ohio or Mississippi, to New Orleans or elsewhere. Besides, there is another probable avenue through which trade will be carried on with this and the adjacent country, which is from Mobile, up the waters of the Mobile River, as far as it is navigable; thence, by a land carriage of about 50 miles at most, to Ocochappo Creek, which empties into the Tennessee at the lower end of the Muscle Shoals. The mouth of this creek is the centre of a piece of ground, the diameter of which is five miles, ceded by the southern Indians at the treaty of Hopewell, on Keewee, to the United States, for the the establishment of trading posts.

The kinds of trees and plants found in this state, are poplar, hickory, black and white walnut, all kinds of oaks, buck-eye, beech, sycamore,

black and honey locust, ash, hornbeam, elm, mulberry, cherry, dogwood, sassafras, papaw, cucumber-tree, coffee-tree, and the sugar-tree. The undergrowth, in many places, and especially in low grounds, is cane, some of which is upwards of 20 feet high, and so thick as to prevent any other plant growing; there are also Virginia and Seneca snakeroot, ginseng, angelica, spicewood, wild plum, crab apple, sweet anise, red bud, ginger, spikenard, wild hop, and grape vines. The glades are covered with wild rye, wild oats, clover, buffaloe grass, strawberries, and pea vines. On the hills, at the heads of rivers, and in some high cliffs of Cumberland, are found majestic red cedars; many of these trees are four feet in diameter, and 40 feet clear of limbs.

CHIEF TOWNS.—In this state there are several towns which can only be considered as established in their names, and from their infancy, they have been unable to furnish any account that can be important. The principal ones among them are, Knoxville, which is called after Major General Henry Knox, late secretary at war, the seat of government, is situated in a beautiful spot on the north bank of the Holston, 22 miles above its junction with the Tennessee, and four below the mouth of French Broad, in north latitude $35^{\circ} 42'$. The supreme courts of law and courts of equity for the district of Hamilton half-yearly, and the courts of pleas and quarter sessions for Knox County, are held in this town, and it is in a very flourishing situation.

Nashville, north latitude 36° , so called after Brigadier General Francis Nash, who fell on the 4th of October, 1777, in the battle at Germantown, in defence of his country, is a growing town, situated upon the south bank of Cumberland River. It is the seat of the courts held every two years for the district of Mero, and of the courts of pleas and quarter sessions, held for the county of Davidson.

Jonesborough is the seat of the courts held for the district and county of Washington, and is thriving to every expectation.

RELIGION.—The Presbyterians are the prevailing denomination of Christians in this state. They have a presbytery, called the Abingdon Presbytery, established by act of synod, which, in 1788, consisted of 23 large congregations, who were then supplied by only six ministers. There are also some of the Baptist and Methodist denominations.

LITERATURE AND COLLEGES.—The inhabitants of this state have not been inattentive to the interests of science. An academy and several grammar schools were early established; and a society, who style themselves, "A Society for promoting Useful Knowledge;" from which much good is expected. A taste for literature has since been increasing among this people. At present they have three colleges established by law, viz. Greenville College, in Greene County, between Greenville and Nolichucky River, instituted by act of assembly, in 1794, and placed under the management of a president and trustees. For the foundation and support of this college, about 5000 dollars have been collected in money and books. The other colleges are, Blount College, at Nashville, and Washington College, in the county of the same name.

CONSTITUTION.—By the constitution of this state, which was formed and ratified at Knoxville, in February, 1796, and which closes with a declaration of rights, the legislative authority is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives. The

number of representatives is to be fixed once in seven years, by the legislature, according to the number of taxable inhabitants, who are to be numbered septennially, the number of representatives not to exceed 26 to a county, until the taxable inhabitants shall be 40,000.

The senators are never to be less than one-third, nor more than one-half the number of the representatives, and are to be chosen upon principles similar to those for the choice of representatives. The election for members of both houses is biennial. Having been three years in the state, and one in the county, immediately preceding election, possessing 200 acres of land in the county, and being 21 years of age, render a man eligible to a seat in either branch of the legislature. Each house may choose its own officers, judge of the qualifications and elections of its own members, and make its own rules. Senators and representatives during their session, and in going to, and returning from the same, are privileged from arrest in all cases, except treason, felony, or breach of the laws, and are not answerable for any thing said in either house, in any other place.

When vacancies happen, the governor shall issue writs of election to fill up such vacancies. Neither house can adjourn for more than three days without the other. Bills may originate in either house—shall have three several readings, and being once rejected, shall not be passed into a law the same session. The doors of each house shall be kept open. The salaries of the governor, judges of the supreme court, secretary, treasurer, attorneys, and members of the legislature, are fixed until 1804. No person holding an office under the authority of the United States can have a seat in the general assembly, nor can any person hold more than one lucrative office at the same time. The executive power of the state is vested in a governor, who is chosen by the electors of the members of the legislature; the person having the highest number of votes is chosen. Contested elections for governor are determined by both houses. The governors are to be chosen biennially and are eligible six years out of eight—are commanders in chief of the army and navy, except in the service of the United States. Every freeman of 21 years of age, possessing a freehold in the county, and having been an inhabitant of the state for six months preceding, may vote for the members of the legislature. The house of representatives have the sole power of impeaching, and the senate of trying impeachments. The judicial power is vested in courts of law and equity. County officers are, sheriffs, coroners, trustees, and constables. Military officers are to be elected by persons subject to military duty. Ministers of the gospel are not eligible to a seat in the legislature. No person who denies the existence of God or a future state can hold any civil office. The oath of allegiance and of office is to be taken by persons holding any office of trust or profit.

When two-thirds of the general assembly think it necessary to amend or change the constitution, they are to recommend to the electors at the next election for members to the general assembly, to vote for a convention, and if there is a majority of votes for it, the general assembly at their next session shall call a convention, which shall consist of as many members as the general assembly, and be chosen in the same manner. This constitution is subject to being revised or changed.

CHARACTER, MANNERS, AND DRESS—There is nothing in the character of this people that distinguishes them from the settlers of new countries in general. Among the bulk of the inhabitants, a great simplicity of manners prevails. Duplicity, or the etiquette of cities and populous places is unknown among them. If a man deceives another, he is deemed and called a liar; and it frequently happens, that "a bloody nose" is the consequence. Wrestling, jumping, running foot races, and playing at ball, are the common diversions. Dancing is coming into fashion. Card-playing is a rare amusement. The hunting-shirt is fl. . worn by the militia on duty, and by hunters in pursuit of game. At home at public assemblies they dress like the Virginians.

CURIOSITIES.—Under this head may be inserted an extract of a letter from Mr. Silas Dinsmoor to Governor Blount, dated Oostinahli, an Indian town, January 2, 1796.

"On my return from South Carolina, I paid a visit to the Enchanted Mountain, about two miles south of Braftown,* to examine the much famed curiosities on the rocks, and was pleased to find that report so happily coincided with reality.

"There are on several rocks a number of impressions resembling the tracks of turkeys, bears, horses, and human beings, as visible and perfect as they could be made on snow or sand. The latter were remarkable for having uniformly six toes each; one only excepted, which appeared to be the print of a negro's foot. By this we must suppose the originals to have been the progeny of Titan or Anak. One of these tracks was very large, the length of the foot 16 inches, the distance of the extremes of the outer toes 13 inches, the proximate breadth behind the toes seven inches, the diameter of the heel-ball five. One of the horse-tracts was likewise of an uncommon size, the transverse and conjugate diameters were eight by ten inches, perhaps the horse which the Great Warrior rode.

"There were many other fanciful figures, the meaning of which, if they had any, I could not decipher. If you expect that I shall give a satisfactory account of the origin or occasion of those figures, I doubt you will be disappointed. What appears to me the most in favour of their being the real tracts of the animals they represent, is, the circumstance of a horse's foot having apparently slipped several inches and recovered again, and the figures having all the same direction like the trail of a company on a journey. If it be a *lusus naturæ*, I believe the old dame never sported more seriously. If the operation of chance, perhaps there was never more apparent design. If it were done by art, it might be to perpetuate the remembrance of some remarkable event of war or engagement fought on the ground. The vast heaps of stones near the place, which I understand are tombs of warriors slain in battle, seem to favour the supposition. The texture of the rocks is soft. The part on which the sun had the greatest influence, and which was the most indurated, could easily be cut with a knife, and appeared to be of the nature of the pipestone. Some of the Cherokees entertain an opinion that it always rains when any person visits the place, as if sympathetic nature wept at the recollection of the dreadful catastrophe which those

* Braftown is situated on the head waters of Tennessee River, about 100 miles; a little east of south from Knoxville.

figures were intended to commemorate. An old Indian, at whose cabin we called to enquire the way, assured us it would certainly rain. The truth is, it was then rainy, and continued so through the whole of the day and following night; consequently I was unable to confute the notion, however absurd, by facts.

"I had likewise the curiosity, on my journey, to take a view of the situation of the springs which are said to be the sources of some branches of the Tugulo, Apalachicola, and Hiwassee rivers, which are very near neighbours in the mountains. I rode my horse at a moderate walk, dismounted and drank of the three waters in ten minutes. Their situation is in the form of a triangle, the sides, perhaps, from 150 to 200 yards."

INDIANS.—The Indian tribes within and in the vicinity of this state are the Cherokees and Chicafaws. The Cherokees have been a warlike and numerous nation; but by continual wars, in which it has been their destiny to be engaged, with the northern Indian tribes, they were reduced, at the commencement of the last war, to about 2000 fighting men; since which they have been reduced more than one-half, and have become weak and pusillanimous.

The Chicafaws, of all the Indian tribes within the limits of the United States, merit the most from the Americans, having at all times maintained a brotherly attachment to them. They glory in saying that they never shed the blood of an Anglo-American. There is so great an affinity between the Chicafaw and Choctaw languages, that the common people can converse together, each speaking in his own dialect. They are a personable people, and have an openness in their countenances and behaviour uncommon among Indians. These nations say they are the remnant of a great nation that once lived far to the west, which was destroyed by the Spaniards, for whom they still retain an hereditary hatred.

HISTORY.—The country now called Tennessee was included in the second charter granted by King Charles II. to the proprietors of Carolina. In a subsequent division it made a part of North Carolina. The eastern parts of this district were explored as early as between the years 1740 and 1750. In 1754, at the commencement of the French war, not more than 50 families had settled here, who were either destroyed or driven off by the Indians before the close of the following year. It remained uninhabited till 1765, when the settlement of it commenced, and in 1773, such was the vast accession of emigrants, that the country as far west as the long island of Holston, an extent of more than 120 miles in length from east to west, was well peopled.

In 1774, a war broke out with the northern Indians, over the Ohio, which issued in their suing for peace, which was granted them on easy terms.

In 1780, the tories of the western parts of North Carolina and Virginia, emboldened by the reduction of Charleston by the British, embodied in armed parties, and proceeded towards the lead mines on the Kanhawa, to take possession of some lead stores at that place, but were defeated in their attempt.

Various other movements took place in the course of this year, but the most interesting and brilliant was the battle of King's Mountain, which was fought and won by about 900 Mountaineers, as the veteran

sons of this district were called. Upward of 1100 of the enemy were either killed, wounded, or taken.

Soon after this, to defeat a meditated invasion of the Cherokee Indians, which was discovered by an Indian woman, called, from this circumstance, the western Pocahontas, an officer, with 700 Mountaineers, well mounted, penetrated far into the Cherokee country; introduced the new and successful mode of fighting Indians on horse-back; accomplished his designs, and returned in January, 1781.

In the celebrated battle at Guilford, March 15, 1781, the Mountaineers behaved with their usual gallantry. This nearly closed the active part which the Mountain men took in the American war.

In 1782, the legislature of North Carolina appointed commissioners to explore the western part of the state, by which is meant as well the lands included in Davidson County, as those between the south boundary of this county and those between the rivers Mississippi and Tennessee, and to report to the succeeding legislature, which part was best for the payment of the bounty promised to the officers and soldiers of the continental line of that state; and they accordingly did explore the before described tract of country, and reported to the legislature in the spring of the year 1783. Although this country was not established by law before the last mentioned period, yet in the year 1780, a party of about 40 families, invited by the richness of the Cumberland county, under the guidance and direction of Colonel James Robertson, passed through a wilderness of at least 300 miles to the French Lick, and there founded Nashville. The nearest neighbours to Robertson and his followers, were the settlers of the then infant state of Kentucky, between whom there was a wilderness of 200 miles. He had but few followers until the year 1783, after the peace had taken place, and after an act had passed directing the military or bounty warrants of the officers and soldiers to be located in this country. These circumstances induced many officers and soldiers to repair immediately thither, to secure and settle their lands; and such as did not choose to go, sold their warrants to citizens who did go: in consequence of this, many people, from almost every state in the union, became purchasers of these military warrants, and are since become inhabitants of this county; and many valuable and opulent families have removed to it from the Natches. Remote as Colonel Robertson was from all other settlements, it will readily be supposed that himself and party were in danger every hour of being cut off by the Indians, against whom his principal security was, that he was as far distant from them as from the white people; and slender as this security may appear, his party never sustained any damage from the Indians, but what was done by parties of hunters, who happened to find out his settlement.

In 1785, in conformity to the resolutions of congress of April 23, 1784, the inhabitants of this district attempted to form themselves into a body politic, by the name of the "State of Frankland or Franklin;" but differing among themselves as to the form of government, and about other matters, in the issue of which some blood was shed; and being opposed by some leading characters in the eastern parts, the scheme, in the year 1789, was relinquished, and the inhabitants of this "Titular State" returned peaceably to their allegiance; and such of them as were members of the North Carolina legislature, supported the

act p
Unit
In
and b
unde
South
Th
with
but n
numb
their
footin
forme
I h
Th
or les
vages
Holt
we
Cline
to the
Fro
great
be in
confe
trepid
ties,
patrio
Te
propo
expen
enne
ients
fo in
differ
nate a
standi
observ
friend

Length
Broad
Bou
lantic
of its
Georg

act passed this year, ceding the territory, on certain conditions, to the United States.

In 1790, February 25, congress passed an act accepting this cession, and by another act passed, May 26, 1790, provided for its government, under the title of "The Territory of the United States of America South of the River Ohio."

This territory, for some time past, has had a delegate in congress, with liberty to deliberate and speak to any question before that body, but not to vote. By the late census, however, it appeared that the number of free inhabitants in the territory was sufficient, according to their form of government, for an admission into the union, on an equal footing with the original states. They have accordingly, met and formed for themselves a permanent constitution and state government, and have since, in due form, become a sixteenth state in the union.

The peace of the citizens of this territory has been disturbed more or less, for 18 years past, by Indian wars, or incursions from the savages, for the purposes of murder and plunder. The late treaty of Holston, however, between the governor of this territory and the Cherokees, by which a line of separation was to be drawn from the river Clinch, across Holston to Chilhowee Mountain, has now given peace to the inhabitants.

From these destructive incursions of the Indians this state has suffered great damages; what from their effects, and being always obliged to be in a posture of defence. However, the state has recovered these considerations tolerably well, and that merely by its own spirit of intrepidity and prudent conduct, for when in the midst of these calamities, with these Indians, they were offered assistance, they with a patriotic dignity rejected it.

Tennessee, for its protection, has a good militia, which bears a proportion to the extent of population; and for its public revenue and expenditure, that is supplied by a tax on slaves, lands, and horses. Tennessee, in general, may be viewed as advancing in way of improvements, and, perhaps, it has nothing more formidable against it doing so in happiness, but its being to connected as a southern state with the different tribes of Indians. It certainly, therefore, would be a fortunate and happy circumstance could congress effect a permanent understanding with these nations. This would not only be a pleasure to observe, but would indubitably insure a most desirable and inestimable friendship to the whole union.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Sq. Miles.	
Length 200	Between {	4° and 9° W. long. from Phila.	20,000
Breadth 125		78° and 81° W. long. from Lond.	
		32° and 35° N. latitude.	

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded, north, by North Carolina; east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south and south-west, by Savannah River, and a branch of its head waters, called Tugulo River, which divide this state from Georgia.

In form, this state nearly resembles a triangle, which extends along the sea coast above 200 miles. Georgia on the south, and North Carolina on the north, approximate to each other about 300 miles from the sea coast, so as nearly to form an angle enclosing the whole state.

CIVIL DIVISIONS, &c.—The proprietors who first sent settlers to Carolina, divided it into counties and parishes. The counties were generally named after the proprietors. No county courts, however, were established; and this division, though for a long time kept up in the province, became, in a great measure, obsolete, previous to the revolution. Since the revolution, county courts have been established, where a majority of the inhabitants have petitioned for them, and the state is now arranged and divided into the nine following districts, which are subdivided either into parishes or counties.

Beaufort,	Orangeburg,	Ninety-six,
Charlestown,	Cambden,	Pinckney,
Georgetown,	Cheraw,	Washington.

Beaufort District, on the sea coast, between Combahee and Savannah rivers, has for its chief town Beaufort. It contains upwards of 20,000 inhabitants, most of whom are slaves. It contains four parishes, viz. St. Helena, St. Luke's, Prince William, St. Peter, and sends to the state legislature 12 representatives and four senators.

Charleston District is between Combahee and Santee rivers. Chief town Charleston. Its inhabitants are near 700,000 in number of which upwards of 55,000 are slaves. It is divided into 13 parishes, viz. St. Philips, St. Michael's, St. Bartholomew, St. John's, Berkley, St. George's, Dorchester, St. Stephen's, St. James', Santee, St. Thomas', Christ Church, St. James', Goose Creek, St. John's, Colleton, St. Andrew's, St. Paul's, and sends to the state legislature 48 representatives and 13 senators, and one representative to congress.

Georgetown District is between Santee River and North Carolina. Chief town Georgetown. It contains upwards of 25,000 inhabitants, of whom two-thirds are slaves. It sends to the state legislature 10 representatives and three senators, and is divided into three parishes, viz. All Saints, Prince George's, and Prince Frederick's.

These three districts lie from south to north along the sea coast, and constitute what is called the Lower Country.

Orangeburg District, west of Beaufort District, has for its chief town Orangeburg. It contains about 20,000 inhabitants, of whom about 6000 are slaves. It sends to the state legislature ten representatives and three senators; and, as being united with that of Beaufort, sends one representative to congress. It is divided into the four counties of Lewisburg, Orange, Lexington, and Winton.

Cambden District is west of Georgetown District, and has for its chief town Cambden. It contains upwards of 40,000 inhabitants, of whom near 10,000 are slaves. It sends to the legislature 12 representatives and three senators, and one representative to congress, and is divided into six counties, viz. Fairfield, Richland, Clarendon, Claremont, Kershaw, and Lancaster.

Cheraw District is also west of Georgetown, and has yet no chief town. It contains near 12,000 inhabitants, of whom 4000 are slaves. It sends six representatives and two senators to the state legislature, and, together with Georgetown District, one representative to

cong
field
N
chie
tant
repr
repr
field
P
town
slave
ture
to c
Unio
W
town
besid
two
Gre
T
Cou
F
peop
been
with
T
in w
syfte
distr
are
bers
C
Alon
prev
much
the
O
flow
stagn
and
grou
and
the
rega
the
invi
wate
and
from
have
destr
infect

congress. It is divided into three counties, viz. Darlington, Chesterfield, and Marlborough.

Ninety-six District lies west of Orangeburg District, and has for its chief town Cambridge. It contains upwards of 35,000 white inhabitants, besides slaves, the number of whom is uncertain. It sends 12 representatives to the state legislature and four senators; and one representative to congress. It is divided into four counties, viz. Edgefield, Abbeville, Laurens, and Newbury.

Pinckney District is west of Camden and Cheraw districts. Chief town Pinckneyville. It contains about 28,000 white inhabitants besides slaves. Sends nine representatives and three senators to the state legislature, and, in conjunction with Washington District, one representative to congress. It is divided into four counties, viz. York, Chester, Union, and Spartanburg.

Washington District, west of Ninety-six District, has for its chief town Pickenville. It contains upwards of 16,000 white inhabitants, besides slaves. It sends to the state legislature five representatives and two senators, and is divided into two counties, viz. Pendleton and Greenville.

These six interior districts constitute what is called the Upper Country.

From the above statement it appears that the representation of the people in the legislature of this state is very unequal. Attempts have been made by the upper country to remedy this evil, but hitherto without effect.

The name of county is given to the subdivisions of those districts only, in which county courts were established, this part of the judiciary system of this state having never been adopted in the three Atlantic districts of Beaufort, Charleston, and Georgetown; their subdivisions are called parishes, and are made only for the purpose of electing members to the legislature.

CLIMATE.—The climate is different in different parts of the state. Along the sea coast, bilious diseases and fevers of various kinds are prevalent between July and October. The probability of dying is much greater between the 20th of June and 20th of October, than in the other eight months in the year.

One cause of these diseases is, a low marshy country, which is overflowed for the sake of cultivating rice. The exhalations from these stagnated waters, from the rivers, and from the neighbouring ocean, and the profuse perspiration of vegetables of all kinds, which cover the ground, fill the air with moisture. This moisture falls in frequent rains and copious dews. From actual observation, it has been found that the average annual fall of rain, for ten years, was 42 inches, without regarding the moisture that fell in fogs and dews. The great heat of the day relaxes the body, and the agreeable coolness of the evening invites to an exposure to these heavy dews. But not only does the water on the low grounds and rice swamps become in a degree putrid, and emit an unwholesome vapour, but when it is dried up or drawn off from the surface of the ground, a quantity of weeds and grass which have been rotted by the water, and animals and fish which have been destroyed by it, are exposed to the intense heat of the sun, and help to infect the air with a quantity of poisonous effluvia. Within the limits

of Charleston, the case is very different, and the danger of contracting diseases arises from indolence and excess. Though a residence in or near the swamps is very injurious to health, yet it has been satisfactorily ascertained, that by removing three miles from them, into the pine land, which occupies the middle ground between the rivers, an exemption from autumnal fevers may be obtained.

The disagreeable effects of this climate, experience has proved, might, in a great measure, be avoided, by those inhabitants whose circumstances will admit of their removal from the neighbourhood of the rice swamps, to healthier situations, during the months of July, August, September, and October; and in the worst situations, by temperance and care. Violent exercise on horseback, chiefly, exposure to the meridian rays of the sun, sudden showers of rain, and the night air, are too frequently the causes of fevers and other disorders. Would the sportsmen deny themselves, during the fall months, their favourite amusements of hunting and fishing, or confine themselves to a very few hours, in the morning or evening—would the industrious planter visit his fields only at the same hours—or would the poorer class of people pay due attention to their manner of living, and observe the precautions recommended to them by men of knowledge and experience, much sickness, and many distressing events might be prevented. The upper country, situated in the medium between extreme heat and cold, is as healthful as any part of the United States.

RIVERS.—This state is watered by four large navigable rivers, besides a great number of smaller ones, which are passable in boats. The river Savannah washes it in its whole length, from south-east to north-west. The Edisto rises in two branches from a remarkable ridge in the interior part of the state. These branches unite below Orangeburg, which stands on the North Fork, and form Edisto River, which, having passed Jacksontown, leaving it on the south, branches and embraces Edisto Island.

Santee is the largest and longest river in this state. It empties into the ocean by two mouths, a little south of Georgetown. About 120 miles in a direct line from its mouth, it branches into the Congaree and Wateree; the latter or northern branch passes the Catabaw nation of Indians, and bears the name of the Catabaw River from this settlement to its source. The Congaree branches into Saluda and Broad rivers. Broad River again branches into Enoree, Tyger, and Pacolet rivers; on the latter of which are the celebrated Pacolet Springs. Not many years ago, two boats only were employed in the trade between Charleston and Congaree River, where the number at present employed is at least upwards of thirty.

Pedee River rises in North Carolina, where it is called Yadkin River. In this state, however, it takes the name of Pedee, and, receiving the waters of Lynche's Creek, Little Pedee, and Black River, it joins the Wakkamaw River near Georgetown. These united streams, with the accession of a small creek, on which Georgetown stands, form Winyaw Bay, which, about 12 miles below, communicates with the ocean. All the forementioned rivers, except Edisto, rise from various sources in that ridge of mountains which divides the waters which flow into the Atlantic Ocean from those which fall into the Mississippi.

The rivers of a secondary size, as you pass from north to south, are Wakkamaw, Black River, Cooper, Ashepco, and Combahee. These rivers afford to the proprietors of their banks a considerable quantity of tide swamp, or rice land, flowable from the rivers, except in extraordinary droughts.

In the third class are comprehended those rivers which extend but a short distance from the ocean, and serve, by branching into numberless creeks, as drains to take off the quantity of rain water which comes down from the large inland swamps; or are merely arms of the sea. Of this kind, are Ashley, Stono, Coosaw, Broad, Colleton, May, New, and Right's rivers. The tide, in no part of the state, flows more than 25 miles from the sea.

CANALS AND BRIDGES.—A company was incorporated soon after the war for the purpose of cutting a canal from the Santee to the Cooper rivers. The former river runs through a country of great extent and fertility, and is navigable for boats of 80 hogheads of tobacco to the confluence of Broad and Saluda rivers.

The advantages of this navigation have hitherto been considerably lessened, from the necessity which the boats were under of putting out to sea, in order to get to Charleston. By means of this canal, a safe inland and much shorter navigation will be secured to that place, and no part of the state will be removed more than 50 miles from the benefits of conveying to market, by water, the fruits of their industry.

The work has been prosecuted by the company with great spirit, and the satisfactorily way in which it is completed, has repaid their exertions. The length of the canal is 21 miles. The greatest elevation of ground between the two rivers is 19 feet.

The company, by their charter, are permitted to lay such toll on boats passing through it, as they may think proper, provided the rate does not produce an income exceeding 20 per cent. on the amount actually expended in completing the work.

Another canal is shortly to be begun, which will connect the Edisto with the Ashley; the practicability of which is evident from a fact well ascertained, that in the time of a very high freshet, the water, from the overflowing of the banks of the former, has been known to run into the latter.

A bridge has lately been erected over the Congaree River, at a small town called Granby, about two miles below the confluence of Broad and Saluda rivers. This bridge is remarkable for its being built in a curvilinear direction, with the arch up the stream, which contributes much to its strength; and also for its height, being 40 feet above the ordinary level of the water. The bridge is supported by wooden pillars, which are strong, framed into water fills, which are bolted into a solid rock that extends across the river. These bolts are secured in the rock by running into the interstices round the bolts large quantities of melted lead. The great height of the bridge was requisite to secure it from the freshets which rise here to a great degree, the current of which is so rapid as to carry before it every thing which should present to its fury any considerable surface. The centre arch is upwards of 100 feet in the clear, to give a passage to the large trees, which are frequently brought down by the floods in great abundance, and would otherwise, by lodging against the bridge, prove fatal to it, as was the

case with one, some few years ago, which had been erected in the same place. For this useful work the country is indebted to an interesting and valuable citizen, Colonel Wade Hamilton, who has a right of toll secured to him by the legislature for one hundred years.

Another bridge was erected by the same citizen, a few years ago, over the Savannah River at Augusta, but not being raised so high, nor so well secured in the foundation, it received considerable injury, but was, however, passable, and was rebuilding by the proprietor, and his right to toll was secured to him in perpetuity by the legislatures of the two states, Georgia and South Carolina; but it was unfortunately carried away by a remarkable freshet which happened in the fall of 1795.

The legislature, at their session in 1795, passed a resolve, authorising the governor to appoint three commissioners to consult with the governor of the territory south of the Ohio, now Tennessee, and to report the practicability and probable expence of opening a good waggon road from Knoxville, over the mountain to the settlements in South Carolina; and the legislature, in consequence of a favourable report of the commissioners on this business, voted a sum of money for the purpose of opening a waggon road across the mountains into the new state of Tennessee.

MOUNTAINS.—Except the high hills of Santee, the Ridge, and some few other hills, this country is like one extensive plain till you reach the Tryon and Hogback mountains, 220 miles north-west of Charleston. The elevation of these mountains above their base, is 3840 feet, and above the sea coast 4640. There is to be seen from the top of these mountains an extensive view of this state, North Carolina, and Georgia. And as no object intervenes to obstruct the view, one with telescopic eyes may discern vessels at sea. The mountains west and north-west rise much higher than these, and form a ridge, which divides the waters of Tennessee and Santee rivers.

HARBOURS.—The only harbours of note are those of Charleston, Port Royal, and Georgetown. Charleston harbour is spacious, convenient; and safe. It is formed by the junction of Ashley and Cooper rivers. Its entrance is guarded by Fort Johnson. Twelve miles from the city is a bar, over which are four channels: one by the name of Ship Channel, has 18 feet water; another 16½; the other two are for smaller vessels. The tides rise from five to eight feet. Port Royal has an excellent harbour, which is of sufficient extent to contain the largest fleet.

The bar at the entrance of Winyaw Bay, which leads to Georgetown, does not admit vessels drawing more than 11 feet water; and is in many respects a very dangerous place. This circumstance has proved injurious to the growth of Georgetown, which is otherwise exceedingly well situated for all the purposes of an extensive trade.

ISLANDS.—The sea coast is bordered with a chain of fine sea islands, around which the sea flows, opening an excellent inland navigation, for the conveyance of produce to market.

North of Charleston Harbour, lie Bull's, Dewee's, and Sullivan's islands, which form the north part of the harbour. James' Island lies on the other side of the harbour, opposite Charleston, containing about 60 families. Further south-west is John's Island, larger than James'; Sionó River, which forms a convenient and safe harbour, divides these

islands. Contiguous to John's Island, and connected with it, by a bridge, is Wadmelaw; east of which are the small isles of Keywaw and Simmon. Between these and Edisto Island, is North Edisto Inlet, which also affords a good harbour for vessels of easy draft of water. South of Edisto Island, is South Edisto Inlet, through which enter, from the northward, all the vessels bound to Beaufort, Ashceepoo, Combahee, and Coosaw.

On the south-west side of St. Helena Island lies a cluster of islands, one of the largest of which is Port Royal. Adjacent to Port Royal lie St. Helena, Ladies Island, Paris Island, and the Hunting islands, five or six in number, bordering on the ocean, so called from the number of deer and other wild game found upon them. All these islands and some others of less note belong to St. Helena parish.

Crossing Broad River, you come to Hilton Head, the most southern sea island in Carolina. West and south-west of Hilton Head, lie Pinckney's, Bull's, Dawfuskies, and some smaller islands, between which and Hilton Head, are Calibogie River and Sound, which form the outlet of May and New rivers.

The soil on these islands is generally better adapted to the culture of indigo and cotton than the main, and less suited to rice. The natural growth is the live oak, which is so excellent for ship timber; and the palmetto or cabbage tree, the utility of which, in the construction of forts, was experienced during the late war.

CHIEF TOWNS.—Charleston is the only considerable town in South Carolina. It is situated on the neck of land which is formed by the confluence of Ashley and Cooper rivers, which are large and navigable. These rivers mingle their waters immediately below the town, and form a spacious and convenient harbour, which communicates with the ocean just below Sullivan's Island, which it leaves on the north, seven miles south-east of the town. In these rivers the tide rises in common about $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet. The continued agitation which this occasions in the waters which almost surround Charleston—the refreshing sea breezes which are regularly felt, and the smoke rising from so many chimneys, render Charleston more healthy than any part of the low country in the southern states. On this account it is the resort of great numbers of gentlemen, invalids from the West India islands, and of the rich planters from the country, who come here to spend the sickly months, as they are called, in quest of health and of the social enjoyments which the city affords. And in no part of America are the social blessings enjoyed more rationally and liberally than in Charleston. Unaffected hospitality—affability—ease in manners and address—and a disposition to make their guests welcome, easy, and pleased with themselves, are characteristics of the respectable people in Charleston.

The land on which the town is built is flat and low, and the water brackish and unwholesome. The streets from east to west extend from river to river, and, running in a straight line, not only open beautiful prospects each way, but afford excellent opportunities, by means of subterranean drains, for removing all nuisances, and keeping the city clean and healthy. These streets are intersected by others, nearly at right angles, and throw the town into a number of squares, with dwelling houses in front, and office-houses and little gardens behind. Some of the streets are conveniently wide, but most of them are much too

narrow, especially for so populous a city, in so warm a climate. Besides their being a nursery for various diseases from their confined situation, they have been found extremely inconvenient in case of fires, the destructive effects of which have been frequently felt in this city. The houses, which have been lately built, are brick with tiled roofs. Some of the buildings in Charleston are elegant, and most of them are neat, airy, and well furnished. The public buildings are, an exchange, state house, lately rebuilt, armoury, poor house, two large churches for Episcopalians, two for Congregationalists or Independents, one for Scots Presbyterians, one for Baptists, one for German Lutherans, two for the Methodists, a large house for worship being lately finished by them, one for French Protestants, besides a meeting house for Quakers, a Roman Catholic chapel, and a Jewish synagogue.

But little attention is paid to the public markets. A great proportion of the most wealthy inhabitants have plantations, from which they receive supplies of almost every article of living. The country abounds with poultry and wild ducks. Their beef, mutton, and veal, are not of the best kind, and but few fish are brought to market.

Charleston was incorporated in 1783, and divided into 13 wards, which choose as many wardens, from among whom the citizens elect an intendant of the city. The intendant and wardens form the city council, who have power to make and enforce bye laws for the regulation of the city.

At present this city is highly flourishing, what from its healthiness as well as other advantages. Its present population amounts to about 20,000, of whom upwards of 9000 are slaves. This extent of population is greatly kept up, both by the longevity of the inhabitants, and from the state being resorted to by valitudinarians and others, on account of its healthy situation.

Beaufort, on Port Royal Island, is a pleasant little town, of about 60 or 70 houses, and 300 inhabitants, who are distinguished for their hospitality and politeness. The courts which were formerly held here are now held at Coosawhatchie.

Georgetown, the seat of justice in Georgetown District, 61 miles north-east of Charleston, stands on a spot of land near the junction of a number of rivers, which, when united in one broad stream, by the name of Winyaw, fall into the ocean 12 miles below the town.

Columbia, which has lately been made the seat of government, by the legislature, stands just below the junction of Saluda and Broad rivers, on the Congaree. The public officers have, however, in some instances been divided, for the accommodation of the inhabitants of the lower counties, and a branch of each retained in Charleston.

Cambden, on the Wateree, north-west of Santee Hills, 130 miles west of north from Charleston, is regularly built, upon a good plan, although the whole is not yet executed.

Purysburg is a hilly village, about 20 miles above Savannah, on the north bank of the river of the same name. It was early settled by foreigners, with a view to the culture of silk, which for a while they attended to with spirit. The mulberry trees are yet standing, and some attention is still paid to the making of silk. But the profits of the rice and indigo soon diverted the original planters from almost every other pursuit. Besides these, are Jacksonborough, Orangeburg,

Winnborough, and Cambridge, which are all inconsiderable villages of from 30 to 60 dwelling houses.

GENERAL FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The whole state, to the distance of 80 or 100 miles from the sea, generally speaking, is low and level, almost without a stone, and abounds, more or less, especially on and near the rivers, with swamps and marshes, which, when cleared and cultivated, yield, in favourable seasons, on an average, an annual income of from 20 to 40 dollars from each acre, and often much more: but this species of soil cannot be cultivated by white men, without risking both health and life. These swamps do not cover one hundredth part of the state of Carolina. In this distance, by a gradual ascent from the sea coast, the land rises about 190 feet. Here, if you proceed in a west-north-west course from Charleston, commences a curiously uneven country. The traveller is constantly ascending or descending little sand hills, which nature seems to have disunited in a frolic. If a pretty high sea were suddenly arrested, and transformed into sand hills, in the very form the waves existed at the moment of transformation, it would present the eye with just such a view as is here to be seen. Some little herbage, and a few small pines grow even on this soil. The inhabitants are few, and have but a scanty subsistence on corn and sweet potatoes, which grow here tolerably well. This curious country continues till you arrive at a place called the Ridge, 140 miles from Charleston. This ridge is a remarkable tract of high ground, as you approach it from the sea, but level as you advance north-west from its summit. It is a fine high, healthy tract of land, well watered, and of a good soil, and extends from the Savannah to Broad River, in about 69° 30' west longitude from Philadelphia. Beyond this ridge, commences a country exactly resembling the northern states, or like Devonshire, in England, or Languedoc, in France. Here hills and dales, with all their verdure and variegated beauty, present themselves to the eye. Wheat fields, which are rare in the low country, begin to grow common. Here Heaven has bestowed its blessings with a most bounteous hand. The air is much more temperate and healthful than nearer to the sea. The hills are covered with valuable woods—the valleys watered with beautiful rivers, and the fertility of the soil is equal to every vegetable production. This, by way of distinction, is called the Upper Country, where are different modes, and different articles of cultivation; where the manners of the people, and even their language, have a different tone. The land still rises by a gradual ascent; each succeeding hill overlooks that which immediately precedes it, till, having advanced 220 miles in a north-west direction from Charleston, the elevation of the land above the sea-coast is found by mensuration to be 800 feet. Here commences a mountainous country, which continues rising to the western terminating point of this state.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—The soil may be divided into four kinds; first, the pine barren, which is valuable only for its timber. Interspersed among the pine barren, are tracts of land free of timber, and every kind of growth but that of grass. These tracts are called Savannah, constituting a second kind of soil, good for grazing. The third kind is that of the swamps and low grounds on the rivers, which is a mixture of black loam and fat clay, producing, naturally, canes in

great plenty, cypress, bays, loblolly pines, &c. In these swamps rice is cultivated, which constitutes the staple commodity of the state. The high lands, commonly known by the name of oak and hickory lands, constitute the fourth kind of soil. The natural growth is oak, hickory, walnut, pine, and locust. On these lands, in the low country, are cultivated Indian corn principally; and in the back country, besides these, they raise tobacco in large quantities, wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, and cotton. From experiments which have been made, it is well ascertained, that olives, silk, and madder may be as abundantly produced in South Carolina, and we may add in Georgia also, as in the south of France.

There is little fruit in this state, especially in the lower parts of it. They have oranges, which are chiefly sour, and figs in plenty, a few limes and lemons, pomegranates, pears, and peaches; apples are scarce, and are imported from the northern states. Melons, especially the water melon, are raised here in great perfection.

The river swamps, in which rice can be cultivated with any tolerable degree of safety and success, do not extend higher up the rivers than the head of the tides; and in estimating the value of this species of rice land, the height which the tide rises is taken into consideration, those lying where it rises to a proper pitch for overflowing the swamps being the most valuable. The best inland swamps, which constitute a second species of rice land, are such as are furnished with reserves of water. These reserves are formed by means of large banks thrown up at the upper parts of the swamps, whence it is conveyed, when needed, to the fields of rice.

At the distance of about 110 miles from the sea, the river swamps terminate, and the high lands extend quite to the rivers, and form banks in some places, several hundred feet high from the surface of the water, and afford many extensive and delightful views. These high banks are interwoven with layers of leaves and different coloured earth, and abound with quarries of blue stone, pebbles, flint, crystals, iron ore in abundance, silver, lead, sulphur, and coarse diamonds.

The swamps above the head of the tide, are occasionally planted with corn, cotton, and indigo. The soil is very rich, yielding from 40 to 50 bushels of corn an acre.

It is curious to observe the gradations from the sea-coast to the upper country, with respect to the produce, the mode of cultivation, and the cultivators. On the islands upon the sea-coast, and for 40 or 50 miles back, and on the rivers much farther, the cultivators are all slaves. No white man, to speak generally, ever thinks of settling a farm and improving it for himself without negroes. If he has no negroes, he hires himself as overseer to some rich planter, who has more than he can or will attend to, till he can purchase for himself. The articles cultivated are corn, rye, oats, every species of pulse, and potatoes, which, with the small rice, are food for the negroes; rice, indigo, cotton, and some hemp for exportation. The culture of cotton is capable of being increased equal to almost any demand. The soil was cultivated, till lately, almost wholly by manual labour. The plough, which, till lately, was scarcely used, is now, with the harrow and other improvements, introduced into the rice swamps with great success, and will, no doubt, become general. In the middle settlements, negroes are

not so numerous. The master attends personally to his own business. The land is not properly situated for rice. It produces moderately good indigo weed, and some tobacco is raised for exportation. The farmer is contented to raise corn, potatoes, oats, rye, poultry, and a little wheat. In the upper country, there are but few negroes; generally speaking, the farmers have none, and depend, like the inhabitants of the northern states, upon the labour of themselves and families for subsistence; the plough is used almost wholly. Indian corn in great quantities, wheat, rye, barley, oats, potatoes, &c. are raised for food, and tobacco, wheat, cotton, hemp, flax, and indigo for exportation. From late experiments it has been found that vines may be cultivated, and wine made to great advantage: snakeroot, pinkroot, and a variety of medicinal herbs grow spontaneously; also, ginseng on and near the mountains.

MODE OF CULTIVATING RICE.—Rice ground is prepared only by effectually securing it from the water, except some higher parts of it, which are sometimes dug up with a hoe, or mellowed by a plough or harrow. When the rice is young, the overflowing of the water does not prevent its growth. Those who have water in reserve commonly let it in upon their rice, after first going through with the hoe, while it is young, though it is deemed best to keep out the grass without this aid, by the hoe only. The water is commonly kept on the rice eight or ten days after hoeing. When the ear is formed, the water is continued on till it is ripe. It is hoed three or four times. When the grass is very thick, a negroe cannot hoe more than one-sixteenth of an acre in a day. From three pecks to a bushel is sown on an acre. It produces from 50 to 80 bushels of rough rice an acre: 120 bushels have been produced on one acre; 20 bushels of which make about 500 pounds, or eight bushels and a quarter clean rice for market. After it is threshed it is winnowed, and then ground in a mill, constructed of two blocks in a simple manner; then winnowed by a fan constructed for that purpose; then beat in a mortar by hand, or now generally by horse or water machines; then sifted, to separate the whole rice from that which is broken and the flour. The whole rice is then barrelled in casks of about 500 pounds, or eight bushels and a quarter. The small rice serves for provisions, and the flour for provender, the chaff for manure, and the straw for fodder. The blade is green and fresh while the ear is ripe. The price of rice is from 9s. 4d. to 10s. 6d. a hundred, dollars 4s. 8d; and surely it is a very valuable cultivation, and ought to be encouraged, seeing the many needful and useful wants which it is capable of supplying.

NATURAL HISTORY.—"In the beginning of August, 1765, the skeleton of a gigantic animal," it is said, "was discovered in digging the canal between Cooper and Santee rivers in South Carolina, at the depth of nine feet in the ground. Ages must have passed away since that monster died. From the appearance of the skeleton, this animal must have far surpassed any now known to exist on this continent. From the formation of his teeth, this must have been a carnivorous creature, and doubtless the same with the mammoth, skeletons of which are found near the salt licks in Virginia. At the same place were found the tusks of an elephant, and two teeth of the graminivorous kind, which proves this creature to have been in ancient times an inhabitant of America,

contrary to the opinion of naturalists. The remains of the mammoth and elephant being thus found on one spot, renders it probable that they both perished in an obstinate combat. The natural vegetation of the soil in the lower parts of Carolina, is computed to raise the general surface about one-sixth of an inch annually, consequently it has taken 648 years to produce a soil of nine feet depth over these skeletons; and they must have perished in the year of Christ 1147, or 345 years before the discovery of America by the Europeans. It is remarkable that among these bones was found the arm bone of a man, in a state of petrification.

"This country abounds with precious ores, such as gold, silver, lead, black lead, copper, and iron: but it is the misfortune of those who direct their pursuits in search of them, that they are deficient in the knowledge of chymistry, and too frequently make use of improper menstruums in extracting the respective metals. There are likewise to be found pellucid stones of different hues, rock crystal, pyrites, petrified substances, coarse cornelian, marble, beautifully variegated, vitreous stone and vitreous sand; red and yellow ochres, which, when roasted and ground down with linseed oil, make a very excellent paint; also, potter's clay of a most delicate texture, fuller's earth, and a number of dye-stuffs, among which is a singular weed which yields four different colours, its leaves are surprisingly styptic, strongly resembling the taste of alum; likewise, an abundance of chalk, crude alum, sulphur, nitre, vitriol, and along the banks of rivers large quantities of marle may be collected.

"There are also a variety of roots, the medicinal effects of which are, from the ill judged policy of those who are in the secret, kept a profound mystery. The rattle-snake root, so famous amongst the Indians for the cure of poison, is of the number. The next is the venereal root, which, under a vegetable regimen, is efficacious against certain stages of that disease. Another root, when reduced to an impalpable powder, is singularly efficacious in destroying worms in children. There is likewise a root, an ointment of which, with a poultice of the same, will in a short space of time discuss the most extraordinary tumours, particularly what is termed the white swelling; this root is very scarce. There is another root, a decoction of which, in new milk, will cure the bloody dysentery: the patient must avoid cold, and much judgment is requisite in the potion to be administered. There is also a plant, the leaves of which, being bruised and applied to the part affected, relieves rheumatic pains; it occasions a considerable agitation of the parts, attended with most violent and acute pains, but never fails to procure immediate ease. There is also a plant, the leaves of which have a most foetid smell; these leaves being boiled, and any person afflicted with cutaneous complaints, once bathing therein, will be radically cured. There is a root, which acts as an excellent purge, and is well calculated for the labouring part of mankind, as it is only necessary to chew it in its crude state, and it requires no manner of aid to facilitate its operation. An equally efficacious and simple cathartic is obtained from a weed, the stalk of which is red, is about three feet high, and the flower white; the leaves run from the bottom of the stalk in opposite and corresponding lines; the seed is about the size of a wheat grain, globular in the centre, and oblate at both ends; it is full of oil, and

tastes like a walnut kernel: 20 grains of this chewed and swallowed, is, in point of mildness and efficacy, equal to any rhubarb; and the pleasantness of its taste, as a deception to weak stomachs, appears to have been a design of Providence; in its operation it resembles castor oil. A very sovereign remedy is extracted from the bark of a tree, which may be used to great advantage in the diseases incident to this climate. Every climate, some believe, has its peculiar disease, and every disease its peculiar antidote under the same climate. In addition to the above, is another species of bark, of a sweet and nauseous taste; the tree grows contiguous to a very powerful chalybeate spring; the bark, when sufficiently masticated, operates as a very potential purge and emetic, and in the hands of a skilful chymist may be rendered very serviceable.

"In this country is a tree which bears a large pod, inclosing a kind of mucilage, the juice of which is very sharp; the bark smells like tanned leather, and when prepared like hemp makes the very best of cordage. Also another tree, which bears an ear like a corn cob, covered with berries, containing a large proportion of oil. There is likewise a very singular tree, which affords a most superb shade; it produces a round ball, which, in the heat of summer, opens and enlarges a number of male insects, which become very troublesome wherever they lodge; this happens generally some distance from their parent tree.

"I cannot but express my surprise," says the same writer, "at the contempt in which the culture of vines is held by the inhabitants of this state. The whole country is over-run with the growth of the spontaneous grapes. I had the curiosity to take the altitude of a mountain, which I found to be a quarter and a half-quarter of a mile high; and on ascending the south side I found it covered with a profusion of purple grapes, of a most delicious flavour, and had they been transplanted, I do believe they would produce a very delicate wine. Last season I made the experiment of some French vines, and their luxuriance beggars all description. The hand of nature never formed a country with more natural advantages, or blessed it with a more serene or healthful climate. It abounds with game of all kinds, is a very fine fruit country, and is peculiarly adapted to the growth of vines, the olive, silk, and coffee trees, and the production of cotton. It is a perfect garden of medical herbs, and its medicinal springs are not inferior to any in Europe."

IRON WORKS.—The iron works, known by the name of the *Æra* *Ætna* Iron-works, are situated in York County, within two miles of the Catawba River. Within the compass of two miles from the furnace, there is an inexhaustible quantity of ore, which works easy and well in the furnace. The metal is good for hammers, gudgeons, or any kind of machinery and hollow ware, and will make good bar iron. Some trial has been made of it in steel, and it promises well. Nothing is necessary for preparing the ore for use, but burning. The ore consists of large rocks above the surface, the depth of which is not yet known. In the cavities between, lie ochre and seed ore. It is said there will be no occasion to sink shafts or drive levels for 50 years to come. The *Æra* furnace was built in 1787, the *Ætna* in 1788. The proprietors of the works, and seven others, have obtained a charter to open the

Catawba to the North Carolina line, and a charter from North Carolina to open the river 80 miles higher in the state; and there are boats built for the purpose, which carry 30 tons, and which come within two miles of the works. The works are within two miles of the river, and the creek can be made navigable to the works.

By means of a fall of water, a method has been contrived of blowing all the fires, both of the forges and furnaces, so as to render unnecessary the use of wheels, cylinders, or any other kind of bellows. The machinery is simple and cheap, and not liable to the accident of freezing.

MANUFACTURES.—In the interior parts of this state, cotton, hemp, and flax, are said to be plenty. They have also a considerable stock of good sheep. Great exertions are made, and much done in the household way; and, within a few years past, many general improvements have been made.

This state furnishes all the materials, and of the best kind, for ship building. The live oak, and the pitch and yellow pines, are of a superior quality. Ships might be built here with more ease, and to much greater advantage, than in the middle and eastern states. A want of seamen, is one reason why this business is not more generally attended to.

So much attention is now paid to the manufacture of indigo, in this state, that it bids fair to rival that of the French. It is to be regretted, however, that in erecting mills, for making paper, or sawing lumber, and especially for manufacturing wheat flour, more attention and capital are not bestowed on these and other useful manufactures, there being hundreds of valuable mill seats unimproved, and the woods abounding with pine trees. A bushel of wheat may be purchased in South Carolina for half a dollar, which will make as good flour as that which in the vicinity of proper mills sells for double that price. Such is the cheapness and fertility of the soil, that half a dollar a bushel for wheat would afford a great profit to the cultivators thereof. In tanning and manufacturing leather—Cattle are raised with so much ease, in a country where the winters are both mild and short, that hides are remarkably cheap. The profits of tanners and shoe-makers must be considerable, when it is a well known fact, that the hides of full grown cattle, and a single pair of shoes sell for nearly the same price. In making bricks—These now sell for nine dollars a thousand, and the call for them is so great, that the bricklayers are not fully supplied. In making pot ash—The ashes that might be collected in Charleston, and from the woods burned in clearing new lands in the country, would furnish the means of carrying on the manufacture of pot-ash to great advantage. All these different branches of employment might be pushed much farther, were they only to be viewed according to their importance, and the profitable ends which they would answer.

CONSTITUTION.—The constitution of this state, which was ratified in June, 1790, declares the legislative authority to be vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives. There are 124 representatives, and 35 senators appointed among the several districts. The representatives are chosen for two years, must be free white men, 21 years old, and have been inhabitants of the state three years. If resident in the district, they must have a freehold of 500

acres of land, and to be free, clear of debt. The district where they are chosen for four years, and chosen every second year, and have been at least 21 years old, and must have a freehold if non-resident, a freehold of 500 acres. Every free white male citizen of the state two years, and a town lot, six months, and a poll tax of 10 cents, vote for members of the assembly on the second Monday of November, a day of November, a day of November, a day of November, judges of the qualifications of the electors, the other. A majority of the electors, and compels the electors to vote for their persons and estates, and after; except in the case of the electors. They are paid out of the treasury, but by the legislature, lower house, but may be re-elected, and navy contractors, and justices of the peace, salaries, are excluded from civil offices, excluded from civil offices, governor, chosen for four years, but he cannot be re-elected, but he cannot be re-elected, years old, have been at least 21 years old, estate in it worth 1500 dollars, office, except in the case of the electors, same manner, for the same manner, for the same manner, and holds the office of commander in chief of the militia, and forfeitures, and grant of pardons, to require the general assembly to any time not beyond the next session, in case they cannot be elected, the general assembly of the electors, measures as he shall judge proper, faithfully executed in the execution of judicial authority in the execution of judicial authority, hold their commissions, courts are elected by the electors, a stated salary, and can be re-elected, of fidelity to their duties, the United States; a house of representatives asserts the supreme power, by jury; and subordi-

SOUTH CAROLINA.

acres of land, and ten negroes, or real estate worth 150 pounds sterling, clear of debt; if non-resident, must have a freehold in the district worth 100 pounds sterling, clear of debt. The senators are chosen for ten years, and divided into two classes, one class being chosen every second year. They must be free white men, 30 years old, and have been inhabitants five years. If resident in the district, they must have a freehold worth 300 pounds sterling, clear of debt; if non-resident, a freehold worth 1000 pounds sterling, clear of debt. Every free white man, 21 years old, having been an inhabitant of the state two years, been a free holder of 50 acres of land, or a town lot, six months, and having been resident in the district six months, and paid a tax of three shillings sterling, has a right to vote for members of the legislature. The general assembly is chosen on the second Monday of October, and meets on the fourth Monday of November, annually. Each house chooses its own officers, judges of the qualifications of its members, and has a negative on the other. A majority of each makes a quorum from day to day, and compels the attendance of members. They are protected, in their persons and estates, during the session, and ten days before and after; except in cases of treason, felony, and breach of the peace. They are paid out of the public treasury, from which no money is drawn but by the legislative authority. Revenue bills originate in the lower house, but may be altered or rejected by the senate. Army and navy contractors, and all officers, excepting officers in the militia, justices of the peace, and justices of the county courts which have no salaries, are excluded from the general assembly. The clergy are excluded from civil offices. The executive authority is vested in a governor, chosen for two years, by both houses of assembly jointly; but he cannot be re-elected till after four years. He must be thirty years old, have been an inhabitant of the state ten years, and have an estate in it worth 1500 sterling, clear of debt. He can hold no other office, except in the militia. A lieutenant-governor is chosen in the same manner, for the same time, and possessing the same qualifications; and holds the office of governor in case of vacancy. The governor is commander in chief of the military force; has power to remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; to require information of executive officers; to convene the general assembly on extraordinary occasions, and to adjourn them to any time not beyond the fourth Monday in November next ensuing, in case they cannot agree on the time themselves. He must inform the general assembly of the condition of the state; recommend such measures as he shall judge expedient; and take care that the laws are faithfully executed in mercy. The legislature has power to vest the judicial authority in such courts as it shall think proper. The judges hold their commission during good behaviour. Those of the superior courts are elected by the joint ballot of both houses of assembly, have a stated salary, and can hold no other office. All officers take an oath of fidelity to their duty, and to the constitution of this state, and of the United States; and, for malconduct, may be impeached by the house of representatives, and tried by the senate. This constitution asserts the supreme power of the people; liberty of conscience; trial by jury; and subordination of the military to the civil power. It



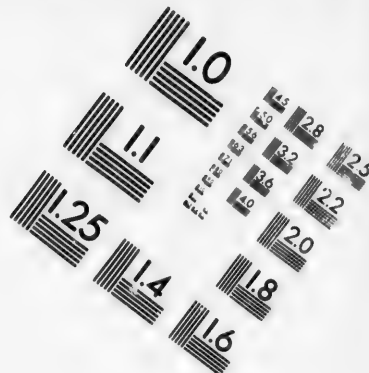
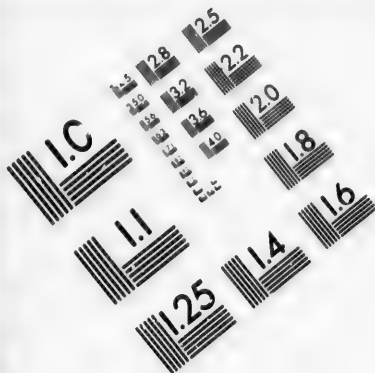
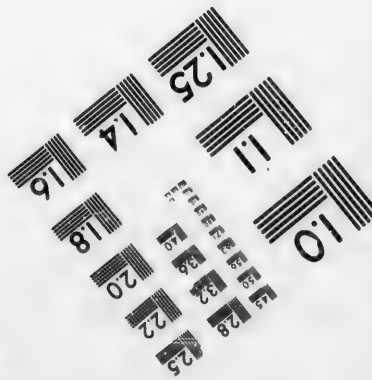
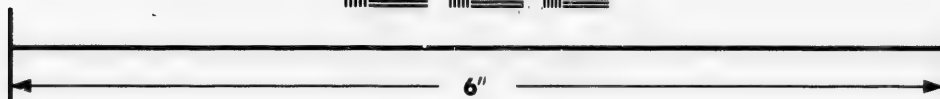
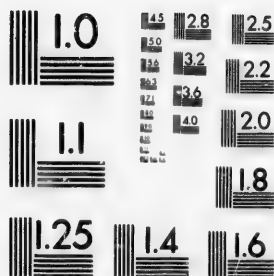


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15
18
22
25
28
32
36
40
45
50
55
60
65
70
75
80
85
90
95
100

10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55
60
65
70
75
80
85
90
95
100

excludes *ex post facto* laws; bills of attainder; excessive bail; and titles of nobility, and hereditary distinction.

A convention may be called by vote of two-thirds of both branches of the whole representation, and to this constitution the legislature has power, under certain regulations, to make amendments.

STATE OF LITERATURE.—The literature of the state is at a low ebb, although, since the peace, it has begun to spread more generally. There are several respectable academies in Charleston—one at Beaufort, on Port Royal Island—and several others in different parts of the state. Three colleges have lately been incorporated by law—one at Charleston—one at Winnborough, in the district of Camden—the other at Cambridge, in the district of Ninety-six. The public and private donations for the support of these three colleges, were originally intended to have been appropriated jointly, for the erecting and supporting of one respectable college. The division of these donations has frustrated this design. Part of the old barracks in Charleston has been handsomely fitted up, and converted into a college, and there are a number of students; but it does not yet merit a more dignified name than that of a respectable academy. The Mount Sion College, at Winnborough, is supported by a respectable society of gentlemen, who have long been incorporated. This institution flourishes, and bids fair for usefulness. The college at Cambridge is no more than a grammar school. That the literature of this state might be put upon a respectable footing, nothing is wanting but a spirit of enterprise among its wealthy inhabitants. The legislature, in their session in January, 1795, appointed a committee, to inquire into the practicability of, and to report a plan for the establishment of schools in the different parts of the state.

LAWS, PRACTICE OF LAW, COURTS, &c.—The laws of this state have nothing in them of a particular nature, excepting what arises from the permission of slavery. The evidence of a slave cannot be taken against a white man; and the master who kills his slave is not punishable otherwise than by a pecuniary mulct, and 12 months imprisonment.

By a late regulation, the judges of the court, who before had a salary of 500 pounds each, and fees, have now 600 pounds, and no fees. The chief justice has 800 pounds.

A committee was appointed to put in train the business of revising and amending the negro act, or the law for governing the slaves, but we have not yet heard of its effects in lessening that unmanly crime, although it is sincerely hoped such measures will, in course of time, meliorate the condition of the slaves, and afford an evidence to the world of the enlightened policy and increasing humanity of the Americans in general. We anticipate an issue of this nature, the more especially, because a disposition to soften the rigours of slavery has of late been manifested, by allowing them fish, tobacco, and summer clothing, which formerly was not customary.

A law, altering the mode of the descent of intestate estates, which formerly descended according to the laws of England, was passed in 1792. According to the present law, a more equal partition takes place, and more conformable to a republican government, and to the dictates of natural affection.

From the first settlement of this country in 1669, to the year 1769, a single court, called the Court of Common Pleas, was thought suffi-

tient to transact the judicial business of the state. This court was invariably held at Charleston, where all the records were kept, and all civil business transacted. As the province increased, inconveniences arose, and created uneasiness among the people.

To remedy these inconveniences, an act was passed in 1769, by which the province was divided into seven districts, since which two have been added. The court of common pleas, invested with the powers of the same court in England, sat four times a year in Charleston. By the above-mentioned act, the judges of the court of common pleas were empowered to sit as judges of the court of sessions, invested with the powers of the court of king's bench in England, in the criminal jurisdiction. The act likewise directed the judges of the courts of common pleas and sessions, in Charleston District, to divide, and two of the judges to proceed on what is called the northern circuit, and the other two on the southern circuit, distributing justice in their progress. This was to be done twice in the year. This mode of administering justice continued till 1785, when, by the unanimous exertions of the two upper districts, an act was passed, establishing county courts in all the counties of the four districts of Camden, Ninety-six, Cheraws, and Orangeburg. The county courts are empowered to sit four times in a year. Before the establishment of county courts, the lawyers all resided at Charleston, under the immediate eye of government; and the Carolina bar was as pure and genteel as any in the United States. Since this establishment, lawyers have flocked in from all quarters, and settled in different parts of the country, and lawsuits have been multiplied beyond all former knowledge. This of itself, however, should help to diffuse a general knowledge throughout the state, and that by experience.

CHARITABLE AND OTHER SOCIETIES.—These are the South Carolina, Mount Sion, Library, and St. Cecilia societies—a society for the relief of the widows and orphans of clergymen, a medical society, lately instituted, in Charleston, a musical society, and a society for the information and assistance of persons emigrating from foreign countries. At Beaufort and on St. Helena, are several charitable societies, incorporated with funds to a considerable amount, designed principally for the education of poor children, and which promise, at a future day, to be of great public utility. What are called Jockey Clubs, have increased within a few years.

INDIANS.—The Catawbas are the only nation of Indians in this state. They have but one town, called Catawba, situated on Catawba River, in latitude 34° 49' on the boundary line between North and South Carolinas, and may contain about 1000 inhabitants, of which a good many are at present fighting men.

It is worthy of remark, that this nation was long at war with the Six Nations, into whose country they often penetrated, which, it is said, no other Indian nation, from the south or west, ever did. The Six Nations always considered them as the bravest of their enemies, till they were surrounded by the settlements of white people, whose neighbourhood, with other concurrent causes, have rendered them corrupt and nerveless.

RELIGION.—Since the revolution, by which all denominations were put on an equal footing, there have been no disputes between different

religious sects. They all agree to differ; and, at present, the upper parts of the state are settled chiefly by Presbyterians, Baptists, and Methodists. From the most probable calculations, it is supposed that the religious denominations of this state, as to numbers, may be ranked as follows: Presbyterians, including the Congregational and Independent churches—Episcopalians, Baptists, Methodists, &c.

CHARACTER, DIVERSIONS, &c.—There is no peculiarity in the manners of the inhabitants of this state, except what arises from the mischievous influence of slavery; and in this, indeed, they do not differ from the inhabitants of the other southern states. Slavery, by exempting great numbers from the necessities of labour, leads to luxury, dissipation, and extravagance. The absolute authority which is exercised over their slaves, too much favours a haughty supercilious behaviour. A disposition to obey the Christian precept, "Do to others as you would that others should do unto you," is not cherished by a daily exhibition of many made for one. The Carolinians sooner arrive at maturity, both in their bodies and minds, than the natives of colder climates. They possess a natural quickness and vivacity of genius, superior to the inhabitants of the north; but too generally want that enterprise and perseverance, which are necessary for the highest attainments in the arts and sciences. They have, indeed, few motives to enterprise. Inhabiting a fertile country, which, by the labour of the slaves, produces plentifully, and creates affluence—in a climate which favours indulgence, ease, and a disposition for convivial pleasures, they too generally rest contented with barely knowledge enough to transact the common affairs of life. There are not a few instances, however, in this state, in which genius has been united with application, and the effects of their union have been happily experienced, not only by this state, but by the United States.

The wealth produced by the labour of the slaves, furnishes their proprietors with the means of hospitality; and no people in the world use these means with more liberality. Many of the inhabitants spare no pains nor expence in giving the highest polish of education to their children, by enabling them to travel, and by other means unattainable by those who have but moderate fortunes.

The Carolinians are generally affable and easy in their manners, and polite and attentive to strangers. The ladies want the bloom of the north, but have an engaging softness and delicacy in their appearance and manners, and many of them possess the polite and elegant accomplishments.

Hunting is the most fashionable amusement in this state. At this the country gentlemen are extremely expert, and with surprising dexterity pursue their game through the woods. Gaming of all kinds is more discountenanced among fashionable people in this, than in any of the southern states. Twice a year, stately, a class of sportive gentlemen, in this and the neighbouring states, have their horse races. Bets of 10 or 1500 guineas have been sometimes laid on these occasions.

There is no instance, perhaps, in which the richer class of people trespass more on the rules of propriety than in the mode of conducting their funerals. That a decent respect be paid to the dead, is the natural dictate of refined humanity; but this is not done by sumptuous and

expensive entertainments, splendid decorations, and pompous ceremonies, which a misguided fashion has here introduced and rendered necessary. In Charleston and other parts of the state, no persons attend a funeral any more than a wedding, unless particularly invited. Wine, punch, and all kinds of liquors, tea, coffee, cake, &c. in profusion, are handed round on these solemn occasions. In short, one would suppose that the religious proverb of the wise man, "It is better to go to the house of mourning than to the house of feasting," would be unintelligible and wholly inapplicable here, as it would be difficult to distinguish the house of mourning from the house of feasting.

MILITARY STRENGTH.—The militia of this state bears a full proportion to the number of inhabitants, and of which a great number are of the city of Charleston. About 10 men are kept to guard Fort Johnson, on James' Island, at the entrance of Charleston harbour, by which no vessel can pass, unless the master or mate make oath that there is no malignant distemper on board. The militia laws, enacting that every freeman between 16 and 50 years of age shall be prepared for war, have been but indifferently obeyed since the peace. An unusual degree of military spirit, however, seems lately to have arisen among the citizens of Charleston. No less than eight volunteer uniform companies have lately formed in this city, besides a troop of horse, and the ancient battalion of artillery.

MODE OF LEVYING TAXES.—The great bulk of the revenue of the state is raised by a tax on lands and negroes. The lands, for the purpose of being taxed according to their value, are divided into three grand divisions; the first reaches from the sea coast to the extent of the flowing of the tides; the second, from these points to the falls of the rivers; and thence to the utmost verge of the western settlement, makes the third. These grand divisions, for the sake of more exactly ascertaining the value of the lands, are subdivided into 21 different species. The most valuable of which is estimated at six pounds, and the least valuable at one shilling per acre. Half per cent. on the value thus estimated, is levied from all granted lands in the state. The collection of taxes is not annexed to the office of sheriff, but is committed to particular gentlemen appointed for that purpose, who are allowed two and a half per cent. in Charleston, and five per cent. in the other parts of the state, on all they collect. The amount of taxes actually collected in specie, which alone is receivable, varies according to the exigencies of the state. For two years past, absentees from the state, holding property within it, are double taxed. A clause in the law exempts those who reside in any of the United States, young men abroad for education, till they arrive at the age of 23, and allows two years to others who go for the purpose of travelling.

BANKS.—There are three banks in this state, all at Charleston, viz. the Branch Bank of the United States; the South Carolina Bank; and the Union Bank, with a capital of 600,000 dollars, divided into 1200 shares of 500 dollars each, under the management of 13 directors.

COMMERCE.—The little attention that has been paid to manufactures, occasions a vast consumption of foreign imported articles; but the quantities and value of their exports generally leave a balance in favour of the state, except when there have been large importations of negroes.

The amount of exports from the port of Charleston is very extensive, and the number of vessels cleared from the custom house, in the course of one year, is also very great. American vessels are the most numerous; and many others belong to Great Britain, Spain, France, the United Netherlands, and Ireland.

The principal articles exported from this state, are rice, indigo, tobacco, skins of various kinds, beef, pork, cotton, pitch, tar, rosin, turpentine, myrtle wax, lumber, naval stores, cork, leather, pink root, snake root, ginseng, &c. In the most successful seasons there have been as many as 140,000 barrels of rice, and 1,300,000 pounds of indigo, exported in a year. Charleston is by far the most considerable city on the sea coast, for an extent of 600 miles. From it are annually exported about the value of two millions and a half of dollars, in native commodities; and it supplies, with imported goods, a great part of the inhabitants of North Carolina and Georgia, as well as those of South Carolina. Its harbour is open all the winter, and its contiguity to the West India islands gives the merchants superior advantages for carrying on a peculiarly lucrative commerce. A waggon road of 15 miles only is all that is wanted to open a communication with the inhabitants of the south-western territory of the United States. Knoxville, the capital of that territory, is 100 miles nearer to Charleston than to any other considerable seaport town on the Atlantic Ocean.

HISTORY.—Nothing successfully was done towards the settlement of this country till 1669, when the proprietors, in virtue of their powers, engaged Mr. Locke to frame for them a constitution and body of laws. This constitution, consisting of 120 articles, was aristocratical, and though ingenious in theory, could never be successfully reduced to practice.

Three classes of nobility were to be established, viz. 1. *sons*, *cassiques*, and *landgraves*. The first to possess 12—the second 24—the third 48,000 acres of land, which was to be unalienable.

At this time, William Sayle, being appointed first governor of this country, embarked with a colony, and settled on the neck of land where Charleston now stands.

During the continuance of the proprietary government, a period of 50 years, the colony was involved in perpetual quarrels. Oftentimes they were harassed by the Indians—sometimes infested with pirates—frequently invaded by the French and Spanish fleets—constantly uneasy under their injudicious government—and quarrelling with their governors. But their most bitter dissensions were respecting religion. The episcopalians, being more numerous than the dissenters, attempted to exclude the latter from a seat in the legislature. These attempts so far succeeded, as that the church of England, by a majority of votes, was established by law. This illiberal act threw the colony into the utmost confusion, and was followed by a train of evil consequences, which proved to be the principal cause of the revolution which soon followed. Notwithstanding the act establishing the church of England was repealed, tranquillity was not restored to the colony. A change of government was generally desired by the colonists. They found that they were not sufficiently protected by their proprietary constitution, and effected a revolution about the year 1719, and the government became regal.

In 1728, the proprietors accepted 22,500 pounds sterling from the crown, for their property and jurisdiction, except Lord Granville, who reserved his eighth of the property, which has never yet been formally given up. At this time the constitution was new modelled, and the territory, limited by the original charter, was divided into North and South Carolinas.

From this period the colony began to flourish. It was protected by a government formed on the plan of the British constitution. Under the fostering care of the mother country, its growth was astonishingly rapid. Between the years 1763 and 1775, the number of inhabitants was more than doubled. No one indulged a wish for a change in their political constitution, till the memorable stamp act, passed in 1765.

During the vigorous contest for independence, this state was a great sufferer. For three years it was the seat of war. It feels and laments the loss of many respectable citizens. Since the peace, it has emerged from that melancholy confusion and poverty, in which it was generally involved by the devastations of a powerful enemy. The inhabitants are fast multiplying by emigrations from the other states. The agricultural interests of the state are reviving—commerce is flourishing—economy is becoming more fashionable—and science begins to spread her salutary influence among the citizens. And, under the operation of the present government, this state, from her natural, commercial, and agricultural advantages, and the abilities of her leading characters, ranks among the richest and most respectable in the union.

GEORGIA

AND ITS

WESTERN TERRITORY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 600 } between { 5° and 16° W. longitude.
Breadth 250 } { 31° and 35° N. latitude.

BOUNDARIES.—Bounded, east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by East and West Floridas; west, by the river Mississippi; north-east and north, by South Carolina, the Tennessee State, or by lands ceded to the United States by South Carolina.

DIVISIONS, &c.—Before the revolution, Georgia, like all the southern states, was divided into parishes, afterwards into three districts, but now into two districts, viz. Upper and Lower, which are subdivided into 24 counties, as follow :

IN THE LOWER DISTRICT ARE,

Camden,	Chatham,	M'Intosh,	Scriven,
Glynn,	Bryan,	Effingham,	Burke.
Liberty,			

IN THE UPPER DISTRICT ARE,

Montgomery,	Franklin,	Lincoln,	Bullock,
Washington,	Oglethorpe,	Warren,	Columbia,
Hancock,	Elbert,	Jefferson,	Richmond.
Greene,	Wilkes,	Jackson,	

The principal towns are, Augusta, formerly the seat of government, Savannah, the former capital of the state, Sunbury, Brunswick, Frederica, Washington, and Louisville, which is the metropolis of the state; and here are deposited such of the records of the state as a late legislature did not order to be publicly burned.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The eastern part of the state, between the mountains and the ocean, and the rivers Savannah and St. Mary's, a tract of country more than 120 miles from north to south, and 40 or 50 east and west, is entirely level, without a hill or stone. At the distance of about 40 or 50 miles from the sea board, or salt marsh, the lands begin to be more or less uneven. The ridges gradually rise one above another into hills, and the hills successively increase in height, till they finally terminate in mountains. That vast chain of mountains, which commences with the Katts Kill, near Hudson's River, in the state of New York, known by the names of the Allegany and Appalachian mountains, terminate in this state, about 60 miles south of its northern boundary. From the foot of this mountain, spreads a wide extended plain, of the richest soil, and in a latitude and climate well adapted to the cultivation of most of the productions of the south of Europe and the East Indies.

CLIMATE, DISEASES, &c.—In some parts of this state, at particular seasons of the year, the climate cannot be esteemed salubrious. In the low country, near the rice swamps, billious complaints, and fevers of various kinds, are pretty universal during the months of July, August, and September, which, for this reason, are called the sickly months.

The disorders peculiar to this climate, originate partly from the badness of the water, which, in the low country, except in and about Savannah and some other places, where good springs are found, is generally brackish; and partly from the noxious putrid vapours which are exhaled from the stagnant waters and putrid matter in the rice swamps. Besides, the long continuance of warm weather produces a general relaxation of the nervous system; and as a great proportion of the inhabitants have no necessary labour to call them to exercise, indolence is the natural consequence; and indolence, especially amongst a luxurious people, is ever the parent of disease. The immense quantities of spirituous liquors, which are used to correct the brackishness of the water, form a species of intemperance which too often proves ruinous to the constitution. Parents of infirm, sickly habits, often, in more senses than one, have children of their own likeness. A considerable part of the diseases of the present inhabitants may, therefore, be considered as hereditary.

Before the sickly season commences, many of the rich planters of this state remove with their families to the sea islands, or some elevated, healthy situation, where they reside three or four months for the benefit of the fresh air. In the winter and spring, pleurifies, peripneumonies, and other inflammatory disorders, occasioned by sudden and violent colds, are very common, and frequently fatal. Consumptions, epilepsies, cancers, palsies, and apoplexies, are not so common among the inhabitants of the southern as northern climates.

The winters in Georgia are very mild and pleasant. Snow is seldom or never seen. Vegetation is not frequently prevented by severe frosts.

Cattle subsist tolerably well through the winter, without any other food than what they obtain in the woods and savannas, and are fatter in that season than in any other. In the hilly country, which begins about 30 and in some places 100 miles from the sea, the air is pure and salubrious, and the water plenty and good. The most prevailing winds are south-west and east—in winter, north-west. The east wind is warmest in winter and coolest in summer. The south wind, in summer and fall particularly, is damp, sultry, unelastic, and of course unhealthy.

In the south-east parts of this state, which lie within a few degrees of the torrid zone, the atmosphere is kept in motion by impressions from the trade winds. This serves to purify the air, and render it fit for respiration; so that it is found to have a very advantageous effect on persons of consumptive habits.

RIVERS.—Savannah River divides this state from South Carolina. Its course is nearly from north-west to south-east. It is formed principally of two branches, the Tugulo and Keowee, which spring from the mountains, and unite under the name of Savannah, 15 miles north-west of the northern boundary of Wilkes County. It is navigable for large vessels 17 miles up to Savannah, and for boats of 100 feet keel as far as Augusta. After rising a fall just above this place, it is passable for boats to the mouth of Tugulo River. After it takes the name Savannah, at the confluence of the Tugulo and Keowee, it receives a number of tributary streams, from the Georgia side, the principal of which is Broad River, which rises in the county of Franklin, and runs south-east through part of Wilkes County, and mingles with Savannah at the town of Peterburg, and might, with a trifling expence, be made boatable 25 or 30 miles through the best settlements in Wilkes County. Tybee Bar, at the entrance of Savannah River, in lat. $31^{\circ} 57'$, has 16 feet water at half tide.

Ogeechee River, about 18 miles south of the Savannah, is a smaller river, and nearly parallel with it in its course.

Altamaha, about 60 miles south of Savannah River, has its source in the Cherokee Mountains, near the head of Tugulo, the great west branch of Savannah, and, before it leaves the mountains, is joined and augmented by innumerable rivulets; thence it descends through the hilly country, with all its collateral branches, and spreads rapidly amongst the hills 250 miles, and then enters the flat, plain country, by the name of the Oakmulge; thence meandering 150 miles, it is joined on the east side by the Ocone, which likewise heads in the lower ridges of the mountains. After this confluence, having now gained a vast acquisition of waters, it assumes the name of Altamaha, when it becomes a large majestic river, flowing with gentle windings through a vast plain forest, near 100 miles, and enters the Atlantic by several mouths. The north channel, or entrance, glides by the heights of Darien, on the east bank, about ten miles above the bar; and, running from thence, with several turnings, enters the ocean between Sapello and Wolf islands. The south channel, which is esteemed the largest and deepest, after its separation from the north, descends gently, winding by M'Intosh's and Broughton islands; and lastly, by the west coast of St. Simon's Island, enters the ocean, through St. Simon's Sound, between the south end of the island of that name and the north

end of Jekyl Island. On the west banks of the south channel, 10 or 12 miles above its mouth, and nearly opposite Darien, are to be seen the remains of an ancient fort, or fortification; it is now a regular tetragon terrace, about four feet high, with bastions at each angle; the area may contain about an acre of ground, but the fosse which surrounded it is nearly filled up. There are large live oaks, pines, and other trees, growing upon it, and in the old fields adjoining. It is supposed to have been the work of the French or Spaniards. A large swamp lies betwixt it and the river, and a considerable creek runs close by the works, and enters the river through the swamps, a small distance above Broughton Island. About 70 or 80 miles above the confluence of the Oakmulge and Ocone, the trading path from Augusta to the Creek Nation crosses these fine rivers, which are there 40 miles apart. On the east banks of the Oakmulge, this trading road runs nearly two miles through ancient Indian fields, which are called the Oakmulge Fields; they are the rich low lands of the river. On the heights of these low grounds are yet visible monuments or traces of an ancient town, such as artificial mounds or terraces, squares and banks, encircling considerable areas. Their old fields and planting land extend up and down the river, 15 or 20 miles from this site. And, if we are to give credit to the account the Creeks give of themselves, this place is remarkable for being the first town or settlement, in which they sat down, (as they term it) or established themselves, after their emigration from the west, beyond the Mississippi, their original native country.

Besides these, there is Tuttle River, Little Sitilla or St. Ille, Great Sitilla, Crooked River, and St. Mary's. The latter forms a part of the southern boundary of the United States, and has its source from a vast lake, or rather marsh, called Ouaquaphenogaw, hereafter described, and flows through a vast plain and pine forest, about 150 miles to the ocean, with which it communicates between the points of Amelia and Talbert's islands, latitude $30^{\circ} 44'$, and is navigable for vessels of considerable burthen for 90 miles. Its banks afford immense quantities of fine timber, suited to the West India market. Along this river, every four or five miles, are bluffs convenient for vessels to haul to and load.

The bays and lagoons in this state are stored with oysters, and other shell fish, crabs, shrimps, &c. The clams, in particular, are large, their meat white, tender, and delicate. The shark and great black stingray, are insatiable cannibals, and very troublesome to the fishermen.

LAKES AND SWAMPS.—The lake, or rather marsh, called by some Ouaquaphenogaw, and by others Ekanfanoka, lies between Flint and Oakmulge rivers, and is nearly 300 miles in circumference. In wet seasons it appears like an inland sea, and has several large islands of rich land; one of which the present generation of Creek Indians represent as the most blissful spot on earth. They say it is inhabited by a peculiar race of Indians, whose women are incomparably beautiful. They tell you also, that this terrestrial paradise has been seen by some enterprising hunters, when in pursuit of their game, who, being lost in inextricable swamps and bogs, and on the point of perishing, were unexpectedly relieved by a company of beautiful women, whom they call daughters of the Sun, who kindly gave them such provisions

as they had with them, consisting of fruit and corn cakes, and then enjoined them to fly for safety to their own country, because their husbands were fierce men and cruel to strangers. They further say, that these hunters had a view of their settlements, situated on the elevated banks of an island, in a beautiful lake; but that in their endeavours to approach it, they were involved in perpetual labyrinths, and, like enchanted land, still as they imagined they had just gained it, it seemed to fly before them. They determined at length to quit the delusive pursuit, and with much difficulty effected a retreat. When they reported their adventures to their countrymen, the young warriors were inflamed with an irresistible desire to invade and conquer so charming a country, but all their attempts had hitherto proved fruitless, they never being able again to find the spot. They tell another story concerning this sequestered country, which seems not improbable, which is, that the inhabitants are the posterity of a fugitive remnant of the ancient Yamases, who escaped being massacred after a bloody and decisive battle between them and the Creeks, who, it is certain, conquered and nearly exterminated that once powerful people, and here found an asylum, remote and secure from the fury of their proud conquerors.

The rivers St. Mary, Satilla or St. Ille, and the beautiful Little St. Juan, which empties into the Bay of Appalachi at St. Mark's, are said to flow from this lake.

About 16 miles from the mouth of Broad River, on its south side, is what is called the Goosepond, a tract of about 180 acres, covered with living water about two feet deep. It discharges into the river, and is fed by two springs.

CHIEF TOWNS.—The seat of government in this state, till lately, was Augusta. It is situated on the south-west bank of Savannah River, which is here about 500 yards wide, about 144 miles from the sea, and 127, by land, north-west of Savannah. In 1785 there were but five houses on the spot where the town now stands. In 1787 it contained 200 houses, regularly laid out on a fine large plain, at the foot of the first falls in the river, which, in a dry season, are four or five feet in height; and, as it enjoys the best soil, and the advantage of a central situation between the upper and lower counties, this town is rising fast into importance. It was incorporated in 1790 by an act of the legislature; and is now under the government of a mayor and aldermen. The public buildings are, a church, court-house, academy, a stone gaol, and a government-house, for the governor and other public officers, and three ware-houses capable of containing 10,000 hogheads of tobacco, of which article, in 1791, upwards of 6000 hogheads were inspected in this town.

Savannah, the former capital of Georgia, stands on a high sandy bluff, on the south side of the river of the same name, and 17 miles from its mouth. The town is regularly built in the form of a parallelogram, and, including its suburbs, contained, in 1787, 227 dwelling houses, one Episcopal church, a Presbyterian church, a synagogue and court-house.

In Savannah, and within a circumference of about 10 miles from it, there were, in the summer of 1787, about 2300 inhabitants. Of these, 192 were above 50 years of age, and all in good health. The ages of a lady and her six children, then living in the town, amounted to 385.

years. This computation, which was actually made, serves to shew that Savannah is not really so unhealthy as has been commonly represented.

Sunbury is a sea-port town, favoured with a safe and very convenient harbour. Several small islands intervene, and partly obstruct a direct view of the ocean; and, interlocking with each other, render the passage out to sea winding, but not difficult. It is a very pleasant, healthy town, and is the resort of the planters from the adjacent places of Midway and Newport, during the sickly months. It was burned by the British in the late war, but has since been rebuilt, with the addition of an academy, which is established under an able instructor, and which has proved itself to be a very useful institution.

Brunswick, in Glynn County, latitude $31^{\circ} 10'$, is situated at the mouth of Turtle River, at which place this river empties itself into St. Simon's Sound. Brunswick has a safe and capacious harbour; and the bar, at the entrance into it, has water deep enough for the largest vessel. The town is regularly laid out, and from its advantageous situation, and fertility of the back country, it promises to be one of the first trading towns in Georgia.

Frederica, on the island of St. Simon, is nearly in latitude $31^{\circ} 15'$. It is one of the first towns built in Georgia, and was founded by General Oglethorpe. The fortress was regular and beautiful, constructed chiefly with brick, but is now in ruins. The town contains but few houses, which stand on an eminence, if considered with regard to the marshes before it, upon a branch of Alatomaha River, which washes the west side of this agreeable island, and forms a bay before the town, affording a safe and secure harbour for vessels of the largest burthen, which may lie along the wharf.

Washington, the chief town in the county of Wilkes, is situated in latitude $33^{\circ} 22'$, about 50 miles westward of Augusta. It had, in 1788, a court-house, gaol, 34 dwelling houses, and an academy, whose funds amounted to about 800 pounds sterling, and the number of students to between 60 and 70. This place is resorted to for health, by invalids from the lower country, and is esteemed as a thriving town.

The town of Louisville, the present seat of government, is situated on the bank of Ogeechee River, about 70 miles from its mouth. The convention for the revival of the constitution sat here in May, 1795. And here the legislature have since held their sessions, from which circumstance, as well as from other advantages attending this place, it is to be presumed that this town, in point of importance, is not inferior to any of those already mentioned.

SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, &c.—The soil and its fertility are various according to situation and different improvement. The islands on the sea board, in their natural state, are covered with a plentiful growth of pine, oak, hickory, live oak, an uncommonly hard and very valuable wood, and some red cedar. The soil is a mixture of sand and black mould, making what is commonly called a grey soil. A considerable part of it, particularly that whereon grow the oak, hickory, and live oak, is very rich, and yields, on cultivation, good crops of indigo, cotton, corn, and potatoes. These islands are surrounded by navigable creeks, between which and the main land is a large extent of salt marsh, fronting the whole state, not less, on an average, than four or

five miles in breadth, intersected with creeks in various directions, admitting, through the whole, an inland navigation, between the islands and main land, from the north-east to the south-east corners of the state. The east sides of these islands are, for the most part, clean, hard, sandy beaches, exposed to the wash of the ocean. Between these islands are the entrances of the rivers from the interior country, winding through the low salt marshes, and delivering their waters into the sounds, which form capacious harbours of from three to eight miles over, and which communicate with each other by parallel salt creeks. The principal islands are, Skidaway, Wassaw, Oflabaw, St. Catharine's, Sapelo, Frederica, Jekyl, Cumberland, and Amelia.

The soil of the main land, adjoining the marshes and creeks, is nearly of the same quality with that of the islands; except that which borders on those rivers and creeks which stretch far back into the country. On these, immediately after you leave the salts, begin the valuable rice swamps, which, on cultivation, afford the present principal staple of commerce. The most of the rice lands lie on rivers, which, as far as the tide flows, are called tide lands; or on creeks and particular branches of water, flowing in some deeper or lower parts of the lands, which are called inland swamps, and extend back into the country from 15 to 25 miles, beyond which very little rice is planted, though it would grow exceedingly well, as experiment has proved, 120 miles back from the sea. The intermediate lands, between these creeks and rivers, are of an inferior quality, being of a grey soil, covered chiefly with pine, and a sort of wild grafs and small reeds, which afford a large range of feeding ground for stock, both summer and winter. Here and there are interspersed oak, and hickory ridges, which are of a better soil, and produce good crops of corn and indigo, but these are very little elevated above the circumjacent lands. The lands adjoining the rivers, and for an hundred miles in a direct line from the sea, continue a breadth from two to three or four miles, and wherever, in that distance, you find a piece of high land that extends to the bank of the river on one side, you may expect to find the low or swamp ground proportionably wide on the opposite side of the river. This seems to be an invariable rule till you come to that part where the river cuts the mountains.

The soil between the rivers, after you leave the sea board and the edge of the swamps, at the distance of 20 or 30 miles, changes from a grey to a red colour, on which grow plenty of oak and hickory, with a considerable intermixture of pine. In some places it is gravelly but fertile, and so continues for a number of miles, gradually deepening the reddish colour of the earth, till it changes into what is called the Mulatto Soil, consisting of a black mould and red earth. The composition is darker or lighter according as there is a larger or smaller portion of the black or red earth in it. The mulatto lands are generally strong, and yield large crops of wheat, tobacco, oats, &c. To this kind of land succeeds, by turns, a soil nearly black and very rich, on which grow large quantities of black walnut, mulberry, &c. This succession of different soils continues uniform and regular, though there are some large veins of all the different soils intermixed; and what is more remarkable, this succession, in the order mentioned, stretches across this state nearly parallel with the sea coast, and extends through

the several states nearly in the same direction, to the banks of Hudson's River. In this state are produced, by culture, rice, indigo, cotton, silk, though not in large quantities, Indian corn, potatoes, oranges, figs, pomegranates, &c. Rice, at present, is the staple commodity; and as a small proportion only of the rice ground is under cultivation, the quantity raised in future must be much greater than at present. But the rapid increase of the inhabitants, chiefly by emigrations, whose attention is turned to the raising of tobacco, and the vast extent of land, with a richness of soil suited to the culture of that plant, renders it probable that tobacco will shortly become the staple of this state. Cotton was formerly planted only by the poorer class of people, and that only for family use. They planted of two kinds, the annual and the West Indian; the former is low, and planted every year. The balls of this are very large, and the phlox long, strong, and perfectly white. The latter is a tall perennial plant, the stalk somewhat shrubby, several of which rise up from the root for several years successively, the stems of the former year being killed by the winter frosts. The balls of West India cotton are not quite so large as the other, but the phlox or wool is long, extremely fine, silky, and white. A plantation of this kind will last several years, with moderate labour and care. The culture of cotton is now much more attended to, several indigo planters having converted their plantations into cotton fields. A new species of cotton is about to be introduced into this state, the seed of which was lately brought from the island of Waitahoo, one of the Marquesas in the South Pacific Ocean, and sent to a gentleman in Georgia by a member of the Historical Society in Boston. This cotton is of a very fine texture, and grows on all the islands of that cluster called the Marquesas. It is expected that it will prove a considerable acquisition to the southern states.

A Georgia correspondent with the Historical Society distinguishes the cotton now raised in Georgia into two kinds, the green and the black seed; the first is planted almost exclusively in the upper country; the other is planted on the sea islands, and lands of the same kind adjacent, and was brought about the year 1788, from the Bahamas. "There is now a prospect," he observes, "that in a few years the states of South Carolina and Georgia may be able to raise more than ten millions of pounds of cotton annually, for exportation." The tobacco lands are equally well adapted to wheat, which may hereafter make an important article of commerce.

On the dry plains, grow large crops of sweet potatoes, which are found to afford a wholesome nourishment, and from which is made, by distillation, a kind of whisky, tolerably good, but inferior to that made of rye. It is by properly macerating and washing this root that a sediment or starch is made, which has obtained the name of sago, and answers all the purposes of the Indian sago.

Most of the tropical fruits would flourish in this state with proper attention. The rice plant has been transplanted, and also the tea plant, of which such immense quantities are consumed in the United States, was introduced into Georgia, about the year 1770, from India. The seed was disseminated, and the plant now grows, without cultivation, in most of the fenced lots in Savannah.

From many considerations we may perhaps venture to predict, that the south-western part of the state, and the parts of East and West Florida, which lie adjoining, will, in some future time, become the vineyard of America.

REMARKABLE SPRING.—In the county of Wilkes, within a mile and a half of the town of Washington, is a medicinal spring, which rises from a hollow tree, four or five feet in length. The inside of the tree is covered with a coat of matter, an inch thick, and the leaves around the spring are incrustated with a substance as white as snow. It is said to be a sovereign remedy for the scurvy, scrofulous disorders, consumptions, gouts, and every other disease arising from humours in the blood. A person, who had a severe rheumatism in his arm, having, in the space of ten minutes, drank two quarts of the water, experienced a momentary chill, and was then thrown into a perspiration, which, in a few hours, left him entirely free from pain, and in perfect health.

This spring, situated in a fine healthy part of the state, in the neighbourhood of Washington, where are excellent accommodations, will, no doubt, prove a pleasant and salutary place of resort for invalids, from the maritime and unhealthy parts of this, and the neighbouring states.

CURIOSITIES.—One of the greatest curiosities in this state is the bank of oyster shells, in the vicinity of Augusta, 90 miles from the sea, already described. On the banks of Little River, in the upper part of the state, are several curious and stupendous monuments of the power and industry of the ancient inhabitants of this country. Here are also traces of a large Indian town.

COMMERCE, MANUFACTURES, AND AGRICULTURE.—The chief articles of exports are, rice, tobacco, of which great quantities are exported, indigo, sago, lumber, of various kinds, naval stores, leather, deer skins, snakeroot, myrtle and bees wax, corn and live stock. The planters and farmers raise large stocks of cattle, from 1000 to 1500 head, and some more.

The value of the exports of Georgia have, of late years, greatly increased. In 1795 the exports amounted to 695,985 dollars, whereas for the last year, 1799, they amounted to no less than 1,396,759 dollars, a sum more than double that of 1795. In return for these extensive exports, Georgia receives West India goods, teas, wines, various articles of clothing, and dry goods, of all kinds. From the northern states, cheese, fish, potatoes, apples, cyder, and shoes. The imports and exports of this state are principally to and from Savannah, which has a fine harbour, and is a place where the principal commercial business of the state is transacted. The trade with the Indians in furs and skins was very considerable before the war, but has since been interrupted by the wars in which they have been involved. The manufactures of this state have hitherto been very inconsiderable, if we except indigo, silk, and sago.

The manner in which the indigo is cultivated and manufactured is as follows:—The ground, which must be a strong rich soil, is thrown into beds of seven or eight feet wide, after having been made very mellow, and is then raked till it is quite pulverized. The seed is then sown in April, in rows at such a distance as conveniently to admit of hoeing between them. In July the first crop is fit to cut, being

commonly two feet and a half high. It is then thrown into vats, constructed for the purpose, and steeped about 30 hours; after which the liquor is drawn off into other vats, where it is beat, as they call it, by which means it is thrown into such another state of agitation as cream is by churning. After this process, lime water is put into the liquor, which causes the particles of indigo to settle at the bottom. The liquor is then drawn off, and the sediment, which is the indigo, is taken out and spread on cloths, and partly dried; it is then put into boxes and pressed, and while it is soft, cut into square pieces, which are thrown into the sun to dry, and then put up in casks for the market. They have commonly three cuttings a season. A crop for 30 acres is generally about 1300 pounds.

The culture of silk and the manufacture of sago are at present but little attended to. The people in the lower part of this state manufacture none of their own clothing for themselves or their negroes. For almost every article of their wearing apparel, as well as for their husbandry tools, they depend on their merchants, who import them from Great Britain and the northern states.

POPULATION, CHARACTER, AND MANNERS.—The population of this state has been greatly multiplied by emigrations, and otherwise, which have been very considerable of late years. At present the number of inhabitants may be nearly about 100,000, of whom, sorry to add, no less than 30,000, near one third of the whole, are slaves. With regard to their general character, none can properly be applied to the inhabitants at large. Collected from different parts of the world, as interest, necessity, or inclination led them, their character and manners must, of course, partake of all the varieties which distinguish the several states and kingdoms from whence they came. There is so little uniformity that it is difficult to trace any governing principles among them. An aversion to labour is too predominant, owing, in part, to the relaxing heat of the climate, and partly to the want of necessity to excite industry. An open and friendly hospitality, particularly to strangers, is an ornamental characteristic of a great part of this people. Their political character, as a state, has been tarnished and disgraced by the proceedings of their legislature, relative to the sale of a part of their western territory, which was not approved of by the state in general.

Their diversions are various. With some, dancing is a favourite amusement. Others take a fancied pleasure at the gaming table, which, however, frequently terminates in the ruin of their happiness, fortunes, and constitutions. In the upper counties, horse-racing and cock-fighting prevail, two cruel diversions, imported from Virginia and the Carolinas, from whence those who practice them principally emigrated. But the most rational and universal amusement is hunting; and for this Georgia is particularly well calculated, as the woods abound with plenty of deer, racoons, rabbits, wild turkeys, and other game; at the same time, the woods are so thin and free from obstructions, that one may generally ride half speed in chase without danger. In this amusement, pleasure and profit are blended. The exercise, more than any other, contributes to health, fits for activity in business, and expertness in war; the game also affords them palatable food, and the skins a profitable article of commerce.

RELIGION AND GOVERNMENT.—The inhabitants of this state, who profess the Christian religion, are of the Presbyterian, Episcopalian, Baptist, and Methodist denominations. The two latter are much the most numerous. They have but few regular ministers among them. All persons have the free exercise of religion, without being obliged to contribute to the support of any religious profession but their own.

The present constitution of the state of Georgia was adopted and ratified by a convention of delegates from the people, on the 6th of May, 1789, and is entirely formed upon a plan similar to the federal constitution of the United States. All legislative power is vested in two distinct branches, a senate and house of representatives, both chosen by the people at large, and styled the General Assembly.

The senate consists of one member from each county, and the house of representatives of 34 members. A senator must have attained the age of 28, must have been nine years a citizen of the United States, and three years a citizen of Georgia. He must possess, in his own right, 250 acres of land, and property to the amount of 250 pounds. A member of the house of representatives must be 21 years of age. He must have been seven years a citizen of the United States, and two years an inhabitant of Georgia. He must possess 200 acres of land, or other property to the amount of 150 pounds. One third of the members of each house may proceed to business.

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE.—This state is divided into two districts, called the upper and lower circuit; and there are only two judges appointed to sit in the superior court. One rides the lower, and the other the upper circuit, both commencing at the same time; so that there is only one judge upon the bench in the trial of the most important causes, unless occasionally, when a junction happens at the seat of government, at the conclusion of the circuits.

These judges are invested with limited chancery powers, and can hold courts of chancery, within such limitation, at any time when occasion requires. Besides the superior court, there is an inferior court, or court of common pleas, established in each county, which sits twice in a year, with five judges appointed by the legislature. The mode of process is extremely simple, and unencumbered with the tedious complication and delay of English forms.

All actions in the county courts are commenced by a simple petition, addressed to the judges of the court, praying redress of grievances, and stating in few words the nature and cause of the action.

A writ issues from the clerk's office, which brings the defendant before the court, and, in due time, the merits of the case are investigated and determined by jury. The county courts have no jurisdiction of criminal causes, which can be tried only in the superior court. Besides these, there is the sheriff's court, and courts held by the justices of the peace, in every part of the state.

STATE OF LITERATURE.—The literature of this state, which is yet in its infancy, is commencing on a plan which affords the most flattering prospects. It seems to have been the design of the legislature of this state, as far as possible, to unite their literary concerns, and provide for them in common, that the whole might feel the benefit, and no part be neglected or left a prey to party rage, private prejudices, and contentions, and consequently ignorance, their inseparable attendant.

For this purpose, the literature of this state, like its policy, appears to be considered as one object, and, in the same manner, subject to common and general regulations for the good of the whole. The charter, containing their present system of education, was passed in the year 1785. A college, with ample and liberal endowments, is instituted in Louisville, a high and healthy part of the country, near the centre of the state. There is also provision made for the institution of an academy in each county in the state, to be supported from the same funds, and considered as parts and members of the same institution, under the general superintendence and direction of a president and board of trustees, appointed, for their literary accomplishments, from the different parts of the state invested with the customary powers of corporations. The institution thus composed, is denominated "The University of Georgia." That this body of literati, to whom is entrusted the direction of the general literature of the state, may not be so detached and independent as not to possess the confidence of the state; and in order to secure the attention and patronage of the principal officers of government, the governor and council, the speaker of the house of assembly, and the chief justice of the state, are associated with the board of trustees, in some of the great and more solemn duties of their office, such as making the laws, appointing the president, settling the property, and instituting academies. Thus associated, they are denominated "The Senate of the University," and are to hold a stated, annual meeting, at which the governor of the state presides.

A board of commissioners in each county, is appointed by the senate for the particular management and direction of the academy, and the other schools in each county, who are to receive their instructions from, and are accountable to the senate. The rector of each academy is an officer of the university, to be appointed by the president, with the advice of the trustees, and commissioned under the public seal, and is to attend with the other officers at the annual meeting of the senate, to deliberate on the general interests of literature, and to determine on the course of instruction for the year, throughout the university. The president has the general charge and oversight of the whole, and is from time to time to visit them, to examine into their order and performances.

The funds for the support of their institution are principally in lands, amounting in the whole to about 50,000 acres, a great part of which is of the best quality, and at present very valuable. There are also nearly 6000 pounds sterling in bonds, houses, and town lots in the town of Augusta. Other public property, to the amount of 1000 pounds in each county, has been set apart for the purposes of building and furnishing their respective academies. This property has been brought into useful operation in several of the counties, and the time is fast approaching when its beneficial effects will appear in those more recent and unimproved. The funds originally designed to support the literary orphan-house, founded by the Rev. George Whitefield, are chiefly in rice plantations and negroes, and have been in a very unproductive situation; but the legislature, in 1792, on the demise of the countess of Huntingdon, to whom Mr. Whitefield bequeathed this property, as trustee, passed a law, vesting it in 13 commissioners, with independent powers, to carry the original intention of Mr. Whitefield into execution; and, in compliment to the countess, the seminary is styled

Huntingdon College. The funds are now in a productive state; and the commissioners are paying off the debts contracted by former agents, and by the clergy whom the countess sent from England, in whose hands the institution was going fast to ruin.

INDIANS.—The Muskogee or Creek Indians inhabit the middle parts of this state, and are the most numerous tribe of Indians of any within the limits of the United States. Their whole number, some years since, was about 18,000, of which 6000 were fighting men. They are composed of various tribes, who, after bloody wars, thought it good policy to unite and support themselves against the Chactaws, &c. They consist of the Appalachies, Alibamas, Abecas, Cawittaws, Coofas, Conihacks, Coofactees, Chacsihoomas, Natchez, Oconies, Oakmulgies, Okohoyes, Pakanas, Taenas, Talepooas, Weetumkas, and some others. Their union has rendered them victorious over the Chactaws, and formidable to all the nations around them. They are a well made, expert, hardy, sagacious, politic people, extremely jealous of their rights, and averse to parting with their lands. They have abundance of tame cattle and swine, turkeys, ducks, and other poultry; they cultivate tobacco, rice, Indian corn, potatoes, beans, peas, cabbage, melons, and have plenty of peaches, plums, grapes, strawberries, and other fruits. They are faithful friends, but inveterate enemies—hospitable to strangers, and honest and fair in their dealings. No nation has a more contemptible opinion of the white men's faith, in general, than these people, yet they place great confidence in the United States, and wish to agree with them upon a permanent boundary, over which the southern states shall not trespass.

The country which they claim is bounded northward by about the 34th degree of latitude; and extends from the Tombeckbee, or Mobile River, to the Atlantic Ocean, though they have ceded a part of this tract, on the sea coast, by different treaties, to the state of Georgia. Their principal towns lie in latitude 32° and longitude $11^{\circ} 20'$ from Philadelphia. They are settled in a hilly, but not mountainous country. The soil is fruitful in a high degree, and well watered, abounding in creeks and rivulets, from whence they are called the Creek Indians.

The Chactaws, or Flat Heads, inhabit a very fine and extensive tract of hilly country, with large and fertile plains intervening, between the Alabama and Mississippi rivers, in the western part of this state. This nation had, not many years ago, 43 towns and villages, in three divisions, containing 12,123 souls, of whom 4041 were fighting men.

The Chickasaws are settled on the head branches of the Tombeckbee, Mobile, and Yazoo rivers, in the north-west corner of the state. Their country is an extensive plain, tolerably well watered from springs, and of a pretty good soil. They have seven towns, the central one of which is in latitude $34^{\circ} 23'$, and longitude $14^{\circ} 30'$ west. The number of souls in this nation have been reckoned at upwards of 1700, of whom 600 were fighting men.

Of that country, called "GEORGIA WESTERN TERRITORY," a principal part belongs to, and is inhabited by, the Creek, Chactaw, Chickasaw, and Cherokee nations of Indians.

This western territory, of which about 22,000,000 acres have been

fold by the state of Georgia to several companies, has become an object of great speculation and much public attention. This country is washed by the Mississippi River on the west, and may be considered as extending eastward as far as the Appalachicola and Flint rivers. It is intersected by a great number of rivers, which run in every direction; the principal of which are the Yazoo and Loosa Chitto, which empty into the Mississippi; Pearl, Pascagoula, Mobile, Alabama, Tombecbee, Escambia, and Chatta Hacha, which fall into the Gulf of Mexico; the Tennessee Bend, with Chuccamaga River, which falls into it from south-east, water its northern part.

The Mississippi, the free navigation of which is granted to the United States, by the late treaty with Spain, empties, by several mouths of different depths, from nine to sixteen feet, into the Gulf of Mexico. The bars, at the mouths of this river, frequently shift; after passing them into the river, there is from three to ten fathoms of water, as far as the southwest pass; and thence to the Missouri, a distance of 1142 computed miles, from 12, 15, 20, and 30 fathoms is the general depth.

In ascending the Mississippi there are extensive natural meadows, with a prospect of the Gulf of Mexico on each side, the distance of 32 miles, to a place called Detour-aux-Plaquemines, in West Florida. Thence 20 miles to the settlements, the banks are low and marshy, generally overflowed and covered with thick wood, palmetto bushes, &c. apparently impenetrable by man or beast. Thence to Detour-des-Anglois, at the head of the river, the banks of the river are well inhabited; as also from hence to New Orleans, 18 miles, which distance there is a good road for carriages. Vessels pass from the mouth of this river to New Orleans, 105 miles, in seven or eight days, commonly; sometimes in three or four.

From New Orleans, which is the capital of Louisiana, there is an easy communication with West Florida by Bayouk Creek, which is a water of Lake Ponchartrain, navigable, for vessels drawing four feet water, six miles up from the lake, to a landing place two miles from New Orleans. For nearly 50 miles, as you proceed up the river, both its banks are settled and highly cultivated, in part, by emigrants from Germany, who furnish the market with indigo of a superior quality, cotton, rice, beans, myrtle wax, and lumber. In 1762, some rich planters attempted the cultivation of canes and the making of sugar, and erected mills for the purpose. The sugar which they made was of an excellent quality, and some of the crops were large; but some winters proving so severe as to kill the canes, no dependence can be placed on the culture of that article.

The settlements of the Acadians, which were begun in the year 1763, extend on both sides of the river, from the Germans to the river Iberville, which is 99 miles above New Orleans, and 270 from Pensacola, by way of lakes Ponchartrain and Maurepas.

At Point Coupee, 35 miles above the Iberville, are settlements extending 20 miles on the west side of the river, which, 30 years ago, had 2000 white inhabitants, and 7000 slaves, who were employed in the cultivation of tobacco, indigo, Indian corn, &c. for the New Orleans market, which they furnished also with poultry and abundance of squared timber slaves, &c.

This country, on both sides of the Mississippi, between the latitudes 30° and 31° , bordering on Georgia, is described as follows :

"Although this country might produce all the valuable articles raised in other parts of the globe, situated in the same latitudes, yet the inhabitants principally cultivate indigo, rice, tobacco, Indian corn, and some wheat; and they raise large stocks of black cattle, horses, mules, hogs, sheep, and poultry. The sheep are said to be the sweetest mutton in the world. The black cattle, when fat enough for sale, which they commonly are the year round, are driven across the country to New Orleans, where there is always a good market.

"This country is principally timbered with all the different kinds of oak, but mostly with live oak, of the largest and best quality, uncommonly large cypresses, black walnut, hickory, white ash, cherry, plum, poplar trees, and grape vines; here is found also a great variety of shrubs and medicinal roots. The lands bordering the rivers and lakes are generally well wooded, but at a small distance from them are very extensive natural meadows, or savannas, of the most luxuriant soil, composed of a black mould, about one foot and a half deep, very loose and rich, occasioned, in part, by the frequent burning of the savannas; below the black mould is a stiff clay of different colours. It is said, this clay, after being exposed some time to the sun, becomes so hard that it is difficult either to break or bend, but when wet by a light shower of rain, it slackens in the same manner as lime does when exposed to moisture, and becomes loose and moulders away; after which it is found excellent for vegetation.

"This country being situated between the latitudes of 30° and 31° north, the climate is, of course, very mild and temperate; white frosts, and sometimes thin ice, have been experienced here; but snow is very uncommon."

After passing the 31^{st} degree of north latitude from East Florida into Georgia, you enter what is called the Natchez Country, bordering on the Mississippi. Fort Rosalie, in this country, is in latitude $31^{\circ} 40'$, 243 miles above New Orleans.

"The soil of this country is superior to any of the lands on the borders of the river Mississippi, for the production of many articles. Its situation being higher, affords a greater variety of soil, and is in a more favourable climate for the growth of wheat, rye, barley, oats, &c. than the country lower down, and nearer to the sea. The soil also produces, in equal abundance, Indian corn, rice, hemp, flax, indigo, cotton, pot herbs, pulse, of every kind, and pasturage; and the tobacco made here is esteemed preferable to any cultivated in other parts of America. Hops grow wild; all kinds of European fruits arrive to great perfection, and no part of America is more favourable for the raising of every kind of stock. The climate is healthy and temperate; the country delightful and well watered; and the prospect is beautiful and extensive, variegated by many inequalities and fine meadows, separated by innumerable copses, the trees of which are of different kinds, but mostly of walnut and oak. The rising grounds, which are clothed with grass and other herbs of the finest verdure, are properly disposed for the culture of vines; the mulberry trees are very numerous, and the winters sufficiently moderate for the breed of silk worms. Clay, of different colours, fit for glass works and pottery, is found here in

great abundance; and also a variety of stately timber, fit for house and ship building, &c. The elevated, open, and airy situation of this country renders it less liable to fevers and agues, the only disorders ever known in its neighbourhood, than some other parts bordering on the Mississippi, where the want of sufficient descent to convey the waters off occasions numbers of stagnant ponds, whose exhalations infect the air.

"This country was once famous for its inhabitants, who, from their great numbers, and the state of society they lived in, were considered as the most civilized Indians on the continent of America. Nothing now remains of this nation but their name, by which their country continues to be called. The district of the Natchez, as well as all along the eastern bank of the Mississippi to the river Ibberville, was settling very fast by daily emigrations from the northern states, till some operations of the late war put a stop to it.

"From Fort Rosalie to the Petit Goufre is $31\frac{1}{2}$ miles. There is a firm rock on the east side of the Mississippi for near a mile, which seems to be of the nature of limestone. The land near the river is much broken and very high, with a good soil, and several plantations on it.

"From the Petit Goufre to Stoney River, is $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles. From the mouth to what is called the Fork of this river, is computed to be 21 miles. In this distance there are several quarries of stone, and the land has a clay soil, with gravel on the surface of the ground. On the north side of this river the land, in general, is low and rich; that on the south side is much higher, and broken into hills and vales; but here the low lands are not often overflowed; both sides are shaded with a variety of useful timber. At the fork, the river parts almost at right angles, and the lands between, and on each side of them, are said to be clay and marl soil, not so uneven as the lands on this river lower down.

"From Stoney River to Loufa Chitto, is 10 miles. This river, at the mouth, is about 30 yards wide, but within, from 30 to 50 yards, and is said to be navigable for canoes 30 or 40 leagues. About a mile and a half up this river, the high lands are close on the right, and are much broken. A mile and a half farther, the high lands appear again on the right, where there are several springs of water; but none as yet have been discovered on the left. At about eight miles farther, the high lands are near the river, on the left, and appear to be the same range that comes from the Yazoo cliffs. At six miles farther, the high lands are near the river on both sides, and continue for two or three miles, but broken and full of springs of water. This land on the left was chosen by a few New England adventurers, as a proper place for a town; and, by order of the governor and council of West Florida, in 1773, it was reserved for the capital. The country round is very fit for settlements. For four or five miles above this place, on both sides of the river, the land is rich, and not so much drowned, nor so uneven, as some parts lower down. About $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles farther, there is a rapid water, stones and gravel bottom, 160 miles in length; and in one place a firm rock almost across the river, and as much of it bare, when the water is at a moderate height, as confines the stream to nearly 20 feet; and the channel is about four feet deep.

"From the Louisa Chitto to the Yazoo cliffs is 39 miles and three-quarters. From this cliff the high lands lie north-eastward and south-south-eastward, bearing off from the river, full of cane and rich soil, even on the very highest ridges. Just at the south end of the cliffs, the bank is low, where the water of the Mississippi, when high, flows back and runs between the bank and high land, which ranges nearly northerly and south-south-easterly to the Louisa Chitto, occasioning much wet ground, cypress swamp, and stagnant ponds.

"From the cliffs, is seven miles and a half to the river Yazoo. The mouth of this river is upwards of 100 yards in width, and was found to be in lat. $32^{\circ} 37'$, and again to be in $32^{\circ} 28'$ north. The water of the Mississippi, when the river is high, runs up the Yazoo several miles, and empties itself again by a number of channels, which direct their course across the country, and fall in above the Walnut hills. The Yazoo runs from the north-east, and glides through a healthy, fertile, and pleasant country, greatly resembling that about the Natchez, particularly in the luxuriance and diversity of its soil, variety of timber, temperature of climate, and delightful situation. It is remarkably well watered by springs and brooks; many of the latter afford convenient seats for mills. Farther up this river the canes are less frequent and smaller in size, and at the distance of 20 miles there are scarcely any. Here the country is clear of underwood, and well watered, and the soil very rich, which continues to the Chactaw and Chickasaw towns. The former is situated on the eastern branch of the Yazoo, an hundred miles from the mouth of that river, and consists nearly of 140 warriors: the towns of the latter are about 15 miles west of the north-west branch, 150 miles from the Mississippi. They can raise upwards of 500 warriors. The above branches unite 50 miles from the Mississippi, following the course of the river; the navigation to their junction, commonly called the Fork, is practicable, with very large boats, in the spring season, and with smaller ones a considerable way further, with the interruption of but one fall, where they are obliged to make a short portage, 20 miles up the north-west branch, and 70 miles from the Mississippi. The country in which the Chactaw and Chickasaw towns are situated, is said to be as healthy as any part of this continent, the natives scarcely ever being sick. Such of them as frequent the Mississippi, leave its banks as the summer approaches, lest they might partake of the fevers that sometimes visit the low, swampy lands bordering upon that river. Wheat, it is said, yields better at the Yazoo than at the Natchez, owing, probably, to its more northern situation. One very considerable advantage will attend the settlers on the river Yazoo, which those at the Natchez will be deprived of, without going to a great expence, namely, the building with stone; there being great plenty near the Yazoo, but none has yet been discovered nearer to the Natchez than the Petit Goufre, or Little Whirlpool, a distance of 31 miles and a half. Between this place and the Balize there is not a stone to be seen any where near the river. Though the quantity of good land on the Mississippi and its branches, from the Bay of Mexico to the river Ohio, a distance of nearly 1000 miles, is vastly great, and the conveniences attending it; so, likewise, we may esteem that in the neighbourhood of the Natchez, and of the river Yazoo, the flower of it all.

"About a mile and a half up the Yazoo River, on the north side, there is a large creek, which communicates with the Mississippi above the river St. Francis, about 100 leagues higher up, by the course of the river. It passes through several lakes by the way. At the distance of twelve miles from the mouth of the river Yazoo, on the south side, are the Yazoo hills. There is a cliff of solid rock at the landing place, on which are a variety of broken pieces of sea shells, and some entire. Four miles farther up is the place called the Bald Ground, near which a church, Fort St. Peter, and a French settlement, formerly stood. They were destroyed by the Yazoo Indians in 1729. That nation is now entirely extinct.

"Pearl River rises in the Chactaw country, and is navigable upwards of 150 miles. It has seven feet water at its entrance, and deep water afterwards. In 1769 there were some settlements on this river, in which were raised, tobacco, indigo, cotton, rice, Indian corn, and various sorts of vegetables. The land produces many kinds of timber fit for pipe and hoghead staves, matts, yards, and all kinds of plank for ship-building.

"Pascagouli River empties into the Gulf of Mexico by several mouths, which, together, occupy a space of three or four miles, which is one continued bed of oyster shells, with very shoal water. The westernmost branch has four feet water, and is the deepest. After crossing the bar, there is from three to six fathoms water for a great distance, and the river is said to be navigable more than 150 miles. The soil on this river, like that on all the others that pass through Georgia into the Gulf of Mexico, grows better as you advance to its source.

"But the principal river in this territory is the Mobile, including its branches. On the bar, at the entrance of the Bay of Mobile, there is only about 15 or 16 feet water; two thirds of the way through the bay, towards the town of Mobile, there is from two to three fathoms; and the deepest water to be depended on in the upper part of the bay is only 10 or 12 feet, and in many places not so much. Large vessels cannot go within seven miles of the town.

"The Bay of Mobile terminates a little to the north-eastward of the town, in a number of marshes and lagoons: which subject the people to fevers and agues in the hot seasons.

"The river of Mobile, as you descend it, divides into two principal branches, about 40 miles above the town: one of which, called the Tanza, falls into the east part of the bay; the other empties itself close by the town, where it has a bar of seven feet; but there is a branch a little to the eastward of this, called Spanish River, where there is a channel of nine or ten feet, when the water is high, but this joins Mobile River about two leagues above the town.

"Two or three leagues above the Tanza Branch, the Alibama River falls into Mobile River, after running, from the north-east, a course of about 130 miles; that is, from Alibama Fort, situated at the confluence of the Coussa, or Coosa, and Talpaufe, or Talipooa, both very considerable rivers; on which, and their branches, are the chief settlements of the Upper Creek Indians.

"The French fort at Alibama was evacuated in 1763, and has not since been garrisoned. Above the confluence of Alibama and Mobile,

the latter is called the Tombeckbee River, from the fort of Tombeckbee situated on the west side of it, about 96 leagues above the town of Mobile. The source of this river is reckoned to be about 40 leagues higher up, in the country of the Chickasaws. The fort of Tombeckbee was taken possession of by the English, but abandoned again in 1767, by order of the commandant of Pensacola. The river is navigable for sloops and schooners about 35 leagues above the town of Mobile. The banks, where low, are partly overflowed in the rainy seasons, which aids greatly to the soil, and adapts it particularly to the cultivation of rice. The sides of the river are covered in many places with large canes, so thick that they are almost impenetrable; there is also plenty of remarkable large red and white cedar, cypress, elm, ash, hickory, and various kinds of oak. Several people have settled on this river, who find the soil to answer beyond expectation.

"The lands near the mouth of the Mobile River are generally low: as you proceed upwards, the land grows higher, and may with great propriety be divided into three stages. First, low rice lands, on or near the banks of the river, of a most excellent quality. Secondly, what are called by the people of the country second low grounds, or level, flat cane lands, about four or five feet higher than the low rice lands; and, thirdly, the high upland, or open country. The first, or low lands, extend about an half or three-quarters of a mile from the river, and may almost every where be easily drained and turned into most excellent rice fields, and are capable of being laid under water at almost all seasons of the year. They are a deep black mud, or slime, which have, in a succession of time, been accumulated, or formed by the overflowing of the river.

"The second low grounds being, in general, formed by a regular rising of about four or five feet higher than the low lands, appears to have been originally the edge of the river. This second class, or kind of land, is, in general, extremely rich, and covered with large timber, and thick, strong canes, extending in width, upon an average, three-quarters of a mile, and, in general, a perfect level. It is excellent for all kinds of grain, and well calculated for the culture of indigo, hemp, flax, or tobacco.

"At the extremity of these second grounds, you come to what is called the high, or uplands, which is covered with pine, oak, and hickory, and other kinds of large timber. The soil is of a good quality, but much inferior to the second, or low land. It answers well for raising Indian corn, potatoes, and every thing else that delights in a dry soil. Further out in the country again, on the west side of this river, you come to a pine barren, with extensive reed swamps, and natural meadows, or savannas, which afford excellent ranges for innumerable herds of cattle.

"On the east of the river Mobile, towards the river Alabama, is one entire extended rich cane country, not inferior, perhaps, to any in America.

"Whenever portages are made between the Mobile and Tennessee rivers, or their branches, which are probably but a few miles apart, the Mobile will be the first river for commerce, the Mississippi excepted, in this part of the world, as it affords the shortest and most direct communication to the sea."

The river Escambia is the most considerable that falls into the Bay of Pensacola. There is a shoal near the entrance of this river, and vessels that draw more than five or six feet water cannot be carried into it, even through the deepest channel; but there are from two to four fathoms afterwards. This river, which has a very winding course, has been ascended upwards of 80 miles, where, from the depth of water, it appeared to be navigable for pettiaugers many miles further. "The lands, in general, on each side of the river, are rich, low, or swamp, admirably adapted for the culture of rice or corn, as may suit the planter best; and what gives these low lands a superiority over many others, is the great number of rivulets that fall into this river from the high circumjacent country, which may easily be led over almost all the rice lands, at any season of the year whatever. Near the mouth of this river are a great number of islands, some of very considerable extent, and supposed not to be inferior for rice to any in America.

"The Chatta Hatcha, or Pea River, which also heads in the Georgia Western Territory, empties, from the north-east, into Rohe Bay, which is 30 miles long, and from four to six broad. The bar, at the entrance into the bay, has only seven or eight feet water at deepest; but, after crossing the bar, has 16 or 17 feet. The mouths of the river, for almost all the southern rivers have several mouths, are so shoal that only a small boat or canoe can pass them. This river was ascended about 75 miles, and found that its banks very much resembled those of Escambia, above noticed.

"The northern parts of this territory are watered by the Tennessee, which has a circuitous course of many miles through the northern part of Georgia, and the Hiwassee and Chiccamauga rivers, which fall into the Tennessee from the south-east. Travellers speak of the lands on these waters in terms of the highest commendation. The Chiccamauga mingles its waters with the Tennessee near what is called the Whirl, and on its banks stand the Chiccamauga Indian towns. Its head branches are not far from the waters of Mobile River.

The mouth of the Hiwassee is 66 miles above the Whirl. A branch of the Hiwassee, called Amoia, almost interlocks a branch of the Mobile. The portage between them is short, and the road, all the distance, firm and level."

From this detached account of the rivers, soil, productions, advantages, &c. of Georgia Western Territory it would appear that this country embraces many valuable treasures, which are capable of being cultivated to great purposes, and which, when considered as being joined with Georgia, must be regarded as a great acquisition to that state in general.

GENERAL HISTORY, &c.—The settlement of a colony between the rivers Savannah and Atalamaha, was meditated in England in 1732, for the accommodation of poor people in Great Britain and Ireland, and for the further security of Carolina. Private compassion and public spirit conspired to promote the benevolent design. Humane and opulent men suggested a plan of transporting a number of indigent families to this part of America, free of expence. For this purpose they applied to the king, George II. and obtained from him letters patent, bearing date June 9, 1732, for legally carrying into execution what they generously had projected. They called the new province **GEORGIA**, in

honour of the king, who encouraged the plan. A corporation, consisting of 21 persons, was constituted, by the name of the trustees, for settling and establishing the colony of Georgia; which was separated from Carolina by the river Savannah. The trustees having first set an example themselves, by largely contributing to the scheme, undertook also to solicit benefactions from others, and to apply the money towards clothing, arming, purchasing utensils for cultivation, and transporting such poor people as should consent to go over and begin a settlement. They did not confine their charitable views to the subjects of Britain alone, but wisely opened a door for the indigent and oppressed protestants of other nations. To prevent a misapplication of the money it was deposited in the Bank of England.

About the middle of July, 1732, the trustees for Georgia held their first meeting, and chose Lord Percival president of the corporation, and ordered a common seal to be made. In November following, 116 settlers embarked for Georgia, to be conveyed thither free of expence, furnished with every thing requisite for building and for cultivating the soil. James Oglethorpe, one of the trustees, and an active promoter of the settlement, embarked as the head and director of these settlers. They arrived at Charleston early in the next year, where they met a friendly reception from the governor and council. Mr. Oglethorpe, accompanied by William Bull, shortly after his arrival, visited Georgia, and, after reconnoitering the country, marked the spot on which Savannah now stands, as the fittest to begin a settlement. Here they accordingly began, and built a small fort, and a number of small huts for their defence and accommodation. Such of the settlers as were able to bear arms, were embodied, and well appointed with officers, arms, and ammunition. A treaty of friendship was concluded between the settlers and their neighbours, and the Creek Indians; and every thing wore the aspect of peace and future prosperity.

In the mean time, the trustees of Georgia had been employed in framing a plan of settlement, and establishing such public regulations as they judged most proper for answering the great end of the corporation. In the general plan they considered each inhabitant both as a planter and a soldier, who must be provided with arms and ammunition for defence, as well as with tools and utensils for cultivation. As the strength of the province was the object in view, they agreed to establish such tenures for holding lands in it as they judged most favourable for a military establishment. Each tract of land granted was considered as a military fief, for which the possessor was to appear in arms, and take the field, when called upon for the public defence. To prevent large tracts from falling, in process of time, to one person, they agreed to grant their lands in tail male in preference to tail general. On the termination of the estate in tail male, the lands were to revert to the trust; and such lands thus reverting were to be granted again to such persons as the common council of the trust should judge most advantageous for the colony; only the trustees in such a case were to pay special regard to the daughters of such persons as had made improvements on their lots, especially when not already provided for by marriage. The wives of such persons as should survive them, were to be, during their lives, entitled to the mansion house, and one half of the lands improved by their husbands. No man was to be permitted to

depart the province without licence. If any of the lands granted by the trustees should not be cultivated, cleared, and fenced round about with a worm fence, or pales, six feet high, within 18 years from the date of the grant, such part was to revert to the trust, and the grant with respect to it to be void. All forfeitures for non-residences, high treasons, felonies, &c. went to the trustees for the use and benefit of the colony. The use of negroes was to be absolutely prohibited, and also the importation of rum. None of the colonists were to be permitted to trade with the Indians, but such as should obtain a special licence for that purpose.

These were some of the fundamental regulations established by the trustees of Georgia, and perhaps the imagination could scarcely have framed a system of rules worse adapted to the circumstances and situation of the poor settlers, and of more pernicious consequence to the prosperity of the province. Yet, although the trustees greatly erred, with respect to the plan of settlement, it must be acknowledged their views were generous. As the people sent out by them were the poor and unfortunate, who were to be provided with necessaries at their public store, they received their lands upon condition of cultivation, and, by their personal residence, of defence. Silk and wine being the chief articles intended to be raised, they judged negroes were not requisite for these purposes. As the colony was designed to be a barrier to South Carolina, against the Spanish settlement at Augustine, they imagined that negroes would rather weaken than strengthen it, and that such poor colonists would run in debt, and ruin themselves by purchasing them. Rum was judged pernicious to health, and ruinous to the infant settlement. A free trade with Indians was a thing that might have a tendency to involve the people in quarrels and troubles with the powerful savages, and expose them to danger and destruction. Such were, probably, the motives which induced those humane and generous persons to impose such foolish and ridiculous restrictions on their colony. For, by granting their small estates in tail male, they drove the settlers from Georgia, who soon found that abundance of lands could be obtained in other parts of America upon a larger scale, and on much better terms. By the prohibition of negroes, they rendered it impracticable in such a climate to make any impression on the thick forests, Europeans being utterly unqualified for the heavy task. By their discouraging a trade with the West Indies, they deprived the colonists of an excellent and convenient market for their lumber, of which they had abundance on their lands. The trustees, like other distant legislators, who framed their regulations upon principles of speculation, were liable to many errors and mistakes; and, however good their design, their rules were found improper and impracticable. The Carolinians plainly perceived that they would prove unfurmountable obstacles to the progress and prosperity of the colony, and therefore, from motives of pity, began to envite the poor Georgians to come over Savannah River, and settle in Carolina, being convinced that they could never succeed under such impolitic and oppressive restrictions.

Besides the large sums of money which the trustees had expended for the settlement of Georgia, the parliament had also granted 36,000 pounds towards carrying into execution the humane purpose of the corporation. But after the representation and memorial from the

legislature of Carolina reached Britain, the nation considered Georgia to be of the utmost importance to the British settlements in America, and began to make still more vigorous efforts for its speedy population. The first embarkations of poor people from England, being collected from towns and cities, were found equally idle and useless members of society abroad, as they had been at home. An hardy and bold race of men, inured to rural labour and fatigue, they were persuaded, would be much better adapted both for cultivation and defence. To find men possessed of these qualifications, they turned their eyes to Germany and the Highlands of Scotland, and resolved to send over a number of Scotch and German labourers to their infant province. When they published their terms at Inverness, an hundred and thirty Highlanders immediately accepted them, and were transported to Georgia. A township on the river Alatamaha, which was considered as the boundary between the British and Spanish territories, was allotted for the Highlanders, in which dangerous situation they settled, and built a town, which they called New Inverness. About the same time, an hundred and seventy Germans embarked with James Oglethorpe, and were fixed in another quarter; so that, in the space of three years, Georgia received above four hundred British subjects, and about an hundred and seventy foreigners. Afterwards, several adventurers, both from Scotland and Germany, followed their countrymen, and added further strength to the province, and the trustees flattered themselves with the hope of soon seeing it in a promising condition.

Their hopes, however, were fruitless. Their injudicious regulations and restrictions—the wars in which they were involved with the Spaniards and Indians—and the frequent insurrections among themselves, threw the colony into a state of confusion and wretchedness too great for human nature to endure. Their oppressed situation was represented to the trustees by repeated complaints; till at length, finding that the province languished under their care, and weary with the complaints of the people, they, in the year 1752, surrendered their charter to the king, and it was made a royal government. In consequence of which, his majesty appointed John Reynolds, an officer of the navy, governor of the province, and a legislature, similar to that of the other royal governments in America, was established in it. Great had been the expence which the mother country had already incurred, besides private benefactions, for supporting this colony; and small had been the returns yet made by it. The vestiges of cultivation were scarcely perceptible in the forests, and in England all commerce with it was neglected and despised. At this time, the whole annual exports of Georgia did not amount to 10,000 pounds sterling. Though the people were now favoured with the same liberties and privileges enjoyed by their neighbours under the royal care, yet several years more elapsed before the value of the lands in Georgia was known, and that spirit of industry broke out in it, which afterwards diffused its happy influence over the country.

From the time Georgia became a royal government, in 1752, till the peace of Paris, in 1763, she struggled under many difficulties, arising from the want of credit from friends, and the frequent molestations of enemies. The good effects of the peace were sensibly felt in the province of Georgia. From this time it began to flourish, and se

to form a judgment of the rapid growth and present state of the colony, we need only attend to the amount of its first exports, which would be about the year 1755, and which only amounted to 15,744 pounds sterling, and of its last exports, in 1799, which have been already mentioned, being fully more than double the former.

During the late war Georgia was overrun by the British troops, and the inhabitants were obliged to flee into the neighbouring states for safety. The sufferings and losses of her citizens were as great, in proportion to their numbers and wealth, as in any of the states.

Since the conclusion of the war, population, agriculture, and commerce have increased with great rapidity; but these again have been retarded by the wars and disputes with the Creek Indians, who have made frequent, though perhaps not in all instances unprovoked, attacks upon the frontier inhabitants.

The sale of part of the western territory of this state excited a warm and violent opposition in Georgia. The original purchasers of these lands, the then holders, and all those who had been intermediately concerned, who had become a numerous and respectable body, scattered through the United States, were, for the moment, thrown into an unpleasant dilemma, and for a time this business was the general topic of conversation, and the cause of general ferment, which, however, has since subsided, but upon what conditions it is believed are not yet thoroughly ascertained.

In 1790, a treaty of peace was concluded, ratified, and confirmed between the United States of America and the head warriors of the Creek nation of Indians. Since that time, emigrations have been frequent, and the state has been enriching in wealth, population, and in every degree of improvement. Wilkes County, which in 1782 was little better than a wilderness, contained in 1790 the vast number of 31,500 persons.

This advancement of population would, it is believed, extend more generally among all the southern states, were it not owing to that most formidable objection of encouraging that unmanly vice of slavery. From many authorities, and even assurances, we have been told, that every means were to be adopted for its speedy suppression. In some states, to be sure, this has been attended to; but in others, and particularly in the southern states, we are sorry to observe, that an abolition of slavery seems only to be advancing in conformity with actual expediency and self interest. Until these states, however, or America in general, perceive the baneful effects arising from this sinful line of traffic, and take serious measures to eradicate the same, it may be justly questioned how far they are entitled to be allowed the character of "A Free and Independent People," a title which they themselves so earnestly claim, and on which they so much pride themselves.

In reviewing the general history of America, however, we have to contemplate a country, although little cultivated by the hand of art, a country that owes, in many respects, more to that of nature than any other division of the globe. And, when we reflect on the generally rapid progression of improvements, we may naturally anticipate the period when slavery will be abolished, and when America, in point of national refinement, will vie with any other of the three quarters of the world.

NEW DISCOVERIES.

THE following extracts from the account of Captain Cook's discoveries, contain much valuable information respecting the north-west coast of America, and its neighbouring islands.

Having left the Society Islands, Captain Cook proceeded to the northward, crossing the equator on the 22d and 23d of December, 1777; and on the 24th discovered a low uninhabited island, about 15 or 20 leagues in circumference. Here the longitude and latitude were exactly determined, by means of an eclipse of the sun. The west side of it, where the eclipse was observed, lies in north lat. $1^{\circ} 59'$ east long. $202^{\circ} 30'$. From the time of its discovery it obtained the name of Christmas Island. Plenty of turtle were found upon it, and the captain caused the seeds of the cocoa nut, yams, and melons, to be planted.

Proceeding still to the northward, our navigator next fell in with five islands, to which he gave the general name of Sandwich Isles, in honour of his patron. Their names in the language of the country are, Woahoo, Atooi, Oneeheow, Oreehoua, and Tehoora. They are situated in the latitude of $21^{\circ} 30'$ and $22^{\circ} 15'$ north, and between $199^{\circ} 20'$ and $201^{\circ} 30'$ east long. The longitude was deduced from no fewer than 72 sets of lunar observations. The largest of these islands is Atooi, and does not in the least resemble the islands of the South Sea, formerly visited by navigators, excepting only that it has hills near the centre, which slope gradually towards the sea side. The only domestic animals found upon it were hogs, dogs, and fowls: Captain Cook designed to have made the inhabitants of this island a present of some others; but being driven out of it by storms of weather, he was obliged to land them upon a smaller one, named Oneeheow. He left a male goat with two females, and a boar and sow of the English breed, which is much superior to that of the South Sea islands. He left also the seeds of melons, pumpkins, and onions. The soil of this island seemed, in general, to be poor: it was observed that the ground was covered with shrubs and plants, some of which had a more delicious fragrency than he had ever before experienced. The inhabitants of these islands are much commended, notwithstanding their horrid custom of eating human flesh. In every thing manufactured by them there is an ingenuity and neatness in an uncommon degree; and the elegant form and polish of some of their fishing-hooks could not be exceeded by a European artist, even assisted by all his proper tools. From what was seen of their agriculture also, it appeared that they were by no means novices in that art; and that the quantity and goodness of their vegetable productions might, with propriety, be attributed as much to their skilful culture, as to the fertility of the soil. The language of the Sandwich Isles is almost identically the same with that of Otahcite.

Proceeding farther to the northward, our navigator discovered the coast of New Albion, on the 7th of March, 1778. Its appearance was very different from that of the countries with which they had hitherto been conversant. The land was full of mountains, the tops

of which were covered with snow; while the valleys between them, and the grounds on the sea coast, high as well as low, were covered with trees, which formed a beautiful prospect as of one vast forest. The place where they landed was situated in north lat. $44^{\circ} 33'$, east long. $235^{\circ} 20'$. At first the natives seemed to prefer iron to every other article of commerce; but at last they shewed such a predilection for brass, that scarcely a bit of it was left in the ships, except what belonged to the necessary instruments. It was observed also, that these people were much more tenacious of their property than any of the savage nations that had hitherto been met with, inasmuch that they would part neither with wood, water, grass, nor the most trifling article, without a compensation, and were sometimes very unreasonable in their demands; with which, however, the captain always complied as far as was in his power.

The place where our navigator anchored was called St. George's Sound, but he afterwards understood that the natives gave it the name of Nootka. Its entrance is situated in the east corner of Hope Bay, in north lat. $49^{\circ} 33'$, east long. $233^{\circ} 12'$. The climate, as far as they had an opportunity of observing it, was much milder than that on the eastern coast of the American continent in the same parallel of latitude; and it was remarkable that the thermometer, even in the night, never fell lower than 42° , while in the day time it frequently rose to 60° . The trees met with here are chiefly the Canadian pine, white cypress, and some other kinds of pine. There seemed to be a scarcity of birds, which are much harassed by the natives, who ornament their clothes with the feathers, and use the flesh for food. The people are no strangers to the use of metals, having iron tools in general use among them; and two silver spoons were procured, of a construction similar to what may be observed in some Flemish pictures, from a native who wore them round his neck as an ornament. It is most probable that these metals have been conveyed to them by way of Hudson's Bay and Canada; nor is it improbable that some of them may have been introduced from the north-western parts of Mexico.

While Captain Cook sailed along this coast, he kept always at a distance from land when the wind blew strongly upon it; whence several large gaps were left unexplored, particularly between the latitudes of 50° and 55° . The exact situation of the supposed Straits of Anian was not ascertained, though there is not the least doubt, that had he lived to return by the same way in 1779, he would have examined every part with his usual accuracy. On departing from Nootka Sound, he fell in with an island in north lat. $59^{\circ} 49'$, east long. $216^{\circ} 58'$, to which he gave the name of Kay's Island. Several others were discovered in the neighbourhood; and the ship came to an anchor in an inlet named by the captain Prince William's Sound. Here he had an opportunity of making several observations on the inhabitants, as well as on the nature of the country. From every thing relative to the former, it was concluded, that the inhabitants were of the same race with the Esquimaux, or Greenlanders. The animals were much the same with those met with at Nootka, and a beautiful skin of one animal, which seemed to be peculiar to that place, was offered for sale. The alcedo, or great king's fisher, was found here, having very fine and bright colours. The humming bird also came frequently, and flew about the ship while

at anchor; though it is hardly to be supposed that it can live throughout the winter, on account of the extreme cold. The water fowl were in considerable plenty; and there is a species of diver which seemed to be peculiar to the place. Almost the only kinds of fish met with in the place were turk and hallibut. The trees were chiefly the Canadian and the spruce pines, some of which are of a considerable height and thickness. The sound is judged by Captain Cook to occupy a degree and a half of latitude, and two of longitude, exclusive of its arms and branches, which are not explored. There was every reason to believe that the inhabitants had never been visited by any European vessel before; but our navigator found them in possession not only of iron but beads, which, it is probable, were conveyed to them across the continent from Hudson's Bay.

Soon after leaving Prince William's Sound, our navigator fell in with another inlet, which, it was expected, would lead either to the Northern Sea, or to Hudson's or Baffin's Bay; but upon examination it was found to end in a large river. This was traced for 210 miles from the mouth, as high as north lat. $61^{\circ} 30'$, and promises to vie with the most considerable ones already known, as it lies open, by means of its various branches, to a very considerable inland communication. As no name was given by our commander to this river, it was ordered by Lord Sandwich to be named Cook's River. The inhabitants seemed to be of the same race with those of Prince William's Sound; and like them had glass beads and knives; they were also clothed in very fine furs; so that it seemed probable that a valuable fur trade might be carried on from that country. Several attempts have accordingly been made from the British settlements in the East Indies to establish a traffic of that kind; but little benefit accrued from it, except to the proprietors of the first vessel, her cargo having greatly lowered the price of that commodity in the Chinese market. It must be observed, that on the western side of the American continent, the only valuable skins met with are those of the otter: those of the other animals, especially foxes and martins, being of an inferior quality to such as are met with in other parts.

Proceeding farther to the northward, our navigator now fell in with a race of people who had evidently been visited by the Russians, and seemed to have adopted from them some improvements in dress, &c. In the prosecution of this part of their voyage, it appeared that they had been providentially conveyed in the dark through a passage so dangerous, that our commander would not have ventured upon it in the day time. They had now got in among those islands which had lately been discovered by Captain Beering and other Russian navigators, and came to an anchor in a harbour of Oonalashka, situated in north lat. $53^{\circ} 55'$, east long. $193^{\circ} 30'$. Here it was remarked, that the inhabitants had as yet profited very little by their intercourse with the Russians; so that they did not even dress the fish they used for their food, but devoured them quite raw.

From Oonalashka our navigator proceeded again towards the continent, which he continued to trace as far as possible to the northward. In north lat. $54^{\circ} 48'$, east long. $195^{\circ} 55'$ is a volcano of the shape of a perfect cone, having the crater at the very summit. On the coast, farther to the north, the soil appears very barren, producing neither

tree nor shrub, though the lower grounds are not destitute of grafs and some other plants. To a rocky point of considerable height, situated in north lat. $58^{\circ} 42'$, east long. $197^{\circ} 36'$, our commander gave the name of Cape Newnham.

Here Mr. Anderson, the surgeon of the Resolution, died of a consumption, under which he had laboured for more than twelve months. Soon after having breathed his last, land being seen at a distance, it was named Anderson's Island; and on the 9th of August the ship anchored under a point of the continent which he named Cape Prince of Wales. This is remarkable for being the most westerly point of the American continent hitherto known. It is situated in north lat. $65^{\circ} 46'$, east long. $191^{\circ} 45'$. It is only 39 miles distant from the eastern coast of Siberia; so that our commander had the pleasure of ascertaining the vicinity of the two continents to each other, which had only been imperfectly done by the Russian navigators. Setting sail from this point next day, he steered to the west and north, when he soon fell in with the country of the Tschutski, which had been explored by Beering in 1728. Here he had an opportunity of correcting M. Stæhlin's map, who had placed in these seas an imaginary island, on which he bestowed the name of Alaschka. Being convinced that the land he had now reached was part of the Asiatic continent, our commander directed his course eastward, in order to fall in with that of America; and on the 17th reached the latitude of $70^{\circ} 33'$, and east long. $197^{\circ} 41'$. Here they began to perceive that brightness in the horizon called, by the mariners, the blink of the ice; and in $70^{\circ} 41'$ they had got quite up to it, so that no farther progress could be made. Next day they made a shift to get as far as $70^{\circ} 44'$; but the ice was now as compact as a wall, and about 10 or 12 feet in height. Its surface was extremely rugged, and, farther to the northward, appeared much higher. Its surface was covered with pools of water; and great numbers of sea lions lay upon it, whose flesh they were now glad to use as food. Our commander continued to traverse the Icy Sea till the 29th, but the obstructions becoming every day greater and greater, it was thought proper to give over all further attempts of finding a passage to Europe for that year. He did not, however, omit the investigation of the Asiatic and American coasts, until he had fully ascertained the accuracy of Captain Beering's accounts as far as he went, and corrected the errors of M. Stæhlin. Great additions were thus made to the geographical knowledge of this part of the globe. From Beering's Straits he sailed for Oonalashka, where he arrived on the 2d of October, and staid for some time in order to repair his ships. While the carpenters were employed in this work, one third of the people had permission to go on shore by turns, in order to gather berries, with which the island abounds, and which, though now beginning to decay, were of great service, in conjunction with the spruce beer, to preserve the people from the scurvy. With regard to the natives of Oonalashka, they are, to appearance, the most inoffensive and peaceable people in the world, not to be in a state of civilization; though perhaps this may be owing in some measure to the connection they have long had with the Russians. From the affinity observed between the language of the Esquimaux, Greenlanders, and those of Norton's Sound, in north lat. $64^{\circ} 50'$, there is great reason

to believe that all those nations are of the same extraction; and, if that be the case, there is little reason to doubt, that a communication, by sea, exists between the eastern and western sides of the American continent; which, however, may very probably be shut up by ice in the winter time, or even for the most part throughout the year.

On the 30th of August, 1789, Mr. Cordis, at Washington Island, left the sloop Washington, which was commanded by Capt. Kendrick, and went on board the snow *Eleanora*, commanded by Capt. Simeon Metcalf.

Captain Cook, when he passed this island, supposed it to be a part of the continent, as the weather at the time was thick, and the wind boisterous, which obliged him to keep at sea till he made the western cape of the continent, in about lat. 55° . Captain Gray, in the sloop Washington, first discovered it to be an island, and gave it the name of Washington. To a harbour, about the middle of the island, he gave the name of Barrell's Inlet, in honour of Joseph Barrell, Esq. of Charlestown. Another harbour, whose entrance is in lat. $52^{\circ} 12'$ north, long. 136° west, they called Clinton's Harbour, in honour of Governor Clinton, of New York.

On the continent, opposite the island, is a convenient harbour, with a muddy bottom, which they called Cordis's Cove. The island has many excellent harbours.

This island is about 100 miles in length, from south-east to north-west, and about 30 in breadth. The southernmost point is in about lat. $51^{\circ} 50'$ north, long. 135° west.

It is composed principally of irregular mountains, the tops of which, even in summer, are covered with snow. It abounds with spruce, pine, and cedar trees. Among other animals on this island, are the bear, deer, dog, seal, and sea otter; of the latter, are great numbers, whose skins are of a most beautiful black, intermixed with white hair, and their fur is extremely fine and delicate.

The number of inhabitants on this island, Mr. Cordis conjectures, is between 10 and 11,000. He calculates thus—One of the chiefs informed him that he possessed six large canoes, or as they call them, *Lux Chepotts*, which would carry upwards of 50 men each; and his tribe was large enough to man them all. There were 17 other chiefs, he said, beside himself, on the island, each of whom had nearly the same number of men; hence he concludes, that upon a moderate calculation each tribe contains 600 souls; and the whole island about 10,800.

The natives of this island are in general well made, robust, active, and athletic; of a larger size than those on the opposite continent, and of a lighter complexion*. Their hair is very harsh and long, and tied back with a piece of red cedar bark. The women have a very singular mode of ornamenting, or rather of disfiguring themselves, by making,

* In the summer of 1791, Mr. John Hoskins, of Boston, visited this island. In his M.S. is this important fact relative to the colour of the natives. "We one day prevailed on a woman of this island to have her face washed, when it appeared that she had a fair complexion, of pure red and white, and one of the most delightful countenances my eyes ever beheld. She was indeed a perfect beauty. From this specimen," he adds, "we may believe, that these people are naturally of a white complexion. This woman went into her canoe, and shortly after returned again, with her face as black as before. She was laughed at by her companions for having it washed."

when very young, a small hole in the under lip, and putting in a small piece, or plug of wood, for the purpose of keeping it distended. By frequently increasing the size of this plug, as they advance in age, by the time they are 25, the hole becomes large enough to contain a piece of wood two inches long, and about an inch wide, the upper part of which is dug out in the form of a spoon, which serves both for ornament and use, as it is used at their meals to contain the oil for their fish. This custom, however, is not general throughout the island*. Their war implements, which they have frequent occasion to use, some or other of the tribes being almost perpetually at war, are spears, about 15 feet long, with the ends pointed with shells or stone, and bows and arrows. The iron which they obtain in traffic is immediately converted into ornaments for the neck, and into knives. Their mode of working it could not be discovered. Their common diet is dried fish and their spawn, mixed with a large quantity of fish oil. They sometimes, when they have no fire near, eat small fish raw, just as they are taken from the water.

Their common habitations are small huts, of a triangular form, constructed of poles, and the bark of cedar trees, with a small hole for a door. They frequently remove from place to place as the fish go up or down the river. The men are extremely jealous of their wives, but chastity is not among the virtues of the young unmarried women. Both men and women generally paint themselves red or black, every morning. Their dress consists of skins thrown over their shoulders, and tied round their necks with a leathern thong; the other part of their bodies is entirely naked, except the women, who sometimes, but not always, have a skin fastened round their waist.

Their method of disposing of their dead is very singular. They put the corpse into a square box; if the box happen to be too small for the body, they cut off the head, or other parts of it, which they put into the vacant places. This being done, the box is secured, by having several mats wound round it, and then is hoisted into the top of the highest tree in the neighbourhood, where it is fastened, and left till the box decays and drops in pieces. Though frequently asked, they would not tell their reasons for this custom.

The manner of treating the dead, on the continent opposite the island, is somewhat different. They put the dead body into a square box, when it has become a little putrified, and secure it well with cords. After this, the relations of the deceased seat themselves on the box, and with an instrument made of a shell, cut their faces till they are covered with blood, speaking all the while in a loud and melancholy tone. This ceremony being over, they wash themselves, and return to the company with great gaiety. The corpse is then put under a great tree, and covered with mats and earth, and left to be devoured by wild beasts.

It has been conjectured by navigators upon this coast, that there is, somewhere between the latitudes of 50 and 60 degrees, a passage through the continent, from the Pacific Ocean, into Hudson's Bay. Mr. Cordis, by order of Captain Metcalf, explored a large strait, to

* This custom of the women wearing the "lip-piece," by way of ornament, is confirmed by Mr. Hesketh's journal, whose account very well agrees with the above.

the eastward of Washington Island, running up north-east into the country. On the 24th of September, 1789, he left the ship, and in the yawl, with six men, proceeded north-north-east about 25 miles up the strait, where he found it about three miles wide. The land, on each side, was mountainous and woody, and bears and wolves were heard during the night. Continuing his course next day, north-north-east till 10 o'clock, A. M. he found the strait to lead north, and to be much narrower. He kept on the eastern shore, till 2 o'clock, P. M. when the strait opened wider to the north-east. The next day he proceeded upwards of 40 miles, north-east and north-north-east, where he found the strait much wider than any part he had passed, except the entrance. The time to which he was limited being now expired, and his provisions short, he returned on board, strongly impressed, however, with the opinion, that this strait communicated with Hudson's Bay, or with some of the waters of the Atlantic Ocean.

In January, 1790, Captain Metcalf visited the Sandwich Islands. The principal of these islands, O-whi-hee, according to Mr. Cordis's reckoning, lies in $19^{\circ} 50'$ north lat. and $154^{\circ} 50'$ west, or in $205^{\circ} 25'$ east long. from Greenwich. The natives of these islands are, generally speaking, stout, vigorous, and active, and, by being almost constantly in the water, seem to be nearly amphibious. They are of a light copper colour, with black hair. The women have a custom of anointing themselves with an ointment which gives them a yellowish appearance.

They have two kinds of canoes, the single and the double. The former are about 30 feet long, and two and a half broad; and, to prevent their overturning, have an out-rigger, which projects five feet from the canoe. The latter, are two canoes, connected by arched timbers passing from the gunwale of the one to the gunwale of the other, and are about three feet apart; some of these double canoes are above 80 feet in length, and will contain as many men. The paddles of these canoes are about five feet long, and the part which goes into the water 15 inches broad; with these they will paddle at the rate of six miles an hour.

These islands produce sugar canes, potatoes, cocoa nuts, bread fruit, plantains, water melons, yams, and a root they call tea, which is of a sweetish taste, not disagreeable. It is about the thickness of a man's arm, and nearly as long. They have also a root which they call ava. With its juice they often get intoxicated, or rather stupified. Those who make a free use of it, when they become old, have a scaly appearance not unlike the leprosy. These islands abound with hogs, which are large and good. Dogs are considered by the chiefs as a delicate dish, and are fed with great care for their use. A few dunghill fowls were also found on these islands, which, probably, were left here by some ships, not many years since.

The only valuable wood on these islands is what is called sandal wood, which is of a yellowish colour, and has a most agreeable smell. It is much esteemed by the Chinese, who burn it in their temples or places of religious worship. They have another species of wood, not unlike the *lignumvitæ*, with which they make their spears, which are from 10 to 12 feet in length. These spears, with the knife, which is

made of a small piece of wood, and on both sides stuck full of shark's teeth, appear to be their only instruments of war.

The island of O-why-hee, is nearly 20 leagues in circumference, and contains upwards of 30,000 inhabitants, under the arbitrary government of one chief.

In the summer of 1787, a voyage of trade and discoveries to the north-west coast of America, was planned by Joseph Barrell, Esq. and others; and, for the purpose of carrying it into effect, they procured a ship of about 250 tons, which they called the *Columbia Rediviva*, and a sloop of about 100 tons, called the *Washington*. The command of these vessels, when fitted for their voyage, was given to John Kendrick, Esq.

No scheme of this kind had ever before been undertaken in America; and, considering the infant and embarrassed state of their nation, at that period, it was an enterprise of great magnitude and importance, and as such was patronized both by congress and the state government.

The projectors of this voyage, with a view to commemorate it, and to leave a lasting *memento* in those countries which might be discovered or visited by Captain Kendrick or his men, hit on an expedient for the purpose, which, it were to be wished, might be adopted by others, under like circumstances. They procured several hundred medals to be struck and sent in these vessels. On one side were the ship and sloop, encircled with their names and those of the commanders; on the other, the names of the owners, encircled with the words, "Fitted at Boston, North America, for the Pacific Ocean, 1787."

These vessels sailed from Boston the first of October, 1787, and arrived round Cape Horn, at Nootka Sound, the 23d of September following, where they wintered. In July, 1789, the ship *Columbia*, Captain Grey, master, with a cargo of furs, sailed for China, where she arrived early in November, and was followed soon after by Captain Kendrick, in the *Washington* sloop. Here they parted, Captain Kendrick, with the sloop, returned to the north-west coast, and Captain Gray, with the *Columbia*, came forward, by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, to Boston, where he arrived the 9th of August, 1790, having completed the circumnavigation of the globe, being the first American ship that ever performed such a voyage. This same ship has since made another voyage round the world; and is probably the only one that has ever twice done it.

It cannot but reflect great credit on those gentlemen who planned, encouraged, and executed those voyages. Others have since followed their example, and it has given scope, extensive as the globe itself, to that spirit of enterprise for which Anglo-Americans have always been distinguished.

FINIS.

k's

and
ern-

the
Esq.
pro-
mbia
The
n to

me-
tion,
por-
state

and
ered
t for
hers,
ls to
and
; on
itted

and
mber
mbia,
where
ptain
ptain
ptain
pe of
1790,
e first
ip has
e only

nned,
dowed
elf, to
s been